



Technical catalogue - 2017.06

# SACE Tmax XT

New low voltage moulded-case  
circuit-breakers up to 250 A





<b>Construction Characteristics</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>The SACE Tmax XT Ranges</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Accessories</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Characteristic Curves and Technical Information</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Overall dimensions</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Wiring Diagrams</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Ordering codes</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Glossary</b>	<b>8</b>





## Index

Construction characteristics .....	1/2
Regulations and Reference Standards.....	1/5
Identification of the SACE Tmax XT circuit-breakers .....	1/6
Nomenclature of the trip units and residual current protection devices .....	1/7

# Construction characteristics

		XT1				
Size <sup>(G2.1)</sup>	[A]	160				
Poles	[No.]	3, 4				
Rated service voltage, $U_e$ <sup>(G2.4)</sup>	(AC) 50-60Hz	690				
	(DC)	500				
Rated insulation voltage, $U_i$ <sup>(G2.5)</sup>	[V]	800				
Rated impulse withstand voltage, $U_{imp}$ <sup>(G2.6)</sup>	[kV]	8				
Versions		Fixed, Plug-in <sup>(2)</sup>				
<b>Breaking capacities according to IEC 60947-2</b>		<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>H</b>
<b>Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity, <math>I_{cu}</math><sup>(G2.7)</sup></b>						
I <sub>cu</sub> @ 220-230-240V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	25	40	65	85	100
I <sub>cu</sub> @ 380V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	18	25	36	50	70
I <sub>cu</sub> @ 415V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	18	25	36	50	70
I <sub>cu</sub> @ 440V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	15	25	36	50	65
I <sub>cu</sub> @ 500V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	8	18	30	36	50
I <sub>cu</sub> @ 525V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	6	8	22	35	35
I <sub>cu</sub> @ 690V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	3	4	6	8	10
I <sub>cu</sub> @ 250V (DC) 2 poles in series	[kA]	18	25	36	50	70
I <sub>cu</sub> @ 500V (DC) 2 poles in series	[kA]	-	-	-	-	-
I <sub>cu</sub> @ 500V (DC) 3 poles in series <sup>(3)</sup>	[kA]	18	25	36	50	70
<b>Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity, <math>I_{cs}</math><sup>(G2.8)</sup></b>						
I <sub>cs</sub> @ 220-230-240V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	100%	100%	75% (50)	75%	75%
I <sub>cs</sub> @ 380V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	100%	100%	100%	100%	75%
I <sub>cs</sub> @ 415V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	100%	100%	100%	75%	50% (37.5)
I <sub>cs</sub> @ 440V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	75%	50%	50%	50%	50%
I <sub>cs</sub> @ 500V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	100%	50%	50%	50%	50%
I <sub>cs</sub> @ 525V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	100%	100%	50%	50%	50%
I <sub>cs</sub> @ 690V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	100%	100%	75% (5)	50% (5)	50%
I <sub>cs</sub> @ 250V (DC) 2 poles in series	[kA]	100%	100%	100%	100%	75%
I <sub>cs</sub> @ 500V (DC) 2 poles in series	[kA]	-	-	-	-	-
I <sub>cs</sub> @ 500V (DC) 3 poles in series <sup>(3)</sup>	[kA]	100%	100%	100%	100%	75%
<b>Rated short-circuit making capacity, <math>I_{cm}</math><sup>(G2.10)</sup></b>						
I <sub>cm</sub> @ 220-230-240V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	52.5	84	143	187	220
I <sub>cm</sub> @ 380V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	36	52.5	75.6	105	154
I <sub>cm</sub> @ 415V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	36	52.5	75.6	105	154
I <sub>cm</sub> @ 440V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	30	52.5	75.6	105	143
I <sub>cm</sub> @ 500V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	13.6	36	63	75.6	105
I <sub>cm</sub> @ 525V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	9.18	13.6	46.2	73.5	73.5
I <sub>cm</sub> @ 690V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	4.26	5.88	9.18	13.6	17
<b>Breaking capacities according to NEMA-AB1</b>						
@ 240V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	25	40	65	85	100
@ 480V 50-60Hz (AC)	[kA]	8	18	30	36	65
Utilisation Category (IEC 60947-2)		A				
Reference Standard		IEC 60947-2				
Isolation behaviour		✓				
Mounted on DIN rail		DIN EN 50022				
Mechanical life <sup>(G2.14)</sup>	[No. Operations]	25000				
	[No. Hourly operations]	240				
Electrical life @ 415 V (AC) <sup>(G2.13)</sup>	[No. Operations]	8000				
	[No. Hourly operations]	120				
Dimensions - Fixed						
(Width x Depth x Height)	3 poles	[mm]	76.2 x 70 x 130			
	4 poles	[mm]	101.6 x 70 x 130			
						
<b>Total opening time</b>						
Circuit-breaker with shunt opening release	[ms]	15				
Circuit-breaker with undervoltage release	[ms]	15				
<b>Trip units for power distribution</b>						
TMD/TMA						
TMD/TMF				■		
Ekip LS/I						
Ekip I						
Ekip LSI						
Ekip LSIG						
Ekip E						
<b>Trip units for motor protection</b>						
MF/MA				■		
Ekip M-I						
Ekip M-LIU						
Ekip M-LRIU						
<b>Trip units for generator protection</b>						
TMG						
Ekip G-LS/I						
<b>Trip units for oversized Neutral Protection</b>						
Ekip N-LS/I						
<b>Interchangeable protection trip units</b>						
Weight Fixed	3/4 poles	[kg]	1.1 / 1.4			
Plug in (EF terminals)	3/4 poles	[kg]	2.21 / 2.82			
Withdrawable (EF terminals)	3/4 poles	[kg]				

<sup>(1)</sup> I<sub>cu</sub>=100kA and I<sub>cs</sub>=100kA @690V only for XT4 160. Please ask ABB SACE about availability  
<sup>(2)</sup> XT1 plug-in I<sub>n</sub> max=125A

<sup>(3)</sup> XT1 500V DC 4 poles in series  
<sup>(4)</sup> XT4 750V DC please ask ABB SACE for availability

■ Complete circuit-breaker  
▲ Loose trip unit

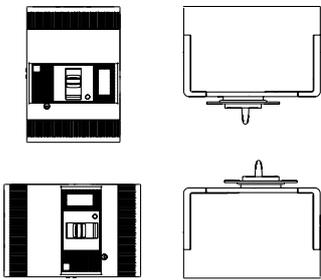


# Construction characteristics

The references in round brackets <sup>(Gx.x)</sup> in the technical catalogue refer to the Glossary in the final charter of the technical catalogue.



Positive operation



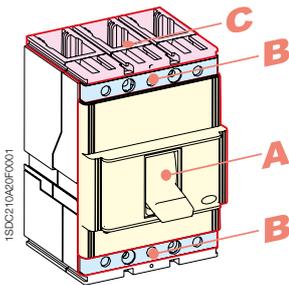
Installation positions

All the moulded-case circuit-breakers in the SACE Tmax XT family are realized in accordance with the following construction characteristics:

- double insulation<sup>(G1.5)</sup>;
- positive operation<sup>(G1.6)</sup>;
- isolation behaviour<sup>(G1.7)</sup>;
- electromagnetic compatibility<sup>(G1.8)</sup>;
- tropicalization<sup>(G1.9)</sup>;
- impact and vibration resistance<sup>(G1.10)</sup>;
- power supply from the top towards the bottom or vice versa;
- versatility of the installation. It is possible to mount the circuit-breaker in horizontal, vertical, or lying down position without any derating of the rated characteristics;
- no nominal performance derating for use up to an altitude of 2000m. Above 2000m, the properties of the atmosphere (composition of the air, dielectric strength, cooling power and pressure) change, having an impact on the main parameters which define the circuit-breaker. The table below gives the changes to the main performance parameters;

Altitude		2000m	3000m	4000m	5000m
Rated employ voltage, U <sub>e</sub>	[V]	690	600	540	470
Rated uninterrupted current	%	100	98	93	90

- the SACE Tmax XT circuit-breakers can be used in environments where the temperature is between -25°C and +70°C and stored in environments where the temperature is between -40°C and +70°C. To use temperatures other than 40°C, see the "Temperature Performances" paragraph of the Characteristic Curves and the technical information chapter;
- different degrees of protection IP (International Protection)<sup>(G 1.11)</sup>;



Protection degrees

## Circuit-breaker

	With front	Without front <sup>(1)</sup>	With Front for lever -FLD-	With rotary Handles	With transmitted rotary handle and accessory IP54	With high terminal covers HTC	With low terminal covers LTC
<b>A</b>	IP40	IP20	IP40	IP40	IP54	IP40	IP40
<b>B</b>	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP40	IP40
<b>C</b>	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	IP40	IP30

<sup>(1)</sup> During the installation of electrical accessories  
NC Not classifiable

## Accessories

	Motor operator MOD, MOE or MOE-E	Residual current devices	Residual current from switchboard RCQ020	Automatic Transfer Switch ATS021 and ATS022
On Front	IP30	IP40	IP41	IP40

- all the circuit-breakers in the XT family are fitted with a test pushbutton which allows the release test to be done. This test must be carried out with the circuit-breaker closed and with no current.



Test pushbutton

# Regulations and Reference Standards



Hologram

## Conformity with Standards

The SACE Tmax XT circuit-breakers and their accessories are constructed in conformity with:

- Standard<sup>(G6.1)</sup>:
  - IEC 60947-2;
- Directives<sup>(G6.2)</sup>:
  - EC “Low Voltage Directive” (LVD) nr. 2014/35/EC;
  - EC “Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive” (EMC) 2014/30/EC;
- Naval Registers<sup>(G6.3)</sup> (ask ABB SACE for the versions available):
  - Lloyd’s Register of Shipping, Germanischer Lloyd, Bureau Veritas, Rina, Det Norske Veritas, Russian Maritime Register of Shipping, ABS.

Certification of conformity with the product Standards is carried out in the ABB SACE tests laboratory (accredited by SINAL) in respect of the EN 45011 European Standard, by the Italian certification body ACAE (Association for Certification of Electrical Apparatus), member of the European LOVAG organisation (Low Voltage Agreement Group) and by the Swedish certification body SEMKO belonging to the international IECEE organisation.

The SACE Tmax XT series has a hologram on the front, obtained using special anti-forgery techniques, a guarantee of the quality and genuineness of the circuit-breaker as an ABB SACE product.



Naval Registers

## Company Quality System

The ABB SACE Quality System conforms with the following Standards:

- ISO 9001 international Standard;
- EN ISO 9001 (equivalent) European Standards;
- UNI EN ISO 9001 (equivalent) Italian Standards;
- IRIS International Railway Industry Standard.

The ABB SACE Quality System attained its first certification with the RINA certification body in 1990.

## Environmental Management System, Social Responsibility and Ethics

Attention to protection of the environment is a priory commitment for ABB SACE. Confirmation of this is the realisation of an Environmental Management System certified by RINA (ABB SACE was the first industry in the electromechanical sector in Italy to obtain this recognition) in conformity with the International ISO14001 Standard. In 1999 the Environmental Management System was integrated with the Occupational Health and Safety Management System according to the OHSAS 18001 Standard and later, in 2005, with the SA 8000 (Social Accountability 8000) Standard, committing itself to respect of business ethics and working conditions.

The commitment to environmental protection becomes concrete through:

- selection of materials, processes and packaging which optimise the true environmental impact of the product;
- use of recyclable materials;
- voluntary respect of the RoHS directive<sup>(G6.4)</sup>.

ISO 14001, 18001 and SA8000 recognitions together with ISO 9001 made it possible to obtain RINA BEST FOUR CERTIFICATION.

## Warranty

Standard warranty for ABB Low Voltage circuit breakers is 1-year standard, but it can be extended up to 5 years. Extended warranty activation can be requested after the online registration in the Extended Warranty tool. This web-tool verifies that the application of the circuit breaker is within the recommended guidelines, and grant the registration of the circuit breaker. When end users details are registered, one year of extra warranty is offered free-of-charge.

Extended Warranty can be ordered by following the steps:

- Registration in the online tool (Extended Warranty Tool) to verify the application. Use Qr code below to access the tool
- Extended Warranty part number(s) and registration code received by email
- Place the order of the circuit breaker(s) together with:
  - Extended warranty part number(s)
  - Unique registration code.

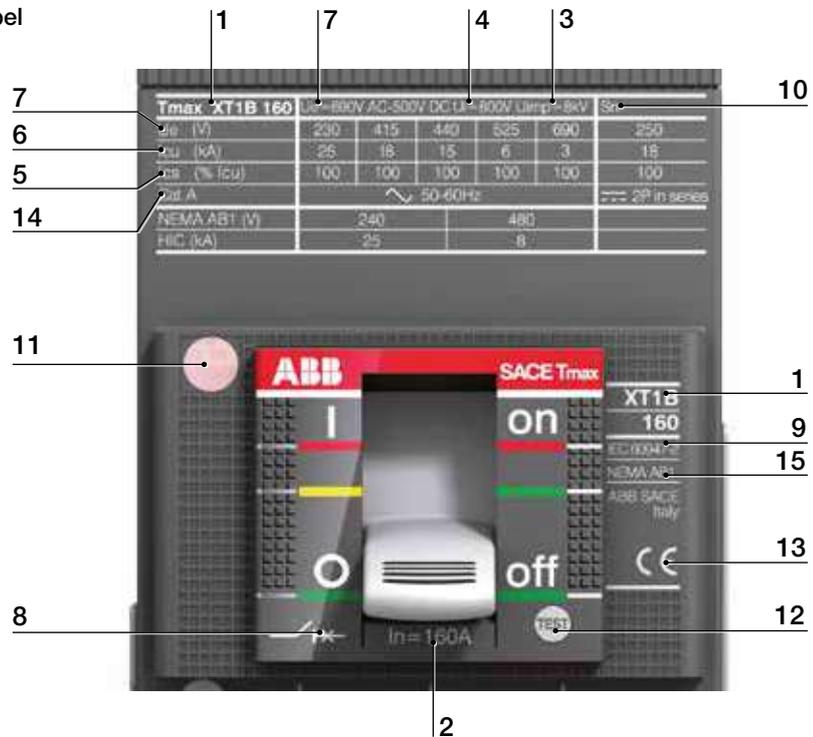
Warranty coverage:

- Any possible issues related to circuit breaker quality for the complete extra warranty time
- Accessories mounted by the factory only.

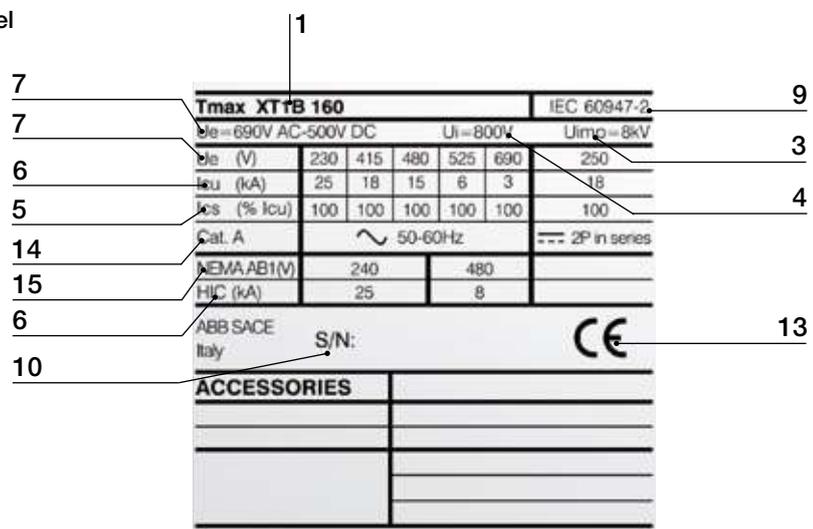
# Identification of the SACE Tmax XT circuit-breakers

The characteristics of the circuit-breaker are given on the rating nameplate on the front of the circuit-breaker, and on the side rating plate.

## Front label



## Side label



- 1 Name of the circuit-breaker and performance level<sup>(1)</sup>
- 2 In: rated current of the circuit-breaker<sup>(1)</sup>
- 3 Uimp: rated impulse withstand voltage<sup>(1)</sup>
- 4 Ui: insulation voltage<sup>(1)</sup>
- 5 Ics rated short-circuit duty breaking capacity<sup>(1)</sup>
- 6 Icu: rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity<sup>(1)</sup>
- 7 Ue: rated service voltage<sup>(1)</sup>
- 8 Symbol of isolation behaviour<sup>(1)</sup>
- 9 Reference Standard IEC 60947-2<sup>(1)</sup>
- 10 Serial number
- 11 Anti-forgery logo
- 12 Test pushbutton
- 13 CE marking
- 14 Utilisation Category
- 15 Reference Standard NEMA-AB1

<sup>(1)</sup> In compliance with the IEC 60947-2 Standard

# Nomenclature of the trip units and residual current protection devices

The tables below give details of the logic with which each thermomagnetic trip units, electronic trip units and residual current devices has been named.

## Magnetic trip units

Family Name		Protection
M: magnetic	+	F: with fixed threshold A: with adjustable threshold

## Thermomagnetic trip units

Family Name		Protection
TM: thermomagnetic	+	A: with adjustable thermal and magnetic threshold D: with adjustable thermal and fixed magnetic threshold G: with adjustable thermal and fixed magnetic threshold (for generator protection)

Example:

- MA: magnetic only trip unit, with adjustable protection threshold;
- TMD: thermomagnetic trip unit, with adjustable thermal and fixed magnetic protection threshold;
- TMG: thermomagnetic trip unit, with adjustable thermal and fixed magnetic protection threshold, specifically for protection of generators.

## Electronic trip units

Family Name		Application		Protection	Circuit-breaker <sup>(1)</sup>
Ekip	+	....: Distribution M: Motor protection G: Generator protection N: Neutral E: Energy measurements	+	I LS/I LSI LSIG LIU LRIU	XT2 XT4

<sup>(1)</sup> Circuit-breaker has to be defined only with loose release.

Example:

- Ekip LS/I: electronic trip unit for distribution networks protection, with "L" against overload and as an alternative "S" protection function against delay short circuit or "I" protection function against instantaneous short circuit;
- Ekip M-LRIU: electronic trip unit for motors protection, with LRIU protection functions;
- Ekip N-LS/I XT2: loose electronic trip unit for the neutral protection, with "L" against overload and as an alternative "S" protection function against delay short circuit or "I" protection function against instantaneous short circuit.

## Residual Current Protection Devices

Family Name		Typology
RC	+	Inst: instantaneous type "A" Sel: selective type "A" Sel 200: selective type "A" reduced to 200mm B Type: selective type "B"

Example:

- RC Inst: residual current protection device with instantaneous timing;
- RC Sel 200: residual current protection device with adjustable time trip, reduced to 200mm;
- RC B type: residual current protection device "B" type.





## Index

<b>The SACE Tmax XT family ranges .....</b>	<b>2/2</b>
<b>Circuit-breakers for power distribution</b>	
Main characteristics .....	2/3
Thermomagnetic trip units .....	2/5
Electronic trip units.....	2/7
<b>Circuit-breakers for motors protection</b>	
Main characteristics .....	2/15
Magnetic trip units.....	2/17
Electronic trip units.....	2/18
<b>Circuit-breakers for generator protection</b>	
Main characteristics .....	2/22
<b>Circuit-breakers for oversized neutral protection</b>	
Main characteristics .....	2/26
<b>Switch-disconnectors</b>	
Main characteristics .....	2/28
<b>Special applications</b>	
Communication system.....	2/30

# The SACE Tmax XT family ranges

The SACE Tmax XT moulded-case circuit-breaker family complies with different installation requirements. Circuit-breakers are available with trip units dedicated to different applications, such as power distribution, generator protection, motor protection and oversized neutral protection. Some of these circuit-breakers can also be used in communication systems and plants that function at 400Hz. Switch-disconnectors are also available.

In = Rated uninterrupted current <sup>(G2,2)</sup>	XT1 160	XT2 160	XT3 250	XT4 250
<b>Power distribution</b>				
Thermomagnetic trip units				
TMD/TMF	16...160		63...250	
TMD/TMA		1.6...160		16...250
Electronic trip units				
Ekip LS/I		10...160		40...250
Ekip I		10...160		40...250
Ekip LSI		10...160		40...250
Ekip LSIG		10...160		40...250
Ekip E-LSIG				40...250
<b>Motor protection</b>				
Magnetic trip units				
MF/MA	3.2...125	1...160 <sup>(1)</sup>	100...200 <sup>(1)</sup>	10...200 <sup>(1)</sup>
Electronic trip units				
Ekip M-I		20...100 <sup>(1)</sup>		
Ekip M-LIU		25...160 <sup>(1)</sup>		40...160 <sup>(1)</sup>
Ekip M-LRIU		25...100 <sup>(1)</sup>		40...200 <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Generator Protection</b>				
Thermomagnetic trip units				
TMG		16...160	63...250	
Electronic trip units				
Ekip G-LSI		10...160		40...250
<b>Oversized Neutral Protection 160%</b>				
Electronic trip units				
Ekip N-LS/I		10...100 <sup>(2)</sup>		40...160 <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Switch-disconnectors</b>				
	■		■	■
<b>Special applications</b>				
400Hz	■	■	■	■
Communication		■		■

<sup>(1)</sup> Only 3 poles version

<sup>(2)</sup> Only 4 poles version

---

# Circuit-breakers for power distribution

## Main characteristics

---

SACE Tmax XT moulded-case circuit-breakers are the ideal solution for all distribution levels, from the main low voltage switchboard to the subswitchboards in the installation. They feature high specific let-through current peak and energy limiting characteristics that allow the circuits and equipment on the load side to be sized in an optimum way. SACE Tmax XT circuit-breakers with thermomagnetic and electronic trip units protect against overloads, short-circuits, earth faults and indirect contacts in low voltage distribution networks.

The SACE Tmax XT family of moulded-case circuit-breakers can be equipped with:

- thermomagnetic trip units<sup>(G3.2)</sup>, for direct and alternating current network protection, using the physical properties of a bimetal and an electromagnet to detect the overloads and short-circuits;
- electronic trip units<sup>(G3.4)</sup>, for alternating current network protection. Releases with microprocessor technology obtain protection functions that make the operations extremely reliable and accurate. The power required for operating them correctly is supplied straight from the current sensors of the releases. This ensures that they trip even in single-phase conditions and on a level with the minimum setting.

The electronic protection trip unit consists of:

- 3 or 4 current sensors (current transformers);
- a protection unit;
- an opening solenoid (built into the electronic trip unit).

---

### Characteristics of Electronic trip units SACE Tmax XT

Operating temperature	-25°C...+70°C
Relative humidity	98%
Self-supplied	0.2xIn (single phase) <sup>(1) (2)</sup>
Auxiliary supply (where applicable)	24V DC ± 20%
Operating frequency	45...66Hz or 360...440Hz
Electromagnetic compatibility	IEC 60947-2 Annex F

<sup>(1)</sup> 0.32 x In for Ekip N-LS/I

<sup>(2)</sup> For 10A: 0.4In

# Circuit-breakers for power distribution

## Main characteristics

### Characteristics of circuit-breakers for power distribution

		XT1					XT2					XT3		XT4				
Size <sup>(G2.1)</sup>	[A]	160					160					250		160/250				
Poles	[Nr.]	3, 4					3, 4					3, 4		3, 4				
Rated service voltage, $U_e$ <sup>(G2.4)</sup>	(AC) 50-60Hz	[V] 690					690					690		690				
	(DC)	[V] 500					500					500		500				
Rated insulation voltage, $U_i$ <sup>(G2.5)</sup>	[V]	800					1000					800		1000				
Rated impulse withstand voltage, $U_{imp}$ <sup>(G2.6)</sup>	[kV]	8					8					8		8				
Versions		Fixed, Plug-in					Fixed, Withdrawable, Plug-in					Fixed, Plug-in		Fixed, Withdrawable, Plug-in				
<b>Breaking capacities</b>		<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>V</b>
<b>Trip units</b>		Thermomagnetic					Thermomagnetic, Electronic					Thermomagnetic		Thermomagnetic, Electronic				
TMD/TMA																		
TMD/TMF																		
Ekip LS/I																		
Ekip I																		
Ekip LSI																		
Ekip LSIG																		
Ekip E-LSIG																		
Interchangeability																		

■ Complete circuit-breaker

# Circuit-breakers for power distribution

## Thermomagnetic trip units

### TMD/TFM

Main characteristics:

- available for XT1 and XT3 in the three-pole and four-pole versions;
- protections:
  - against overload (L): adjustable protection threshold from 0.7...1xIn, with inverse long-time trip curve (TMD)\*;
  - against instantaneous short-circuits (I): fixed 10xIn protection threshold, with instantaneous trip curve;
- 100% neutral protection in four-pole circuit-breakers. 50% neutral protection is only available for In≥125A;
- the thermal protection setting is made by turning the relative cursor on the front of the release.

\* fixed protection at 1xIn (TMF)

### Example with XT3 250A

Rotary switch for thermal protection setting



### XT1

#### TMD/TFM

Breaking capacity		TMD/TFM		TMD	TMD	TMD						
<b>L</b>	In [A]	16*	20*	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	160
	I <sub>1</sub> = 1xIn (TMF) Neutral [A] - 100%	16	20	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	160
	I <sub>1</sub> = 0.7...1xIn (TMD) Neutral [A] - 50%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80	100
<b>I</b>	I <sub>3</sub> [A]	450	450	450	450	450	500	630	800	1000	1250	1600
	Neutral [A] - 100%	450	450	450	450	450	500	630	800	1000	1250	1600
	Neutral [A] - 50%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800	1000

\* 16A and 20A for N, S, H have the TMF trip unit

### XT3

#### TMD

<b>L</b>	In [A]	63	80	100	125	160	200	250
	Neutral [A] - 100%	63	80	100	125	160	200	250
	I <sub>1</sub> = 0.7...1xIn Neutral [A] - 50%	-	-	-	80	100	125	160
<b>I</b>	I <sub>3</sub> [A]	630	800	1000	1250	1600	2000	2500
	Neutral [A] - 100%	630	800	1000	1250	1600	2000	2500
	Neutral [A] - 50%	-	-	-	800	1000	1250	1600

# Circuit-breakers for power distribution

## Thermomagnetic trip units

### TMD/TMA

Main characteristics:

- available for XT2 and XT4 in the three-pole and four-pole versions;
- protections:
  - against overload (L): adjustable protection threshold from 0.7...1xIn, with inverse long time trip curve;
  - against instantaneous short-circuit (I):
    - fixed protection threshold for  $I_n \leq 32A$ ,
    - adjustable threshold between 8...10xIn for 40A,
    - adjustable threshold between 6...10xIn for 50A,
    - adjustable threshold between 5...10xIn for  $I_n \geq 63A$ ;
- 100% neutral protection in four-pole circuit-breakers. 50% neutral protection is only available for  $I_n \geq 125A$ ;
- the thermal and magnetic protection settings are made by turning the relative cursors on the front of the release.

#### Example with XT4 250A



### XT2

#### TMD/TMA

<b>L</b>	In [A]	1.6 <sup>(1)</sup>	2 <sup>(1)</sup>	2.5 <sup>(1)</sup>	3.2 <sup>(1)</sup>	4 <sup>(1)</sup>	5 <sup>(1)</sup>	6.3 <sup>(1)</sup>	8 <sup>(1)</sup>	10 <sup>(1)</sup>	12.5 <sup>(1)</sup>	16	20	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	160	
	Neutral [A] - 100%	1.6	2	2.5	3.2	4	5	6.3	8	10	12.5	16	20	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	160	
	$I_1 = 0.7...1xI_n$ Neutral [A] - 50%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80	100
<b>I</b>	TMD	16	20	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	300	300	300	320								
	TMA															300... 400	300... 500	300... 630	400... 800	500... 1000	625... 1250	800... 1600	
	Neutral [A] - 100%	16	20	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	300	300	300	320	300... 400	300... 500	300... 630	400... 800	500... 1000	625... 1250	800... 1600	
	Neutral [A] - 50%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400... 800	500... 1000

<sup>(1)</sup> Available only as complete circuit-breaker

### XT4

#### TMD/TMA

<b>L</b>	In [A]	16	20	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	160	200	225	250
	Neutral [A] - 100%	16	20	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	160	200	225	250
	$I_1 = 0.7...1xI_n$ Neutral [A] - 50%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80	100	125	125
<b>I</b>	TMD	300	300	300	320										
	TMA					300... 400	300... 500	315... 630	400... 800	500... 1000	625... 1250	800... 1600	1000... 2000	1125... 2250	1250... 2500
	Neutral [A] - 100%	300	300	300	320	300... 400	300... 500	315... 630	400... 800	500... 1000	625... 1250	800... 1600	1000... 2000	1125... 2250	1250... 2500
	Neutral [A] - 50%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	315... 630	500... 1000	625... 1250	625... 1250	500... 1000

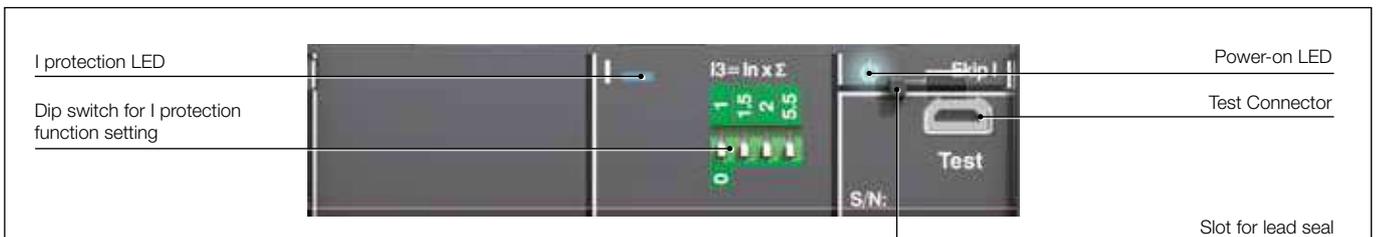
# Circuit-breakers for power distribution

## Electronic trip units

### Ekip I

Main characteristics:

- usable with the XT2 and XT4 circuit-breaker in the three-pole and four-pole versions;
- protections:
  - against instantaneous short-circuit (I): adjustable protection threshold from 1...10xIn, with instantaneous trip curve;
  - of the neutral in four-pole circuit-breakers:
    - for  $I_n \geq 100A$  in the OFF or ON positions, 50% and 100% of the phases can be selected;
    - for  $I_n < 100A$ , neutral protection is fixed at 100% of the phases and disabled by user;
- manual setting using the relative dip-switches, which allow the settings to be made even when the trip unit is off;
- LED:
  - LED lit with a steady green light indicating that the trip unit is supplied correctly. The LED comes on when the current exceeds 0.2xIn;
  - LED with a steady red light, indicating that protection I has tripped; red LED light on connecting Ekip TT or Ekip T&P accessories after circuit-breaker opening for "I protection" intervention;
  - Ekip I is equipped with a trip coil disconnection protection device that detects whether the opening solenoid has disconnected. Signalling is made by the red LED flashing;
- test connector on the front of the trip unit;
  - to connect the Ekip TT trip test unit, which allows trip test, LED test and signalling about latest trip happened;
  - to connect the Ekip T&P unit, which allows the measurements to be read, the trip test to be conducted and the I protection function test to be carried out;
- self-supply from a minimum current of 0.2xIn up.



### Ekip I

Protection function	Trip threshold	Trip curve <sup>(1)</sup>	Excludability	Relation
 <p>Against short-circuits with adjustable threshold and instantaneous trip time</p>	<p>Manual setting:  <math>I_s = 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 3.5, 4.5, 5.5, 6.5, 7, 7.5, 8, 8.5, 9, 10 \times I_n</math></p> <p>Tolerance: <math>\pm 20\% I &gt; 4I_n</math>  <math>\pm 10\% I \leq 4I_n</math></p>	$\leq 20ms$	Yes	$t = k$

<sup>(1)</sup> Tolerances in case of:  
 – self-powered trip unit at full power;  
 – 2 or 3 phase power supply.  
 In conditions other than those considered, the trip time is  $\leq 60ms$ .

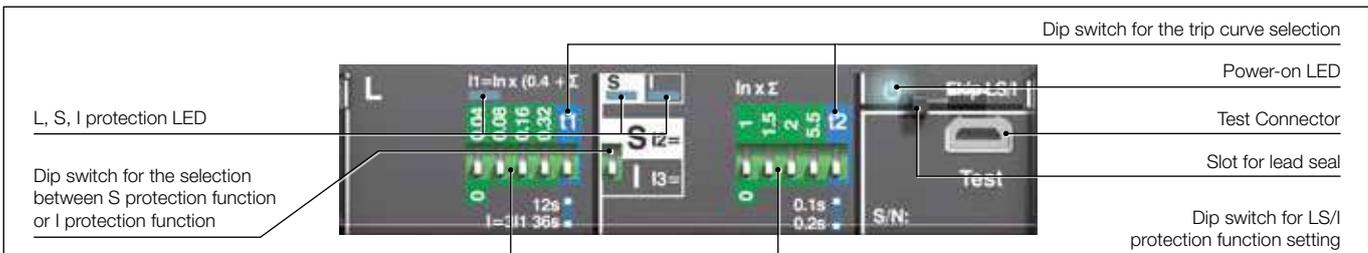
# Circuit-breakers for power distribution

## Electronic trip units

### Ekip LS/I

Main characteristics:

- available for XT2 and XT4 in the three-pole and four-pole versions;
- protections:
  - against overload (L): 0.4...1xIn adjustable protection threshold, with adjustable time trip curve;
  - against short-circuit with delay (S): 1...10xIn adjustable protection threshold, with adjustable time trip curve (as an alternative to I protection);
  - against instantaneous short-circuit (I): 1...10xIn adjustable protection threshold, with instantaneous trip curve (as an alternative to S protection);
  - of the neutral in four-pole circuit-breakers:
    - for  $I_n \geq 100A$  can be selected in the OFF or ON positions, 50%, 100% of the phases;
    - for  $I_n < 100A$ , neutral protection is fixed at 100% of the phases and disabled by user;
- manual setting using the relative dip-switches on the front of the trip unit, which allow the settings to be made even when the trip unit is off;
- LED:
  - LED with steady green light indicating that the trip unit is supplied correctly. The LED comes on when the current exceeds 0.2xIn;
  - red LED for each protection:
    - L: LED with steady red light, indicates pre-alarm for current exceeding  $0.9xI_1$ ;
    - S: LED with flashing red light, indicates alarm for current exceeding setted threshold;
    - LS/I: LED with steady red light, shows that the protection has tripped. After the circuit-breaker has opened, connect the Ekip TT or Ekip T&P accessory to find out which protection function tripped the trip unit;
  - Ekip LS/I is equipped with a trip coil disconnection detection device that detects whether the opening solenoid has disconnected. Signalling is made by all the red LEDs flashing simultaneously;
- test connector on the front of the release:
  - to connect the Ekip TT trip test unit, which allows trip test, LED test and signalling about latest trip happened;
  - to connect the Ekip T&P unit, which allows the measurements to be read, the trip test to be conducted and the protection functions test to be carried out;
- thermal memory which can be activated by Ekip T&P;
- self-supply from 0.2xIn minimum current up.



### Ekip LS/I

Protection function	Trip threshold	Trip curve <sup>(1)</sup>	Excludability	Relation	Thermal memory
<b>L</b> Against overloads with long inverse time delay trip according to IEC 60947-2 Standard	Manual setting: $I_1 = 0.4...1xI_n$ step 0.04 Tolerance: trip between 1.05...1.3 $I_1$ (IEC 60947-2)	Manual setting: $t_1 = 12-36s$ at $I = 3xI_1$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4xI_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4xI_n$	-	$t = k/I^2$	Yes
<b>S</b> Against short-circuits with independent time delay ( $t=k$ )	Manual setting: $I_2 = 1-1.5-2-2.5-3-3.5-4.5-5.5-6.5-7-7.5-8-8.5-9-10xI_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$t_2 = 0.1-0.2s$ Tolerance: $\pm 15\%$	Yes	$t = k$	-
<b>I</b> Against short-circuits with adjustable threshold and instantaneous trip time	Manual setting: $I_3 = 1-1.5-2-2.5-3-3.5-4.5-5.5-6.5-7-7.5-8-8.5-9-10xI_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$\leq 20ms$	Yes	$t = k$	-

<sup>(1)</sup> Tolerances in case of:  
 - self-powered trip unit at full power;  
 - 2 or 3 phase power supply.  
 In conditions other than those considered, the following tolerance hold:

Protection	Trip threshold	Trip time
L	release between 1.05 and 1.3 x $I_1$	$\pm 20\%$
S	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 20\%$
I	$\pm 15\%$	$\leq 60ms$

---

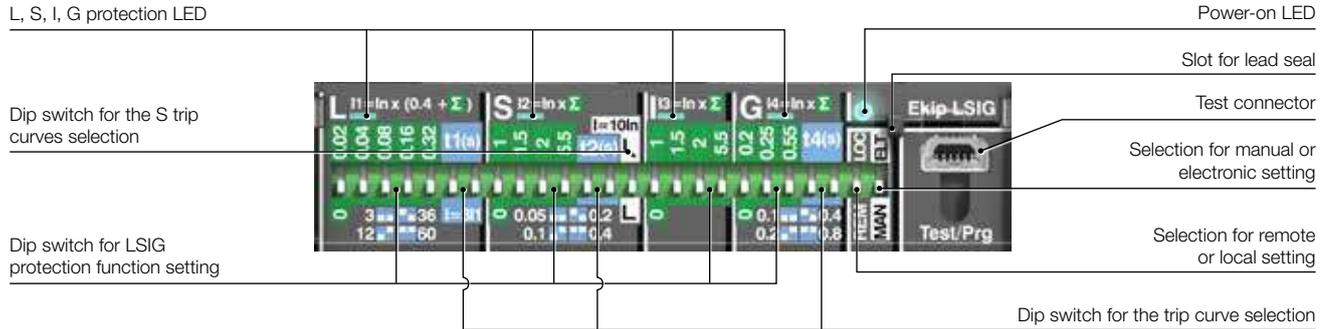
## Ekip LSI and Ekip LSIG

Main characteristics:

- available for XT2 and XT4 in three-pole and four-pole versions;
- protections:
  - against overloads (L):  $0.4...1xI_n$  adjustable protection threshold, with adjustable time trip curve;
  - against short-circuits with delay (S):  $1...10xI_n$  adjustable protection threshold, with adjustable time trip curve (short inverse time ( $t=k^2$ ) or independent time ( $t=k$ ));
  - against instantaneous short-circuits (I):  $1...10xI_n$  adjustable protection threshold, with instantaneous trip curve;
  - against earth faults (G):  $0.2...1xI_n$  adjustable protection threshold, with independent time trip curve;
  - of the neutral in four-pole circuit-breakers:
    - for  $I_n \geq 100A$  can be selected in OFF or ON, 50%, 100% of phases;
    - for  $I_n < 100A$  neutral protection is fixed on 100% of phases and disabled by user;
- setting:
  - manual setting using the relative dip-switches on the front of the trip unit, which allow the settings to be made even when the trip unit is off;
  - electronic setting, made both locally using the Ekip T&P or Ekip Display accessory and via remote control, by means of the Ekip Com unit;
- LED:
  - LED on with steady green light indicating that the trip unit is supplied correctly. The LED comes on when the current exceeds  $0.2xI_n$ ;
  - red LED for each protection:
    - L: LED with steady red light, indicates pre-alarm for current exceeding  $0.9xI_n$ ;
    - L: LED with flashing red light, indicates alarm for current exceeding setted threshold;
    - LSIG: LED with steady red light, shows that the protection has tripped. After the circuit-breaker has opened, connect the Ekip TT or Ekip T&P accessory to find out which protection function tripped the trip unit;
  - the trip unit is equipped with a device that detects the eventual opening solenoid disconnection thanks to the simultaneous blinking of all the LED;
- test connector on the front of the release:
  - to connect the Ekip TT trip test unit, which allows trip test, LED test and signalling about the latest trip happened;
  - to connect the Ekip T&P unit, which allows the measurements to be read, the trip test to be conducted, the protection functions test to be carried out, electronic setting of the protection functions of the trip unit and of the communication parameters;
- thermal memory which can be activated by Ekip T&P or Ekip Display;
- self-supply from a minimum current of  $0.2xI_n$  up;
- the three-pole version can be accessorized with external neutral;
- with the addition of the Ekip Com in the circuit-breaker, you can:
  - acquire and transmit a wide range of information via remote control;
  - accomplish the circuit-breaker opening and closing commands by means of the motor operator in the electronic version (MOE-E);
  - know the state of the circuit-breaker (open/closed/trip) via remote control;
  - setting the configuration and programming the unit, such as the current thresholds and the protection function curves.

# Circuit-breakers for power distribution

## Electronic trip units



### Ekip LSI – Ekip LSI G

Protection function	Trip threshold	Trip curve <sup>(1)</sup>	Excludability	Relation	Thermal memory
 Against overloads with long inverse time delay trip according to IEC 60947-2 Standard	Manual setting: $I_1 = 0.4 \dots 1 \times I_n$ step 0.02 Tolerance: trip between $1.05 \dots 1.3 I_1$ (IEC 60947-2)	Manual setting: $t_1 = 3-12-36-60s$ at $I = 3 \times I_1$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4 \times I_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4 \times I_n$	–	$t = k/I^2$	Yes
	Electronic setting: $I_1 = 0.4 \dots 1 \times I_n$ step 0.01 Tolerance: trip between $1.05 \dots 1.3 I_1$ (IEC 60947-2)	Electronic setting: $t_1 = 3 \dots 60s$ at $I = 3 \times I_1$ step 0.5 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4 \times I_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4 \times I_n$	–	$t = k/I^2$	Yes
 Against short-circuits with inverse short ( $t=k/I^2$ ) or independent ( $t=k$ ) time delay trip	Manual setting: $I_2 = 1-1.5-2-2.5-3-3.5-4.5-5.5-6.5-7-7.5-8-8.5-9-10 \times I_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Manual setting: $t_2 = 0.05-0.10-0.20-0.40s$ at $10 \times I_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4 \times I_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4 \times I_n$	Yes	$t = k/I^2$	–
	Electronic setting: $I_2 = 1 \dots 10 \times I_n$ step 0.1 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Electronic setting: $t_2 = 0.05 \dots 0.40s$ at $10 \times I_n$ step 0.01 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4 \times I_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4 \times I_n$	Yes	$t = k/I^2$	–
	Manual setting: $I_2 = 1-1.5-2-2.5-3-3.5-4.5-5.5-6.5-7-7.5-8-8.5-9-10 \times I_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Manual setting: $t_2 = 0.05-0.1-0.2-0.4s$ Tolerance: $\pm 15\%$ $t_2 > 100ms$ $\pm 20\%$ $t_2 \leq 100ms$	Yes	$t = k$	–
	Electronic setting: $I_2 = 1 \dots 10 \times I_n$ step 0.1 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Electronic setting: $t_2 = 0.05 \dots 0.4s$ step 0.01 Tolerance: $\pm 15\%$ $t_2 > 100ms$ $\pm 20\%$ $t_2 \leq 100ms$	Yes	$t = k$	–
 Against short-circuits with adjustable threshold and instantaneous trip time	Manual setting: $I_3 = 1-1.5-2-2.5-3-3.5-4.5-5.5-6.5-7-7.5-8-8.5-9-10 \times I_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$\leq 40ms$	Yes	$t = k$	–
	Electronic setting: $I_3 = 1 \dots 10 \times I_n$ step 0.1 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$\leq 40ms$	Yes	$t = k$	–
 Against earth fault with independent time delay trip <sup>(2)</sup>	Manual setting: $I_4 = 0.2-0.25-0.45-0.55-0.75-0.8-1 \times I_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Manual setting: $t_4 = 0.1-0.2-0.4-0.8s$ Tolerance: $\pm 15\%$	Yes	$t = k$	–
	Electronic setting: $I_4 = 0.2 \dots 1 \times I_n$ step 0.02 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Electronic setting: $t_4 = 0.1 \dots 0.8s$ step 0.05 Tolerance: $\pm 15\%$	Yes	$t = k$	–

<sup>(1)</sup> Tolerances in case of:  
 – self-powered trip unit at full power;  
 – 2 or 3 phase power supply.  
 In conditions other than those considered, the following tolerance hold:

Protection	Trip threshold	Trip time
L	release between $1.05$ and $1.3 \times I_1$	$\pm 20\%$
S	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 20\%$
I	$\pm 15\%$	$\leq 60ms$
G <sup>(3)</sup>	$I_{lim} > 15A \pm 15\%$ , $I_{lim} \leq 15A$ up to $50\%$	$I_{lim} > 15A \pm 20\%$ , $I_{lim} \leq 15A$ up to $40\%$

<sup>(2)</sup> Protection G is inhibited for currents higher than  $2 I_n$ .

<sup>(3)</sup> Ask ABB for further clarifications

---

## Ekip E-LSIG

Main characteristics:

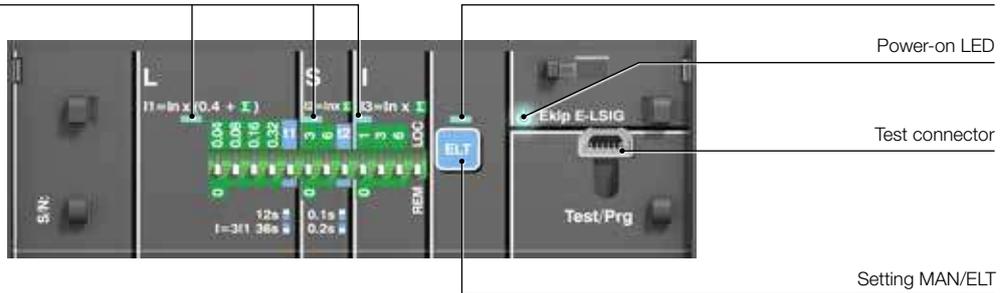
- available for XT4 in three-pole and four-pole versions;
- protections:
  - against overloads (L): 0.4...1xIn adjustable protection threshold, with adjustable time trip curve;
  - against short-circuits with delay (S): 1...10xIn adjustable protection threshold, with adjustable time trip curve;
  - against instantaneous short-circuits (I): 1...10xIn adjustable protection threshold, with instantaneous trip curve;
  - of the neutral in four-pole circuit-breakers;
- measurements:
  - available from 0xIn in Vaux mode and starting from 0.5xIn in self supply mode; external current or voltage transformers are not required. See table for ranges and accuracy;
  - Currents: three phases ( $L_1$ ,  $L_2$ ,  $L_3$ ), neutral (Ne) and earth fault;
  - Voltage: phase-phase, phase-neutral;
  - Power: active, reactive and apparent;
  - Power factor;
  - Frequency and peak factor;
  - Energy: active, reactive, apparent, counter;
- setting:
  - manual setting using the relative dip-switches on the front of the trip unit, which allow the settings to be made even when the trip unit is off;
  - electronic setting, made both locally using Ekip T&P or Ekip Display accessory and via remote control, by means of the dialogue unit Ekip Com. The electronic setting have a wider range and a thicker regulation step.  
Use of electronic setting allows other functions to be activated:
    - function for protection against earth faults (G): 0.2..1xIn adjustable protection threshold, with a time constant trip curve;
    - over voltage protection 0.5...0.95 Un with a time constant trip curve;
    - under voltage protection 1.05...1.2 Un with a time constant trip curve;
- LED:
  - LED on with steady green light indicating that the trip unit is supplied correctly. The LED comes on when the current exceeds 0.2xIn;
  - red LED for each protection:
    - L: LED with steady red light, indicates pre-alarm for current exceeding 0.9xI<sub>n</sub>;
    - L: LED with flashing red light, indicates alarm for current exceeding setted threshold;
    - fixed LED MAN/ELT show the kind of active parameters;
    - LSIG: LED with steady red light, shows that the protection has tripped. After the circuit-breaker has opened, connect the Ekip TT or Ekip T&P accessory to find out which protection function tripped the trip unit;
  - the trip unit is equipped with a device that detects the eventual opening solenoid disconnection thanks to the simultaneous blinking of all the LED;
- test connector on the front of the release:
  - to connect the Ekip TT trip test unit, which allows trip test, LED test and signalling about the latest trip happened;
  - to connect the Ekip T&P unit, which allows the measurements to be read, the trip test to be conducted, the protection functions test to be carried out, electronic setting of the protection functions of the trip unit and of the communication parameters;
- self-supply from a minimum current of 0.2xIn up; measurements starting from 0.5xIn;
- the three-pole version can be accessorized with external neutral current transformer and external neutral voltage connection kit;
- with the addition of the Ekip Com in the circuit-breaker, you can:
  - acquire and transmit a wide range of information via remote control;
  - accomplish the circuit-breaker opening and closing commands by means of the motor operator in the electronic version (MOE-E);
  - know the state of the circuit-breaker (open/closed/trip) via remote control;
  - setting the configuration and programming the unit, such as the current thresholds and the protection function curves.

# Circuit-breakers for power distribution

## Electronic trip units

L, S, I protection LED

LED for Electronic/Manual setting



### Ekip E-LSIG

Protection function	Trip threshold	Trip curve <sup>(1)</sup>	Excludability	Relation
<b>L</b> Against overloads with long inverse time delay trip according to IEC 60947-2	Manual setting: $I_1 = 0.4 \dots 1 \times I_n$ step 0.04 Tolerance: trip between $1.05 \dots 1.3 I_1$ (IEC 60947-2)	Manual setting: $t_1 = 12 \dots 36s$ at $I = 3 \times I_1$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4 \times I_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4 \times I_n$	-	$t = k/I^2$
	Electronic setting: $I_1 = 0.4 \dots 1 \times I_n$ step 0.01 Tolerance: trip between $1.05 \dots 1.3 I_1$ (IEC 60947-2)	Electronic setting: $t_1 = 3 \dots 60s$ at $I = 3 \times I_1$ step 0.5 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4 \times I_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4 \times I_n$	-	$t = k/I^2$
<b>S</b> Against short-circuits with inverse short ( $t=k/I^2$ ) or independent ( $t=k$ ) time delay trip	Manual setting: $I_2 = \text{OFF}$ 3-6-9 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Manual setting: $t_2 = 0.10 \dots 0.20s$ at $10 \times I_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4 \times I_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4 \times I_n$	Yes	$t = k$
	Electronic setting: $I_2 = 1 \dots 10 \times I_n$ step 0.1 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Electronic setting: $t_2 = 0.05 \dots 0.4s$ at $10 \times I_n$ step 0.01 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4 \times I_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4 \times I_n$	Yes	$t = k$
	Electronic setting: $I_2 = 1 \dots 10 \times I_n$ step 0.1 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Electronic setting: $t_2 = 0.05 \dots 0.4s$ step 0.01 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4 \times I_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4 \times I_n$	Yes	$t = k/I^2$
<b>I</b> Against short-circuits with adjustable threshold and instantaneous trip time	Manual setting: $I_3 = \text{OFF}$ 1-3-4-7-9-10 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$\leq 40ms$	Yes	$t = k$
	Electronic setting: $I_3 = 1 \dots 10 \times I_n$ step 0.1 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$\leq 40ms$	Yes	$t = k$
<b>G</b> Against earth fault with independent time delay trip <sup>(2)</sup>	Electronic setting: $I_4 = 0.2 \dots 1 \times I_n$ step 0.02 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Electronic setting: $t_4 = 0.1 \dots 0.8s$ step 0.05s Tolerance: $\pm 15\%$	Yes	$t = k$
<b>UV</b> Standard adjustable constant time	Electronic setting: $U_8 = 0.5 \dots 0.95 \times U_n$ step $= 0.01 \times U_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 5\%$	Electronic setting: $t_8 = 0.1 \dots 5s$ step 0.1s Tolerance: min ( $\pm 20\% \pm 100ms$ )	Yes	$t = k$
<b>OV</b> Against overvoltage with adjustable constant time	Electronic setting: $U_9 = 1.05 \dots 1.2 \times U_n$ step $= 0.01 \times U_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 5\%$	Electronic setting: $t_9 = 0.1 \dots 5s$ step 0.1s Tolerance: min ( $\pm 20\% \pm 100ms$ )	Yes	$t = k$

<sup>(1)</sup> Tolerances in case of:  
 - self-powered trip unit at full power;  
 - 2 or 3 phase power supply.  
 In conditions other than those considered, the following tolerance hold:

Protection	Trip threshold	Trip time
L	release between $1.05$ and $1.3 \times I_1$	$\pm 20\%$
S	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 20\%$
I	$\pm 15\%$	$\leq 60ms$
G <sup>(3)</sup>	$I_{fault} > 15A \pm 15\%$ , $I_{fault} \leq 15A$ up to 50%	$I_{fault} > 15A \pm 20\%$ , $I_{fault} \leq 15A$ up to 40%

<sup>(2)</sup> Protection G is inhibited for currents higher than 2 In.

<sup>(3)</sup> Ask ABB for further clarifications

		Value	Range	Accuracy	Specified measuring range
<b>Current</b>		Phase current (I1, I2, I3, IN)	0 ... 12 In	Cl 1	0.2 ... 1.2 In
		Phase current minimum value			
		Phase current maximum value			
		Ground current (I <sub>g</sub> )	0 ... 4 In	–	–
<b>Voltage</b>		Phase voltage runtime, max and min (V1N, V2N, V3N) <sup>(1)</sup>	5 V ... 480 V	±0.5%	30 V ... 400 V
		Line voltage runtime, max and min (U12, U23, U31)	10 V ... 828 V	±0.5%	50 V ... 690 V
<b>Power</b>	<b>Active</b>	Phase power runtime, max and min (P1, P2, P3) <sup>(1)</sup>	-1440 kW ... 1440 kW	Cl 2	-120 kW ... -1500 W 1500 W ... 120 kW <sup>(3)</sup>
		Total power runtime, max and min	-4320 kW ... 4320 kW	Cl2	-360 kW ... -4500 W 4500 W ... 360 kW <sup>(3)</sup>
	<b>Reactive</b>	Phase power runtime, max and min (Q1, Q2, Q3) <sup>(1)</sup>	-1440 kVar ... 1440 kVar	Cl 2	-120 kVar ... -1500 Var 1500 Var ... 120 kVar <sup>(3)</sup>
		Total power runtime, max and min	-4320 kVar ... 4320 kVar	Cl 2	-360 kVar ... -4500 Var 4500 Var ... 360 kVar <sup>(3)</sup>
	<b>Apparent</b>	Phase power runtime, max and min (S1, S2, S3) <sup>(1)</sup>	In VA ... 1440 kVA	Cl 2	1500 VA ... 120 kVA
		Total power runtime, max and min	750 VA ... 4320 kVA	Cl 2	4500 VA ... 369 kVA
<b>Energy</b>	<b>Active</b>	Total energy	1 kWh ... 214,75 GWh	Cl 2	1 kWh ... 214,75 GWh
		Incoming energy			
		Outgoing energy			
	<b>Reactive</b>	Total energy	1 kvarh ... 214,75 GVarh	Cl 2	1 kvarh ... 214,75 GVarh
		Incoming energy			
		Outgoing energy			
<b>Apparent</b>	Total energy	1 kVAh ... 214,75 GVAh	Cl 2	1 kVAh ... 214,75 GVAh	
<b>Power quality</b>		Harmonic analysis <sup>(2)</sup>	11th (50 - 60Hz)	–	–
		THD of phase L1, L2, L3 <sup>(2)</sup>	0 ... 1000%	±10%	0 ... 500%
		Frequency runtime, max, min	44 ... 440Hz	±0.5%	45 ... 66 Hz
		PF of phase L1, L2, L3 <sup>(1)</sup>	-1 ... 1	±2%	-1 ... -0.5 0.5 ... 1

<sup>(1)</sup> Not available if Neutral is not connected

<sup>(2)</sup> Available on demand by sending a Modbus command

<sup>(3)</sup>  $0,2I_n < I_i < 1,2I_n$  and  $30V < V_i < 400V$

# Circuit-breakers for power distribution

## Electronic trip units

	Ekip Display	HMI030	Modbus
<b>Current</b>			
Phase current (I1, I2, I3, IN)	■	■	■
Ground current (I <sub>g</sub> )			■
<b>Voltage</b>			
Phase voltage (V1N, V2N, V3N)		■	■
Phase-phase Voltage (U12, U23, U31)	■	■	■
<b>Active Power</b>			
Phase active power (P1, P2, P3)		■	■
Total active power	■	■	■
<b>Reactive Power</b>			
Phase power (Q1, Q2, Q3)		■	■
Total reactive power	■	■	■
<b>Apparent Power</b>			
Phase power (S1, S2, S3)		■	■
Total apparent power	■	■	■
<b>Active Energy</b>			
Total energy	■	■	■
Incoming energy			■
Outgoing energy			■
<b>Reactive energy</b>			
Total energy	■	■	■
Incoming energy			■
Outgoing energy			■
<b>Apparent Energy</b>			
Total apparent energy	■	■	■
<b>THD (I)</b>			
THD della fase I1			■
THD della fase I2			■
THD della fase I3			■
THD della fase Ne			■
<b>Harmonics</b>			
Harmonics phase L1			■
Harmonics phase L2			■
Harmonics phase L3			■
Harmonics phase Ne			■
<b>Frequency</b>			
Frequency	■	■	■
<b>Power factor</b>			
PF phase I1			■
PF phase I2			■
PF phase I3			■
Total Power Factor	■	■	■

# Circuit-breakers for motors protection

## Main characteristics

The safety and reliability of the solution are important aspects that must be considered when choosing and manufacturing the system for starting<sup>(G4.3 and G4.4)</sup> and monitoring motors.

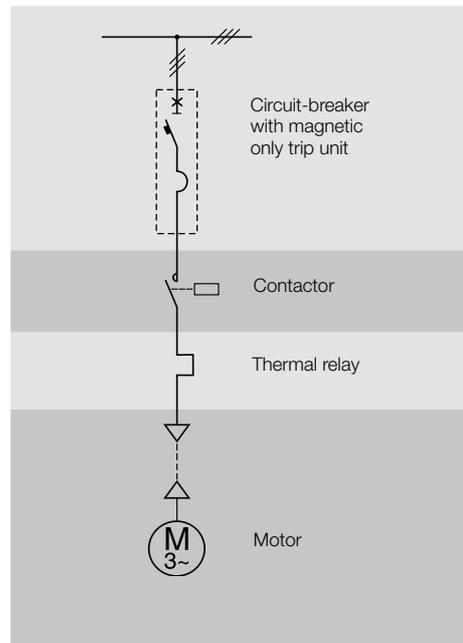
Start-up is a particularly critical phase for the motor itself and for the installation powering it. Even rated service needs to be adequately monitored and protected so as to deal with any faults that might occur.

When it comes to direct starting, ABB SACE proposes two different solutions:

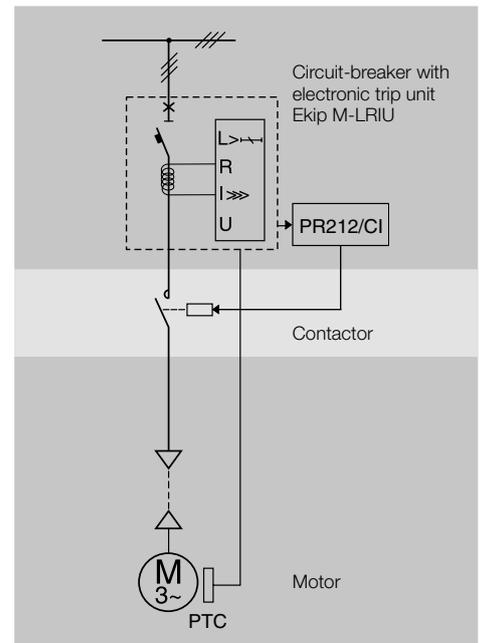
- **a conventional system** with three poles a circuit-breaker equipped with a magnetic only trip unit for protection against short-circuits, a thermal relay for protection against overloads and phase failure or imbalance, and a contactor to operate the motor;
- **an advanced protection system** which integrates all the protection and monitoring functions, and a contactor for operating the motor, in the circuit-breaker itself.

Several different factors must be considered when choosing and coordinating the protection and operating devices, e.g.:

- the electrical specifications of the motor (type, power rating, efficiency,  $\cos\phi$ );
- the starting type and diagram;
- the fault current and voltage in the part of the network where the motor is installed.



**Conventional system**



**Advanced protection system**

Consult the QT7 Technical Application Paper: “The asynchronous three-phase motor: general information and ABB’s offer for coordinating the protections” for further details.

The motor protection and operating devices must be chosen in accordance with the coordination tables provided by ABB either through documentation “Coordination tables” or on the web site: [http://www.abbcontrol.fr/coordination\\_tables/](http://www.abbcontrol.fr/coordination_tables/).

# Circuit-breakers for motors protection

## Main characteristics

### Characteristics of circuit-breakers for protecting motors

		XT1	XT2					XT3	XT4					
Size <sup>(G2.1)</sup>	[A]	160	160					250	160/250					
Poles	[Nr.]	3	3					3	3					
Rated service voltage, $U_e$ <sup>(G2.4)</sup>	(AC) 50-60Hz [V]	690	690					690	690					
	(DC) [V]	500	500					500	500					
Rated insulation voltage, $U_i$ <sup>(G2.5)</sup>	[V]	1000	1000					800	1000					
Rated impulse withstand voltage, $U_{imp}$ <sup>(G2.6)</sup>	[kV]	8	8					8	8					
Versions		Fixed, Plug in	Fixed, Withdrawable, Plug-in					Fixed, Plug-in	Fixed, Withdrawable, Plug-in					
<b>Breaking capacities</b>		<b>N<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>V</b>
<b>Trip Units</b>		Magnetic	Magnetic, Electronic					Magnetic	Magnetic, Electronic					
MF/MA		■	■					■	■					
Ekip M-I			■											
Ekip M-LIU			In = 20A, 32A, 52A, 100A											
Ekip M-LRIU			In = 25A, 63A, 160A						In = 40A, 63A, 100A, 160A					
Interchangeability			In = 25A, 63A, 100A						In = 40A, 63A, 100A, 160A, 200A					
			■						■					

(1)  $I_{cu}@415V = 5kA$   $I_n < 16A$

■ Complete circuit-breaker

▲ Loose trip unit

# Circuit-breakers for motors protection

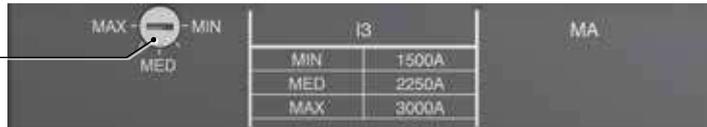
## Magnetic trip units

### MF/MA

Main characteristics:

- available for XT1, XT2, XT3 and XT4 in the three-pole version only, these trip units are mainly used for protecting motors, in conjunction with a thermal relay and a contactor;
- protections:
  - against instantaneous short-circuit (I) for XT1: for  $I_n \leq 6.3A$  the protection threshold is adjustable from  $4..11I_n$ ; whereas for  $I_n > 6.3A$  the protection threshold I is adjustable from  $3..11I_n$ ;
  - against instantaneous short-circuit (I) for XT2: for  $I_n \leq 12.5A$  the protection threshold I is fixed at  $14I_n$ , whereas for  $I_n > 12.5A$  the protection threshold I is adjustable from  $6..14I_n$ ;
  - against instantaneous short-circuit (I) for XT3: the protection threshold I is adjustable from  $6..12I_n$ ;
  - against instantaneous short-circuit (I) for XT4: the protection threshold I is adjustable from  $5..10I_n$ ;
- the magnetic protection setting is made by turning the relative cursor on the front of the release.

Rotary switch for magnetic protection setting



### XT1

#### MA

	$I_n$ [A]	3.2	6.3	16	32	52	63	80	100	125
$I_3 = 4..11I_n$ [A] $I_3 = 3..11I_n$ [A]	$I_3 = MA$	13...35	25...69	48...176	96...352	189...572	189...693	240...880	300...1100	375...1375

### XT2

#### MF/MA

	$I_n$ [A]	1 <sup>(1)</sup>	2 <sup>(1)</sup>	4 <sup>(1)</sup>	8.5 <sup>(1)</sup>	12.5 <sup>(1)</sup>	20	32	52	80	100	160
$I_3 = 14I_n$ [A] $I_3 = 6..14I_n$ [A]	$I_3 = MF$	14	28	56	120	175						
	$I_3 = MA$						120...280	192...448	314...728	480...1120	600...1400	960...2240

<sup>(1)</sup> Available only as complete circuit-breaker

### XT3

#### MA

	$I_n$ [A]	100	125	160	200
$I_3 = 6..12I_n$	$I_3$ [A]	600...1200	750...1500	960...1920	1200...2400

### XT4

#### MA

	$I_n$ [A]	10 <sup>(1)</sup>	12.5 <sup>(1)</sup>	20	32	52	80	100	125	160	200
$I_3 = 5..10I_n$	$I_3$ [A]	50...100	62.5...125	100...200	160...320	260...520	400...800	500...1000	625...1250	800...1600	1000...2000

<sup>(1)</sup> Available only as complete circuit-breaker

# Circuit-breakers for motors protection

## Electronic trip units

### Ekip M-I

Main characteristics:

- only available for XT2 in three-pole version. It is normally used in combination with a thermal relay and a contactor for motor protection;
- protections:
  - against instantaneous short-circuit (I): protection threshold adjustable from 6...14xIn, with instantaneous trip curve;
- manual setting by means of the special dip-switches positioned on the front of the trip unit, which allow its adjustment even with the trip unit off;
- LED:
  - fixed green LED which indicates correct operation of the trip unit; the LED lights up for a current over 0.2xIn;
- Test connector positioned on the front of the trip unit:
  - for connection of the Ekip TT test unit, which allows the trip test and the LED test;
  - for connection of the Ekip T&P unit, which allows the measurements to be read, to carry out the trip test and to carry out the protection function test;
  - self-supply starting from a minimum current of 0.2 x In.

Dip Switch for setting protection function I

LED power-on

Slot for lead seal

Test Connector

### Ekip M-I

Protection function	Trip threshold	Trip curve <sup>(1)</sup>	Excludability	Relation	Thermal memory
Against short-circuits with adjustable threshold and instantaneous trip time	Manual setting: $I_3 = 6-6,5-7-7,5-8-8,5-9-9,5-10,5-11-11,5-12-12,5-13-13,5-14xI_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$\leq 15\text{ms}$	-	$t = k$	-

<sup>(1)</sup> Tolerances in case of:  
 – self-powered trip unit at full power;  
 – 2 or 3 phase power supply.  
 In conditions other than those considered, the following tolerance hold:

Protection	Trip threshold	Trip time
I	$\pm 15\%$	$\leq 60\text{ms}$

## Ekip M-LIU

Main characteristics:

- available for XT2 and XT4 in the three-pole version, this device protects motors. The L protection function protects the motor against overloads, in accordance with the indications and classes defined by standard IEC 60947-4-1;
- protections:
  - against overloads (L):  $0.4...1xI_n$  adjustable threshold. The operating time is established by choosing the operating class defined by Standard IEC 60947-4-1: Class 3E, 5E, 10E, 20E;
  - against short-circuits (I):  $6...13xI_n$  adjustable threshold with instantaneous operating time;
  - against phase loss (U): the protection can be selected either in the ON or OFF position. With selector in ON position, circuit breaker trips if at least one current phase is lower than  $0.1xI_n$  and at least a second one higher than  $0.5xI_1$ ;
- manual setting using the relative dip-switches on the front of the release;
- LED:
  - LED on with steady green light indicating that the trip unit is supplied correctly. The LED comes on when the current exceeds  $0.2xI_n$ ;
  - red LED for each protection:
    - L: LED with steady red light, indicates pre-alarm for current exceeding  $0.9xI_n$ ;
    - I: LED with flashing red light, indicates alarm for current exceeding setted threshold;
    - LIU: LED with steady red light, shows that the protection has tripped. After the circuit-breaker has opened, connect the Ekip TT or Ekip T&P accessory to find out which protection function tripped the trip unit;
  - release Ekip M-LIU is equipped with a trip coil disconnection detection device that detects whether the opening solenoid has disconnected. Signalling is made by all the red LEDs flashing simultaneously;
- test connector on the front of the release:
  - to connect the Ekip TT trip test unit, which allows trip test, LED test and signalling about the latest trip happened;
  - to connect the Ekip T&P unit, which allows the measurements to be read, the trip test to be conducted and the protection function test to be carried out;
- thermal memory always active;
- self-supply starting from a minimum current of  $0.2xI_n$ .

L, I, U protection LED

Dip switch for L protection function setting

Dip switch for the trip classes setting according to IEC 60947-4-1

Power-on LED

Slot for lead seal

Test connector

Dip switch for I protection function setting

U protection function ON-OFF

### Ekip M-LIU

Protection function	Trip threshold	Trip curve <sup>(1)</sup>	Excludability	Relation	Thermal memory
<b>L</b> Against overloads with long inverse time delay according to IEC 60947-4-1 Standard	Manual setting: $I_1 = 0.4...1xI_n$ step 0.04 Tolerance: trip between $1.05...1.2xI_1$	Manual setting: Operating class: 3E, 5E, 10E, 20E Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4xI_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4xI_n$	–	$t = k/I^2$	Yes
<b>I</b> Against short-circuits with adjustable threshold and instantaneous trip time	Manual setting: $I_3 = 6...13xI_n$ step 1 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$\leq 20\text{ms}$	–	$t = k$	–
<b>U</b> Against phase loss with independent time delay (IEC 60947-4-1)	Manual setting: ON / OFF	Manual setting: When ON, $t_0 = 2\text{s}$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Yes	$t = k$	–

<sup>(1)</sup> Tolerances in case of:  
– self-powered trip unit at full power;  
– 2 or 3 phase power supply.  
In conditions other than those considered, the following tolerance hold:

Protection	Trip threshold	Trip time
<b>L</b>	release between $1.05$ and $1.2 \times I_1$	$\pm 20\%$
<b>I</b>	$\pm 15\%$	$\leq 60\text{ms}$
<b>U</b>	$\pm 20\%$	$\pm 20\%$

---

# Circuit-breakers for motors protection

## Electronic trip units

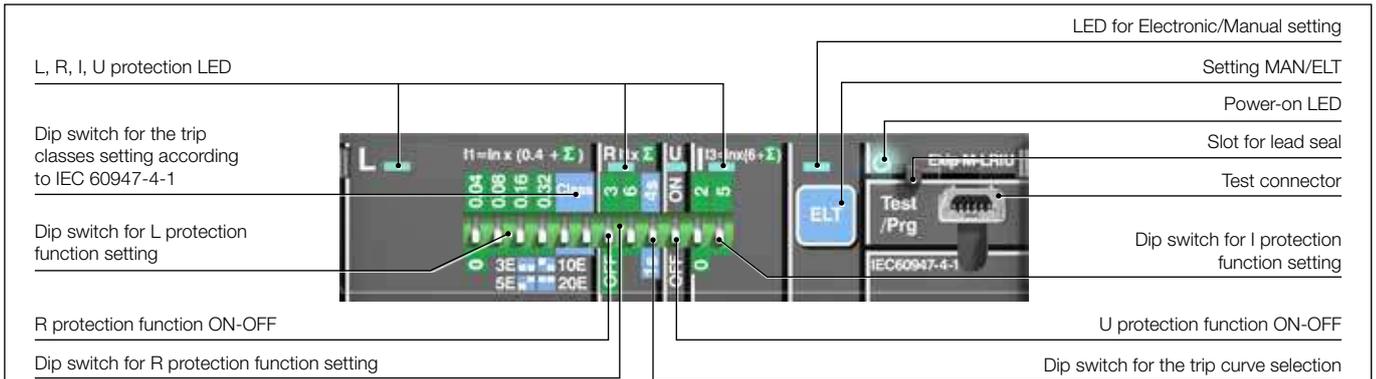
---

### Ekip M-LRIU

Main characteristics:

- available for XT2 and XT4 in the three-pole version, this device is generally used for protecting integrated motors;
- protections:
  - against overloads (L):  $0.4...1xI_n$  adjustable threshold. The operating time is established by choosing the operating class defined by standard IEC 60947-4-1;
  - rotor locking (R): with adjustable threshold in the OFF position or from  $3...9xI_n$ , with settable operating time;
  - against instantaneous short-circuits (I): with adjustable threshold from  $6...13xI_n$  and instantaneous operating time;
  - against phase loss (U): With selector in ON position, circuit breaker trips if at least one current phase is lower than  $0.1xI_n$  and at least a second one higher than  $0.25xI_n$ ;
- setting:
  - manual setting using the relative dip-switches on the front of the trip unit, which allow the settings to be made even when the trip unit is off;
  - electronic setting, made both locally using Ekip T&P or Ekip Display accessory and via remote control, by means of the dialogue unit Ekip Com. Use of electronic setting allows other functions to be activated:
    - function for protection against earth faults (G):  $0.2...1xI_n$  adjustable protection threshold, with a time constant trip curve;
    - duty mode setting (Normal/Heavy):
      - the Normal duty mode requires use of a circuit-breaker and a contactor. In the case of tripping, the Ekip M-LRIU release commands the opening of the contactor via PR212/CI;
      - the Heavy duty mode foresees circuit-breaker opening for all overcurrent conditions, and just the function of motor operation is entrusted to the contactor;
    - BACK UP function:
      - this protection is designed to handle the situation whereby, in the Normal duty mode, the opening command transmitted to the contactor via PR212/CI has not been implemented, i.e. the contactor has not tripped. If this happens, the Ekip M-LRIU release transmits a trip command directly to the circuit-breaker after having waited a time defined. A waiting time between the command transmitted to the contactor and the back-up command transmitted to the circuit-breaker is required so as to take the contactor opening time into account;
    - PTC protection setting:
      - PTC: this protection, monitors the temperature inside the protected motor by means of a PTC sensor. If the temperature is too high, the Ekip M-LRIU release will command contactor opening (if the mode is "Normal") or circuit-breaker opening (if the mode is "Heavy"). To realize this protection is necessary to order the connector available for PTC;
- LED:
  - LED on with steady green light indicating that the trip unit is supplied correctly. The LED comes on when the current exceeds  $0.2xI_n$ ;
  - red LED for each protection:
    - L: LED with steady red light, indicates pre-alarm for current exceeding  $0.9xI_n$ ;
    - L: LED with flashing red light, indicates alarm for current exceeding setted threshold;
    - fixed LED ELT show the kind of active parameters;
    - LRIU: LED with steady red light, shows that the protection has tripped. After the circuit-breaker has opened, connect the Ekip TT or Ekip T&P accessory to find out which protection function tripped the trip unit;
  - Ekip M-LRIU is equipped with a trip coil disconnection detection device that detects whether the opening solenoid has disconnected. Signalling is made by all the LEDs flashing simultaneously;
- test connector on the front of the release:
  - to connect the Ekip TT trip test unit, which allows trip test, LED test and signalling about the latest trip happened;
  - to connect the Ekip T&P unit, which allows the measurements to be read, the trip test to be conducted, the protection function test to be carried out, and electronic setting of the protection function of the release and of the communication parameters;
- thermal memory always active;
- self-supply from a minimum current of  $0.2xI_n$  up;

- with the addition of the Ekip Com in the circuit-breaker, you can:
  - acquire and transmit a wide range of information via remote control;
  - accomplish the circuit-breaker opening and closing commands by means of the motor operator in the electronic version (MOE-E);
  - know the state of the circuit-breaker (open/closed/trip) via remote control;
  - setting the configuration and programming parameters of the unit, such as the current thresholds and the protection function curves.



## Ekip M-LRIU

Protection function	Trip threshold	Trip curve <sup>(1)</sup>	Excludability	Relation	Thermal memory
<b>L</b> Against overloads with long inverse time delay trip according to IEC 60947-4-1	Manual setting: $I_1 = 0.4...1xI_n$ step 0.04 Tolerance: trip between $1.05...1.2xI_1$	Manual setting: Trip class: 3E, 5E, 10E, 20E Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4xI_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4xI_n$	–	$t = k/I^2$	Yes
	Electronic setting: $I_1 = 0.4...1xI_n$ step 0.01 Tolerance: trip between $1.05...1.2xI_1$	Electronic setting: Trip class: 3E, 5E, 10E, 20E Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4xI_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4xI_n$	–	$t = k/I^2$	Yes
<b>R</b> Against rotor block with delayed trip and with an independent time delay trip (IEC 60947-4-1)	Manual setting: $I_5 = \text{OFF}, 3, 6, 9xI_1$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Manual setting: $t_5 = 1, 4s$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4xI_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4xI_n$	Yes	$t = k$	–
	Electronic setting: $I_5 = \text{OFF}, 3...9xI_1$ step $0.1I_1$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Electronic setting: $t_5 = 1...4s$ step 0.5 Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4xI_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $4xI_n$	Yes	$t = k$	–
<b>I</b> Against short-circuits threshold with adjustable threshold and instantaneous trip time	Manual setting: $I_3 = 6-8-11-13xI_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$\leq 40ms$	–	$t = k$	–
	Electronic setting: $I_3 = 1...13xI_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$\leq 40ms$	–	$t = k$	–
<b>U</b> Against phase current unbalanced or loss of phase with tripping at independent time (IEC 60947-4-1)	Manual setting: On / Off	Manual setting: $t_6 = 2s$ Tolerance: $\pm 20\%$	Yes	$t = k$	–
	Electronic setting: On / Off	Electronic setting: $t_6 = 1...10s$ step 0.5 Tolerance: $\pm 20\%$	Yes	$t = k$	–
<b>G</b> Against earth fault with independent time delay trip <sup>(2)</sup>	Electronic setting: $I_4 = 0.2...1xI_n$ step $0.1I_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	Electronic setting: $t_4 = 0.1...0.8s$ step 0.01 Tolerance: $\pm 15\%$	Yes	$t = k$	–

<sup>(1)</sup> Tolerances in case of:  
 – self-powered trip unit at full power;  
 – 2 or 3 phase power supply.  
 In conditions other than those considered, the following tolerance hold:

Protection	Trip threshold	Trip time
L	release between $1.05$ and $1.3 \times I_1$	$\pm 20\%$
S	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 20\%$
I	$\pm 15\%$	$\leq 60ms$
G*	$I_{th} > 15A \pm 15\%$ , $I_{th} \leq 15A$ up to $50\%$	$I_{th} > 15A \pm 20\%$ , $I_{th} \leq 15A$ up to $40\%$

\* ask ABB for further clarification

<sup>(2)</sup> Protection G is inhibited for currents higher than 2 In.

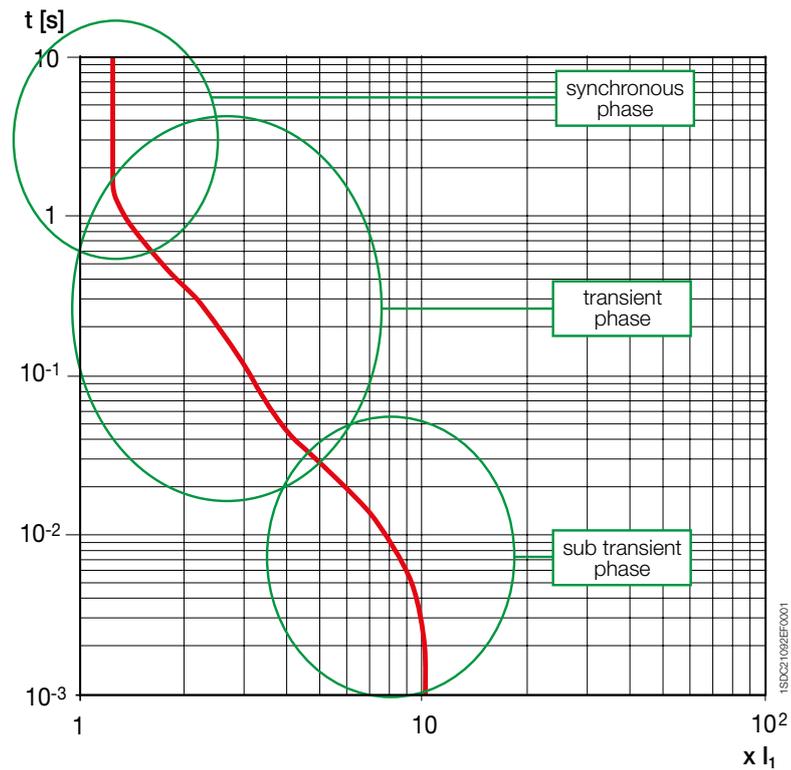
# Circuit-breakers for generator protection

## Main characteristics

SACE Tmax XT circuit-breakers can be equipped with thermomagnetic trip units with a low magnetic threshold.

This type of release can be designed and made so as to provide a solution for protecting small generators and distribution networks with very long cables (slight end of line fault current owing to the high cable impedance).

Generator protection requires a low magnetic threshold, typically about three times circuit-breaker's rated current, so as to "cut" the short-circuit current in the "transient" zone of the decrement curve of the generator fault current. Consult the "Electrical installation handbook" ABB SACE guide vol. 2 for further details.



### Characteristics of circuit-breakers for protecting generators

		XT2		XT3		XT4	
Size <sup>(G2.1)</sup>	[A]	160		250		160/250	
Poles	[Nr.]	3, 4		3, 4		3, 4	
Rated service voltage, $U_e$ <sup>(G2.4)</sup>	(AC) 50-60Hz [V]	690		690		690	
	(DC) [V]	500		500		500	
Rated insulation voltage, $U_i$ <sup>(G2.5)</sup>	[V]	1000		800		1000	
Rated impulse withstand voltage, $U_{imp}$ <sup>(G2.6)</sup>	[kV]	8		8		8	
Versions		Fixed, Withdrawable, Plug-in		Fixed, Plug-in		Fixed, Withdrawable, Plug-in	
Breaking capacities		<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>
Trip units		Thermomagnetic, Electronic		Thermomagnetic		Electronic	
TMG		■		■			
Ekip G-LS/I		▲				▲	
Interchangeability		In = 10A, 25A, 63A, 100A, 160A				In = 40A, 63A, 100A, 160A, 250A	

■ Complete circuit-breaker

▲ Loose trip unit

## TMG

Main characteristics:

- available for XT2 and XT3 in the three-pole and four-pole versions;
- protections:
  - against overloads (L): adjustable  $0.7...1xI_n$  protection threshold, with inverse long-time trip curve;
  - against instantaneous short-circuits (I): fixed  $3xI_n$  protection threshold, with instantaneous trip curve;
  - 100% neutral protection in four-pole circuit-breakers;
- the thermal protection setting is made by turning the relative cursor on the front of the release.

### Example with XT3 250A

Rotary switch for thermal protection setting



## XT2

### TMG

	In [A]	16 <sup>(1)</sup>	20 <sup>(1)</sup>	25 <sup>(1)</sup>	32 <sup>(1)</sup>	40 <sup>(1)</sup>	50 <sup>(1)</sup>	63 <sup>(1)</sup>	80	100	125	160
	Neutral [A] - 100%	16	20	25	32	40	50	63	80	100	125	160
$I_1 = 0.7...1xI_n$												
	I <sub>3</sub> [A]	160	160	160	160	200	200	200	240	300	375	480
	Neutral [A] - 100%	160	160	160	160	200	200	200	240	300	375	480
$I_3 = 3xI_n$												

<sup>(1)</sup> Available only as complete circuit-breaker

## XT3

### TMG

	In [A]	63	80	100	125	160	200	250
	Neutral [A] - 100%	63	80	100	125	160	200	250
$I_1 = 0.7...1xI_n$								
	I <sub>3</sub> [A]	400	400	400	400	480	600	750
	Neutral [A] - 100%	400	400	400	400	480	600	750
$I_3 = 3xI_n$								

---

# Circuit-breakers for generator protection

## Main characteristics

---

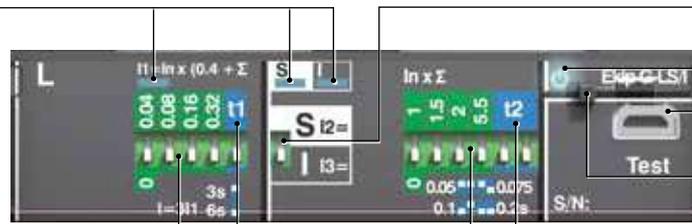
### Ekip G-LS/I

Main characteristics:

- available for XT2 and XT4 in the three-pole and four-pole versions. Allows the protection against overloads to be extensively adjusted;
- protections:
  - against overloads (L):  $I_1=0.4...1xI_n$  adjustable protection threshold, with inverse long-time trip curve;
  - against delayed short-circuits (S):  $1...10xI_n$  adjustable protection threshold, with adjustable trip curve (as an alternative to L protection);
  - against instantaneous short-circuits (I):  $1...10xI_n$  adjustable protection threshold, with instantaneous operating time (as an alternative to S protection);
  - neutral, in four-pole circuit-breakers, can be set in the OFF, ON positions at 50% or 100% of the phases;
- manual setting using the relative dip-switches on the front of the trip unit, which allow the settings to be made even when the trip unit is off;
- LED:
  - LED on with steady green light indicating that the trip unit is supplied correctly. The LED comes on when the current exceeds  $0.2xI_n$ ;
  - red LED for each protection:
    - L: LED with steady red light, indicates pre-alarm for current exceeding setted threshold;
    - L: LED with flashing red light, indicates alarm for current exceeding setted threshold;
    - LS/I: LED with steady red light, shows that the protection has tripped. After the circuit-breaker has opened, connect the Ekip TT or Ekip T&P accessory to find out which protection function tripped the trip unit;
  - Ekip G-LS/I is equipped with a trip coil disconnection detection device that detects whether the opening solenoid has disconnected. Signalling is made by all the LEDs flashing simultaneously;
- test connector on the front of the release:
  - to connect the Ekip TT trip test unit, which allows trip test, LED test and signalling about the latest trip happened;
  - for connecting the Ekip T&P unit which allows the measurements to be read and the trip test to be carried out;
- thermal memory which can be activated by Ekip T&P;
- self-supply from  $0.2xI_n$  up.

L, S, I protection LED

Dip switch for the selection between S protection function or I protection function



Power-on LED

Test connector

Slot for lead seal

Dip switch for LS/I protection function setting

Dip switch for the trip curve selection

## Ekip G-LS/I

Protection function	Trip threshold	Trip curve <sup>(1)</sup>	Excludability	Relation	Thermal memory
<b>L</b> Against overloads with inverse long-time delayed tripping according to IEC 60947-2 standard	Manual setting: $I_1 = 0.4 \dots 1 \times I_n$ step 0.04 Tolerance: trip between $1.05 \dots 1.3 \times I_1$ (IEC 60947-2)	Manual setting: $t_1 = 3-6s$ at $I = 3 \times I_1$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4 \times I_n$ $\pm 15\%$ from $4 \times I_n$	-	$t = k/I^2$	Yes
<b>S</b> Against short-circuit with independent time delay trip	Manual setting: $I_2 = 1-1.5-2-2.5-3-3.5-4.5-5.5-6.5-7-7.5-8-8.5-9-10 \times I_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $2 \times I_n$ $\pm 20\%$ from $2 \times I_n$	$t_2 = 0.05-0.075-0.1-0.2s$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ $t_2 > 0.075$ $\pm 20\%$ $t_2 \leq 0.075$	Yes	$t = k$	-
<b>I</b> Against short-circuits with adjustable threshold and instantaneous trip time	Manual setting: $I_3 = 1-1.5-2-2.5-3-3.5-4.5-5.5-6.5-7-7.5-8-8.5-9-10 \times I_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$\leq 20ms$	Yes	$t = k$	-

<sup>(1)</sup> Tolerances in case of:  
- self-powered trip unit at full power;  
- 2 or 3 phase power supply.  
In conditions other than those considered, the following tolerance hold:

Protection	Trip threshold	Trip time
<b>L</b>	release between $1.05$ and $1.3 \times I_1$	$\pm 20\%$
<b>S</b>	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 20\%$
<b>I</b>	$\pm 15\%$	$\leq 60ms$

# Circuit-breakers for oversized neutral protection

## Main characteristics

The SACE Tmax XT range of circuit-breakers with oversized neutral is used in certain applications where harmonics or unbalance loads or single phase create an overload on the neutral conductor. Under these conditions, a current of a considerable value could travel along the neutral conductor. In particular, third-order harmonics and relative multiples add together on the neutral and give rise to a current value that could be higher than the one which travels along the phase conductors.

For this reason, circuit-breakers with oversized neutral provide adequate protection in installations where the neutral conductor is sized with a larger section than the phase conductors.

The main types of equipment that generate harmonics are given below by way of example:

- personal computers;
- fluorescent lamps;
- static converters;
- no-break power units;
- variable speed drives;
- welding machines.

By and large, the wave shape is distorted owing to the presence of semiconductor devices able to conduct for a fraction of the entire cycle, creating discontinuous trends and consequently introducing numerous harmonics.

Consult the "Electrical installation handbook" ABB SACE guide vol. 2 for further details.

## Characteristics of circuit-breakers for oversized neutral protection

		XT2					XT4				
Size <sup>(G2.1)</sup>	[A]	160					160/250				
Uninterrupted nominal current, <b>In</b>	[A]	10, 63, 100					40, 63, 100, 160				
Poles	[Nr.]	4					4				
Rated service voltage, <b>Ue</b> <sup>(G2.4)</sup>	(AC) 50-60Hz [V]	690					690				
Rated insulation voltage, <b>Ui</b> <sup>(G2.5)</sup>	[V]	1000					1000				
Rated impulse withstand voltage, <b>Uimp</b> <sup>(G2.6)</sup>	[kV]	8					8				
Versions		Fixed, Withdrawable, Plug-in					Fixed, Withdrawable, Plug-in				
<b>Breaking capacity</b>		<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>V</b>
<b>Trip units</b>		Electronic					Electronic				
Ekip N-LS/I		▲					▲				
Interchangeability		■					■				

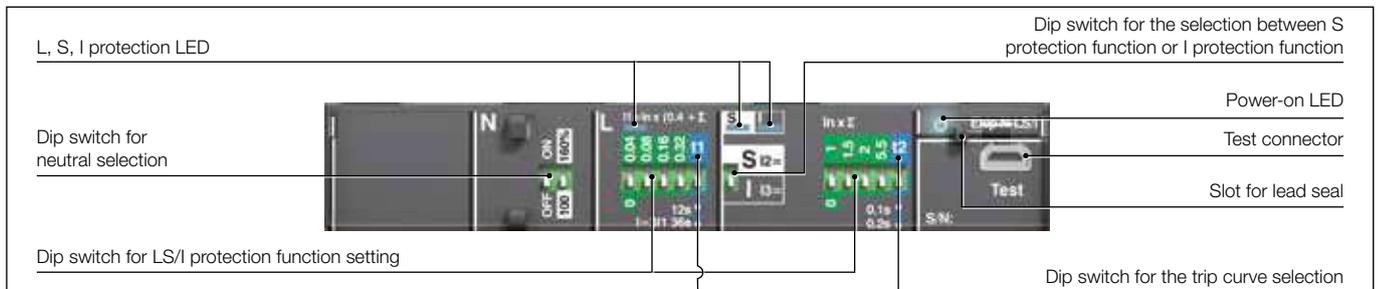
■ Complete circuit-breaker

▲ Loose trip unit

## Ekip N-LS/I

Main characteristics:

- available for XT2 and XT4 in the four-pole version;
- protections:
  - against overload (L):  $I_1=0.4...1xI_n$  adjustable protection threshold, with inverse long-time trip curve;
  - against delayed short-circuits (S):  $1...10xI_n$  adjustable protection threshold, with adjustable trip curve (as an alternative to I protection);
  - against instantaneous short-circuit (I):  $1...10xI_n$  adjustable protection threshold, with instantaneous operating time (as an alternative to S protection);
  - neutral can be set in the OFF or ON positions, at 100% or at 160% of the phases;
- manual setting using the relative dip-switches on the front of the trip unit, which allow the settings to be made even when the trip unit is off;
- LED:
  - LED on with steady green light indicating that the trip unit is supplied correctly. The LED comes on when the current exceeds  $0.32xI_n$ ;
  - red LED for each protection:
    - L: LED with steady red light, indicates pre-alarm for current exceeding  $0.9xI_1$ ;
    - L: LED with flashing red light, indicates alarm for current exceeding setted threshold;
    - LS/I: LED with steady red light, shows that the protection has tripped. After the circuit-breaker has opened, connect the Ekip TT or Ekip T&P accessory to find out which protection function tripped the trip unit;
  - Ekip N-LS/I is equipped with a device that detects whether the opening solenoid has disconnected. Signalling is made by all the LEDs flashing simultaneously;
- test connector on the front of the release:
  - to connect the Ekip TT trip test unit which allows trip test, LED test and signalling about the latest trip happened;
  - for connecting the Ekip T&P unit, which allows the measurements to be read and the trip test to be carried out;
- thermal memory which can be activated by Ekip T&P;
- self-supply from  $0.32xI_n$ .



### Ekip N-LS/I

Protection function	Trip threshold	Time-current curve <sup>(1)</sup>	Excludability	Relation	Thermal memory
<b>L</b> Against overloads with inverse long-time delayed tripping. According to IEC 60947-2 Standard	Manual setting: $I_1 = 0.4...1xI_n$ step 0.04 Tolerance: trip between $1.05...1.3xI_1$ (IEC 60947-2)	Manual setting: $t_1 = 12-36s$ at $I = 3xI_1$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$ up to $4xI_n$ $\pm 15\%$ from $4xI_n$	–	$t = k/I^2$	Yes
<b>S</b> Against short-circuits with time delay trip ( $t=k$ )	Manual setting: $I_2 = 1-1.5-2-2.5-3-3.5-4.5-5.5-6.5-7-7.5-8-8.5-9-10xI_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$t_2 = 0.1-0.2s$ Tolerance: $\pm 15\%$	Yes	$t = k$	–
<b>I</b> Against short-circuits with instantaneous trip time	Manual setting: $I_3 = 1-1.5-2-2.5-3-3.5-4.5-5.5-6.5-7-7.5-8-8.5-9-10xI_n$ Tolerance: $\pm 10\%$	$\leq 20ms$	Yes	$t = k$	–

<sup>(1)</sup> Tolerances in case of:  
 – self-powered trip unit at full power;  
 – 2 or 3 phase power supply.  
 In conditions other than those considered, the following tolerance hold:

Protection	Trip threshold	Trip time
L	release between $1.05$ and $1.3 \times I_1$	$\pm 20\%$
S	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 20\%$
I	$\pm 15\%$	$\leq 60ms$

# Switch-disconnectors

## Main characteristics



XT1D



XT3D



XT4D

The switch-disconnector (or, in short, disconnector) is a device created from the corresponding circuit-breakers (of which it features the same overall dimensions, versions, fastening mechanisms and ability to be fitted with accessories).

The main function of these devices is to disconnect the circuit they are installed in. In the open position, the disconnector disconnects and guarantees a sufficient insulation distance (between the contacts) to assure safety and to prevent an electrical arc from striking.

### Applications

Switch-disconnectors are generally used as:

- general disconnectors of subswitchboards;
- operating and disconnecting devices for lines, pan-assemblies or groups of equipment;
- bus-ties;
- general disconnecting devices for groups of machines;
- general group disconnecting devices for motor operation and protection;
- insulation of small tertiary distribution units.

### Protection

A disconnector is unable to automatically break the short-circuit or overload current. For this reason, each switch-disconnector must be protected on the supply side by a coordinated device that safeguards it against short-circuits. The circuit-breaker able to act as a protection for each switch-disconnector is indicated in the table below.

### Category of use <sup>(G2.11)</sup>

The CEI EN 60947-3 Standard defines the utilisation categories for disconnectors in accordance with the table below. Tmax XT disconnectors comply with the AC21A, AC22A and AC23A utilisation categories.

#### Class of use

Infrequent operation	Frequent operation	Typical applications
AC-21B	AC-21A	Control of resistive loads with overloads of modest entity
AC-22B	AC-22A	Control of mixed resistive and inductive loads with overloads of modest entity
AC-23B	AC-23A	Control of motors or other highly inductive loads

## Characteristics of switch-disconnectors

		XT1D	XT3D	XT4D
Size <sup>(G2.1)</sup>	[A]	160	250	250
Rated operating current in class AC21, $I_e$ <sup>(G2.12)</sup>	[A]	160	250	250
Rated operating current in class AC22, $I_e$ <sup>(G2.12)</sup>	[A]	160	250	250
Rated operating current in class AC23, $I_e$ <sup>(G2.12)</sup>	[A]	125	200	200
Poles	[Nr.]	3, 4	3, 4	3, 4
Rated service voltage, $U_e$ <sup>(G2.4)</sup>	(AC) 50-60Hz	[V]	690	690
	(DC)	[V]	500	500
Rated insulation voltage, $U_i$ <sup>(G2.5)</sup>	[V]	800	800	800
Rated impulse withstand voltage, $U_{imp}$ <sup>(G2.6)</sup>	[kV]	8	8	8
Test voltage at industrial frequency for 1 min	[V]	3000	3000	3000
Rated making capacity in short-circuit, $I_{cm}$ <sup>(G2.10)</sup>	(Min) Disconnector only	[kA]	2.8	5.3
	(Max) With automatic circuit-breaker on supply side	[kA]	154	105
Rated short-time withstand current for 1s, $I_{cw}$ <sup>(G2.9)</sup>	[kA]	2	3	3.6
Versions		Fixed, Plug-in	Fixed, Plug-in	Fixed, Withdrawable, Plug-in

### Switch-disconnectors coordination

Supply S.	Version	Icu	Load S.	XT1D	XT3D	XT4D
			Icw [kA]	2	3,6	3,6
			Iu Ith	160	250	250
XT1	B	18	160	18	18	18
	C	25		25	25	25
	N	36		36	36	36
	S	50		50	50	50
	H	70		70	50	70
XT2	N	36	160	36	36	36
	S	50		50	50	50
	H	70		70	50	70
	L	120		70	50	120
	V	150		70	50	150
XT3	N	36	250		36	36
	S	50			50	50
XT4	N	36	160 250		36	36
	S	50			50	50
	H	70			50	70
	L	120			50	120
	V	150			50	150

# Special applications

## Communication system

XT2 and XT4 moulded-case circuit-breakers, equipped with Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIG or Ekip M-LRIU trip unit and Ekip Com dialogue module, can be integrated in supervision systems for control and management of electrical and technological plants.

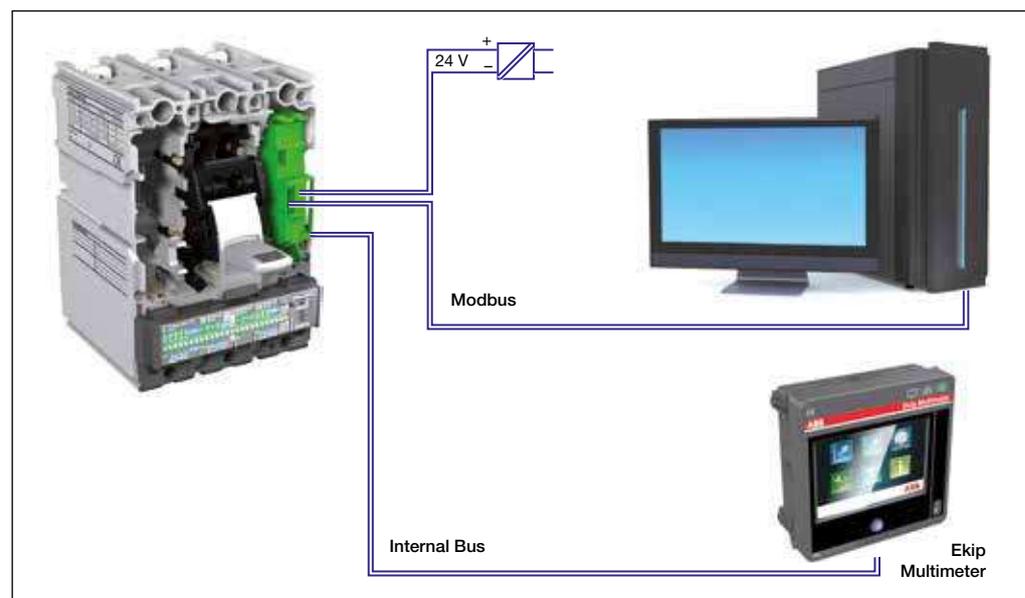
XT2 and XT4 equipped with thermomagnetic trip units or in switch-disconnector version are able to communicate CB status and to be operated remotely, when Ekip Com and MOE-E motor operators are installed.

The communication protocol available is Modbus RTU.

Necessaries accessories for communications are:

- Ekip Com communication module and electronic auxiliary contacts (1Q + 1SY) included in the Ekip Com module. For further details about the Ekip Com communication module, see the paragraph dedicated to this in the Accessories chapter;
- Electronic motor operator MOE-E only if operation from remote is required;

### Configuration 1: Supervision (Electronic trip unit and Ekip Com)



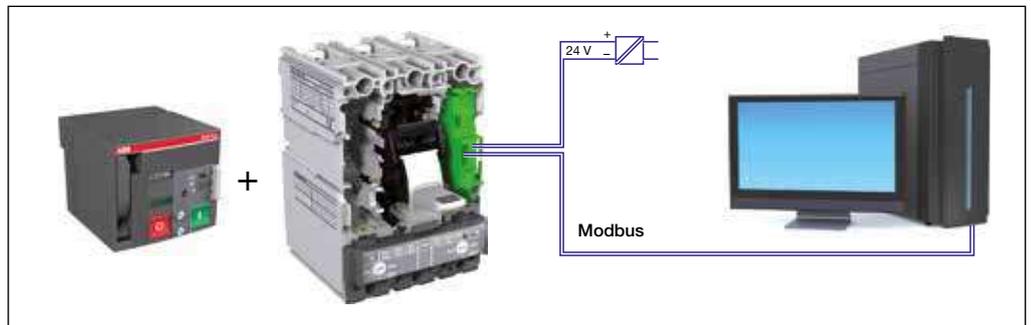
Positioned in the right-hand slot of the circuit-breaker, the Ekip Com accessory connects to the Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIG, Ekip E-LSIG or Ekip M-LRIU trip unit via connector supplied. Six cables come out of Ekip Com, of which two are required for auxiliary supply, two for connection to the Modbus and two for connection to Internal Bus.

This configuration allows you to:

- read the measurements and settings from the electronic trip unit in remote mode;
- program the electronic trip unit in remote mode;
- know the state of the circuit-breaker (Open/Closed/Tripped) in remote mode;
- visualize locally Ekip Multimeter or on HMI 030 all the relevant information of the CB.

Consult the Electric Diagrams chapter for further details about wiring.

### Configuration 2: Supervision and Remote control (Thermomagnetic trip unit or switch-disconnector, Ekip Com and MOE-E)



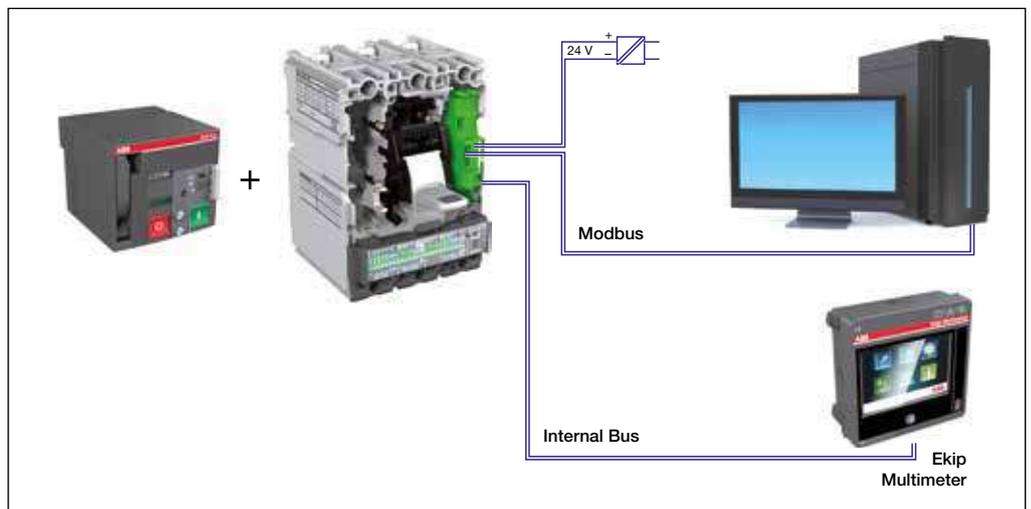
The Ekip Com accessory, positioned in the right-hand slot of the circuit-breaker, is connected with the MOE-E by means of the connector on the rear of the MOE-E. Six cables come out of the Ekip Com, of which two are needed for the auxiliary power supply and two for connection to the Modbus.

With this configuration it is possible to:

- read the Open/Closed/Tripped state of the circuit-breaker remotely;
- open/close the circuit-breaker or of the switch-disconnector remotely.

For further details regarding cabling of the various devices, please refer to the chapter on Electric Diagrams.

### Configuration 3: Supervision and Remote Control (Electronic trip unit, Ekip Com and MOE-E)



Ekip Com accessory, positioned in the right-hand slot of the circuit-breaker, is connected to MOE-E and to Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIG, Ekip E-LSIG or Ekip M-LRIU trip unit by means of two connectors. Six cables come out of Ekip Com of which two are required for auxiliary supply, two for connection to the Modbus and two for connection to Internal Bus.

This configuration allows you to:

- read the measurements and settings from the solid-state release in remote mode;
- program the electronic trip unit in remote mode;
- read the state of the circuit-breaker (Open/Closed/Tripped) in remote mode;
- open/close the circuit-breaker in remote mode;
- visualize locally Ekip Multimeter or on HMI 030 all the relevant information of the CB.

Consult the Electric Diagrams chapter for further details about wiring.

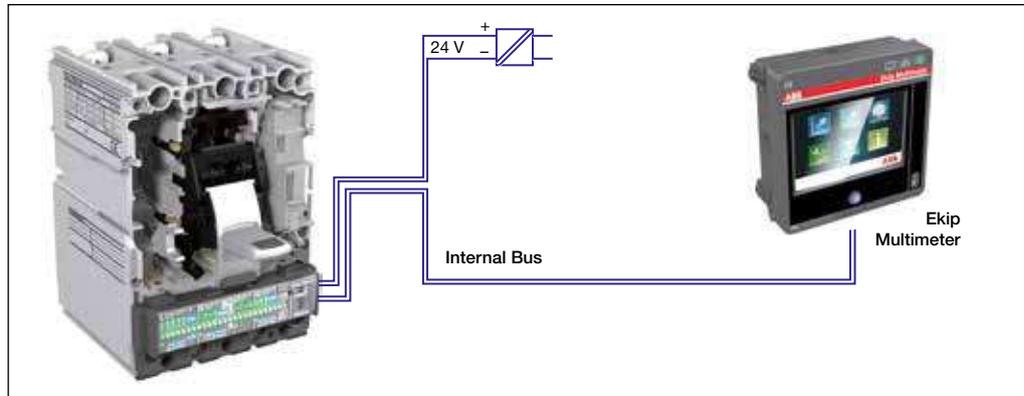
---

## Special applications

### Communication system

---

Configuration 4: Interface from front panel (Electronic trip unit and Ekip Multimeter or HMI030 Unit)



With XT2 and XT4 circuit-breakers, equipped with electronic trip unit Ekip LSI, Ekip LSI<sub>G</sub>, Ekip E-LSIG or Ekip M-LRIU, in addition to Ekip Multimeter or HMI030, it's possible to visualize directly on the panel door the main electrical parameters and the last trip information.

The necessary accessories, useful to permit the lecture directly from the front of the switchboard are:

- interface device Ekip Multimeter or HMI030;
- kit of 24V DC auxiliary voltage for electronic trip unit.

Four cables come out of kit of 24V DC auxiliary voltage, two of which are needed for the auxiliary power supply and two for connection to Ekip Multimeter or to HMI030 on Internal Bus.

This configuration makes it possible to read the measurements and alarms from the electronic trip unit by means of the HMI030 accessory positioned on the front of the panel.

For further details on cabling the various different devices, refer to the Electric Diagram Chapter.

## Measurement, signalling and available data functions

	Ekip LSI Ekip LSIG	Ekip M-LRIU	Ekip E-LSIG	Ekip LS/ TM Switch- disconnecter
<b>Electrical quantities</b>				
Phase current ( $I_{L1}, I_{L2}, I_{L3}$ )	■	■	■	
Neutral current ( $I_N$ ) <sup>(1)</sup>	■		■	
Ground current ( $I_g$ )	■ <sup>(1)</sup>	■	■	
Phase to phase voltage ( $V_{12}-V_{23}-V_{31}$ )			■	
Phase-Neutral Voltage ( $V_{1N}-V_{2N}-V_{3N}$ ) <sup>(2)</sup>			■	
Frequency			■	
Power (active P, reactive Q, apparent S) total power and phase power <sup>(2)</sup>			■	
Power factor (total and phase) <sup>(2)</sup>			■	
Energy (active, reactive, apparent) total			■	
Harmonic calculation (THDi, spectre)			■	
<b>Status information</b>				
CB status (open, closed, tripped)	■	■	■	■
Modality (local, remote)	■		■	
Protection parameters	■	■	■	
Thermal memory	■	■	■	
<b>Maintenance data</b>				
Total number of operation	■	■	■	
Total number of protection trips	■	■	■	
Total number of trip test	■	■	■	
Total number of manual operations	■	■	■	
Total number of failed trip	■	■	■	
Last trip data recording	20	20	20	
<b>Protection alarm</b>				
I Protection (trip)	■	■	■	
S Protection (timing and trip)	■		■	
L Protection (timing and trip)	■	■	■	
G Protection (timing and trip)	■ <sup>(1)</sup>	■	■	
R Protection		■		
U Protection (timing and trip)				
L protection Prealarm <sup>(3)</sup>	■	■	■	
<b>Diagnostic Alarm</b>				
Trip command failed	■	■	■	
Trip coil disconnected	■	■	■	
<b>Commands</b>				
CB Open/CB Close (with MOE-E motor operator)	■	■	■	■
CB Reset (with MOE-E motor operator)	■	■	■	■
Alarm Reset	■	■	■	
Trip test	■	■	■	
Protection parameter setting	■	■	■	
<b>Run Time Events</b>				
CB status changes, protection status change and alarms status change	■	■	■	

<sup>(1)</sup> Only with Ekip LSIG trip unit

<sup>(2)</sup> Measurements available only with Neutral connected

<sup>(3)</sup> 90%I<sub>n</sub> < I < 105%I<sub>n</sub>



## Index

### Versions and types

Fixed part of plug-in and withdrawable versions .....	3/2
Conversion kits .....	3/3

### Mechanical Accessories

Connection terminals .....	3/5
Terminal covers, phase separators and sealable screws for terminal covers .....	3/12
Rotary handle operating mechanism .....	3/12
IP54 Protection .....	3/13
Front for operating lever mechanism .....	3/13
Locks .....	3/14
Rear mechanical interlock .....	3/16
Bracket for fixing on DIN rail .....	3/16
Flanges .....	3/16

### Electrical Accessories

Service releases .....	3/17
Auxiliary contacts .....	3/19
Motor operators .....	3/23
Connectors for electrical accessories .....	3/27
Residual current releases .....	3/28

### Accessories for electronic trip units

Ekip Display .....	3/34
Ekip LED Meter .....	3/35
SACE PR212/CI contactor operator .....	3/35
Current sensor for external neutral .....	3/36
Connection accessories .....	3/36

### Communication devices and systems

Ekip Com .....	3/37
Ekip Bluetooth .....	3/37
HMI030 .....	3/38
Ekip Multimeter .....	3/39
Ekip Control Panel .....	3/40
Ekip Connect .....	3/41
Ekip View .....	3/42

### Test and configuration accessories

Ekip T&P .....	3/43
Ekip TT .....	3/44

Automatic network-generator transfer unit ATS021-ATS022 .....	3/45
---	------

Compatibility of accessories .....	3/47
------------------------------------	------

# Accessories

## Versions and types



Fixed circuit-breaker

Tmax XT automatic circuit-breakers are available in the following versions:

- **FIXED.** Fixed circuit-breakers consist of a current-interrupting part connected to the trip unit, to be installed on the back plate of the cubicle or on a DIN rail;
- **PLUG-IN.** Plug-in circuit-breakers consist of a fixed part that must be installed on the back plate of the cubicle, and of a moving part, obtained from the fixed circuit-breaker plus the relative kit that converts it from the fixed version into the moving part of the plug-in version;
- **WITHDRAWABLE.** Withdrawable circuit-breakers consist of a fixed part that must be installed on the back plate of the cubicle equipped with side runners to allow the moving part to be easily racked out and in, which is obtained from the fixed circuit-breaker plus the relative kit that converts it from the fixed version into the withdrawable moving part. To obtain the withdrawable version, a front accessory to be applied onto the front of the circuit-breaker must be ordered so as to maintain the IP40 degree of protection over the entire isolation run of the circuit-breaker.

If the plug-in circuit-breaker is fitted with electrical accessories, the appropriate connectors for isolation of the relative auxiliary circuits must also be ordered on the other hand, for the withdrawable version there are dedicated accessories, fitted with connectors which allow automatic disconnection in the case of racking-out (consult the “connection of electrical accessories” section in the Accessories chapter).



Plug-in circuit-breaker

Starting from the fixed version, SACE Tmax XT circuit-breakers can easily be converted into the plug-in and withdrawable versions using the relative conversion kits.

The moving part can always be obtained in the required version, fully pre-engineered in the factory, by ordering the fixed circuit-breaker and the conversion kit at the same time.

	Version		
	Fixed	Plug-in	Withdrawable
XT1	■	■	
XT2	■	■	■
XT3	■	■	
XT4	■	■	■



Withdrawable circuit-breaker

### Fixed part of plug-in and withdrawable versions

The fixed parts of the plug-in/withdrawable versions are available with front terminals (F) or with horizontal or vertical rear terminals (HR/VR). The terminals are factory-mounted in the horizontal position. In case of need, the Customer can easily rotate the terminals into the vertical position. These fixed parts can be equipped with the same terminal, terminal-cover and phase separator kits used for the fixed circuit-breakers, using the proper adapter.

The fixed parts of a plug-in/withdrawable circuit-breaker can be installed at a distance of 50mm from the back of the panel or at 70mm as shown in the picture. Installation at 50mm is only compulsory in the case where rear vertical or horizontal terminals (HR/VR) are used.





Conversion kit for turning a fixed circuit-breaker into the moving part of a plug-in circuit-breaker



Conversion kit for turning a fixed circuit-breaker into the moving part of a withdrawable circuit-breaker



Conversion kit for turning a fixed part of plug-in version into the fixed part of a withdrawable version

## Conversion kits

The following conversion kits can be obtained in order to create the different versions:

- **Kit for converting the fixed circuit-breaker into the moving part of plug-in/withdrawable versions.** The conversion kit converts the fixed circuit-breaker into the moving part of plug-in/withdrawable versions. Only when withdrawable versions are made is it essential to order an accessory to apply to the front of the circuit-breaker so as to maintain the IP40 degree of protection over the entire isolation run. This accessory can be chosen from:
  - front for lever operating mechanism (FLD);
  - motor operator (MOE);
  - direct or transmitted rotary handle operating mechanisms (RHD or RHE).
 In the case where no accessory to be applied onto the front is indicated, the front for lever operating mechanism (FLD) is automatically included in the order.
- **Kit for converting the fixed part of plug-in versions into the fixed part of withdrawable versions.** The kit comprises:
  - a guide for turning the fixed part of the plug-in circuit-breaker into the fixed part of the withdrawable circuit-breaker;
  - a racking-out rotary handle that allows the moving part to be inserted and withdrawn. The mechanism allows the circuit-breaker to be set to the isolated position (with the power and auxiliary circuits disconnected) with the compartment door closed, all to the advantage of operator safety. The rotary handle can only be inserted when the circuit-breaker is open. Once it has been removed or withdrawn, the circuit-breaker can be set to the open/closed position;
  - a flange for the compartment door, which replaces the one supplied with the fixed version of the circuit-breaker.
- **Kit for converting fixed type into the plug-in version for RC Sel residual current devices for XT2-XT4.** RC Sel four-pole residual current devices for XT2 e XT4 can be converted from the fixed version into the plug-in version using the special kit.
- **Kit for converting plug-in types into the withdrawable version for RC Sel residual current devices for XT2-XT4.** RC Sel four-pole residual current devices for XT2 and XT4 can be converted from the plug-in version to the withdrawable version using the special kit, which comprises a bellows to apply to the front of the residual current device so as to allow it and the residual current part to be withdrawn when the panel door is closed. This kit can also be assembled on fixed circuit-breakers fitted with the front part for locks or the direct rotary handle, thus adding to the range of uses for residual current devices.
 

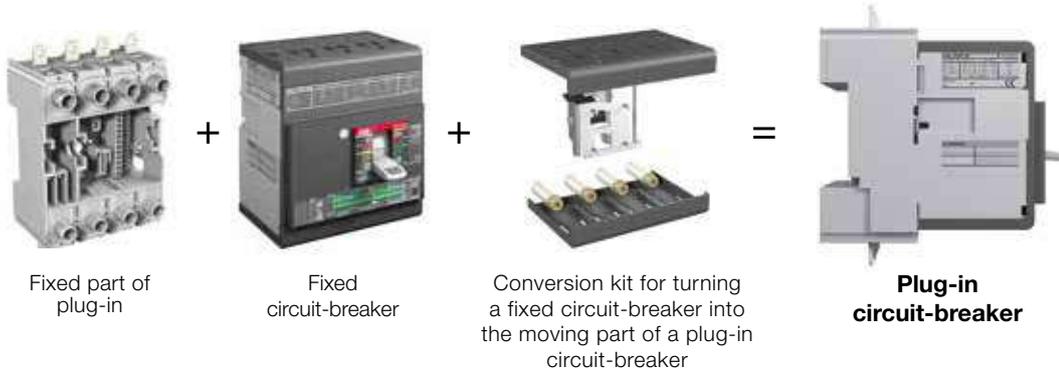
In the plug-in to withdrawable conversion kit, there is also a 6 pin connector to be applied onto the right side of the circuit-breaker to facilitate disconnection of the auxiliary circuits connected to the residual current device.

This kit contains also the shunt opening release of the residual current device dedicated to the withdrawable version, which is fitted with a connector for the fixed part and the moving part.

# Accessories

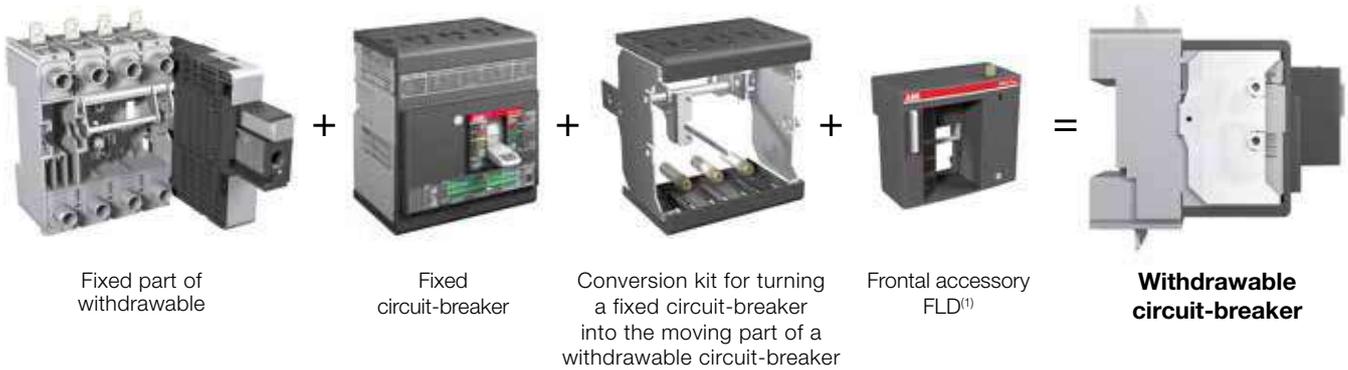
## Versions and types

### Plug-in version

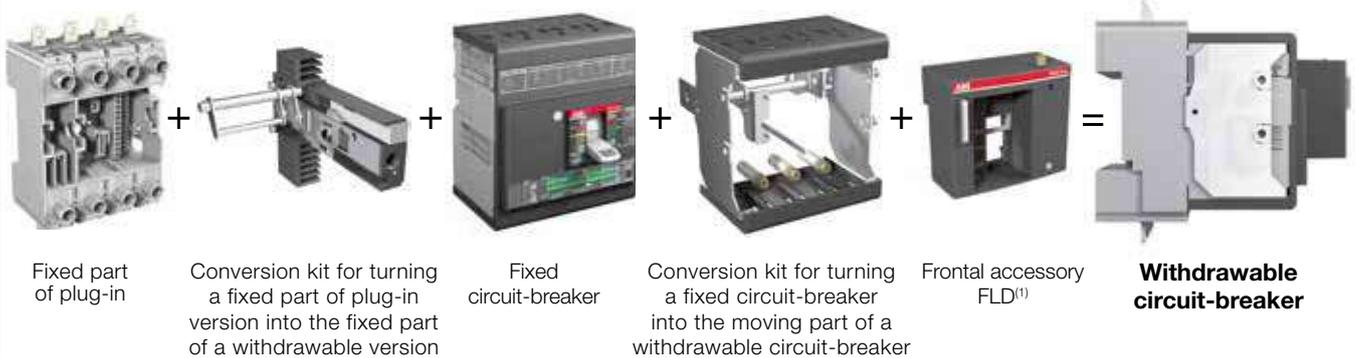


### Withdrawable version

#### 1<sup>st</sup> solution



#### 2<sup>nd</sup> solution



<sup>(1)</sup> Frontal accessory mandatory. If not specified in the order, the FLD is supplied automatically

# Accessories

## Mechanical Accessories

Mechanical Accessories		XT1	XT2	XT3	XT4
Terminals	F- Front	■	■	■	■
	EF - Front extended	■	■	■	■
	ES - Front extended spread	■	■	■	■
	FCCu - Front for copper cables	■	■	■	■
	FCuAl - Front for copper/aluminium cables	■	■	■	■
	FB - For flexible busbars	■	■	■	■
	MC - Multi-cable	■	■	■	■
	R - Rear orientated	■	■	■	■
	EF - Extended front for the fixed part	■	■	■	■
	HR/VR - Horizontal rear / Vertical rear for fixed part	■	■	■	■
	HR for RC - for residual current release	■	—	■	—
Rotary handle operating mechanism	RHD - Direct rotary handle	■	■	■	■
	RHE - Transmitted rotary handle	■	■	■	■
	RHE-LH - Wide transmitted rotary handle	■	■	■	■
	RHS - Side rotary handle	■	■	■	■
Front for lever operating mechanism	FLD - Front for locks	—	■	—	■
Locks on CB	Padlock device	■	■	■	■
	Key lock	■	■	■	■
Locks on handle	Key lock	■	■	■	■
Locks on FLD	Key lock	—	■	—	■
Locks on Motor Operator	Key lock	■	■	■	■
	Key lock against manual operation	—	■	—	■
Lock for fixed part	Key lock	—	■	—	■
Rear interlock	Interlock	■	■	■	■
Bracket for DIN rail	Bracket	■	■	■	■

Consult the relative section for more details.

## Connection terminals

Connection terminals allow the circuit-breaker to be connected to the system in the way most suited to the installation requirements. By and large they consist of:

- front terminals: for connecting cables or busbars directly from the front of the circuit-breaker;
- rear terminals: for installing circuit-breakers in segregated panels with rear access.

Where possible, the terminals have laser marking on the surface indicating the tightening torques for the correct isolation of cables and bars.

### Fixed version

The part of the standard equipment, fixed version SACE Tmax XT circuit-breakers are supplied with front terminals (F). However, they can be fitted with the following types of terminals as accessories thanks to the special kits:

- extended front (EF);
- extended spread front (ES);
- front for copper/aluminium cables (FCCuAl). A pitch adapter must be applied to the terminal zone of the circuit-breaker to ensure that copper and aluminium cables with sections of up to 240mm<sup>2</sup> can be connected to all the circuit-breakers. The pitch adapter is automatically supplied when it is necessary (see table page 3/9);
- front for copper cables (FCCu);
- for flexible busbars (FB);
- multicable (MC);
- rear oriented (R).

For XT 1 and XT3 sizes, the use of not insulated busbar with  $U_e \leq 480V$  involves the mandatory assembly of terminal covers HTC.

# Accessories

## Mechanical Accessories

### Plug-in and withdrawable versions

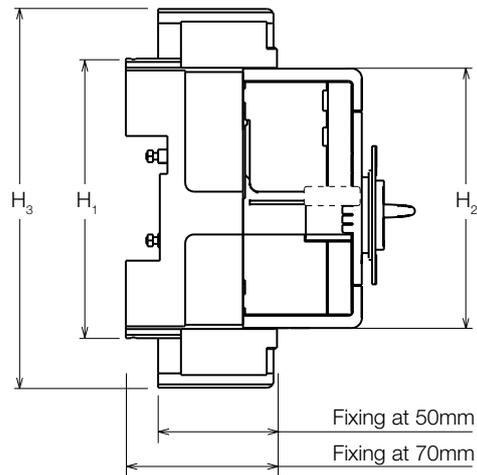
Fixed part of plug-in and withdrawable version circuit-breakers are normally supplied with extended front terminals (EF) or horizontal/vertical rear terminals (HR/VR).

The terminals are factory-mounted in the horizontal position. In case of need, the Customer can easily rotate the terminals into the vertical position.

A fixed part with front terminals (EF) can be converted into a fixed part with rear terminals (HR/VR) by ordering the appropriate terminal kit. The fixed parts can also be fitted with the same types of terminals available on the fixed circuit-breaker after an adapter has been installed on the terminal zone of the fixed part itself. Consequently, the following types of connection terminals are also available for the fixed part:

- extended spread front (ES);
- for copper-aluminium cables (FCCuAl);
- for copper cables (FCCu);
- for flexible busbars (FB);
- multi-cable (MC).

The adapter reproduces the terminal zone of the fixed circuit-breaker. This means that fixed parts can also be equipped with the same terminal covers and phase separators as those used for fixed circuit-breakers.



Fixed part adapter

### Fixed part adapter

Circuit- breakers	H <sub>1</sub> fixed part [mm]	H <sub>2</sub> circuit-breaker [mm]	H <sub>3</sub> fixed part with two adapters [mm]
XT1	146	134	181
XT2	153	134	188
XT3	166	154	225
XT4	182	164	228

### Front terminals - F

CB.	Vers.	Busbar dimensions [mm]						Cable terminals [mm]		Tightening		H Terminal covers [mm]			H Separators [mm]		
		W min	W max	H	Ø	D min	D max	W	Ø	Cable or busbar /Terminal		2	50	60	25	100	200
XT1	F	13	16	7.5	6.5	3.5	5	16	6.5	M6	6Nm	-	R	-	S	R	R
XT2	F	13	20	7.5	6.5	2.5	5	20	6.5	M6	6Nm	-	R	-	S	R	R
XT3	F	17	24	9.5	8.5	5	8	24	8.5	M8	8Nm	-	-	R	S	R	R
XT4	F	17	25	10	8.5	5	8	25	8.5	M8	8Nm	-	-	R	S	R	R



Front terminal - F



F terminal with cable lug



F terminal with busbar

### Front extended terminals - EF

CB	Vers.	Busbar dimensions MAX [mm]			Cable terminals [mm]		Tightening				H Terminal covers [mm]			H Separators [mm]		
		W	D	Ø	W	Ø	Terminal /CB	Cable or busbar /Terminal		2	50	60	25	100	200	
XT1	F	20	4	8.5	20	8.5	M6	6Nm	M8	9Nm	-	R	-	-	S	R
XT2	F	20	4	8.5	20	8.5	M6	6Nm	M8	9Nm	-	S	-	-	S	R
XT3	F	20	6	10	20	10	M8	8Nm	M10	18Nm	-	-	R	-	S	R
XT4	F	20	10	10	20	10	M8	8Nm	M10	18Nm	-	-	S	-	S	R



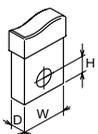
Front extended terminal - EF



EF terminal with cable lug



EF terminal with busbar



W Width  
H Hole Height  
D Depth

F Fixed  
P Plug-in  
W Withdrawable  
Ø Diameter  
S Standard  
R On Request

# Accessories

## Mechanical Accessories

### Front extended spread terminals - ES

CB	Vers.	Busbar dimensions MAX [mm]			Cable terminals [mm]		Tightening				H Terminal covers [mm]			H Separators [mm]		
		W	D	Ø	W	Ø	Terminal /CB	Cable or busbar /Terminal		2	50	60	25	100	200	
XT1	F-P	25	4	8.5	25	8.5	M6	6Nm	M8	9Nm	-	-	-	-	-	S
XT2	F-P-W	30	4	10.5	30	10.5	M6	6Nm	M10	18Nm	-	-	-	-	-	S
XT3	F-P	30	4	10.5	30	10.5	M8	8Nm	M10	18Nm	-	-	-	-	-	S
XT4	F-P-W	30	6	10.5	30	10.5	M8	8Nm	M10	18Nm	-	-	-	-	-	S



Front extended spread terminal - ES



ES terminal with cable lug



ES terminal with busbar

### Terminals for copper cables - FCCu

CB	Type of terminal	Vers.	Cable [mm <sup>2</sup> ]		Tightening		L cable stripping [mm]	H Terminal covers [mm]			H Separators [mm]		
			Rigid	Flexible	Cable or busbar /Terminal			2	50	60	25	100	200
XT1	internal	F-P	1x2.5...70	1x2.5...50	12x12mm	7Nm	12	-	R	-	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R
	internal	F-P	-	2x2.5...35				-	R	-	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R
XT2	internal	F-P-W	1x1...95	1x4...70	14x14mm	≤ 50mm <sup>2</sup> : 7Nm >50mm <sup>2</sup> : 8,5Nm	14	-	R	-	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R
	internal	F-P-W	-	2x2.5...50				-	R	-	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R
XT3	internal	F-P	1x6...185	1x6...150	20x18mm	14Nm	20	-	-	R	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R
	internal	F-P	-	2x6...70				-	-	R	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R
XT4	internal	F-P-W	1x6...185	1x6...150	20x18mm	14Nm	20	-	-	R	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R
	internal	F-P-W	-	2x6...70				-	-	R	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R

<sup>(1)</sup> Phase separators supplied as standard with basic version circuit-breaker



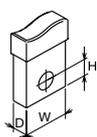
FCCu terminal



FCCu terminal with cable



FCCu terminal with busbar



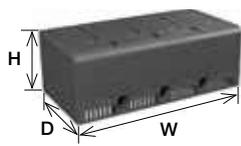
W Width  
H Hole Height  
D Depth

F Fixed  
P Plug-in  
W Withdrawable  
Ø Diameter  
S Standard  
R On Request

### Terminals for copper/aluminium cables - FC CuAl

CB	Type of terminal	Vers.	Cable [mm <sup>2</sup> ]		Tightening				L cable stripping [mm]	H Terminal covers [mm]			H Separators [mm]		
			Rigid	Flexible	Terminal /CB	Cable or busbar /Terminal	2	50		60	25	100	200		
XT1	internal	F-P	1x1.5...70	1x 1.5...50	M5	3Nm	Ø 9.5mm	≤10mm <sup>2</sup> 2,5 Nm >10mm <sup>2</sup> 5 Nm	16	-	R	-	S	R	R
	external	F-P	1x35...95	NO	M6	6Nm	Ø 14mm	13.5Nm	16	-	S	-	-	-	-
	external <sup>(1)</sup>	F-P	1x120...240	NO	M6	6Nm	Ø 24mm	31Nm	24	ADAPTER					
XT2	internal	F-P-W	1x1...95	1x2.5...70	-	-	Ø 14mm	≤ 25mm <sup>2</sup> 4 Nm >25mm <sup>2</sup> 6 Nm	14	-	R	-	S	R	R
	external <sup>(1)</sup>	F-P-W	1x120...240	NO	M6	6Nm	Ø 24mm	31Nm	24	ADAPTER					
	external <sup>(1)</sup>	F-P-W	1x70...185	NO	M6	6Nm	Ø 18mm	31Nm	20	-	S	-	-	-	-
XT3	external <sup>(1)</sup>	F-P-W	2x35...70	NO	M6	6Nm	Ø 16mm	12Nm	18/33	-	-	S	-	-	-
	internal <sup>(1)</sup>	F-P-W	1x35...150	NO	M9	9Nm	Ø 17mm	22.6Nm	20	-	-	R	S	R	R
	internal	F-P	1x95...185	NO	-	-	Ø 17mm	16Nm	20	-	-	R	S	R	R
	external <sup>(1)</sup>	F-P	1x120...240	NO	M8	8Nm	Ø 24mm	31Nm	24	ADAPTER					
XT4	external <sup>(1)</sup>	F-P	2x35...120	NO	M8	8Nm	Ø 18mm	16Nm	22/42	-	-	S	-	-	-
	internal	F-P-W	1x1...150	NO	-	-	Ø 17mm	10Nm	20	-	-	R	S	R	R
	external <sup>(1)</sup>	F-P-W	1x120...240	NO	M8	8Nm	Ø 24mm	31Nm	24	ADAPTER					
	external <sup>(1)</sup>	F-P-W	2x35...120	NO	M8	8Nm	Ø 18mm	16Nm	22/42	-	-	S	-	-	-

<sup>(1)</sup> Take-up auxiliary voltage device included

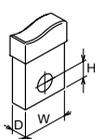


Pitch adapter

### Adaptor for FCCuAl terminals up to 240mm<sup>2</sup>

Circuit-breaker	Poles	Dimensions [mm] [WxHxD]
XT1	3	105x50x68
	4	140x50x68
XT2	3	105x50x68
	4	140x50x68
XT3	3	105x50x68
	4	140x50x68
XT4	3	105x50x68
	4	140x50x68

**Note:** With XT1 and XT2 the adaptor increases the width of the circuit-breaker



**W** Width  
**H** Hole Height  
**D** Depth

**F** Fixed  
**P** Plug-in  
**W** Withdrawable  
**Ø** Diameter  
**S** Standard  
**R** On Request

# Accessories

## Mechanical Accessories

### Terminals for flexible busbars - FB

CB	Type of terminal	Vers.	Busbar dimensions MIN [mm]			Busbar dimensions MAX [mm]			Tightening [Nm]	H Terminal covers [mm]			H Separators [mm]		
			W	D	Nr	W	D	Nr		2	50	60	25	100	200
XT1	internal	F-P	10	0.8	2	10	0.8	9	7Nm	-	R	-	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R
XT2	internal	F-P-W	10	0.8	2	10	0.8	9	7Nm	-	R	-	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R
XT3	internal	F-P	16	0.8	2	16	0.8	10	14Nm	-	-	R	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R
XT4	internal	F-P-W	16	0.8	2	16	0.8	10	14Nm	-	-	R	S <sup>(1)</sup>	R	R

<sup>(1)</sup> Phase separators supplied as standard with basic version circuit-breaker



Terminal for flexible busbars (FB)



FB terminal with flexible busbars

### Multi-cable terminals - MC

CB	Vers.	Cable [mm <sup>2</sup> ]		Tightening				L cable stripping [mm]	H Terminal covers [mm]			H Separators [mm]			
		Rigid	Flexible	Terminal /CB	Cable or busbar /terminal	2	50		60	25	100	200			
XT1	F-P	6x2.5...35	6x2.5...35	M6	6Nm	Ø 8	≤10mm <sup>2</sup> 2.5 Nm >10mm <sup>2</sup> 4 Nm	10, 20, 30	-	S	-	-	-	-	-
XT2	F-P-W	6x2.5...35	6x2.5...35	M6	6Nm	Ø 8	≤10mm <sup>2</sup> 2.5 Nm >10mm <sup>2</sup> 4 Nm	10, 20, 30	-	S	-	-	-	-	-
XT3 <sup>(1)</sup>	F-P	6x2.5...35	6x2.5...25	M8	8Nm	Ø 8	7Nm	15, 30	-	-	S	-	-	-	-
XT4 <sup>(1)</sup>	F-P-W	6x2.5...35	6x2.5...25	M8	8Nm	Ø 8	7Nm	15, 30	-	-	S	-	-	-	-

<sup>(1)</sup> Take up auxiliary voltage device included



Multi-cable terminals (MC)



Multi-cable terminals with cables

### Rear horizontal terminals - R

CB	Vers.	Busbar dimensions MAX [mm]				Tightening				H Terminal covers [mm]			H Separators [mm]		
		W	H	D	Ø	Terminal /CB	Cable or busbar /terminal	2	50	60	25	100	200		
XT1	F	15	7.5	5	6.5	M5	5Nm	M6	6Nm	S	-	-	-	-	-
XT2	F	20	9	4	8.5	M6	6Nm	M8	6Nm	S	-	-	-	-	-
XT3	F	20	9	6	8.5	M8	8Nm	M8	8Nm	S	-	-	-	-	-
XT4	F	20	9	6	8.5	M8	8Nm	M8	8Nm	S	-	-	-	-	-



Rear horizontal terminals (R)



R terminal with horizontal busbar



R terminal with vertical busbar

### Extended front terminals for fixed part - EF

CB	Vers.	Busbar dimensions MAX [mm]			Cable terminals [mm]		Tightening				Rear Separators [mm]	
		W	D	Ø	W	Ø	Terminal /CB		Cable or busbar /Terminal		100	200
XT1	P	20	5	6.5	21	6.5	M6	6Nm	M6	9Nm	S	R
XT2	P-W	20	5	6.5	21	6.5	M6	6Nm	M6	9Nm	S	R
XT3	P	25	8	8.5	30	8.5	M6	6Nm	M8	18Nm	S	R
XT4	P-W	25	8	8.5	30	8.5	M6	6Nm	M8	18Nm	S	R



EF terminals for fixed part

### Rear flat horizontal terminals for fixed part - HR

CB	Vers.	Busbar dimensions MAX [mm]			Cable terminals [mm]		Tightening		Rear Separators [mm]
		W	D	Ø	W	Ø	Terminal /CB	Cable or busbar /Terminal	90
XT1	P	20	4	8.5	20	8.5	6Nm	9Nm	R
XT2	P-W	20	4	8.5	20	8.5	6Nm	9Nm	R
XT3	P	25	6	8.5	25	8.5	8Nm	9Nm	R
XT4	P-W	25	10	8.5	25	8.5	8Nm	9Nm	R



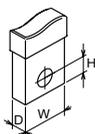
HR terminals for fixed part

### Rear flat vertical terminals for fixed part - VR

CB	Vers.	Busbar dimensions MAX [mm]			Cable terminals [mm]		Tightening		Rear Separators [mm]
		W	D	Ø	W	Ø	Terminal /CB	Cable or busbar /Terminal	90
XT1	P	20	4	8.5	20	8.5	6Nm	9Nm	R
XT2	P-W	20	4	8.5	20	8.5	6Nm	9Nm	R
XT3	P	25	6	8.5	25	8.5	8Nm	9Nm	R
XT4	P-W	25	10	8.5	25	8.5	8Nm	9Nm	R



VR terminals for fixed part



W Width  
H Hole Height  
D Depth

F Fixed  
P Plug-in  
W Withdrawable  
Ø Diameter  
S Standard  
R On Request

# Accessories

## Mechanical Accessories



Terminal covers



Phase separators



Sealable screws

### Terminal covers, phase separators and sealable screws for terminal covers

Terminal covers are applied to the circuit-breaker to prevent accidental contact with live parts, thus providing protection against direct contacts. The terminal covers are pre-punched for know-out on the front to facilitate installation of busbars and/or cables, guaranteeing correct insulation.

The phase separator partitions increase the insulation characteristics between the phases on a level with the connections. They are mounted from the front, even when the circuit-breaker has already been installed, by inserting them into the corresponding slots.

The table lists the various different terminal covers and phase separators available for each SACE Tmax XT circuit-breaker. The terminal covers/phase separators able to guarantee adequate circuit-breaker installation and correct insulation are listed in the "Connection Terminals" section of the Accessories Chapter alongside each terminal.

The lead sealing kit consists of screws which, when applied to the terminal covers, prevent their removal, providing protection against direct contacts and tampering. The screws can be locked with wire and lead seals.

Each sealing kit consists of two screws. The maximum number of sealable screws that can be used for each circuit-breaker is given in the table below.

		XT1		XT2		XT3		XT4	
		3p	4p	3p	4p	3p	4p	3p	4p
HTC - High terminal covers	[mm]	50	50	50	50	60	60	60	60
LTC - Low terminal covers	[mm]	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Max number sealable screws for each terminal cover	[No.]	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1
Phase separator - low	[mm]	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
Phase separator - medium	[mm]	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Phase separator - high	[mm]	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
Rear phase separator for FP	[mm]	90		90		90		90	

### Rotary handle operating mechanism

Operating device that allows the circuit-breaker to be operated by means of a rotary handle, which makes the circuit-breaker easier to open and close thanks to its ergonomic handgrip.

Different types of handles are available:

- direct (RHD): installed directly on the front of the circuit-breaker. Allows it to be operated frontally;
- transmitted (RHE): installed on the panel door. Allows the circuit-breaker to be operated by means of a rod which acts on a base installed on the front of the circuit-breaker;
- lateral left (RHS-L) and lateral right (RHS-R): installed directly on the front of the circuit-breaker. Allows it to be operated from the side.

The wide handle grip (LH) only is also available, which can be combined with the transmitted handle (RHE) and with the lateral handle (RHS).

All rotary handle operating mechanisms allow the opening of the switchboard door only with the circuit-breaker in open position.



All rotary handles are available in two versions:

- standard: grey colour;
- emergency: red on a yellow background. Suitable for operating machine tools.

Rotary handles can be ordered:

- by specifying one single sales code (for RHD, RHE, RHS L/R);
- by indicating the following three devices (only for RHE):
  - rotary handle on compartment door with normal standard handgrip (RHE\_H, RHE\_H LH) or emergency handgrip (RHE\_H\_EM, RHE\_H\_EM LH);
  - 500mm transmission rod (RHE\_S). The minimum and maximum distances between the fixing plate and the door are 60.5mm and 470.5mm;
  - base on the circuit-breaker to fix to the circuit-breaker (RHE\_B).

Use of the rotary handle is an alternative to the motor operator and to all accessories of the front type.

The rotary handles can be locked by means of a vast range of key locks and padlocks (consult the “locks” section of the Accessories chapter).

The direct and transmitted rotary operating mechanisms allow early contacts to be used on closing so as to supply the undervoltage release in advance of circuit-breaker closing (consult the “early auxiliary contacts” section of the Accessories chapter).



IP54 protection

## IP54 Protection

Device which can be applied onto the transmitted rotary and lateral handle allowing IP54 degree of protection<sup>(G.1.11)</sup> to be achieved.



Front for locks

## Front for operating lever mechanism

This device can be installed on the front of the circuit-breaker and allows it to be locked with key locks and padlocks.

The front for lever operating mechanism can only be installed on XT2 and XT4 three-pole and four-pole circuit-breakers. The front for lever operating mechanism can be fitted with a vast range of key locks and padlocks (see the “locks” section of the Accessories chapter).

# Accessories

## Mechanical Accessories



Key lock



Fixed padlock in open position



Fixed padlock in open/closed position



Removable padlock in open position



Key lock/padlock for withdrawable fixed part

### Locks

Padlocks or key locks that prevent the circuit-breaker from being closed and/or opened. They can be fitted:

- directly on the front of the circuit-breaker;
- on the rotary handle operating mechanism;
- on the front for lever operating mechanism;
- on the motor;
- to the fixed and withdrawable part, to prevent the moving part from being inserted;
- on the front of the thermomagnetic trip unit, to prevent the adjuster of the thermal part from being tampered with.

All locks that hold the circuit-breaker in the open position ensure circuit isolation in accordance with the IEC 60947-2 Standard. In the closed position, the locks do not prevent the mechanism from releasing after a fault or remote control.



Circuit-breaker with removable padlock in open position



Circuit-breaker with fixed padlock in open position



Circuit-breaker with fixed padlock in open/close position



RHD with key lock



RHE with key lock



FLD with key lock



MOD with key lock



MOE with key lock



Withdrawable fixed part with key lock/padlock

Type of lock		Circuit-breaker	Optional/ Standard supply	Position of circuit-breaker lock	Type of lock	Removability of key
Circuit-breaker	PLL Fixed padlock device	XT1...XT4	Optional	OPEN / CLOSED	padlocks max 3 padlocks Ø 7mm stem (not supplied)	–
		XT1...XT4	Optional	OPEN	padlocks max 3 padlocks Ø 7mm stem (not supplied)	–
	PLL Removable padlock device	XT1, XT3	Optional	OPEN	padlocks max 3 padlocks Ø 7mm stem (not supplied)	–
	KLC Key lock <sup>(5)</sup>	XT1...XT4	Optional	OPEN	Ronis Same key (A, B, C, D type)	OPEN
		XT1...XT4	Optional	OPEN	Ronis Different key	OPEN
		XT1...XT4	Optional	OPEN	Ronis Same key	OPEN / CLOSED
Rotary handle (RHD/RHE/ RHE-LH/ RHS)	RHL Key lock <sup>(1)</sup>	XT1...XT4	Optional	OPEN	Ronis Same key	OPEN
		XT1...XT4	Optional	OPEN	Ronis Different key	OPEN
		XT1...XT4	Optional	OPEN / CLOSED	Ronis Different key	OPEN / CLOSED
	Padlock device	XT1...XT4	Standard	OPEN	padlocks max 3 padlocks Ø 6mm stem (not supplied)	–
	Door lock <sup>(4)</sup>	XT1...XT4	Standard	DOOR LOCKED WHEN CIRCUIT-BREAKER CLOSED	–	–
Frontal for operating lever (FLD)	Padlock device	XT2, XT4	Standard	OPEN	padlocks max 3 padlocks Ø 6mm stem (not supplied)	–
	Door lock	XT2, XT4	Standard	DOOR LOCKED WHEN CIRCUIT-BREAKER CLOSED	–	–
	RHL Key lock <sup>(1)</sup>	XT2, XT4	Optional	OPEN	Ronis Same key	OPEN
		XT2, XT4	Optional	OPEN	Ronis Different key	OPEN
		XT2, XT4	Optional	OPEN / CLOSED	Ronis Different key	OPEN / CLOSED
Motor (MOD, MOE, MOE-E)	Padlock device	XT1...XT4	Standard	OPEN	padlocks max 3 padlocks Ø 8mm stem (not supplied)	–
	Key lock on motor MOL-D MOL-S	XT1...XT4	Optional	OPEN	Ronis Different keys	OPEN
		XT1...XT4	Optional	OPEN	Ronis Same keys	OPEN
	Key lock against manual operation MOL-M <sup>(2)</sup>	XT1...XT4	Optional	MANUAL	Ronis key	WITH LOCK INSERTED
Fixed part of withdrawable	KLF-FP Key lock / padlock for fixed part of withdrawable device	XT2, XT4	Optional	Key WITHDRAWN / INSERTED Padlock WITHDRAWN	Ronis key Different + padlocks max 3 padlocks Ø 6mm stem (not supplied)	–
		XT2, XT4	Optional	Key WITHDRAWN / INSERTED Padlock WITHDRAWN	Ronis key Same + padlocks max 3 padlocks Ø 6mm stem (not supplied)	–
		XT2, XT4	Optional	Key WITHDRAWN / INSERTED Padlock WITHDRAWN	Giussani key Different + padlocks max 3 padlocks Ø 6mm stem (not supplied)	–
		XT2, XT4	Optional	Key WITHDRAWN / INSERTED Padlock WITHDRAWN	Giussani key Same + padlocks max 3 padlocks Ø 6mm stem (not supplied)	–
Trip unit	Lock of thermal regulation <sup>(3)</sup>	XT1, XT3	Optional	–	–	–
		XT2, XT4	Standard	–	–	–

<sup>(1)</sup> On the transmitted rotary handle (RHE), the lock is mounted on the base. The key lock is not available on the lateral handle (RHS).

<sup>(2)</sup> Only for MOE and MOE-E.

<sup>(3)</sup> Applied to the cover of the circuit-breakers on a level with the regulator of the thermal element of thermomagnetic release TMD and prevents it from being tampered with.

<sup>(4)</sup> This function can be totally inhibited by the customer when the handle is assembled by means of a simple operation that can be reversed if needed.

Moreover, if the door lock function is not disabled by the customer during the assembly phase, the door lock can be temporarily deactivated with a tool in exceptional cases, so that the door can be opened without opening the circuit-breaker.

<sup>(5)</sup> Incompatible with electrical accessories mounted in the third pole.

# Accessories

## Mechanical Accessories



Interlock

### Rear mechanical interlock

Support, designed for installation on the rear of two circuit-breakers to be interlocked, and which, by means of linkages, prevents the two circuit-breakers it is installed on from closing simultaneously. The circuit-breakers in the Tmax XT family are interlocked two-by-two (IO-OI-OO) by means of a chassis and special plates. Interlocked circuit-breakers can be in fixed, plug-in or withdrawable version. Both circuit-breakers and switch-disconnectors in the three-pole and four-pole versions can be interlocked.

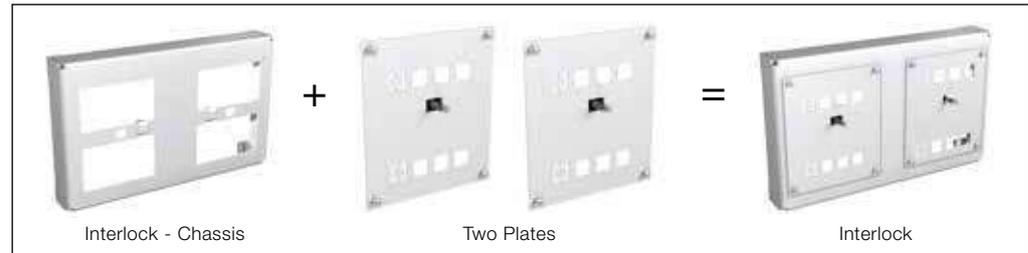
The acceptable combinations are:

- XT1-XT1
- XT1-XT2
- XT1-XT3
- XT1-XT4
- XT2-XT4
- XT2-XT2
- XT3-XT3
- XT4-XT4.

The following equipment must be ordered to make the rear interlock:

- a vertical or horizontal chassis;
- a plate for each circuit-breaker to be interlocked.

Please advise that remote closing commands sent to interlocked CB in open position must be prevented in order to ensure correct functioning of mechanical interlock. If it is not possible to prevent them, key lock in open position for MOE is necessary.



Bracket for fixing on DIN rail

### Bracket for fixing on DIN rail

Support designed for installation on the back of the circuit-breakers to simplify assembly on standardized DIN EN 50022 rail.

The following can be installed on DIN EN 50022 rail:

- all Tmax XT circuit-breakers in the fixed three-pole or four-pole versions;
- XT1, XT3 circuit-breakers equipped with RC Sel 200; RC Inst, RC Sel for XT1 and XT3 residual current releases.

### Flanges

Plastic plate that acts as an interface between the circuit-breaker and the hole in the panel door. All the Tmax XT series flanges are newly designed and do not require screws for installation. Flanges are applied:

- around the front part of the fixed/plug-in circuit-breaker;
- around the operating lever for all fixed/plug-in/withdrawable version circuit-breakers;
- around the MOD or MOE motor operator;
- around the front for FLD locks;
- around the direct rotary handle operating mechanism;
- around the transmitted rotary handle operating mechanism;
- around the RC Inst, RC Sel for XT1 and XT3, RC Sel for XT2 and XT4 residual current release



XT1-XT3 circuit-breaker with standard flange



XT2-XT4 circuit-breaker with standard flange



Circuit-breaker with optional flange



Rotary handle with flange



MOE with flange



MOD with flange

# Accessories

## Electrical Accessories

Electrical Accessories		XT1	XT2	XT3	XT4
Shunt opening release	SOR	■	■	■	■
Undervoltage release	UVR	■	■	■	■
Time-delay device for undervoltage release	UVD	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary contacts	1Q 1SY 24V DC	■	■	■	■
	3Q 1SY 24V DC	–	■	■	■
	1S51 24V DC	–	■	–	■
	1Q 1SY 250V AC/DC	■	■	■	■
Q: open/close signalling contact	2Q 2SY 1S51 250V AC/DC	–	■	–	■
	3Q 2SY 250V AC/DC	–	■	–	■
SY: trip signalling contact	3Q 1SY 250V AC/DC	–	■	■	■
S51: electronic trip signalling contact	1S51 250V AC/DC	–	■	–	■
	2Q 1SY 250V AC/DC	■	■	■	■
	3Q on left 250V AC/DC	■	■	■	■
	400V 1Q 1SY 400V AC	–	■	–	■
Position contacts	400V 2Q 400V AC	–	■	–	■
	AUP-Racked-in	■	■	■	■
Early auxiliary contacts	AUP-Racked-out	–	■	–	■
	AUE-In handle	■	■	■	■
Motor operator	MOD	■	–	■	–
	MOE	–	■	–	■
	MOE-E	–	■	–	■
Residual current devices	RC Inst	■	–	■	–
	RC Sel 200	■	–	–	–
	RC Sel for XT1 XT3	■	–	■	–
	RC Sel for XT2 XT4	–	■	–	■
	RC Sel B Type	–	–	■	–



Cabled SOR - UVR

### Service releases

**Shunt opening release (SOR).** Allows the circuit-breaker to be opened by means of a non-permanent electrical control. Release operation is guaranteed for voltage between 70% and 110% of the rated power supply voltage  $U_n$ , in both alternating and direct current. SOR is equipped with a built-in limit contact to shut-off the power supply in the open position with the relay tripped.

A remote controlled emergency opening command can be created by connecting an opening button to the SOR.



Cabled SOR - UVR for withdrawable circuit-breaker

**Undervoltage release (UVR).** Allows the circuit-breaker to open when the release is subjected to either a power failure or voltage drop. Opening, as prescribed in the Standard, is guaranteed when the voltage is between 70% to 35% of  $U_n$ . After tripping, the circuit-breaker can be closed again if the voltage exceeds the 85% of  $U_n$ . When the undervoltage release is not energized, neither the circuit-breaker nor the main contacts can be closed. A remote controlled emergency opening command can be created by connecting an opening button to the UVR.

None of the service releases in the Tmax XT series require screws for installation. They are extremely easy to fit. Just use slight pressure in the appropriate place. All service releases are available in two versions:

- cabled (AWG20 cable section - 0.5mm<sup>2</sup> up to 300V, AWG17 - 1mm<sup>2</sup> up to 525V):
  - for fixed/plug-in circuit-breakers with 1m long cables;
  - for withdrawable circuit-breakers with fixed part and moving part connector;
- not cabled:
  - for fixed/plug-in circuit-breakers with cables from 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> in section.



Uncabled SOR - UVR

# Accessories

## Electrical Accessories

In circuit-breakers:

- three-pole: as an alternative, SOR or UVR can be installed in the slot on the left of the operating lever;
- four-pole: SOR or UVR can be housed at the same time in the slot of the third and fourth pole. If the circuit-breaker is the withdrawable type, the connector for the fourth pole must be ordered to be able to install SOR and UVR in the fourth pole. If there is a residual current release, the opening solenoid (SA) of the residual current device must be installed in the slot of the third pole on the left of the operating lever.



### SOR Electrical specifications

Version	Max power absorbed on inrush		Resistance	
	AC [VA]	DC [W]	Internal [ohm]	External [ohm]
12V DC		50	2,67	0
24-30V AC/DC	50	50	11	0
48-60V AC/DC	60	60	62	0
110...127V AC-110...125V DC	50	50	248	0
220...240V AC-220...250V DC	50	50	930	0
380-440V AC	55		2300	0
480-525V AC	55		5830	0

### UVR Electrical specification

Version	Power absorbed during normal operation		Resistance	
	AC [VA]	DC [W]	Internal [ohm]	External [ohm]
24-30V AC/DC	1.5	1.5	399	0
48V AC/DC	1	1	1447	100
60V AC/DC	1	1	2405	100
110...127V AC-110...125V DC	2	2	8351	390
220...240V AC-220...250V DC	2.5	2.5	20502	9000
380-440V AC	3		20502	39000
480-525V AC	4		20502	59000



Time delay device for undervoltage release

### Time delay device for undervoltage release (UVD)

The undervoltage release (UVD) can be combined with an external electronic power supply time delay which allows circuit-breaker opening to be delayed with preset and adjustable timing if the power supply voltage of the release either drops or fails, thus preventing untimely tripping caused by temporary faults. The time delay must be used with the undervoltage release (UVR) of the corresponding voltage.

A remote control positive safety opening command can be created by connecting an opening pushbutton to the UVR combined with the UVD.

### UVD - Electrical specifications

Power supply Voltage [V]	24...30V AC/DC
	48...60V AC/DC
	110...125V AC/DC
	220...250V AC/DC
Settable delay [s]	0.25 - 0.5 - 0.75 - 1 - 1.25 - 2 - 2.5 - 3
Opening time tolerance	±15%

### Opening and closing release test unit - YO/YC Test Unit

On Tmax XT the opening and closing releases test unit helps ensure that the various version of releases are running smoothly, to guarantee a high level of reliability in controlling circuit-breaker opening. The test unit ensures the continuity of the opening releases with a rated operating voltage between 24V and 250V (AC and DC). Continuity is checked cyclically with an interval of 20s between tests. The unit has optic signals via LEDs on the front, which provide the following information:

**POWER ON:** power supply present

**TESTING:** testing in progress

**TEST FAILED:** signal following a failed test or lack of auxiliary power supply

**ALARM:** signal given following three failed tests.

Two relays with one change-over area also available on board the unit, to allow remote signalling of the following events:

**Failure of a test** - resetting takes place automatically when the alarm stops

**Failure of three tests** - resetting occurs only by pressing the manual RESET on the unit.

#### Characteristics of devices

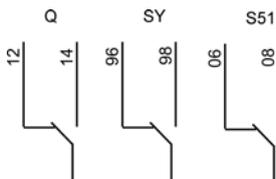
Auxiliary power supply 24...250V AC/DC

#### Specifications of the signalling relays

Maximum interrupted current 6A

Maximum interrupted voltage 250V AC

### Auxiliary contacts



Contacts which allow information about the operating state of the circuit-breaker to be routed outside the circuit-breaker. The following information is available:

- open/closed: indication of the position of the circuit-breaker power contacts (Q);
- trip: signalling circuit-breaker opening due to the current release tripping (owing to overload or short-circuit), the residual current device, the opening or undervoltage releases, the emergency opening pushbutton of the motor operator, or owing to use of the test button (SY);
- trip unit tripping: indicates that one of the protection functions of the electronic or thermomagnetic trip unit has tripped (S51).

#### Changeover of auxiliary contacts Q (open/closed), SY (Relay tripped) and S51 (trip unit tripping)

Normal sequence	CB Open	Q=12	SY=96	S51=06
	CB Closed	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
Trip Sequence (trip caused by: - SOR, - UVR, - Trip Test)	CB Open	Q=12	SY=96	S51=06
	CB Closed	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
	CB Trips	Q=12	SY=98	S51=06
	CB Resets	Q=12	SY=96	S51=06
Trip Sequence (trip caused by trip unit)	CB Open	Q=12	SY=96	S51=06
	CB Closed	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
	CB Trips	Q=12	SY=98	S51=08
	CB Resets	Q=12	SY=96	S51=06



#### 24V DC and 250V AC/DC auxiliary contacts

250V AC/DC and 24VAC/ DC auxiliary contacts are installed without the need for any screws. They are extremely easy to fit. Simply use slight pressure in the appropriate place. The following versions of auxiliary contacts are available:

# Accessories

## Electrical Accessories

- cabled (AWG20 cable section -0.5mm<sup>2</sup>):
  - for fixed/plug-in circuit-breakers with 1m long cables;
  - for withdrawable circuit-breakers with fixed part and moving part connector;
- not cabled:
  - for fixed/plug-in circuit-breakers with cables from 0.5 up to 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> in section.

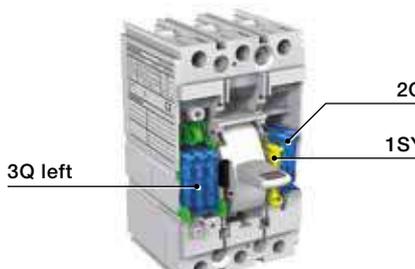
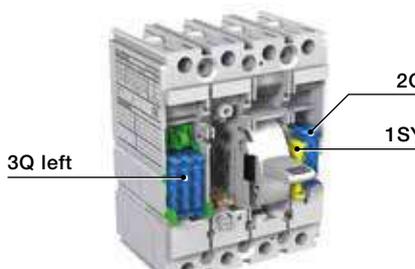
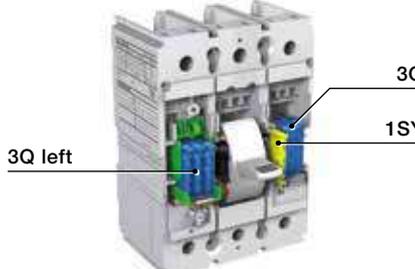
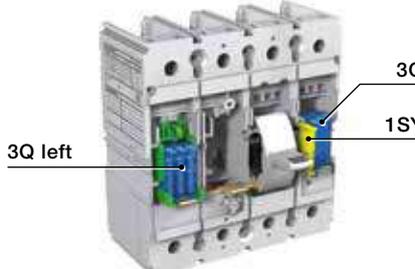
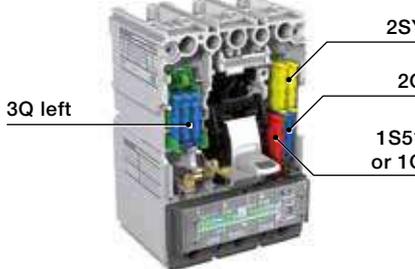
Auxiliary contacts are supplied for each circuit-breaker in the SACE XT family in various different combinations, as shown in the table. The following items can be ordered to make installation even more flexible:

- a non-cabled auxiliary contact can create different signals (Q or SY) as the position of the circuit-breaker it is installed in varies;
- a non-cabled S51 auxiliary contact, which can be used for XT2 and XT4 circuit-breakers;
- a cabled auxiliary contact, with non numerates cables. Changing the placement in circuit-breaker, it's possible to obtain different signals (Q or SY).

Combinations of cabled auxiliary contacts with cables numbered	XT1	XT2	XT3	XT4
	3/4p	3/4p	3/4p	3/4p
1Q 1SY 24V DC	F-P	F-P-W	F-P	F-P-W
3Q 1SY 24V DC	–	F-P-W	F-P	F-P-W
1S51 24V DC	–	F-P-W	–	F-P-W
1Q 1SY 250V AC/DC	F-P	F-P-W	F-P	F-P-W
2Q 2SY 1S51 250V AC/DC	–	F-P-W	–	F-P-W
3Q 2SY 250V AC/DC	–	F-P-W	–	F-P-W
3Q 1SY 250V AC/DC	–	F-P-W	F-P	F-P-W
1S51 250V AC/DC	–	F-P-W	–	F-P-W
2Q 1SY 250V AC/DC	F-P	F-P	F-P	F-P
3Q on the left 250V AC/DC	F-P	F-P	F-P	F-P

F = Fixed, P = Plug-in, W = Withdrawable

### Auxiliary contacts 24V DC - 250V AC/DC

	Circuit-breaker 3p	Circuit-breaker 4p
XT1		
XT3		
XT2 XT4		

#### AUX 250V AC/DC - Electrical specifications

Power supply voltage	Operating current according to class of use(G2.16)					
	AC-15	AC-14	AC-13	DC-14	DC-13	DC-12
250 V AC	4 A	5 A	6 A	-	-	-
125 V AC	5 A	6 A	6 A	-	-	-
250 V DC	-	-	-	0.03 A	0.03 A	0.3 A
110 V DC	-	-	-	0.05 A	0.05 A	0.5 A

#### AUX 24V DC - Electrical specifications

Power supply Voltage	Operating current
5 V DC	0.001 A
30 V DC	0.1 A



Cabled auxiliary contact



Cabled auxiliary contact for withdrawable circuit-breaker

#### 400V AC auxiliary contacts

400V AC auxiliary contacts are only available for XT2 and XT4 circuit-breakers in the following versions:

- cabled (AWG17 cable section -1mm<sup>2</sup>):
  - for fixed/plug-in circuit-breakers with 1m long cables;
  - for withdrawable circuit-breakers with fixed part and moving part connector.

The 400V auxiliary contacts take up the whole right-hand slot of the circuit-breaker.

Combinations	XT1	XT2	XT3	XT4
	3/4p	3/4p	3/4p	3/4p
1Q 1SY 400V	-	F-P-W	-	F-P-W
2Q 400V	-	F-P-W	-	F-P-W

F = Fixed, P = Plug-in, W = Withdrawable

#### Auxiliary contacts 400V AC

	Circuit-breaker 3p	Circuit-breaker 4p
XT2 XT4		

#### AUX 400V AC - Electrical specifications

Power supply Voltage [V]	Operating current [A]	
	AC	DC
125 AC/DC	-	0.5
250 AC/DC	12	0.3
400 AC/DC	3	-

# Accessories

## Electrical Accessories



Auxiliary position contact

### Auxiliary position contacts - AUP

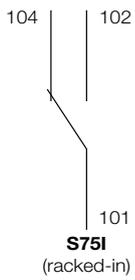
These allow information about the position of the circuit-breaker in relation to the fixed part of plug-in or withdrawable versions to be routed outside the circuit-breaker itself.

Two types of position contact (AUP) are available, at 250V AC/DC and 24V AC/DC:

- racked-in contact for all plug-in and withdrawable SACE Tmax XT circuit-breakers, to be positioned in the fixed part;
- racked-out contact for all withdrawable SACE Tmax XT2 and XT4 circuit-breakers, to be installed in the side part of the withdrawable version.

For further details about the electrical specifications of the contacts, consult the “24V DC and 250V AC contacts” section of the Accessories chapter.

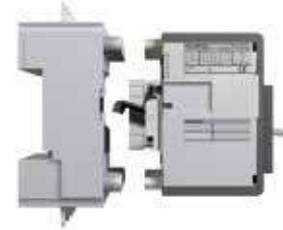
Circuit-breaker		N° racked-in contact	N° racked-out contact
XT1	3/4 poles	4	–
XT2	3 poles	2	2
	4 poles	4	
XT3	3/4 poles	4	–
XT4	3/4 poles	4	2



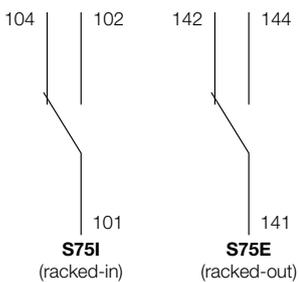
### Plug-in circuit-breaker with racked in contact



S75I=104



S75I=102



### Withdrawable circuit-breaker with racked in - racked out contacts



S75I=102  
S75E=144



S75I=102  
S75E=142



S75I=104  
S75E=142



Early auxiliary contacts  
in the handle

### Early auxiliary contacts - AUE

Early contacts in relation to **closing**: allow the undervoltage release to be supplied before the main contacts close, in accordance with the IEC 60204-1, VDE 0113 Standards.

Early contacts in relation to **opening**: allow any electronic devices connected to the system that could be damaged owing to overvoltages generated by the circuit-breaker opening operation to be disconnected in advance.

The early opening/closing auxiliary contacts can be installed inside the direct and transmitted rotary handle operating mechanisms for all the SACE Tmax XT family circuit-breakers (max two contacts @ 400V):

- in the cabled version with 1m long cables (AWG20 cable sections);
- a dedicated code is available in the withdrawable version which includes the connector for the moving part and fixed part;

For further details about the electrical specifications of the contacts, consult the “400V DC and 250V AC contacts” section of the Accessories chapter.

## Motor operators

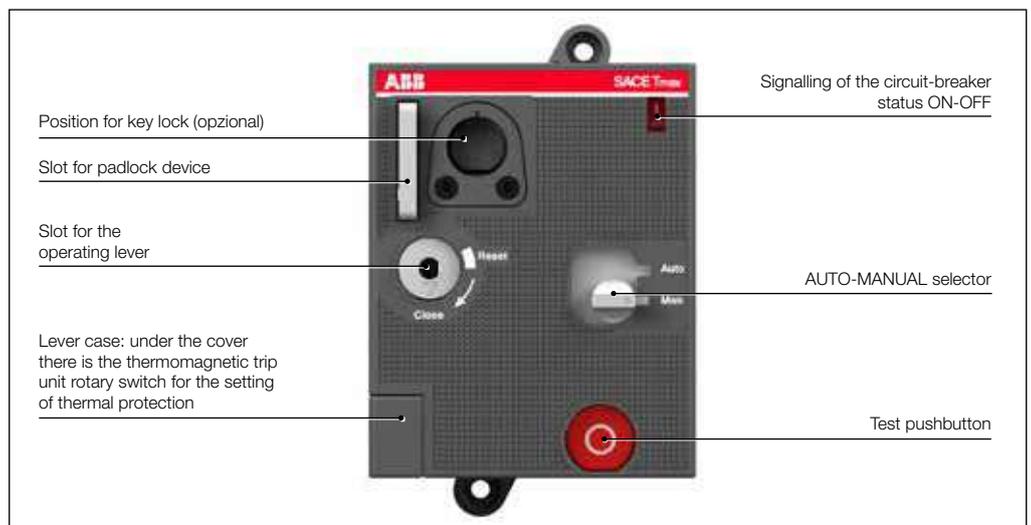
Devices that allow circuit-breaker opening and closing to be controlled:

- in the remote mode, by means of electric controls;
- locally directly from the front, by means of a special mechanisms.



Direct action motor  
operator (MOD)

### MOD direct action motor operator



The direct action motor control available for XT1 and XT3, is supplied:

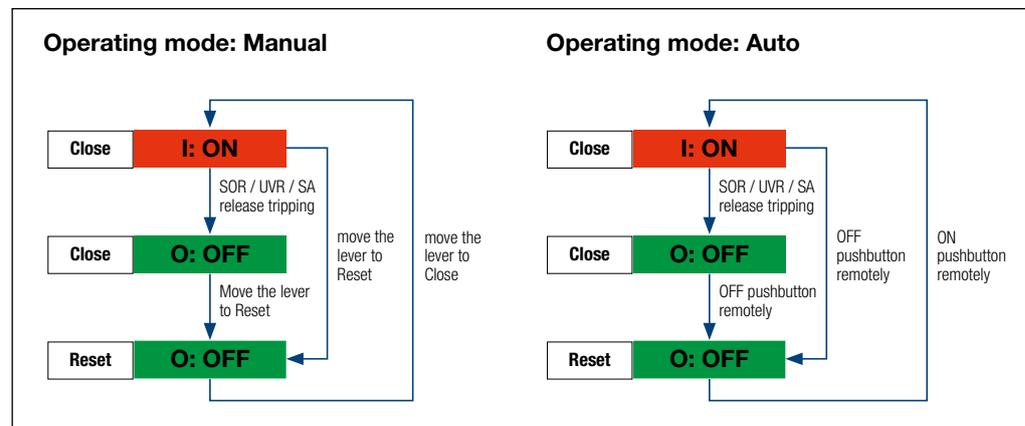
- complete with 1m long cables;
- with flange, to replace the standard one supplied with the circuit-breaker;
- with padlock device, only removable when the motor is in the open position. The padlock device accepts up to three 8 mm padlocks;
- auxiliary contacts (AU-MO) which allow the motor control mode (manual or auto) signal to be routed outside;
- (on request) the motor operator can be fitted with a key lock (consult the “locks” section in the Accessories chapter).

# Accessories

## Electrical Accessories

Operating principles:

- a selector on the front of the MOD, is used for selecting the operating mode:
  - AUTO: when the selector is in this position, circuit-breaker closing can only take place remotely by means of an electric impulse, whereas opening is allowed both remotely and from the front of the motor;
  - MANUAL: when the selector is in this position, the circuit-breaker can only be opened/closed from the front of the motor by means of the relative lever housed in a slot made in the motor itself;
- operation of the motor operator via remote control is also guaranteed by permanent electrical opening/closing impulses;
- the resetting modes shown in the diagrams below depend on the reset wiring diagram chosen by the customer (consult the reset wiring diagrams in the “Electric Diagrams”) chapter.



Stored energy motor operators (MOE)

### Stored energy motor operators - MOE and MOE-E



The MOE or MOE-E stored energy motor operator available for XT2 and XT4 is supplied:

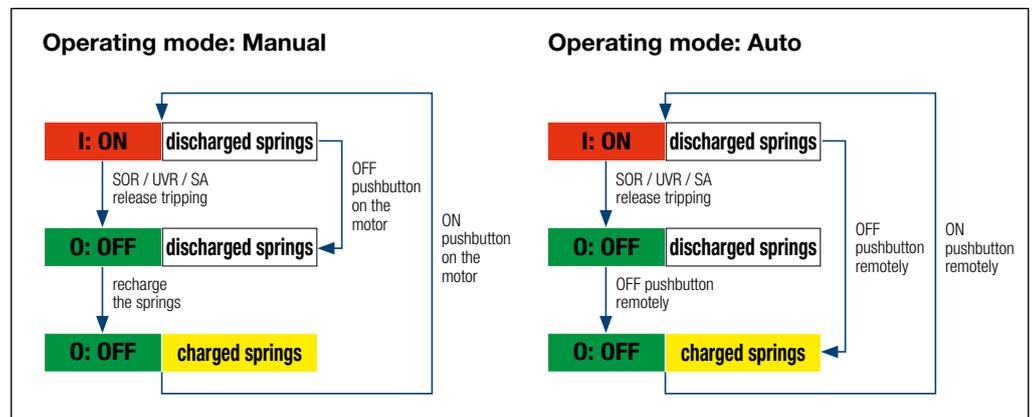
- complete with 1m long cables;
- complete with connector for the fixed part and moving part of withdrawable devices. If the motor operator is used with fixed or plug-in circuit-breakers, the connector can be easily removed;
- with flange, to use instead of the standard one supplied with the circuit-breaker;
- with padlock device, only removable when the motor is in the open position. The padlock device accepts up to three 8mm padlocks;
- with lock of the AUTO-MANUAL selector;
- with auxiliary contacts (AUX-MO) that allow the motor’s control mode (manual or remote) signal to be routed outside;

- (on request) the motor operator can be equipped with key lock (consult the “locks” section in the Accessories chapter);
- (on request) the motor operator can be equipped with lock to safeguard against manual operation MOL-M (consult the “locks” section in the Accessories chapter).

Operating principles:

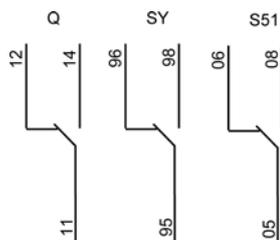
- a selector on the front of the MOE, is used for selecting the operating mode:
  - AUTO: when the selector is in this position, the pushbuttons on the front of the motor are locked. Circuit-breaker closing can only take place remotely by means of an electric impulse, whereas opening is allowed both remotely and from the front of the motor;
  - MANUAL: the circuit-breaker can only be opened/closed from the front of the motor using the relative pushbuttons;
  - LOCKED: when the selector is in this position, the circuit-breaker is in the open position. The padlock device can be withdrawn and the motor locked in the open position;
- operation of the motor operator via remote control is also guaranteed by permanent electrical opening/closing impulses. Once an opening command has been given, the next closing command (permanent) is taken over by the motor operator once opening has been completed. In the same way, an opening command is taken over once the previous closing operation has been completed;
- the resetting modes shown in the diagrams below depend on the reset wiring diagram chosen by the customer (consult the reset wiring diagrams in the “Electric Diagrams”) chapter.

When Ekip Com module is used, motor operator MOE-E can be used instead of motor operator MOE. MOE-E allows the digital signals from the supervision and monitoring system to be used by means of the release and Ekip Com contacts and to be converted into power signals for operating the motor operator. All the features described above for the MOE motor operator are also valid for the MOE-E version.



# Accessories

## Electrical Accessories



### Changeover of auxiliary contacts Q (open/closed), SY (Relay tripped) and S51 (trip unit tripping)

#### Circuit-breaker with MOE (MANUAL Mode)

Normal sequence	CB Closed	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
	By pressing the Red pushbutton, the CB trips	Q=12	SY=98	S51=06
	Charging the springs, CB opens	Q=12	SY=96	S51=06
Trip Sequence (trip caused by: - SOR, - UVR, - Trip Test)	By pressing the Green pushbutton, the CB Closes	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
	CB Closed	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
	CB trips	Q=12	SY=98	S51=06
Trip Sequence (trip caused by trip unit)	Charging the springs, CB opens	Q=12	SY=96	S51=06
	By pressing the Green pushbutton, the CB Closes	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
	CB Closed	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06

#### Circuit-breaker with MOE (AUTO Mode)

Normal sequence	CB Closed	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
	By pressing the Opening pushbutton remotely, the CB opens	Q=12	SY=98	S51=06
	By pressing the Closing pushbutton remotely, the CB Closes	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
Trip Sequence (trip caused by: - SOR, - UVR, - Trip Test)	CB Closed	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
	CB trips	Q=12	SY=98	S51=06
	By pressing the Opening pushbutton remotely, the CB opens	Q=12	SY=96	S51=06
Trip Sequence (trip caused by trip unit)	By pressing the Closing pushbutton remotely, the CB Closes	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
	CB Closed	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
	CB trips	Q=12	SY=98	S51=06
Trip Sequence (trip caused by trip unit)	By pressing the Opening pushbutton remotely, the CB opens	Q=12	SY=96	S51=06
	By pressing the Closing pushbutton remotely, the CB Closes	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06
	CB Closed	Q=14	SY=96	S51=06

Electrical specifications		MOD		MOE and MOE-E	
Rated voltage, Un	[V]	-	24 DC	-	24 DC
	[V]	-	48...60 DC	-	48...60 DC
	[V]	110...125 AC	110...125 DC	110...125 AC	110...125 DC
	[V]	220...250 AC	220...250 DC	220...250 AC	220...250 DC
	[V]	380...440 AC	-	380...440 AC	-
	[V]	480...525 AC	-	480...525 AC	-
Operating Voltage	[% Un]	MIN=85% Un; MAX=110% Un			
Power absorbed on inrush Ps	[VA - W]	≤ 500	≤ 500	≤ 300	≤ 300
Power absorbed in Pc service	[VA - W]	≤ 300	≤ 300	≤ 150	≤ 150
Operating frequency	[Hz]	50..60		50..60	
Duration <sup>(1)</sup>	CL → OP [s]	< 0.1		< 1.5	
	OP → CL [s]	< 0.1		< 0.1	
	TR → OP [s]	< 0.1		< 3	
Mechanical life	[N° operations]	25000		25000	
Minimum duration of electrical opening and closing command	[ms]	≥ 150		≥ 150	

<sup>(1)</sup> Total time, from transmission of impulse to opening/closing of circuit-breaker

## Connectors for electrical accessories

### Plug-in circuit-breaker

In the plug-in version of SACE Tmax XT circuit-breakers, the auxiliary circuits can be disconnected by means of two different types of adapter:

- plug and socket adapter to be fixed on the bottom of the panel: for XT1, XT2, XT3, XT4;
- plug and socket adapter installed on the rear of the circuit-breaker and in the fixed part of plug-in devices: for XT2, XT4.



Plug and socket adapters on the back of the panel

### Plug and socket adapters on the back of the panel

To make it easier to connect/disconnect auxiliary circuits, wired electrical accessories can be connected to one or more plug and socket connectors to be installed on the back of the panel.

3, 6, 9 and 15 PIN connectors are available. The cables connect/disconnect to and from the connector in a fast and simple way without the aid of any dedicated tools.

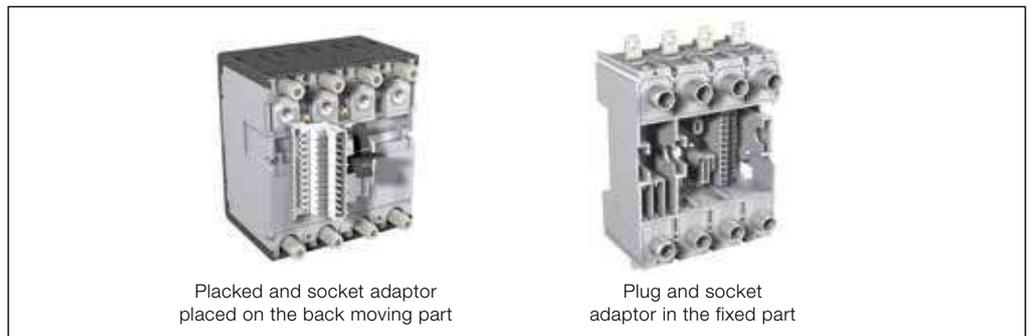
Consider the number of cables of each electrical accessory when calculating the number of connectors required.

Accessory	Number of cables
SOR, UVR, External Neutral, PTC	2
SA, 1 AUX	3
Auxiliary power supply 24V DC, AUE, PR212CI	4
MOE-E	5
Ekip Com, Residual current	6
MOE (with AUX-MO), MOD (with AUX-MO)	7

### Plug and socket adapters installed on the rear of the circuit-breaker and in the fixed part

Only for the plug-in versions of Tmax XT2 and XT4 circuit-breakers, the auxiliary circuits can be automatically disconnected by means of an adapter installed on the rear of the circuit-breaker and in the fixed part of plug-in versions.

The 12 PIN connector can only be used with accessories that function at a voltage of not more than 250V AC/DC. The cables are connected to /disconnected from the connector in a fast and simple way without the aid of any dedicated tools. Wiring is to be carried out by the Customer.



Plugged and socket adaptor placed on the back moving part

Plug and socket adaptor in the fixed part

### Withdrawable circuit-breaker

When withdrawable circuit-breakers are used, the codes of the electrical accessories specifically designed for this version must be ordered. These dedicated codes contain the wired electrical accessory with connector for the moving part and for the fixed part to be inserted in the side of the fixed part. If the MOE motor operator is ordered, connectors for the fixed part and moving part are always supplied since there is no dedicated code for the withdrawable version.

The connectors of electrical accessories for withdrawable circuit-breakers must all be installed on the right side of the circuit-breaker in housings made in the side of the fixed part.

This type of connection allows the auxiliary circuits to be disconnected automatically when the circuit-breaker is withdrawn from the fixed part.

If the Customer wants to wire the fixed part in advance of the moving part, the fixed part mounting connectors can be ordered as spare parts.



Cabbling of withdrawable version

# Accessories

## Electrical Accessories

### Residual current releases

Both circuit-breakers and switch-disconnectors are pre-engineered for assembly combined with residual current releases.

Residual current circuit-breakers derived from the circuit-breaker are known as “mixed”, meaning that, besides protection against the typical overloads and short-circuits of circuit-breakers, they also provide protection for people and against earth fault currents, thus protecting against direct, indirect contacts and the risk of fires.

Residual current circuit-breakers derived from the switch-disconnector are “pure” residual current circuit-breakers, i.e. they only provide residual current protection and not the protections typical of circuit-breakers. “Pures” residual current circuit-breakers are only sensitive to earth fault current and are generally used as main switches in small panels for distribution to end users.

Use of “pure” and “mixed” residual current circuit-breakers allows the insulation state of the installation to be continuously monitored. It ensures efficient protection against the risks of fires and explosions and, in the case that detect fault at  $I_{\Delta n} < 30\text{mA}$  devices, also protects people against indirect and direct contacts, thereby integrating the compulsory measures established by the accident prevention standards and regulations.

The residual current releases comply with the following Standards:

- IEC 60947-2 annex B;
- IEC 61000: for protection against unwarranted tripping.

The table gives all the residual current devices which can be used with the Tmax XT family of circuit-breakers:

	XT1		XT2		XT3		XT4	
	3p	4p	3p	4p	3p	4p	3p	4p
RC Inst	F	F			F	F		
RC Sel XT1-XT3	F	F			F	F		
RC Sel 200		F						
Rc Sel XT2-XT4				F-P-W				F-P-W
RC B type						F		

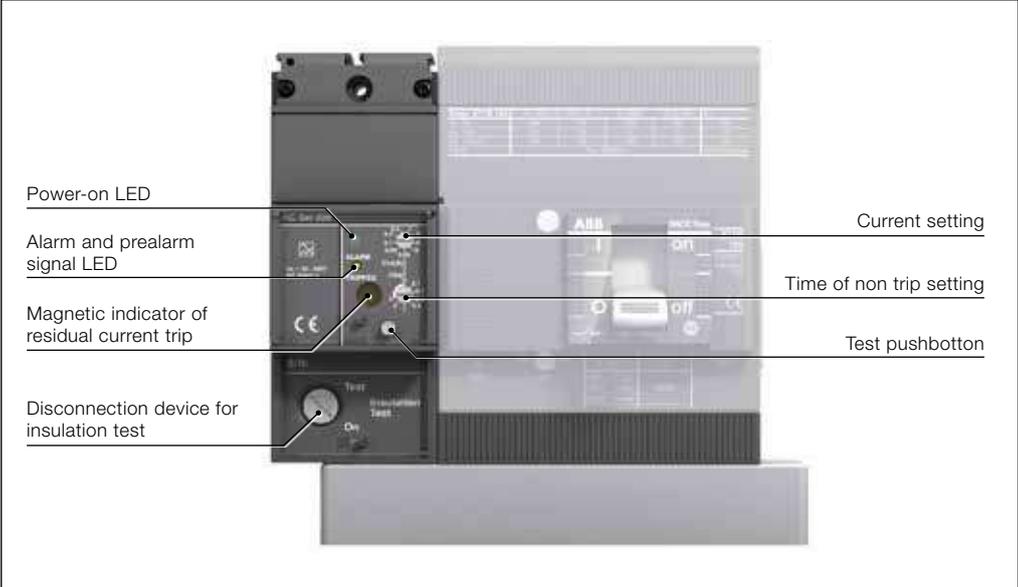
F = Fixed, P = Plug-in, W = Withdrawable

All Tmax XT residual current devices:

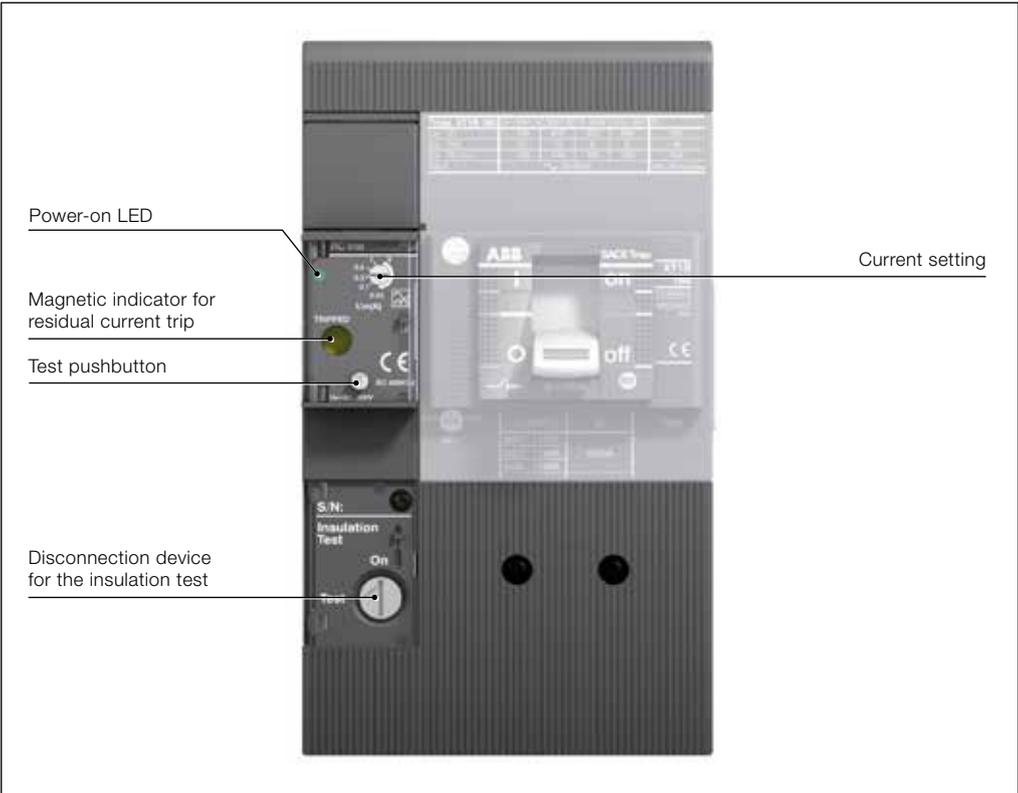
- feature microprocessor technology and act directly on the circuit-breaker by means of a dedicated opening solenoid (supplied with the residual current release and also available as a spare part) which must be housed in the relative slot formed in the third pole are to the left of the operating lever;
- do not need an auxiliary supply as they are powered directly from the mains;
- can be supplied either from above or below;
- functionality is guaranteed even with a single phase plus neutral or just two live phases and in the presence of pulsating unidirectional currents with direct components (minimum auxiliary voltage PHASE-NEUTRAL 85 Vrms);
- all possible connection combinations are permitted, as long as the neutral connection to the first pole on the left in the four-pole version is guaranteed.

**RC Sel 200 residual current releases (type A) XT1**

Thanks to its low height, the RC Sel 200 residual current release can be installed in 200mm modules. Moreover, its special shape reduces the overall size of the installation if two or more units are to be installed side by side.



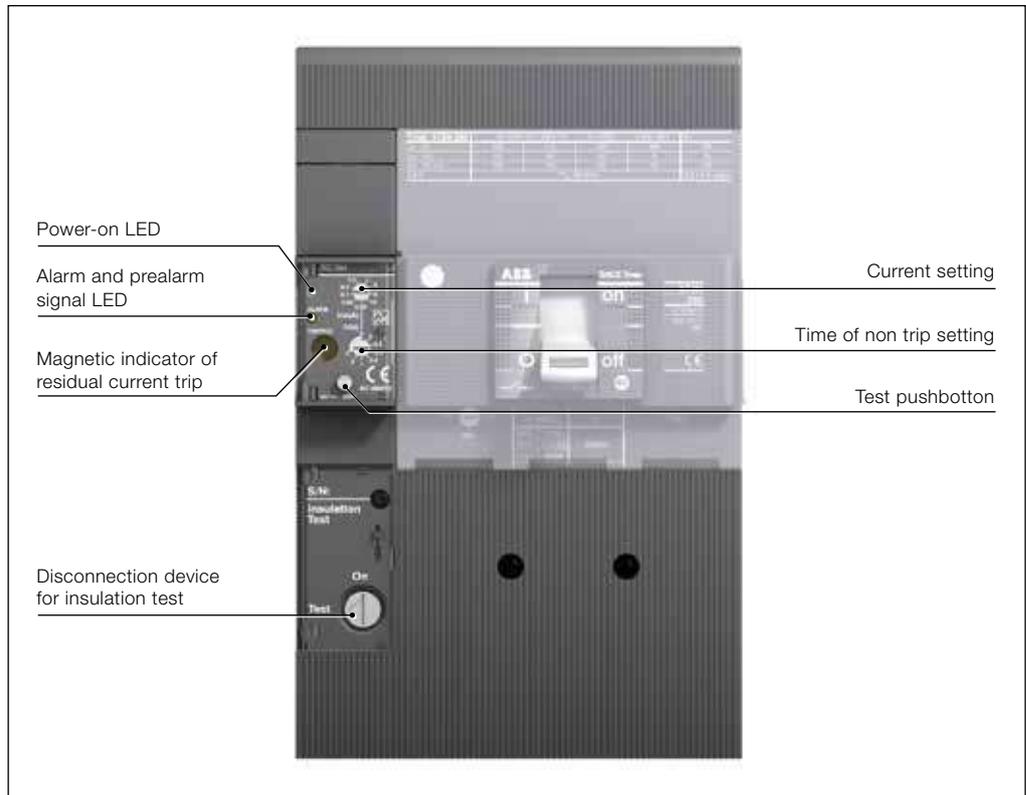
**RC Inst residual current releases for XT1 and XT3**



# Accessories

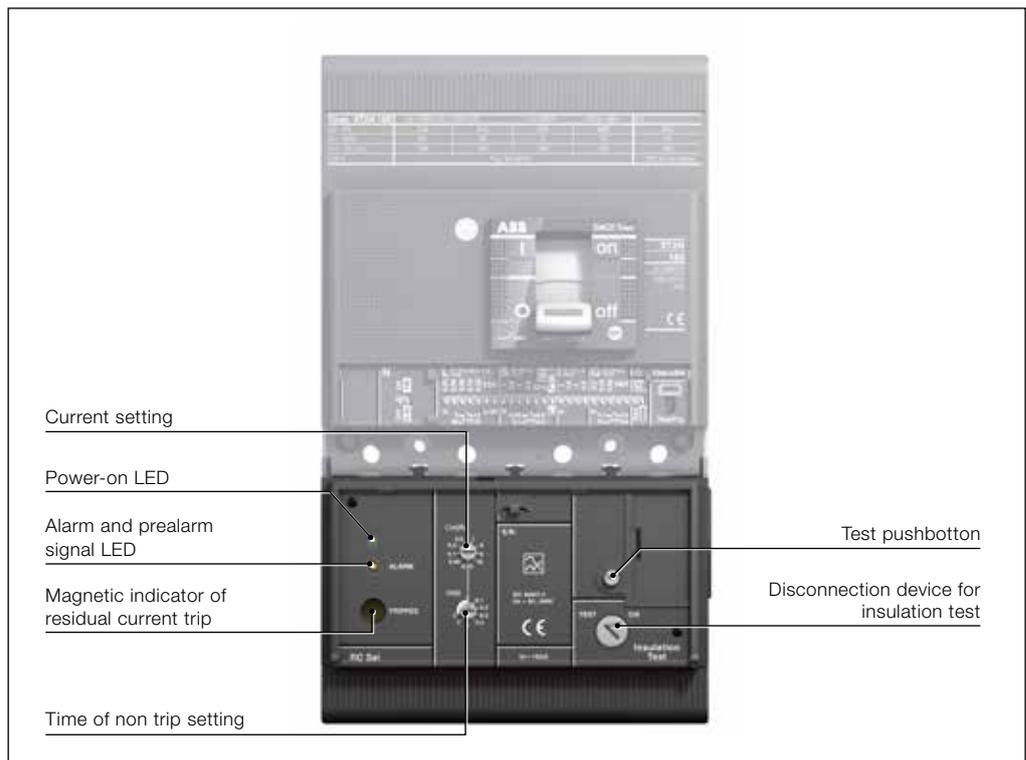
## Electrical Accessories

### RC Sel residual current releases (type A) for XT1 and XT3



With RC Inst and RC Sel residual current release for XT1 - XT3, available only in Fixed version, it is possible to have rear terminal connection, ordering RC Rear terminals 4p kits.

### RC Sel residual current releases (type A) for XT2 and XT4



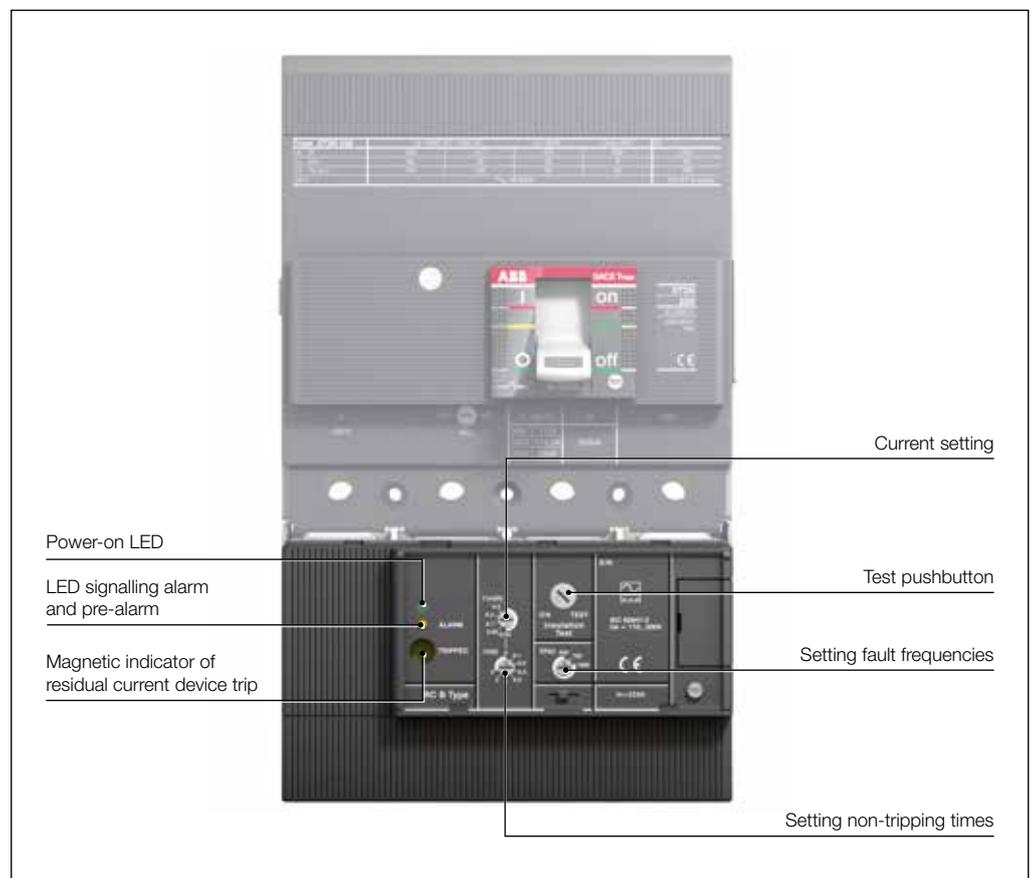
The fixed version of the RC Sel residual current release can easily be converted:

- into the plug-in type:
  - by ordering the kit for converting the residual current release from the fixed to the plug-in version.
- into the withdrawable type:
  - by ordering the kit for converting the residual current release from the plug-in to the withdrawable version. This kit contains the shunt opening release of the withdrawable residual current device to replace the shunt opening release supplied with the fixed version. The shunt opening release of the withdrawable residual current device contains both the connector for the moving part and the connector for the fixed part.

With the RC Sel residual current release for XT2-XT4, it is possible to use the same terminals usable for the fixed circuit-breaker and for the fixed parts of plug-in and withdrawable circuit-breakers.

Whitdrawable and plug-in versions frame 160A with RC can be used up to a maximum current of 135A, whereas frame 250A can be used up to 210A.

### RC B Type residual current release (type B) for XT3



The RC B Type residual current release, to be used in conjunction with the XT3 circuit-breaker, has the following features:

- it complies with type B operation, which guarantees sensitivity to residual fault currents with alternating, pulsating alternating and direct current components (IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-2 Annex B, IEC 60755);
- the maximum frequency band of the residual fault current can be selected (3 steps: 400 - 700 - 1000Hz). The residual current device can therefore be adapted to suit various industrial installation requirements according to the prospective fault frequencies generated on the load side of the release. Typical installations that may require different frequency thresholds from the standard ones (50 - 60Hz) are welding systems for the automobile industry (1000Hz), the textile industry (700Hz), airports and three-phase drives (400Hz).

# Accessories

## Electrical Accessories

Electrical characteristic	Residual current devices				
	RC Sel 200mm XT1	RC Inst XT1-XT3	RC Sel XT1-XT3	RC Sel XT2-XT4	RC B Type XT3
Primary power supply Voltage [V]	85...690	85...690	85...690	85...690	110...500
Operating frequency [Hz]	45...66	45...66	45...66	45...66	45...66
Fault frequency [Hz]	50-60	50-60	50-60	50-60	400-700-1000
Test operating range [V]	85...690	85...690	85...690	85...690	110...500
Rated operating current [A]	up to 160	XT1 up to 160 XT3 up to 250	up to 160 XT1 up to 250 XT3	up to 160 XT2 <sup>(2)</sup> up to 250 XT4 <sup>(2)</sup>	up to 225
Adjustable trip thresholds [A]	0.03-0.05-0.1-0.3 0.5-1-3-5-10	0.03-0.1-0.3 0.5-1-3	0.03-0.05-0.1-0.3 0.5-1-3-5-10	0.03-0.05-0.1-0.3 0.5-1-3-5-10	0.03-0.05-0.1 0.3-0.5-1
Selective type S	■	-	■	■	■
Adjustable NON-trip time settings [s] at 2xI <sub>Δn</sub>	instantaneous 0.1-0.2-0.3- 0.5-1-2-3	instantaneous	instantaneous 0.1-0.2-0.3- 0.5-1-2-3	instantaneous 0.1-0.2-0.3- 0.5-1-2-3	instantaneous 0-0.1-0.2-0.3- 0.5-1-2-3
Power input	<5 W at 690V AC	<5 W at 690V AC	<5 W at 690V AC	<5 W at 690V AC	<10 W at 500V AC
Trip Coil with switch contact for trip signal	■	■	■	■	■
Input for remote controlled opening command	■	-	■	■	■
NO contact for pre-alarm signal	■	-	■	■	■
NO contact for alarm signal	■	-	■	■	■
Prealarm indication from 25% I <sub>Δn</sub> . Steady yellow Led light	■	-	■	■	■
Alarm timing indication at 75% I <sub>Δn</sub> . Flashing yellow Led light <sup>(1)</sup>	■	-	■	■	■
Type A for pulsating alternating current, Type AC for alternating current	■	■	■	■	■
Type B for pulsating current and direct current	-	-	-	-	■

<sup>(1)</sup> indication of alarm timing at 90% I<sub>Δn</sub> for 30mA

<sup>(2)</sup> plug in and withdrawable version: the 160 frame can be used with a max I<sub>n</sub> = 135A  
the 250 frame can be used with a max I<sub>n</sub> = 210A



Toroid

### SACE RCQ020/A panel type residual current release (type A)

Tmax circuit-breakers can also be used in conjunction with RCQ020 panel type residual current relays with separate toroid to be installed on the line conductors ("A" letter show the necessity to have on auxiliary power supply).

Thanks to its wide range of settings, the panel relay is suitable for:

- applications where the installation conditions are particularly restrictive, such as circuit-breakers already installed or limited space in the circuit-breaker compartment;
- creating a residual current protection system coordinated at various distribution levels, from the main switchboard to the end user;
- where residual current protection with low sensitivity is required, e.g. in partial (current) or total (time) selective chains;
- highly sensitive applications (physiological sensitivity) for protecting people against direct contacts.

Thanks to the 115-230...415V external auxiliary power supply, the RCQ020 panel-type residual current device is able to detect current leakage from 30mA to 30A and to act with a trip time that can be adjusted from instantaneous to delayed by 5s. The opening mechanism is the indirect action type and acts on the circuit-breaker release mechanism by means of the shunt opening or undervoltage release of the circuit-breaker itself.

The opening command to the circuit-breaker (Trip delay) can be temporarily inhibited, and the circuit-breaker can be opened by remote control by means of the RCQ020 device.

The following equipment must be requested when ordering:

- the RCQ020 device;
- an opening coil (SOR) or an undervoltage release (UVR) of the circuit-breaker to be housed in the relative slot made in the left pole of the circuit-breaker itself;
- a closed toroid, that can be used for cables and busbars, chosen from amongst those available, with a diameter from 60mm to 185mm.

Signals available:

- LED to indicate the status of the residual current device (supplied or not supplied). RCQ020 is equipped with the positive safety function thanks to which the RCQ020 commands automatic circuit-breaker opening in the absence of auxiliary voltage;
- LED for signalling faults;
- LED for signalling tripping of the residual current device;
- pre-alarm/alarm/trip electrical signals.



#### RCQ020/A residual current release

Power supply Voltage	AC [V]	115-230...415
Operating frequency	[Hz]	45÷66Hz
Inrush current	@115V AC	500mA for 50ms
	@230V AC	150mA for 50ms
	@415V AC	100mA for 50ms
Power input at full rate		2 [VA] / 2 [W]
Trip threshold adjustment $I_{\Delta n}$	[A]	0.03-0.05-0.1-0.3-0.5-1-3-5-10-30
No trip time adjustment	[s]	instantaneous 0.1-0.2-0.3-0.5-0.7-1-2-3-5
Pre-alarm threshold	$x I_{\Delta n}$	25%
A type for pulsing alternate current		■

#### Signals

Device powered visual signalling		■
Visual signalling of device not functioning/ not configured		■
Visual signalling of residual current protection		■
Electrical alarm/pre-alarm signal		■
Electric trip signal		■

#### Controls

Remotely controlled opening command		■
Remotely controlled reset command		■

#### Operating range of closed transformers

Ø 60 [mm] toroidal transformer	[A]	In max = 250A Use 0.03..30A
Ø 110 [mm] toroidal transformer	[A]	In max = 400A Use 0.03..30A
Ø 185 [mm] toroidal transformer	[A]	In max = 800A Use 0.1..30A
Connection to toroidal transformer		By means of 4 shielded or twisted conductors. Maximum tolerated length: 15m
Dimensions W x H x D	[mm]	96 x 96 x 77
Drilling for assembly on door	[mm]	92 x 92
Standard		IEC 60947-2 annex M

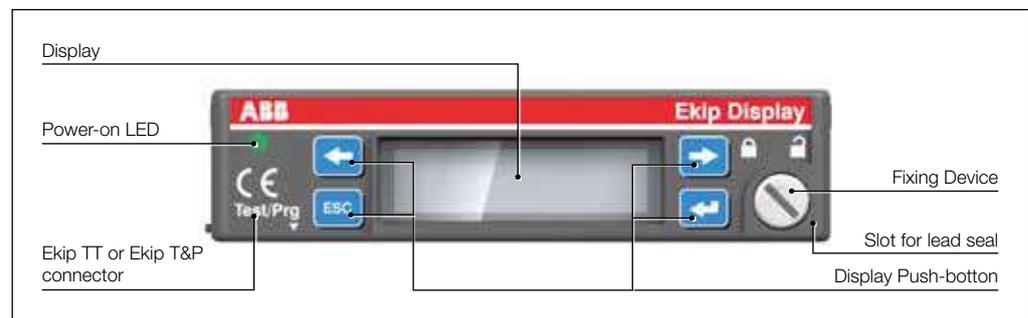
# Accessories

## Accessories for electronic trip units

	Accessories for electronic trip units			
	Ekip Display	Ekip LED Meter	SACE PR212/CI	External neutral
<b>Distribution protection</b>				
Ekip LS/I	–	–	–	–
Ekip I	–	–	–	–
Ekip LSI	■	■	–	■
Ekip LSIG	■	■	–	■
<b>Motor protection</b>				
Ekip M-I	–	–	–	–
Ekip M-LIU	–	–	–	–
Ekip M-LRIU	■	■	■	–
<b>Generator Protection</b>				
Ekip G-LS/I	–	–	–	–
<b>Oversized Neutral Protection</b>				
Ekip N-LS/I	–	–	–	–
<b>Energy measurement</b>				
Ekip E-LSIG	■	■	–	■

## Ekip Display

The Ekip Display is a unit which can be applied on the front of the solid-state trip unit and shows the current values, alarms and protection and communication parameter programming.



Main features:

- installation:** Ekip Display can easily be installed on the front of the Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIG, Ekip M-LRIU and Ekip E-LSIG electronic trip units. It is connected by means of the test connector on the front of the trip unit, and fixing is simple and reliable thanks to a specially designed mechanism. This mechanism also provides a practical way of fastening the accessories to the circuit-breaker in order to prevent undesired access to the dip-switches. Installation can be carried out under any conditions, even with the door closed and the electronic trip unit already on and functioning;
- functions:** Ekip Display has four buttons for browsing through the menus. It functions in the self-supply mode starting from a current of  $I > 0.2 \times I_n$  circulating through at least one phase. Backlighting is activated in the presence of higher loads, thereby allowing a better legibility of visualized informations. The rear lighting comes on in self-supply for a current  $I > 0.4 \times I_n$  and is always on when there is electronic trip unit auxiliary power supply.
 

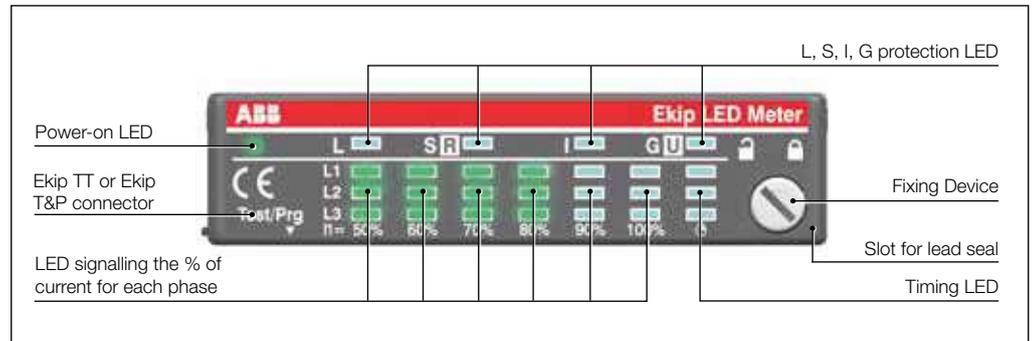
Ekip Display:

  - shows the current, voltage, power and energy values;
  - shows the settings of the protection functions in Amperes or in  $I_n$ ;
  - shows the protection that caused the release to trip and the fault current (only when there is 24V external voltage or the Ekip TT unit);
  - allows the trip thresholds of the trip unit to be programmed and the communication parameters to be set on bus system;
- compatibility:** Ekip Display can be fitted even when front accessories, such as the motor, direct and transmitted rotary handles etc. are already installed. It's possible to use Ekip TT or Ekip T&P without removing Ekip Display. It's not possible to use Ekip Display when the breaker is in the withdrawable version.

---

## Ekip LED Meter

The Ekip LED Meter can be applied to the front of the electronic trip unit and displays the current values and alarms.



Main features:

- **installation:** Ekip LED Meter can be easily installed on the front of Ekip LSI, Ekip LSI<sub>G</sub>, Ekip M-LRIU and Ekip E-LSIG electronic trip units. It is connected by means of the test connector on the front of the release and fixing is simple and reliable thanks to a specially designed mechanism. This mechanism also provides a practical way of fastening the accessories to the circuit-breaker in order to prevent undesired access to the dip-switches. Installation can be carried out under any conditions, even with the door closed and the electronic trip unit already on and functioning;
- **functions:** Ekip LED Meter provides an accurate indication about the value of the current circulating in the trip unit. It does this by means of a scale of LED. Their different colours allow the normal operation, prealarm and alarm states of the circuit-breaker to be recognized at a glance. It functions in self-supply mode from a current of  $I > 0.2 \times I_n$  circulating through at least one phase or when electronic trip unit's auxiliary power is available;
- **compatibility:** the Ekip LED Meter can also be fitted when front accessories, such as the motor, direct and transmitted rotary handles. It's possible to use Ekip TT or Ekip T&P without removing Ekip LED Meter. It's not possible to use Ekip LED Meter when the breaker is in the withdrawable version.

## SACE PR212/CI contactor operator



PR212/CI is an interface device that allow Ekip M-LRIU to comand the contactor. The stand-by position normally corresponds to the opening position of the main contacts. PR212/CI can be used in conjunction with XT2-XT4 circuit-breakers equipped with the electronic trip unit for Ekip M-LRIU motor protection.

Main features:

- **installation:** PR212/CI can be installed both on a DIN rail and on the back of the door. It is connected to the electronic trip unit with a dedicated connector, which has to be ordered in relation to the circuit-breaker version;
- **functions:** when the release is set to "Normal Mode" the contactor can be opened if a fault occurs due to overload L, locked rotor R or phase failure/unbalance U.

# Accessories

## Accessories for electronic trip units

### Current sensor for external neutral

The current sensor for external neutral is applied to the uninterrupted neutral conductor. It allows the reading of the neutral current for all the protection functions.

Main features:

- **installation:** the external neutral current sensor is available for XT2 and XT4 three-pole circuit-breakers in the fixed/plug-in and withdrawable version equipped with Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIg electronic trip unit. The sensor must be connected to the release with the specific connector, which must be ordered separately.

### Connection accessories

Devices which allow the electronic trip unit to be connected to external plant units or components. The connectors are available for the circuit-breakers in fixed, plug-in and withdrawable version.

Name of connector	Trip Units
External neutral connector	Ekip LSI – Ekip LSIg – Ekip E-LSIG
Connector for PR212/CI	Ekip M-LRIU
Connector for 24V DC auxiliary power supply	Ekip LSI – Ekip LSIg – Ekip M-LRIU – Ekip E-LSIG
Connector for PTC	Ekip M-LRIU
Connector for external neutral voltage	Ekip E-LSIG

The connector for the auxiliary power supply is inserted inside the right-hand slot of the circuit-breaker, and occupies the space of two due auxiliary contacts. To check compatibility with the auxiliary contacts, consult the compatibility tables in the Accessories chapter.



---

## Accessories

### Communication devices and systems

---

#### Ekip Com

Ekip Com allows the MOE-E motor operator to be controlled, to determine the ON/OFF/TRIP state of the circuit-breaker and to connect the electronic trip unit to a Modbus communication line.

Ekip Com is available in two versions: one version for the circuit-breakers in the fixed/plug-in version and a version complete with connector for the fixed part and the moving part for circuit-breakers in the withdrawable version.

Main characteristics:

- **installation:** the Ekip Com module is inserted in the right-hand slot of the circuit-breaker and fixing is carried out without any need for screws or tools.  
Connection to the trip unit is made using the special small cable which, for greater practicality and safety, is fitted with a cable guide. The connection towards the Modbus line is made by means of the terminal box to which a 24V DC auxiliary power supply must also be connected, which activates both the module and the protection trip unit;
- **functions:** the Ekip Com module offers the possibility of acquiring the state of the circuit-breaker remotely and, in combination with the MOE-E motor operator, allows it to be opened and closed. If combined with a trip unit fitted with communication (Ekip LSI, Ekip E, Ekip LSIg or Ekip M-LRIU), the Ekip Com module allows the trip unit to be connected to a Modbus network, offering the possibility of programming the protections and acquiring the measurements and alarms when it is connected to a control and/or supervision system. When it is connected to the HMIO30 unit, it is possible to have these data locally on the front of the switchboard.

For further details on the communication systems which can be made by means of the Ekip Com module, refer to the “Communication Systems” paragraph in the “Ranges” chapter.



#### Ekip Bluetooth wireless communication unit

Ekip Bluetooth permits remote connection with the trip unit by portable PC, tablet or smart phone on which Ekip Connect software has been installed. The device is connected to Tmax trip units by means of a dedicated additional connector. It supplies power by means of a rechargeable Li-ion battery.



---

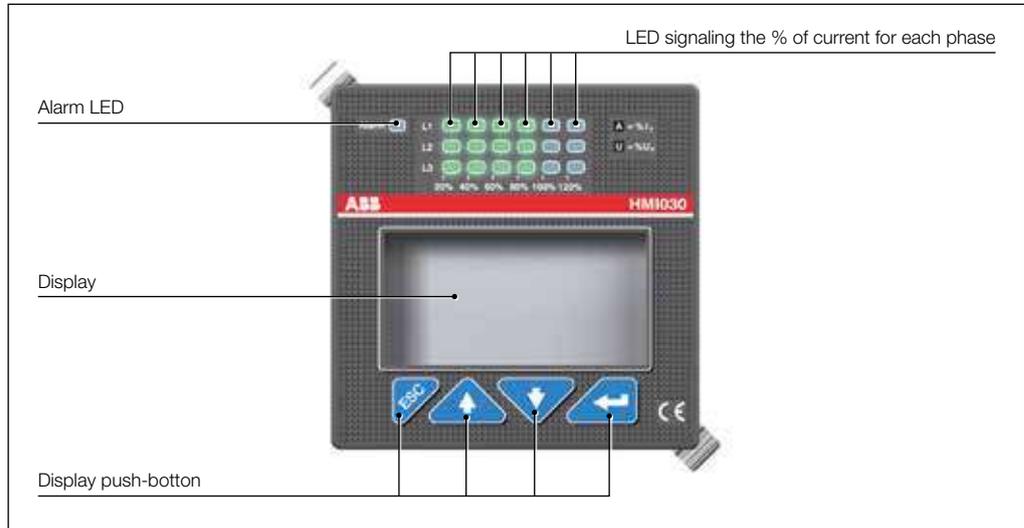
# Accessories

## Communication devices and systems

---

### HMI030 interface on the front of the switchboard

HMI030 is an interface on the front of the switchboard only usable with protection trip units fitted with Ekip Com.



Main features:

- **installation:** HMI030 can be fitted into the hole in the door using the automatic click-in method. In situations where mechanical stress is particularly intense, it can also be installed by using the special clips supplied. It must be connected directly to the Ekip LSI, Ekip LSI<sub>G</sub>, Ekip M-LRIU or Ekip E-LSIG protection trip unit with Ekip Com via the serial communication line. HMI030 requires a 24V DC power supply;
- **functions:** HMI030 consists of a graphic display and 4 buttons for browsing through the menus. This accessory allows you to view:
  - the measurements taken by the release to which it is connected;
  - the alarms/events of the release.Thanks to its high level of accuracy, the same as that of the trip unit protection, the device is a valid substitute for conventional instruments without any additional current transformers.
- **communication:** HMI030 is provided with two communication lines, to be used in alternative:
  - Modbus
  - Local Bus.Connecting Ekip LSI, Ekip LSI<sub>G</sub>, Ekip M-LRIU or Ekip E-LSIG to the Local Bus gives the possibility to connect the Modbus line of the Ekip Com module to a different communication network. Consult the Electrical Diagrams Chapter for further details about wiring.

---

---

## Ekip Multimeter Display on front of switchboard

Ekip Multimeter is a display unit on the front of the switchboard, which is only usable with protection trip units fitted with one of the following accessories:

- Ekip Com
- Kit of 24V DC auxiliary voltage for electronic trip unit



Main features:

- **installation:** Ekip Multimeter can be easily fitted on the switchboard door. In situations where mechanical stress is particularly intense, it can also be installed by using the special clips supplied. The dimensions of the device are 96mmx96mm. It must be connected directly to the Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIg, Ekip M-LRIU or Ekip E-LSIG protection trip unit with “Ekip Com” or “kit of 24V DC auxiliary voltage for electronic trip unit” via the serial communication line. Ekip Multimeter can be powered either in direct current (24-48V DC or 110-240V DC) or in alternating current (110-240V AC). It is equipped with a 24V DC output that can supply the connected trip unit.

Power supply	24-48V DC, 110-240V AC/DC
Tolerance	21.5-53V DC, 105-265V AC/DC
Rated Power	8W

- **functions:** Ekip Multimeter is equipped with a large touch screen display and enables measurements to be displayed. This accessory allows you to view the following:
  - measurements of the connected trip unit
  - alarms/events of the trip unit
  - modify the protection threshold directly from the display.
- **communication:** Ekip Multimeter is provided with a Local Bus communication line. One device can be connected to each trip unit. Connecting Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIg, Ekip M-LRIU or Ekip E-LSIG to the local bus gives the possibility to connect the Modbus line of the Ekip Com module to a different communication network. Consult the “Electrical Diagrams” chapter for further details about wiring.

---

## Accessories

### Communication devices and systems

---

#### **Ekip Control Panel on front of the switchgear front**

The Ekip Control Panel enables the SACE Emax 2 circuit-breakers connected to the Ekip Link System and Tmax T or XT connected to a Modbus network to be controlled and monitored.

The panel is supplied already equipped with supervision software and requires no programming. Ekip Control Panel requires a 24V DC power supply and is equipped with:

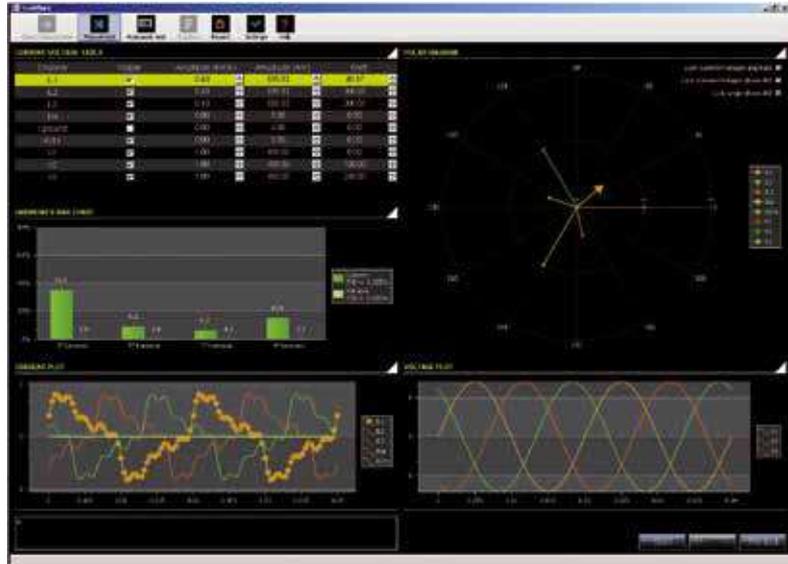
- 2 RJ45 EtherNet ports for connection to the Ekip Link system and to the local network for remote control via web server option
- 1 RS485 serial port for integration of the Modbus network if it is to be used with circuitbreakers of the Tmax series
- 4 USB ports for downloading data.



---

## Ekip Connect

Installation and diagnosis software for ABB SACE products with Modbus RTU communication. The software can be used during the commissioning stage, or for troubleshooting in an up and running communication network.



Ekip Connect automatically scans the RS-485 bus, detects all the devices connected and checks their configuration, checking all the possible address, parity and baud rate combinations. A simple click over SCAN will highlight:

- devices that fail to respond;
- configuration errors;
- incorrect addresses and parity;
- any wiring errors (with the SACE electronic trip unit);

thus achieving a complete diagnosis of the communication network.

Thanks to this friendly program, the Modbus communication network installation is very easy. Ekip Connect is distributed free of charge and can be downloaded from the BOL web site (<http://bol.it.abb.com>).

# Accessories

## Communication devices and systems

### Ekip View

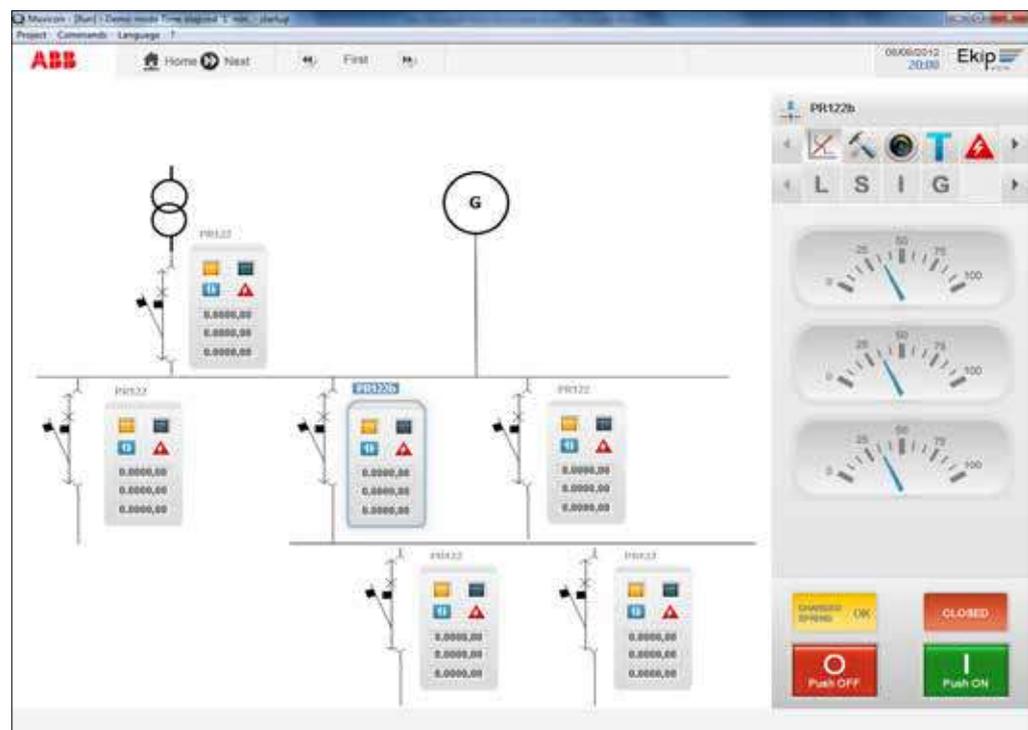
Ekip View is the software for supervising devices connected to a communication network that uses the Modbus RTU or Modbus TCP protocol.

It is the ideal tool for all applications that require:

- remote control of the system,
- monitoring of power consumption,
- fault detection of the system,
- allocation of energy consumption to the different processes and departments,
- preventative planning of maintenance.

The main characteristics of Ekip View are:

- **Engineering free** and ready to use **software** which guides the user in the recognition and configuration of the protection units without the need for any supervision system engineering activities.
- **Dynamic mimic panel:** after automatic scanning of the network, for each of the devices found, Ekip View proposes a dynamic symbol that summarizes the most important information (status, electrical measurements, alarms). The extensive library of electrical symbols enables the entire electrical system to be depicted in detail.
- **Analysis of trends:** the instantaneous and past trends of currents, powers and power factors are represented graphically and can be exported into Microsoft Excel for detailed analysis.
- **Reports:** advanced reports can be created regarding system and communication network diagnostics. Using the Alarm Dispatcher option, the user can receive the most important indications via SMS or e-mail.
- **Access via web** to the installation, thanks to the Web Server function of Ekip View.



---

## Accessories

### Test and configuration accessories

---



Ekip T&P

#### Ekip T&P

Ekip T&P is a kit purpose studied to supervise, configure and testing electronic protection trip units.

The kit is composed by:

- Ekip T&P unit;
- Ekip TT unit;
- Adaptors for Emax and Tmax trip units;
- USB cable for connecting the Ekip T&P unit to the electronic trip unit;
- CD for installing Ekip Connect and the Ekip T&P driver.

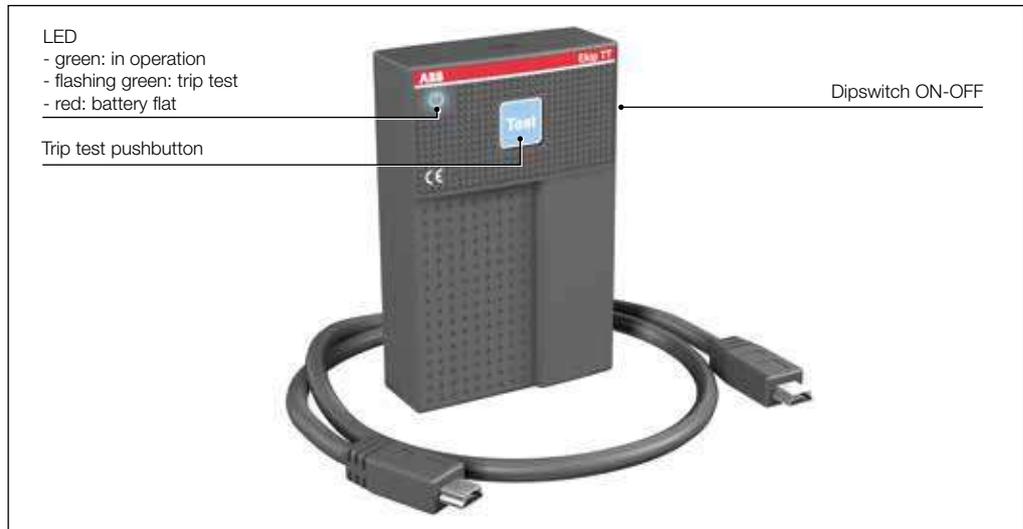
The Ekip T&P unit is connected on one side to the USB port of its own PC and on the other, by means of a cable provided, to the protection trip unit of the SACE Tmax XT series.

The Ekip T&P unit allows automatic, manual test and the trip test of the device it is connected to. These functions are managed by means of the Ekip T&P Interface which can only be activated directly by the Ekip Connect when the Ekip T&P is present and connected to the PC.

# Accessories

## Test and configuration accessories

### Ekip TT



The Ekip TT accessory is supplied with a special connector which makes connection between the electronic trip unit and the Ekip TT unit easier. The kit also include san adaptor which allows use of the Ekip TT unit with the current Tmax breakers.

Ekip TT is a device which allows:

- verify the correct functioning of the electronic trip unit's opening solenoid and the trip mechanism of circuit-breaker (trip test);
- testing of the LEDs on the electronic trip unit it is connected to;
- (in case of intervention by electronic trip unit) to supply the trip unit powered by auxiliary power to show the latest intervened protection. Simply linking Ekip TT to the electronic trip unit (or to the Ekip display or to the Ekip LED Meter), the LED light on the latest protection intervened.

Its reduced dimension make it pocket size.

	Ekip T&P functions						Ekip TT functions		
	Trip Test	Protection function test	Parameter reading	Protection parameter programming	Communication parameter programming	Thermal memory enabling/disabling	Trip test	LED test	Latest trip detection
<b>Distribution protection</b>									
Ekip LS/I	■	■	■	-	-	■	■	■	■
Ekip I	■	■	■	-	-	-	■	■	■
Ekip LSI	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Ekip LSIG	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Ekip E-LSIG	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	■	■
<b>Motor Protection</b>									
Ekip M-I	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	■	■
Ekip M-LIU	■	■	■	-	-	-	■	■	■
Ekip M-LRIU	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	■	■
<b>Generator Protection</b>									
Ekip G-LS/I	■	■	■	-	-	■	■	■	■
<b>Oversized Neutral Protection</b>									
Ekip N-LS/I	■	■	■	-	-	■	■	■	■

---

## Accessories

### Automatic network-generator transfer unit ATS021-ATS022

---



ATS021



ATS022

The ATS (Automatic Transfer Switch) is the network-generator transfer unit used in installations where switching the main power line to an emergency one is required, to ensure power supply to the loads in the case of anomalies in the main line.

The unit is able to manage the entire transfer procedure automatically, and prepares the commands for carrying out the procedure manually as well.

In the case of an anomaly in the main line voltage, in accordance with the parameters set by the user, the opening of the circuit-breaker of the main line, the starting of the generator set (when provided) and the closing of the emergency line are performed. In the same way, in the case of the main line returning, the procedure of reverse transfer is controlled automatically.

The new generation of ATS (ATS021 and ATS022) offers the most advanced and complete solutions to guarantee service continuity. The ATS021 and ATS022 can be used both with all the circuit-breakers in the SACE Tmax XT family and with the switch-disconnectors.

The ATS021 and ATS022 devices have been designed to operate with self-supply. The ATS022 unit also prepares the connection for auxiliary power supply, which allows additional functions to be used.

The ATS021 and ATS022 devices carry out control of both the power supply lines and analyse:

- phase unbalance;
- frequency unbalance;
- phase loss.

Apart from the standard control functions, with the ATS022 unit, the following is possible:

- selecting the priority line;
- controlling a third circuit-breaker;
- incorporating the device in a supervision system with Modbus communication (auxiliary power supply is needed);
- reading and setting the parameters, and displaying the measurements and alarms, by means of a graphic display.

Typical applications for use are: power supply to UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply) units, operating rooms and primary hospital services, emergency power supply for civil buildings, airports, hotels, data banks and telecommunication systems, power supply of industrial lines for continuous processes.

For correct configuration, each circuit-breaker connected to the ATS021 or ATS022 must be fitted with the following accessories:

- mechanical interlock;
- motorised control of opening and closing;
- key lock against just manual operation for the motor operator;
- contact for signalling the state (open/closed) and contact for tripped;
- contact for racked-in (in the case of a withdrawable version circuit-breaker).

# Accessories

## Automatic network-generator transfer unit ATS021-ATS022

	ATS021	ATS022
<b>General</b>		
Auxiliary Power Supply	Not Required	Not Required (24-110 Vdc is required only for Modbus dialogue and 16 2/3 Hz system)
Rated Voltage, Un [VAC]	Max 480	Max 480
Frequency [Hz]	50, 60	16 2/3, 50, 60, 400
Dimensions (HxLxD) [mm]	96x144x170	96x144x170
Type of installation	Door mounting DIN-rail mounting	Door mounting DIN-rail mounting
Operating Mode	Auto/Manual	Auto/Manual
<b>Features</b>		
Monitoring of the Normal and Emergency lines	■	■
Controlling CBs of the Normal and Emergency lines	■	■
Generator set startup	■	■
Generator set shutdown with adjustable delay	■	■
Bus-tie	-	■
No-priority Line	-	■
Modbus RS485	-	■
Display	-	■
<b>Ambient conditions</b>		
Operating temperature	-20...+60 °C	-20...+60 °C
Humidity	5% - 90% without condensation	5% - 90% without condensation
<b>Operating thresholds</b>		
Minimum voltage	-30%...-5%Un	-30%...-5%Un
Maximum voltage	+5%...+30%Un	+5%...+30%Un
Fixed frequency thresholds	-10%...+10%fn	-10%...+10%fn
<b>Test</b>		
Test Mode	■	■
<b>Compliance with standards</b>		
Electronic equipment for use in power installations	EN-IEC 50178	EN-IEC 50178
Electromagnetic compatibility	EN 50081-2	EN 50081-2
	EN 50082-2	EN 50082-2
Environmental conditions	IEC 68-2-1	IEC 68-2-1
	IEC 68-2-2	IEC 68-2-2
	IEC 68-2-3	IEC 68-2-3

# Accessories

## Compatibility of accessories

Check whether the different devices are compatible/incompatible with each other when ordering accessories. The following table allow provides a simple check of the compatibility between:

- mechanical accessories, accessories for electronic trip units, motors and residual current devices;
- internal electrical accessories.

To understand the abbreviations used to identify the accessories more easily, refer to the “Symbols” paragraph in chapter 8, “Glossary”.



### Example of reading the compatibility tables

Fixed/plug-in circuit-breaker compatibility XT1-XT3

	SOR 3p	UVR 3p	3Q 3p	SA 3p	SOR 4p	UVR 4p	.....
SOR 3p						✓	
UVR 3p <sup>1</sup>	→ 2	→ 3	→ 5	→ 6	→ 7	→ 8	
3Q sx 3p					✓	✓	
SA 3p					✓	✓	
SOR 4p	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
UVR 4p	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
.....							

The UVR positioned in the slot of the 3<sup>rd</sup> pole<sup>(1)</sup> is:

- incompatible with the SOR positioned in the 3<sup>rd</sup> pole<sup>(2)</sup>;
- incompatible with the UVR positioned in the 3<sup>rd</sup> pole<sup>(3)</sup>;
- incompatible with the 3Q contacts on the left in the 3<sup>rd</sup> pole<sup>(5)</sup>;
- incompatible with the SA of the residual current device<sup>(6)</sup>;
- compatible with the SOR positioned in the slot of the 4<sup>th</sup> pole<sup>(7)</sup>;
- compatible with the UVR positioned in the slot of the 4<sup>th</sup> pole<sup>(8)</sup>;
- ....

### Compatibility of mechanical accessories

	RHD	RHE	RHS	FLD	PLL on CB	KLC on CB	RHL	MOL on motor	MOD/ MOE/ MOE-E	Ekip Display	Ekip LED Meter	SOR/ UVR/SA/ 3Q sx 3p	1Q + 1SY	2Q + 1SY	3Q + 1SY
RHD							✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
RHE							✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
RHS										✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
FLD							✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PLL on CB										✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
KLC on CB										✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
RHL	✓	✓		✓						✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
MOL on motor									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
MOD/MOE/MOE-E								✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>(1)</sup>	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>
Ekip Display	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
Ekip LED Meter	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
SOR/UVR/SA/3Q sx 3p	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
1Q + 1SY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
2Q + 1SY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>(1)</sup>	✓	✓	✓			
3Q + 1SY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>	✓	✓	✓			

✓ Compatibility

<sup>(1)</sup> Not valid for XT1

<sup>(2)</sup> Not valid for XT3

# Accessories

## Compatibility of accessories

### Compatibility of electrical accessories

#### Fixed/plug-in circuit-breaker compatibility XT1-XT3

	SOR 3p	UVR 3p	3Q sx 3p	SA 3p	SOR 4p	UVR 4p	3Q sx 4p	1Q 1SY	2Q 1SY	3Q 1SY	KLC on CB	MOD
SOR 3p					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
UVR 3p					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
3Q sx 3p					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
SA 3p					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
SOR 4p	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
UVR 4p	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3Q sx 4p	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1Q 1SY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓
2Q 1SY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓ <sup>(1)</sup>
3Q 1SY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	
KLC on CB					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
MOD	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>(1)</sup>			

✓ Compatibility

<sup>(1)</sup> Not valid for XT1

### Compatibility of electrical accessories

#### Fixed/plug-in circuit-breaker compatibility XT2-XT4

	SOR 3p	UVR 3p	3Q sx 3p	SA	SOR 4p	UVR 4p	3Q sx 4p	S51	1Q 1SY	2Q 1SY	3Q SY	3Q 2SY	2Q 2SY 1S51	400V 2Q	400V 1Q 1SY	24V	Ekip Com	KLC on CB	MOE/MOE-E
SOR 3p					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
UVR 3p					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
3Q sx 3p					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
SA					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
SOR 4p	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
UVR 4p	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3Q sx 4p	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
S51	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓						✓	✓	✓	✓
1Q 1SY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓		✓	✓
2Q 1SY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓
3Q 1SY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓
3Q 2SY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓
2Q 2SY 1S51	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓
400V 2Q	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓
400V 1Q 1SY	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓
24V	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓	✓
Ekip Com	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓
KLC on CB					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
MOE/MOE-E	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

✓ Compatibility

Withdrawable circuit-breaker compatibility XT2-XT4

	S51	1Q 1SY	3Q 1SY	3Q 2SY	2Q 2SY S51	400V 2Q	400V 1Q 1SY	Ekip Com	24V	PR 212CI	NE	PTC	MOE	MOE -E	AUX- MOE	AUE	SOR 3p	UVR 3p	SA	SOR 4p	UVR 4p
S51		✓						✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1Q 1SY	✓								✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3Q 1SY											✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3Q 2SY													✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2Q 2SY S51													✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
400V 2Q											✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
400V 1Q 1SY											✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ekip Com	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
24V	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PR212CI	✓							✓			✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
NE	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PTC		✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
MOE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓ <sup>(1)</sup>		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
MOE-E	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓ <sup>(1)</sup>		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
AUX-MOE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ <sup>(1)</sup>	✓ <sup>(1)</sup>			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
AUE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SOR 3p	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓
UVR 3p	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓
SA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓				✓	✓
SOR 4p	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		
UVR 4p	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		

✓ Compatibility

<sup>(1)</sup> AUX-MOE always supplied with MOE and MOE-E





## Index

### Characteristic Curves

Examples of Curve reading .....4/2

#### **Trip curves with thermomagnetic trip unit**

Trip curves for distribution.....4/4

Trip curves for motor protection.....4/5

Trip curves for generator protection .....4/8

#### **Trip curves with electronic trip unit**

Trip curves for distribution.....4/9

Trip curves for motor protection.....4/13

Trip curves for generator protection .....4/16

Trip curves for oversized neutral protection .....4/17

#### **Specific let-through energy curves**

240V .....4/18

415V .....4/19

440V .....4/20

500V .....4/21

690V .....4/22

#### **Limiting curves**

240V .....4/23

415V .....4/24

440V .....4/25

500V .....4/26

690V .....4/27

### Technical Information

**Temperature performances** .....4/28

**Power losses** .....4/34

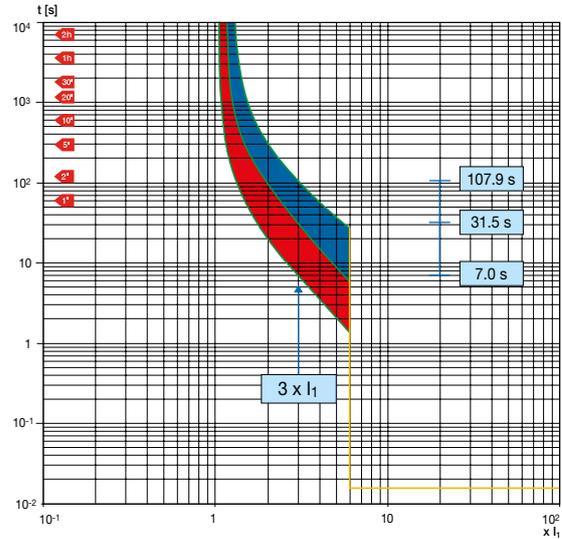
**Magnetic trip values** .....4/35

**Applications at 440 Hz** .....4/36

# Examples of Curve reading

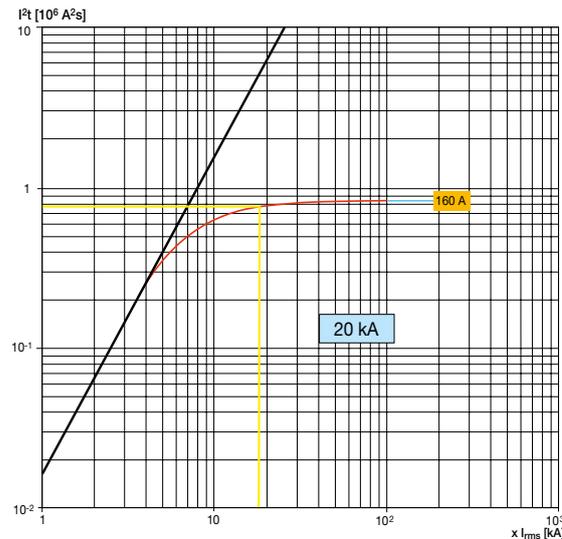
## Example 1 – XT3N 250 Trip curves for distribution (thermomagnetic trip unit)

Let us consider an XT3N 250 TMD  $I_n=250$  A circuit-breaker. According to the conditions the overload is found in, i.e. with the circuit-breaker at thermal regime or not, tripping of the thermal protection varies considerably. For example, for an overload current  $3 \times I_n$ , the trip time is between 107.9 s and 31.5 s for cold tripping and between 31.5 s and 7.0 s for hot tripping. For fault current values higher than 2500 A the circuit-breakers trips with the instantaneous magnetic protection  $I_3$ .



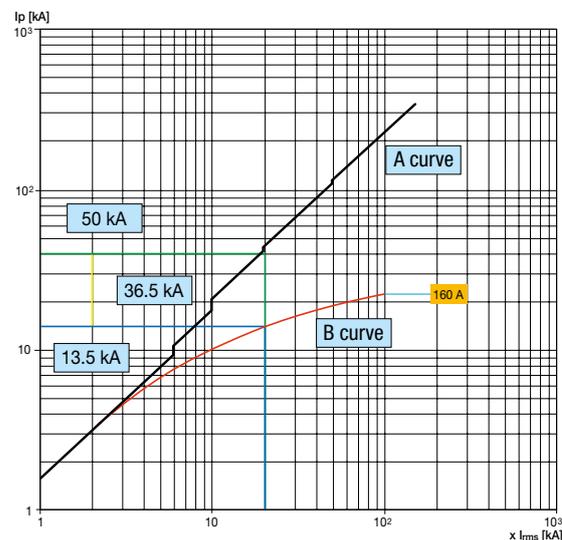
## Example 2 – XT2N 160 Specific let-through energy curves

The following figure shows an example of the graph of the specific let-through energy of the XT2N 160  $I_n=160$ A circuit-breaker at a voltage of 220/230 V. The prospective symmetrical short-circuit current is indicated on the abscissas, whereas the values of the specific let-through energy expressed in  $A^2s$  are shown on the ordinates. The circuit-breaker lets through a value of  $I^2t$  equal to  $0.76 \cdot 10^6 \cdot A^2s$  in correspondence with a short-circuit current of 20 kA.



## Example 3 – XT2N 160 Limitation curves

The figure below gives the trend of the Limitation curves of the XT2N 160  $I_n=160$  A circuit-breaker. The effective value of the prospective symmetrical short-circuit current is given on the abscissas of the diagram, whereas the peak value of the short-circuit current is indicated on the ordinates. The limiting effect can be evaluated by comparing the peak value corresponding to the prospective short-circuit current (curve A) with the peak limited value (curve B), at the same value of symmetrical short-circuit current. For a fault current of 20 kA, the XT2N 160 circuit-breaker with a thermomagnetic trip unit  $I_n = 160$  A limits the peak prospective short-circuit current to 13.5 kA at a voltage of 500 V, with a reduction in relation to the peak value of the prospective short-circuit current of 36.5 kA.

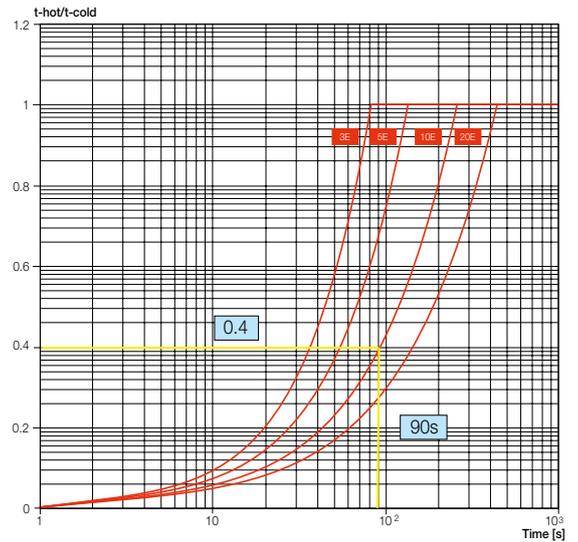
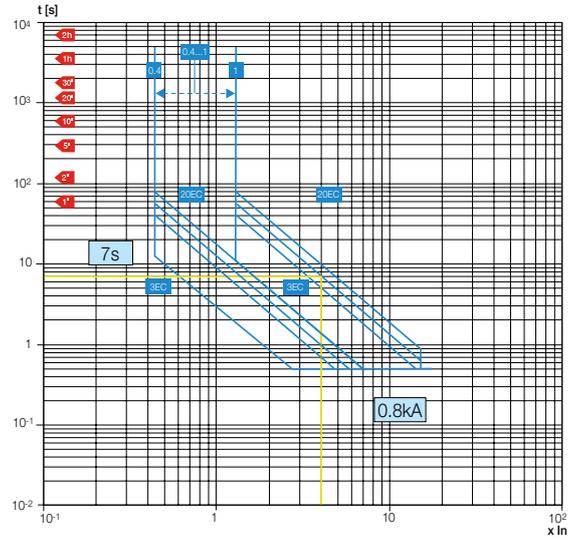


### Example 4 - XT4N 250 Ekip M-LIU Cold trip / hot trip curves

The first curve gives indication of time of intervention of trip unit in case of fault in cold condition. Each curve is related to a single operating class defined by Standard IEC 60947-4-1 (3E, 5E, 10E or 10E). The second curve, hot trip, must be read in conjunction with the previous one. Given the time CB has been kept open after the first trip,  $t_{off}$  on the abscissas,  $t_{hot}/t_{cold}$  ratio can be identified on the ordinates. So, once cold trip time has been identified on the first chart in relation to a fault current, hot trip time can be calculated on the second chart, based on  $t_{off}$  and class of intervention.

For a XT4N 250  $I_n=200A$  under operating class 10E, given a fault current of  $0.8kA$  ( $4 \times I_n$ ), cold trip time for intervention is 7s.

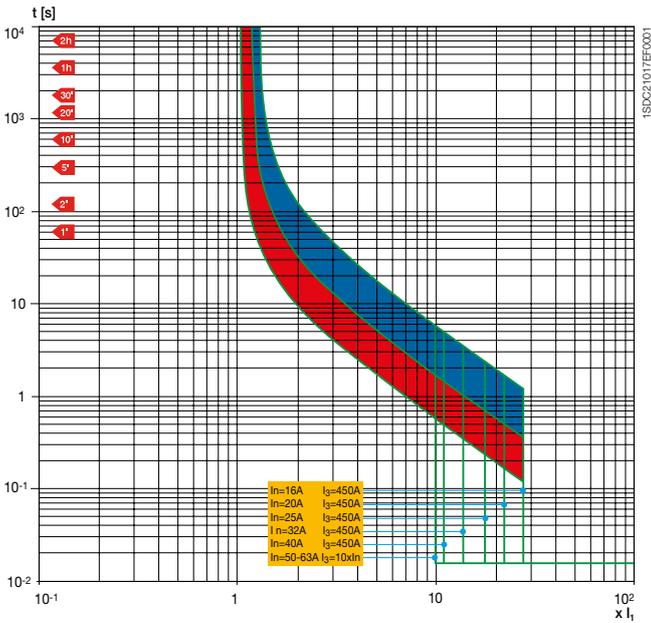
If we consider a  $t_{off} = 90s$ ,  $t_{hot}/t_{cold} = 0.4$ , so hot trip time for intervention is going to be 2.8s.



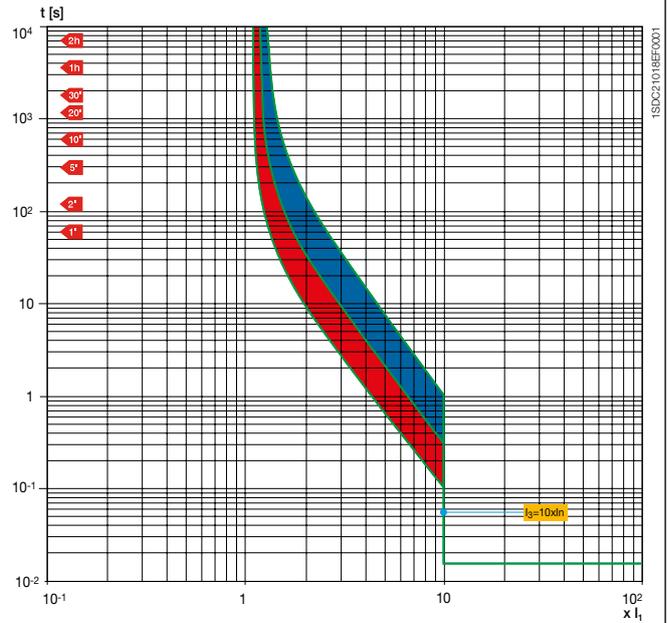
# Trip curves with thermomagnetic trip unit

Trip curves for distribution

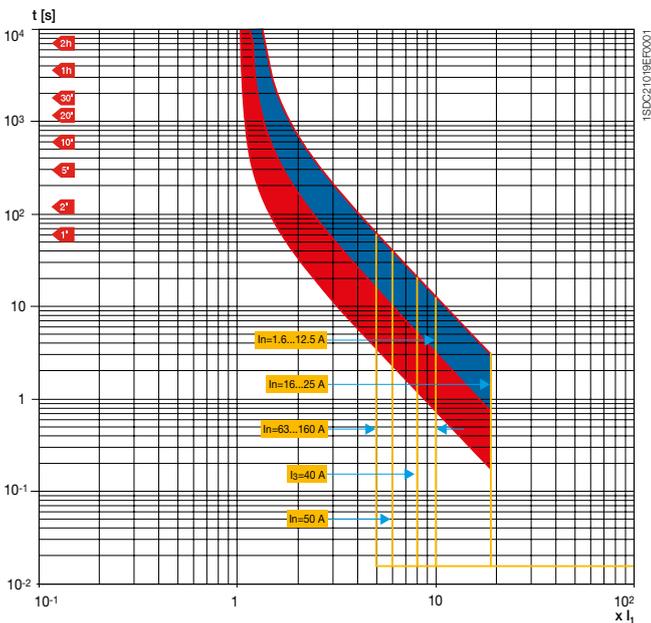
## XT1 160 TMD In=16...63A



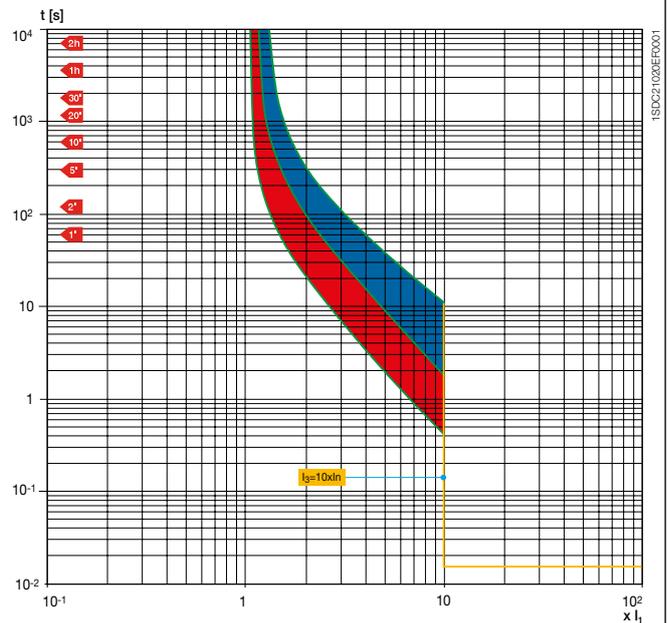
## XT1 160 TMD In=80...160A



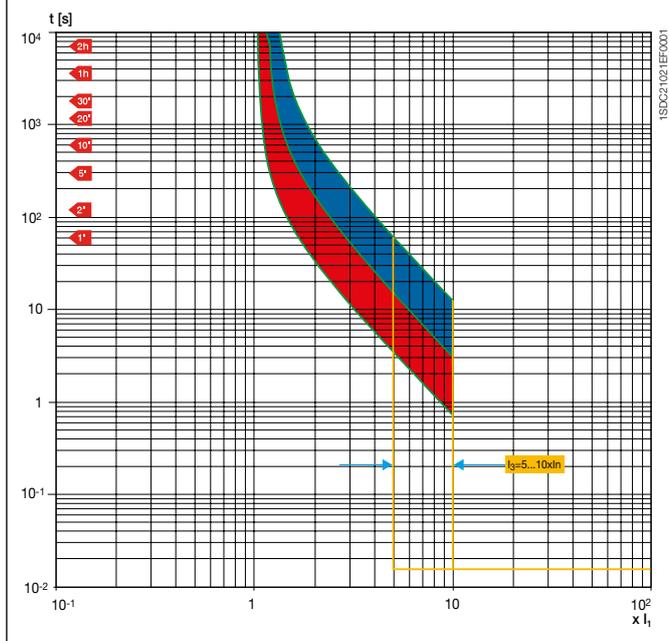
## XT2 160 TMA In=1.6...160A



## XT3 250 TMD In=63...250A



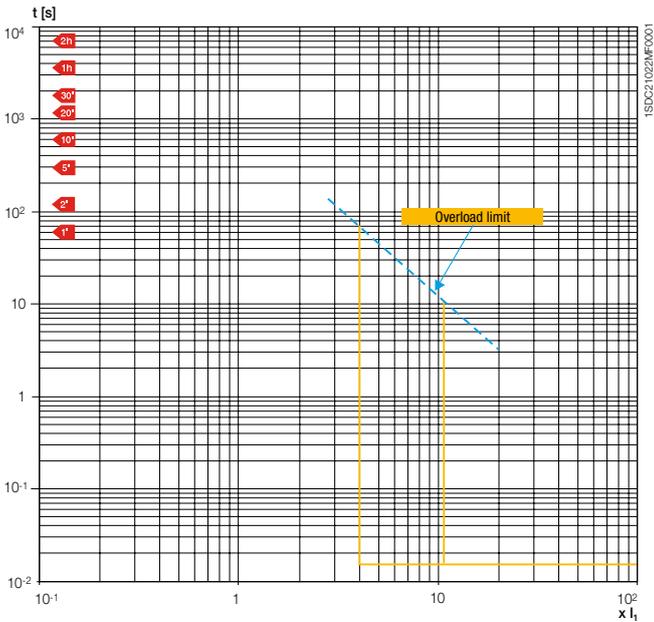
# XT4 250 TMA In=16...250A



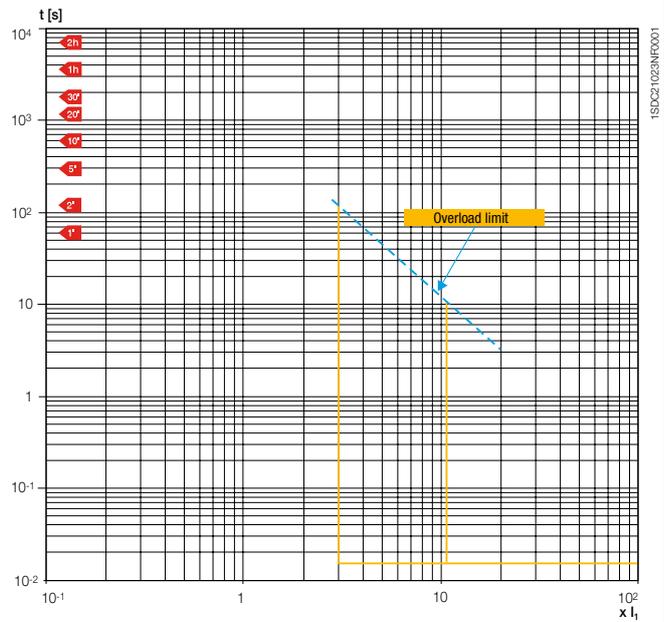
# Trip curves with thermomagnetic trip unit

Trip curves for motor protection

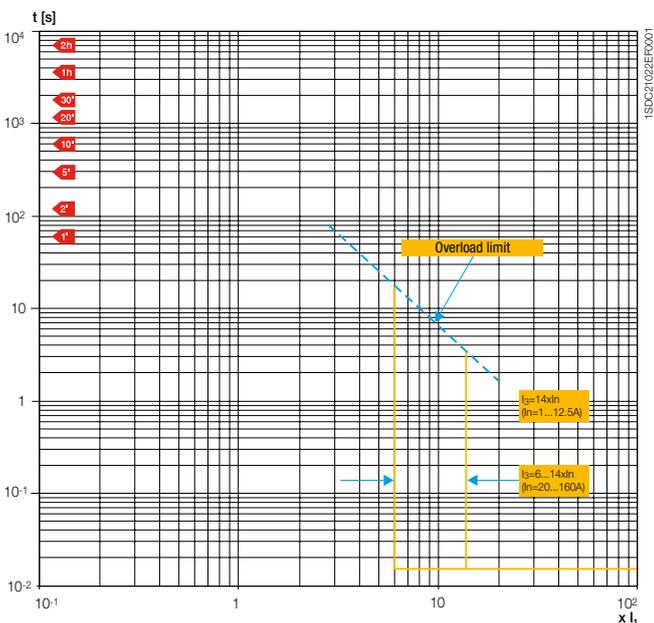
**XT1 125 MA  $I_n=3,2\dots6,3A$**



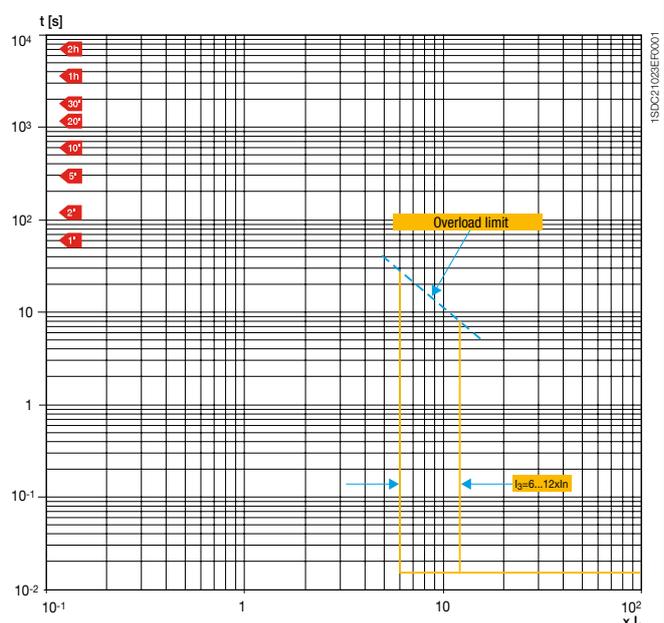
**XT1 125 MA  $I_n=16\dots125A$**



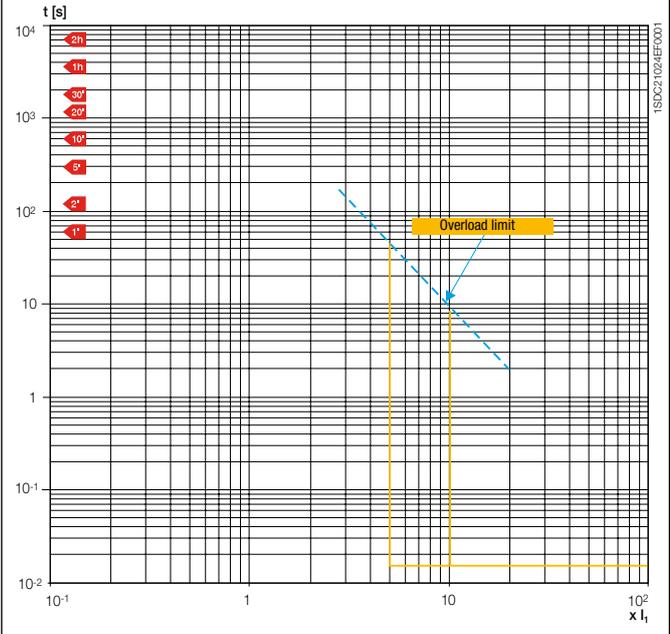
**XT2 160 MF/MA  $I_n=1\dots160A$**



**XT3 250 MA  $I_n=100\dots250A$**



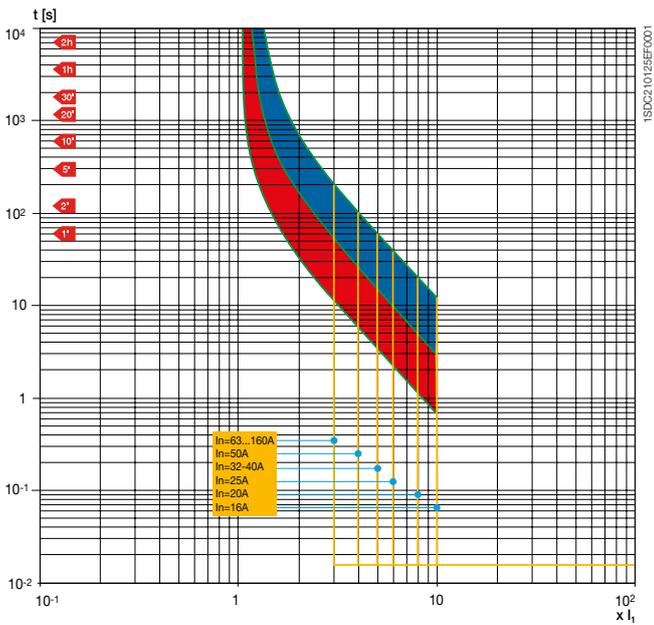
# XT4 200 MA In=10...200A



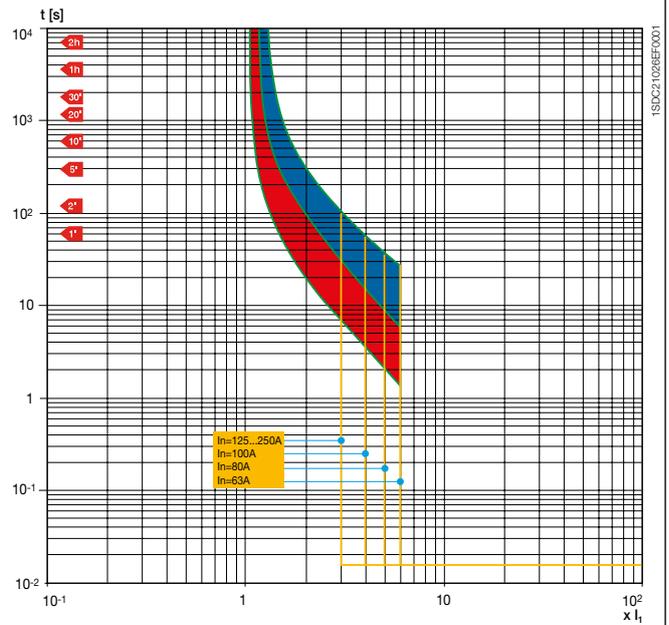
# Trip curves with thermomagnetic trip unit

Trip curves for generator protection

## XT2 160 TMG In=16...160A



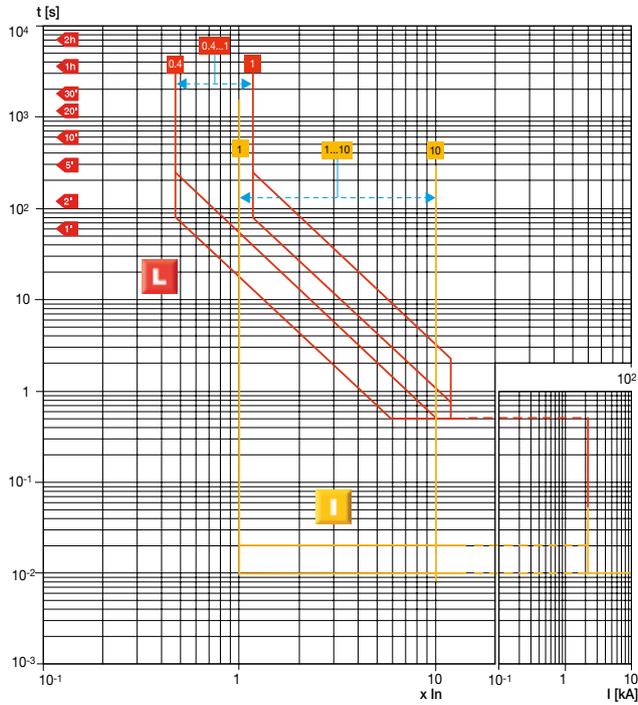
## XT3 250 TMG In=63...250A



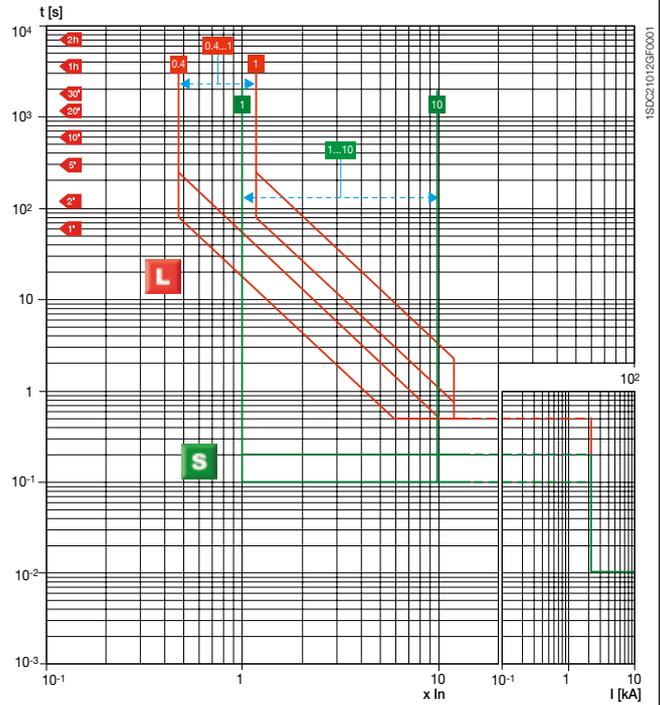
# Trip curves with electronic trip unit

## Trip curves for distribution

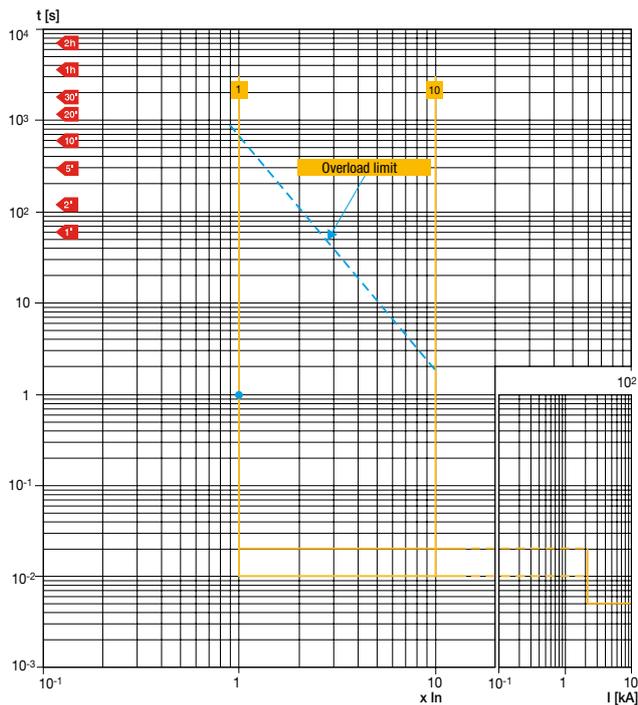
### XT2 Ekip LS/I L-I functions



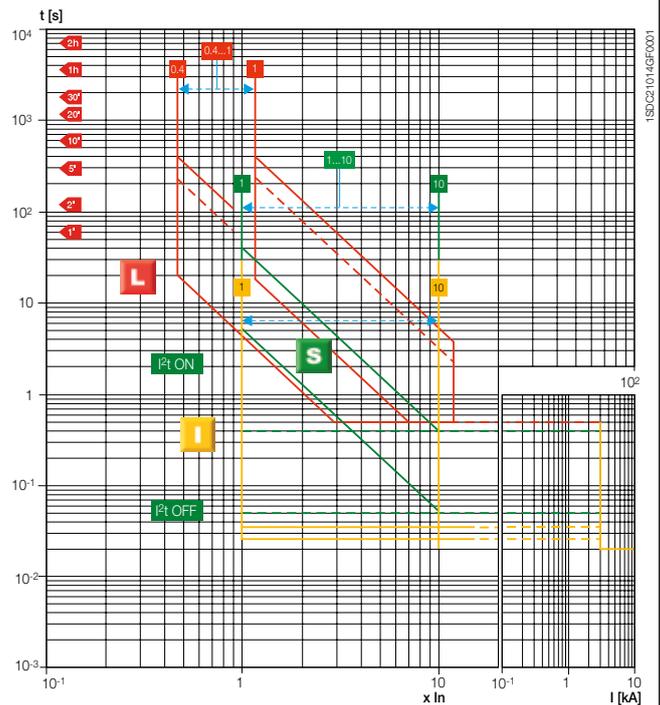
### XT2 Ekip LS/I L-S functions



### XT2 Ekip I I function



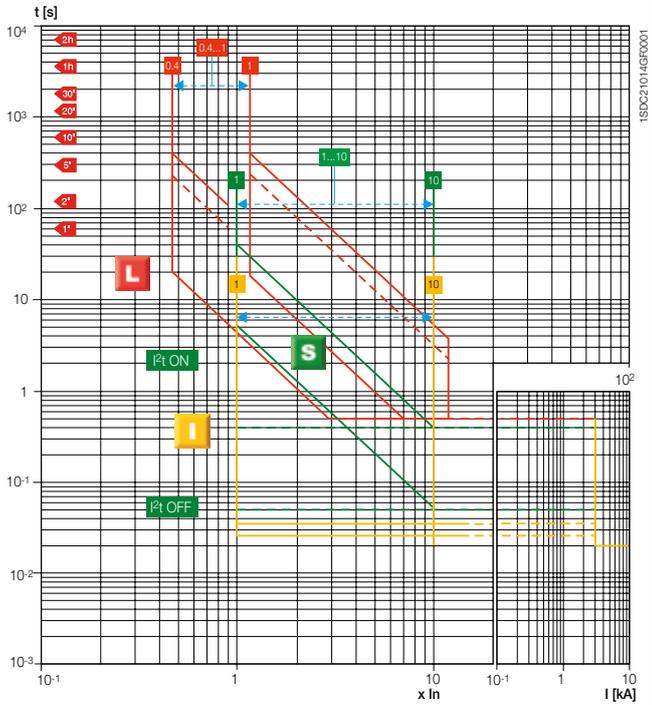
### XT2 Ekip LSI L-S-I functions



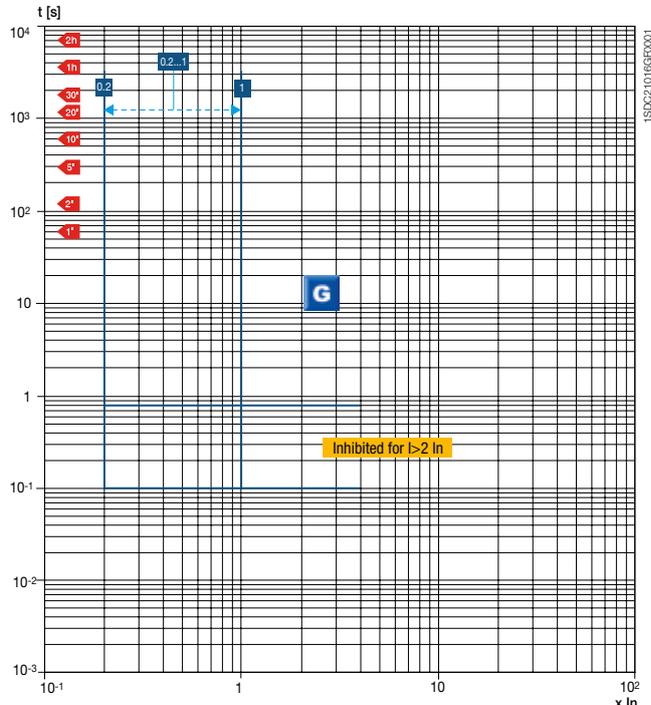
# Trip curves with electronic trip unit

Trip curves for distribution

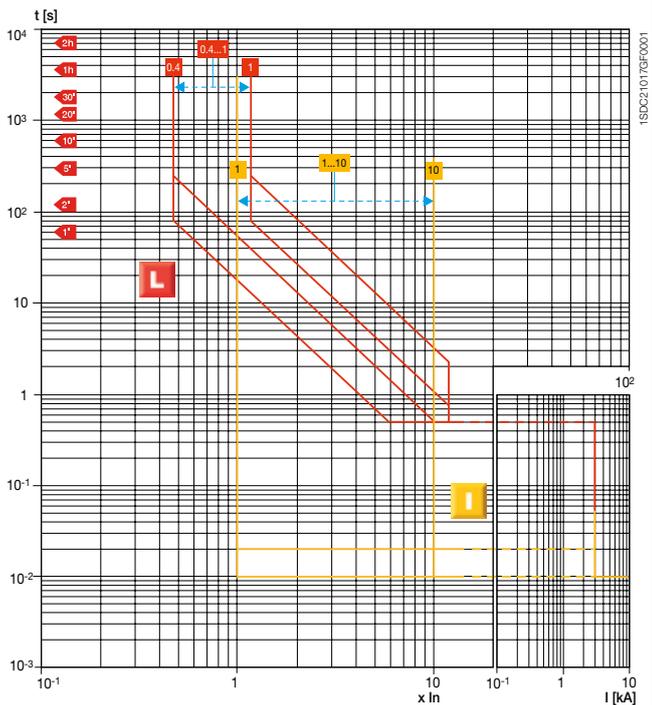
## XT2 Ekip LSIG L-S-I functions



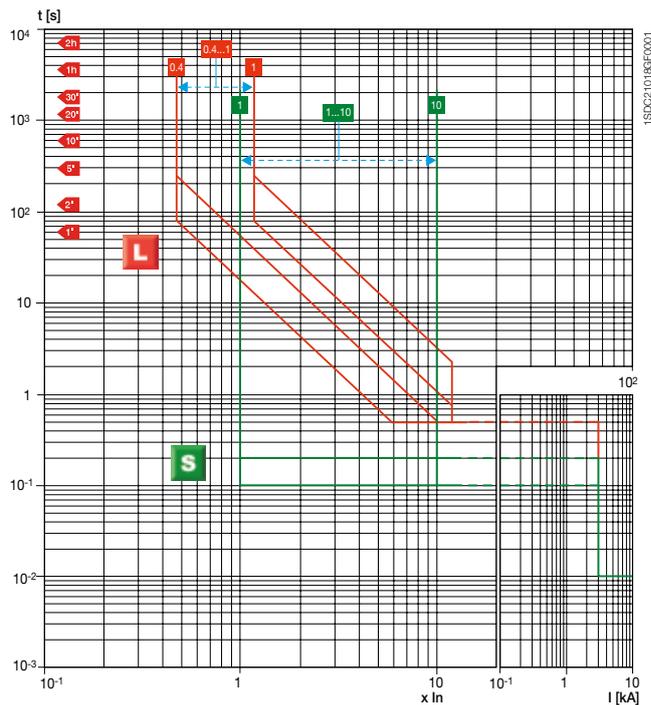
## XT2 Ekip LSIG G function



## XT4 Ekip LS/I L-I functions



## XT4 Ekip LS/I L-S functions

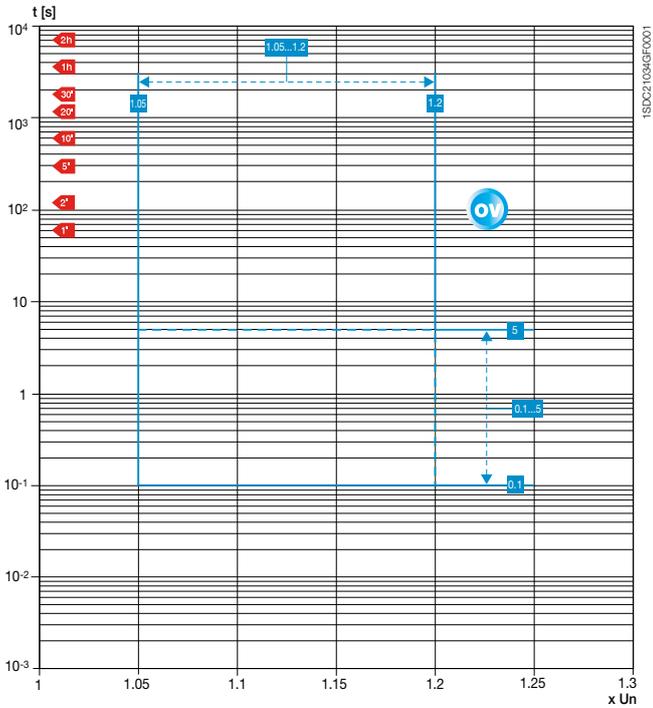




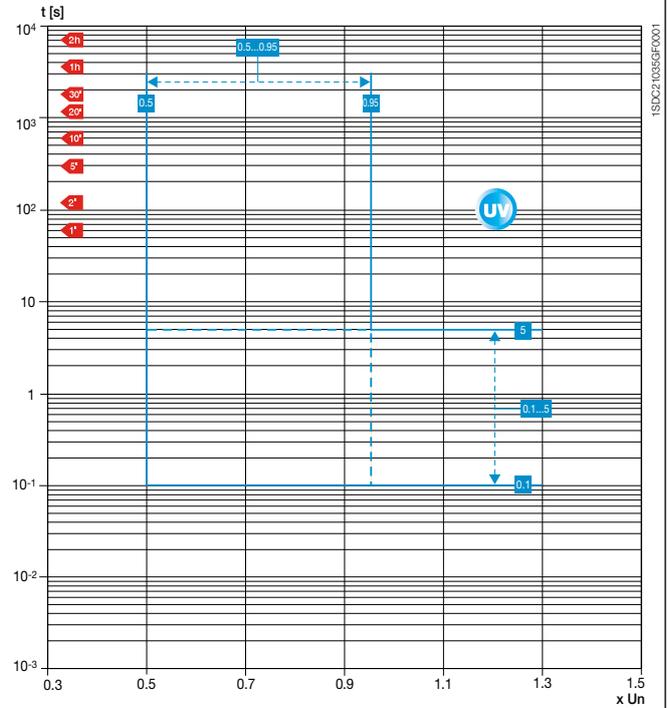
# Trip curves with electronic trip unit

Trip curves for distribution

## XT4 Ekip E-LSIG OV protection



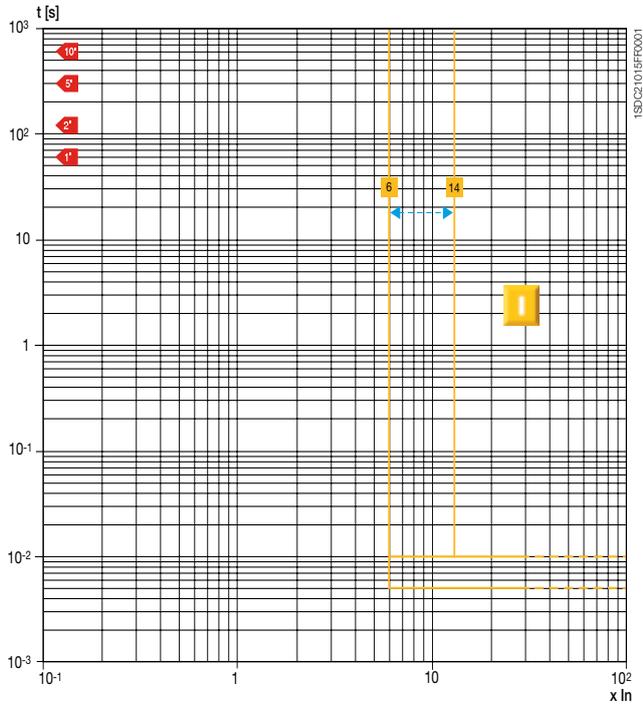
## XT4 Ekip E-LSIG UV protection



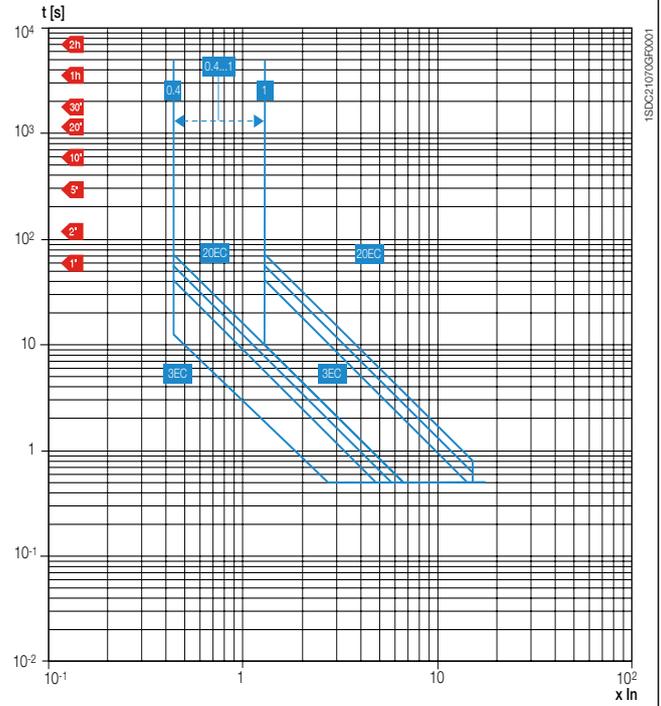
# Trip curves with electronic trip unit

## Trip curves for motor protection

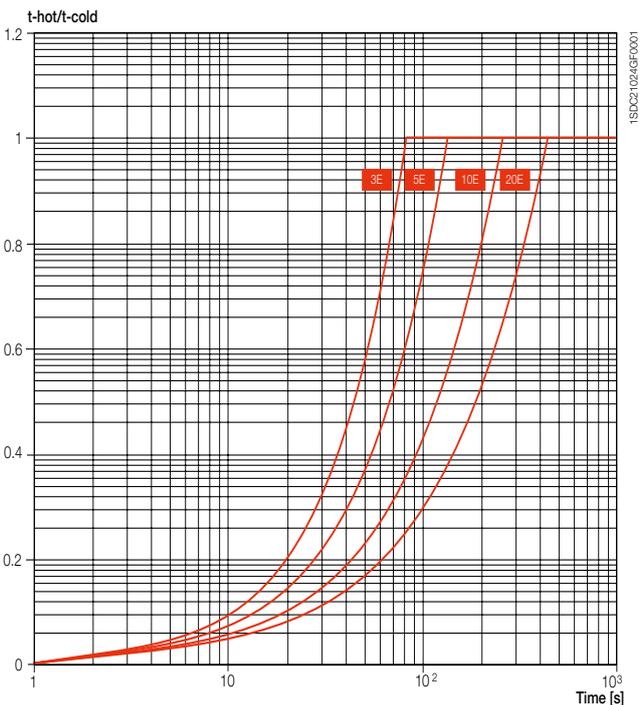
### XT2 Ekip M-I I function



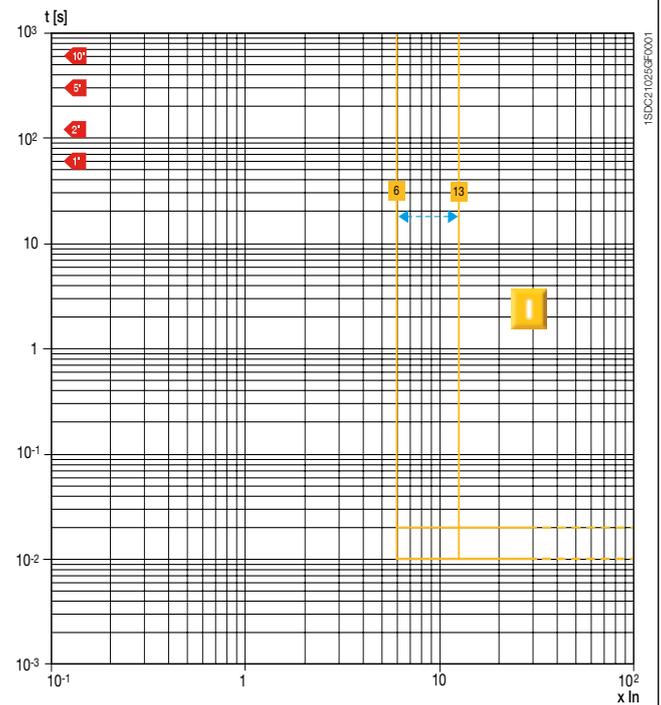
### XT2-XT4 Ekip M-LIU L function (cold trip)



### XT2-XT4 Ekip M-LIU (hot trip)



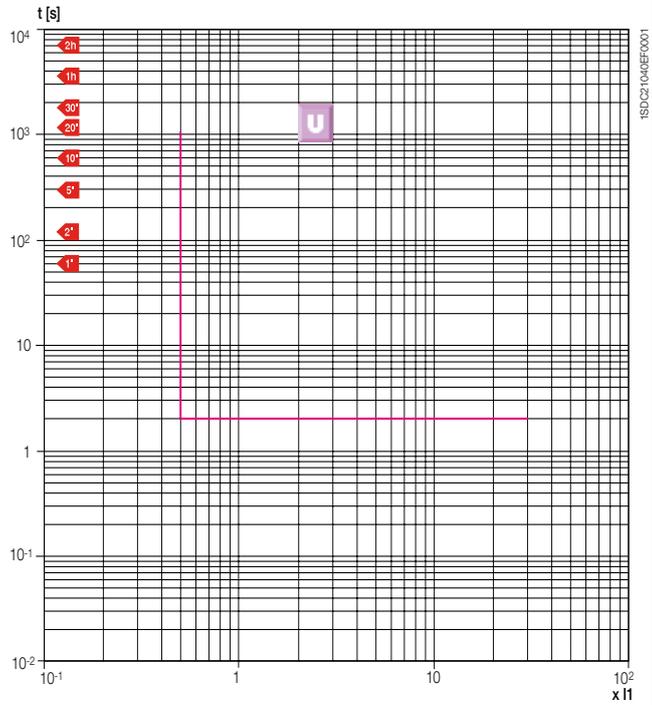
### XT2-XT4 Ekip M-LIU I function



# Trip curves with electronic trip unit

Trip curves for motor protection

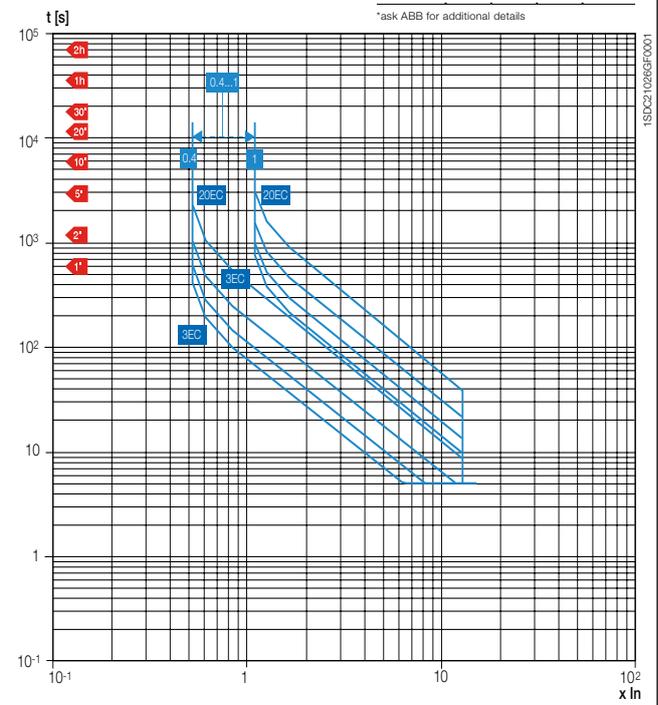
## XT2-XT4 Ekip M-LIU U function



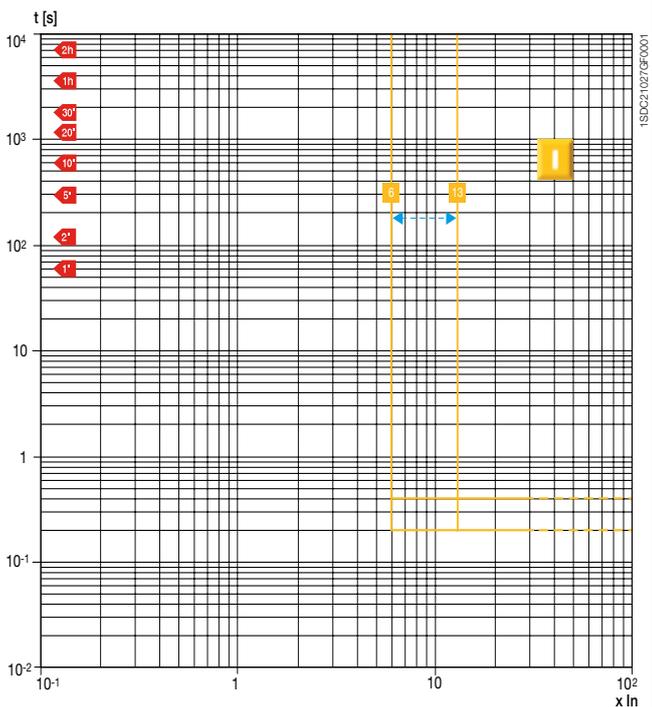
## XT2-XT4 Ekip M-LRIU L function (cold trip)

Hot trip*	3E	5E	10E	20E
Thermal memory reset time	200s	320s	600s	1200s

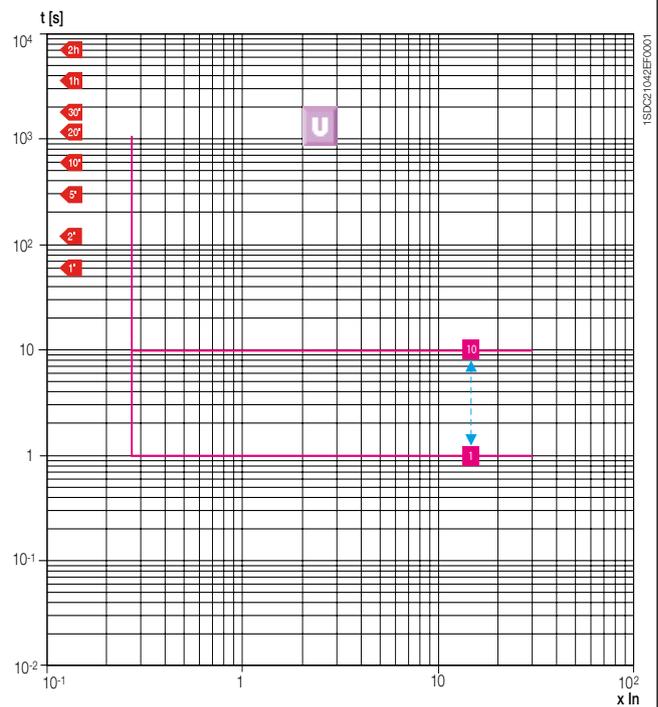
\*ask ABB for additional details



## XT2-XT4 Ekip M-LRIU I function

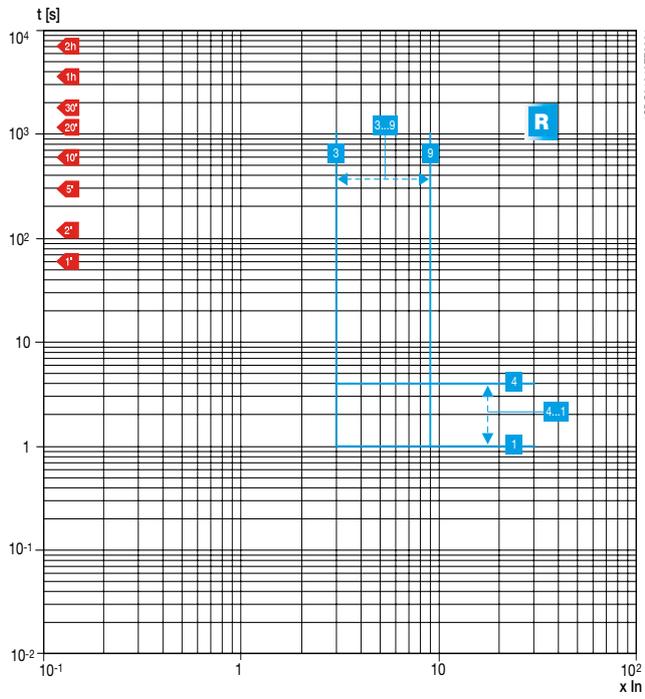


## XT2-XT4 Ekip M-LRIU U function



# XT2-XT4 Ekip M-LRIU

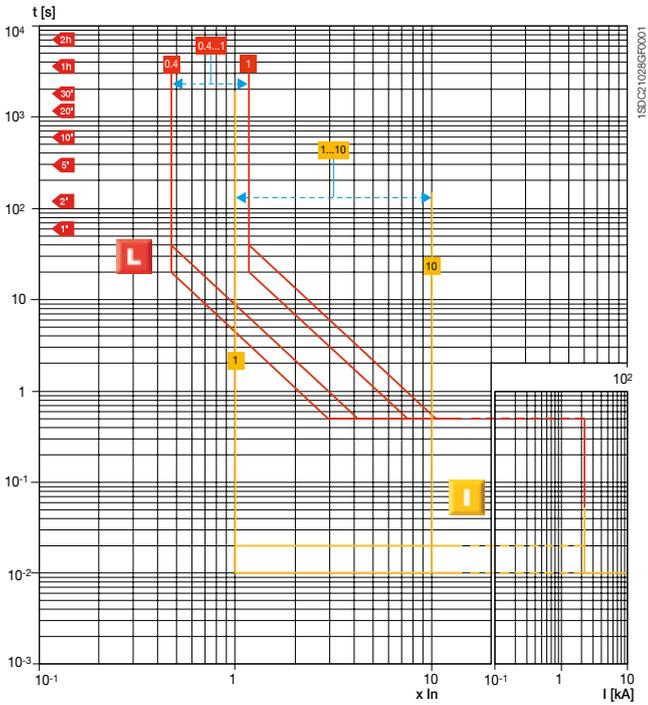
## R function



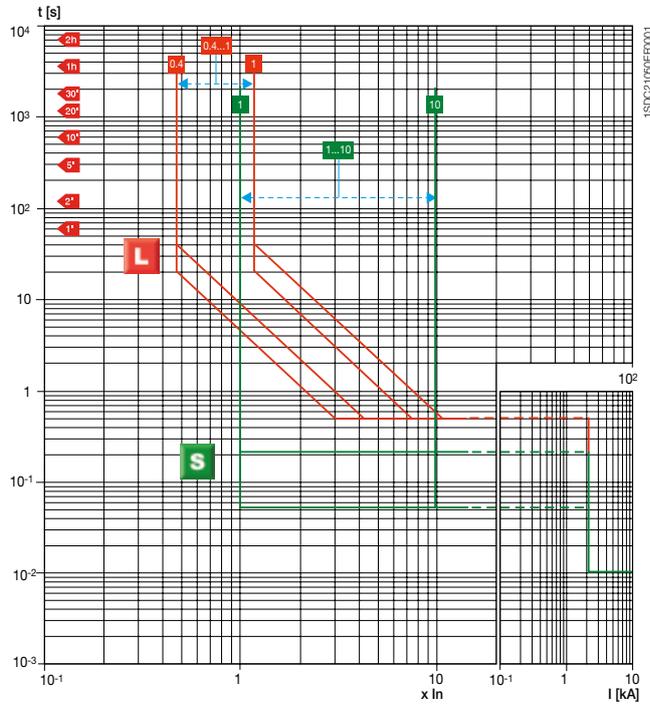
# Trip curves with electronic trip unit

Trip curves for generator protection

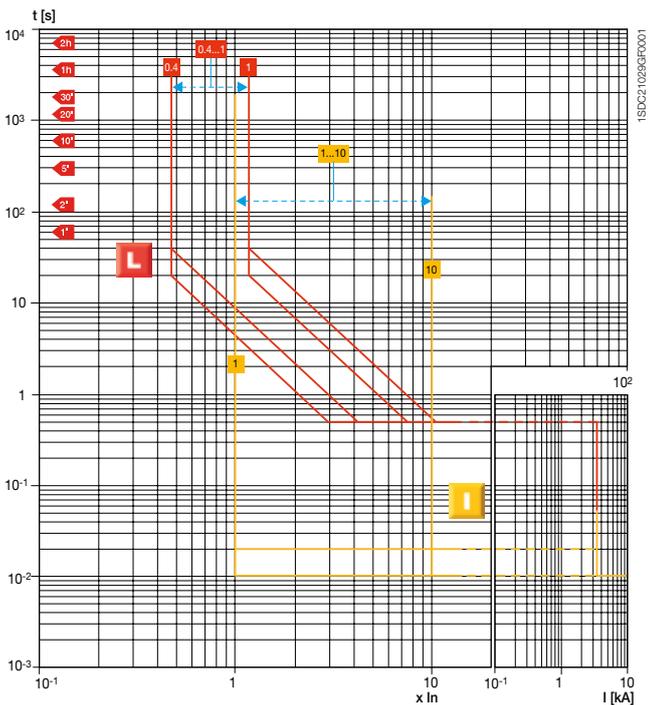
## XT2 Ekip G-LS/I L-I functions



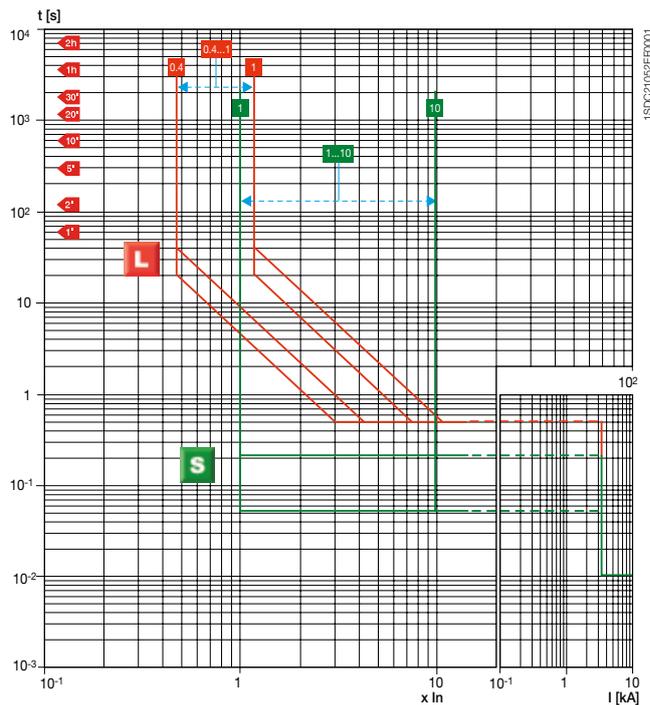
## XT2 Ekip G-LS/I L-S functions



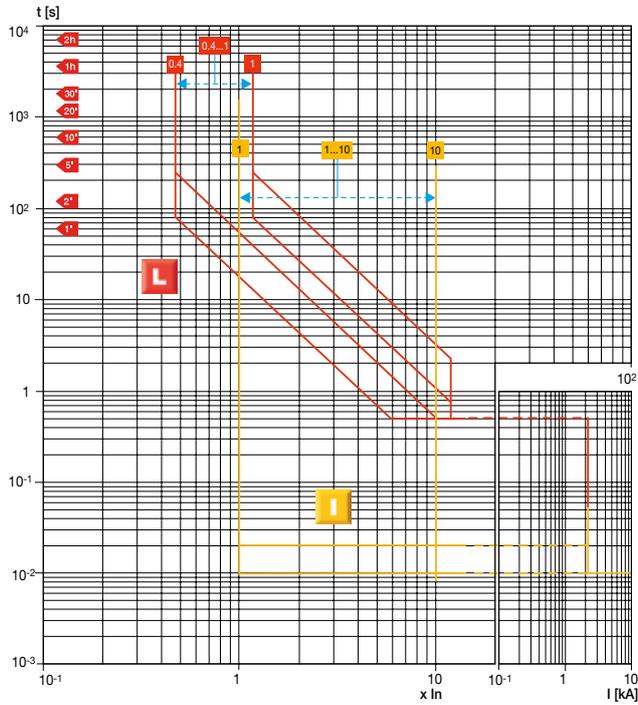
## XT4 Ekip G-LS/I L-I functions



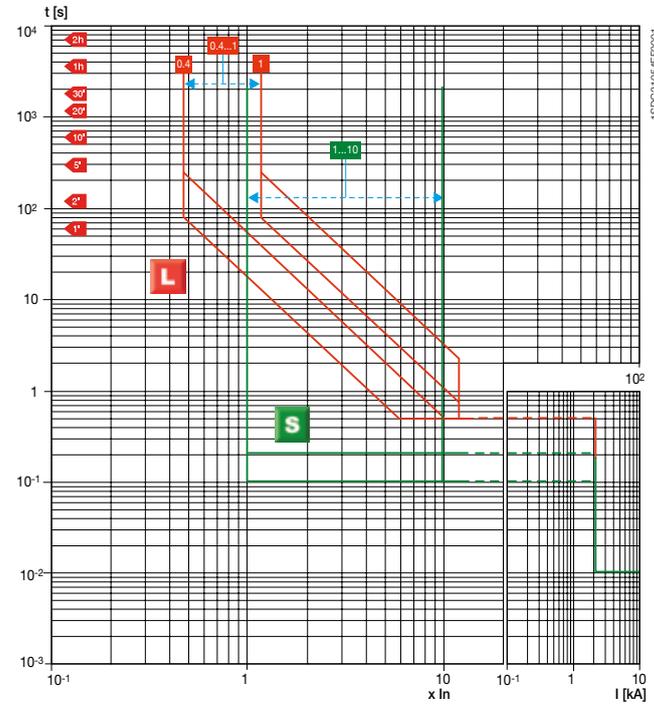
## XT4 Ekip G-LS/I L-S functions



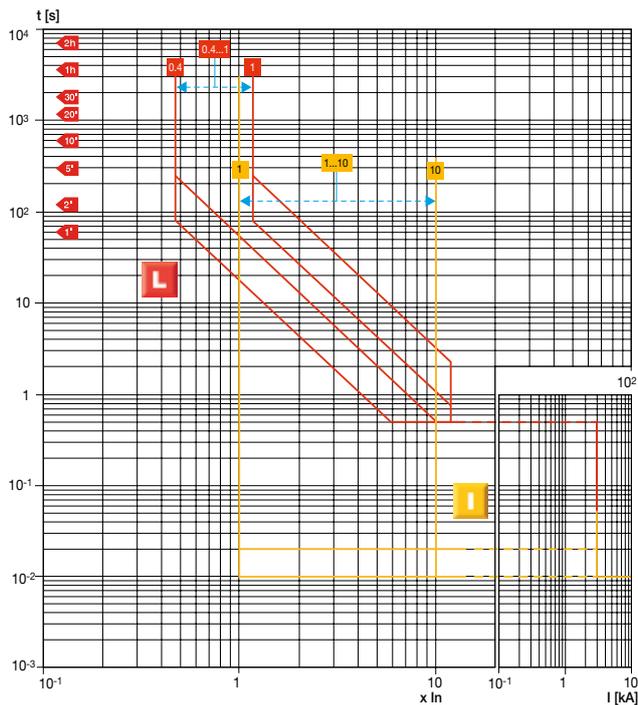
### XT2 Ekip N-LS/I L-I functions



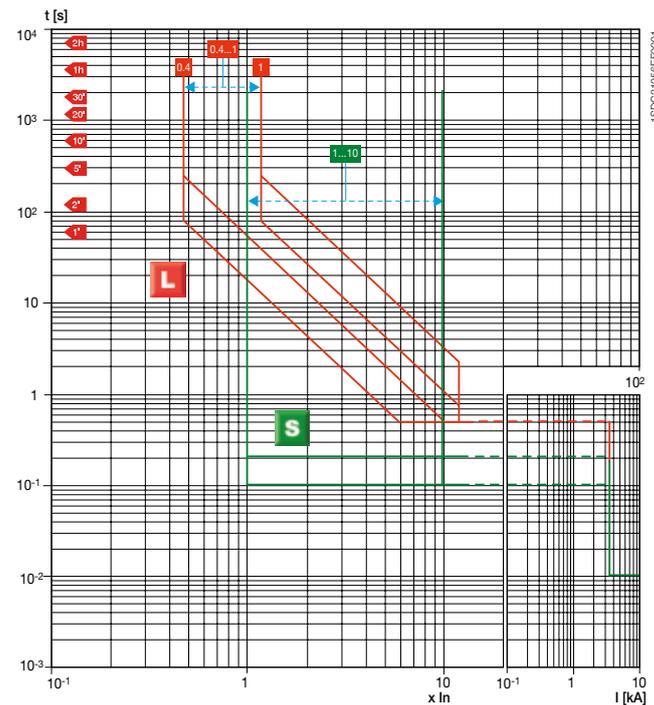
### XT2 Ekip N-LS/I L-S functions



### XT4 Ekip N-LS/I L-I functions



### XT4 Ekip N-LS/I L-S functions

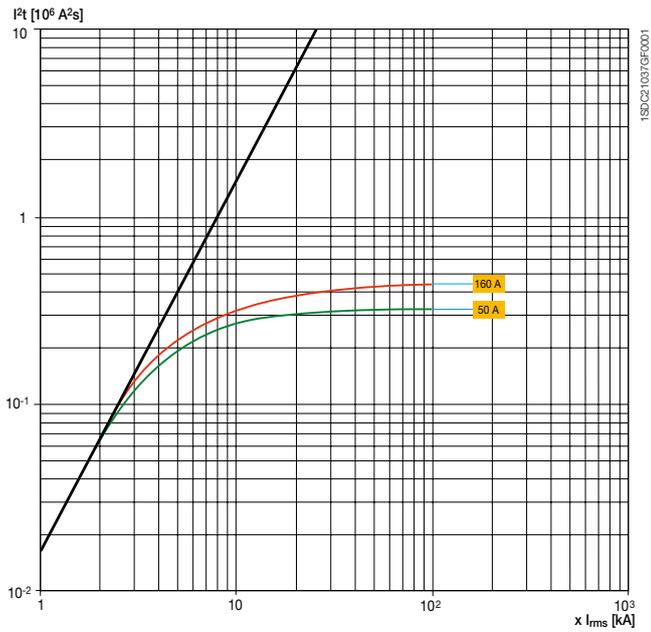


# Specific let-through energy curves

240V

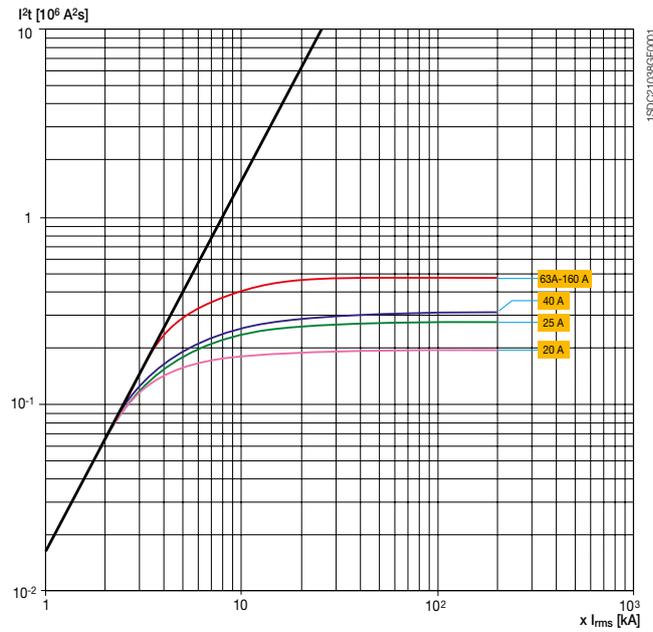
## XT1

240V



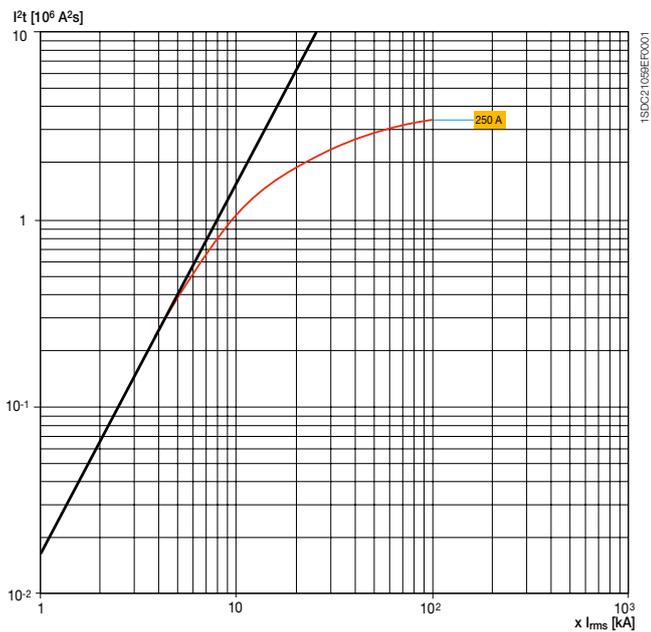
## XT2

240V



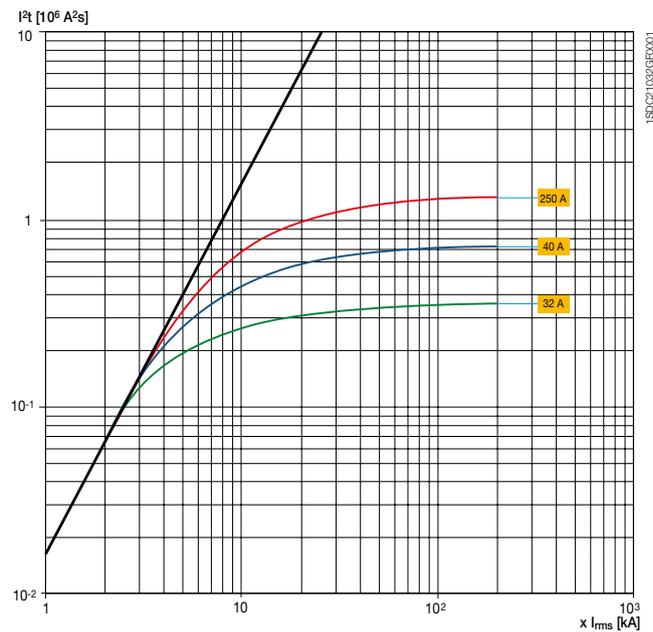
## XT3

240V



## XT4

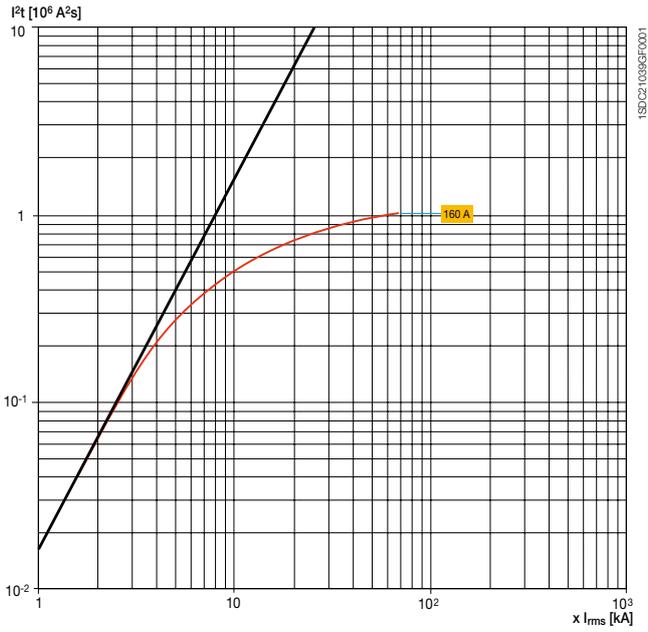
240V



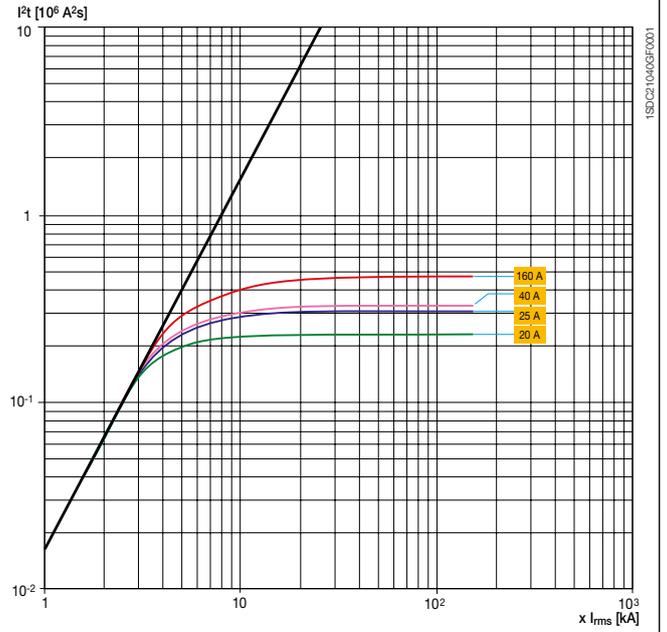
# Specific let-through energy curves

## 415V

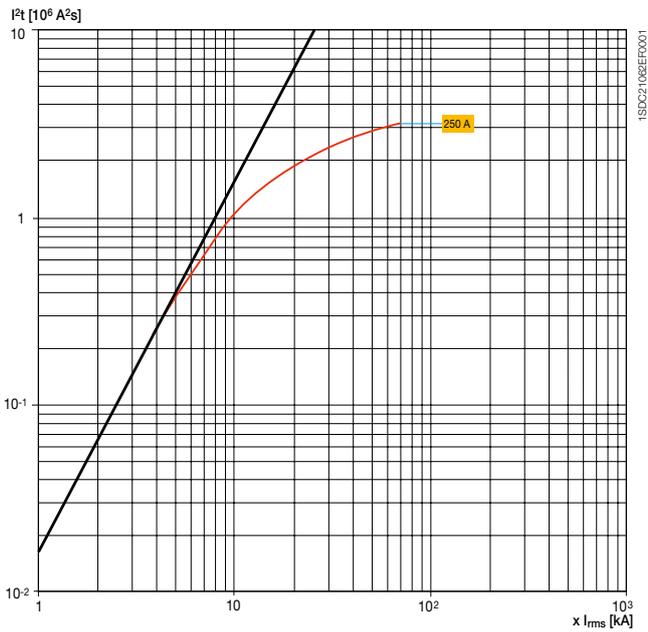
**XT1**  
415V



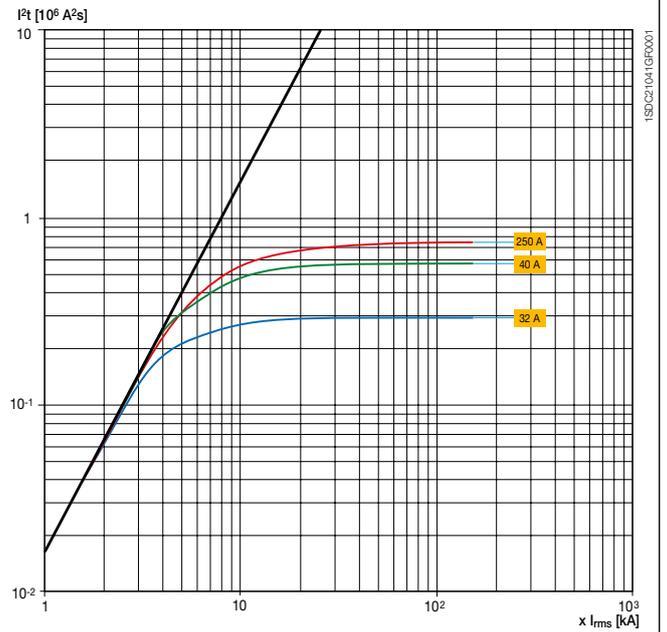
**XT2**  
415V



**XT3**  
415V



**XT4**  
415V

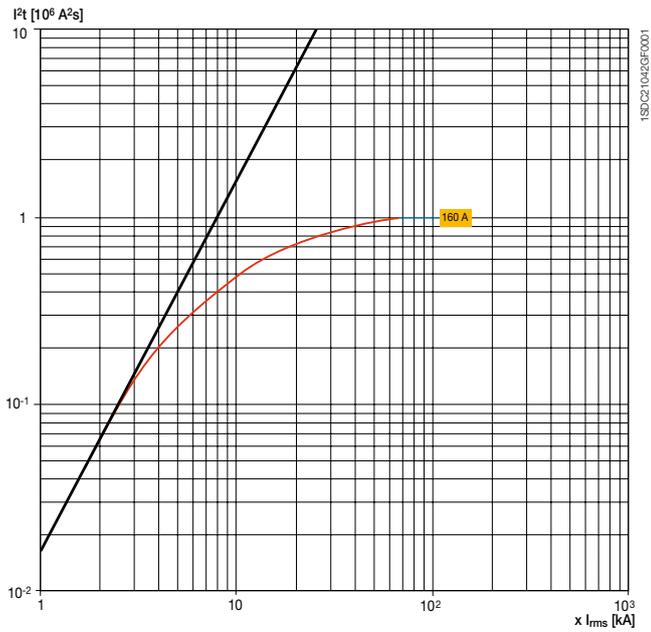


# Specific let-through energy curves

440V

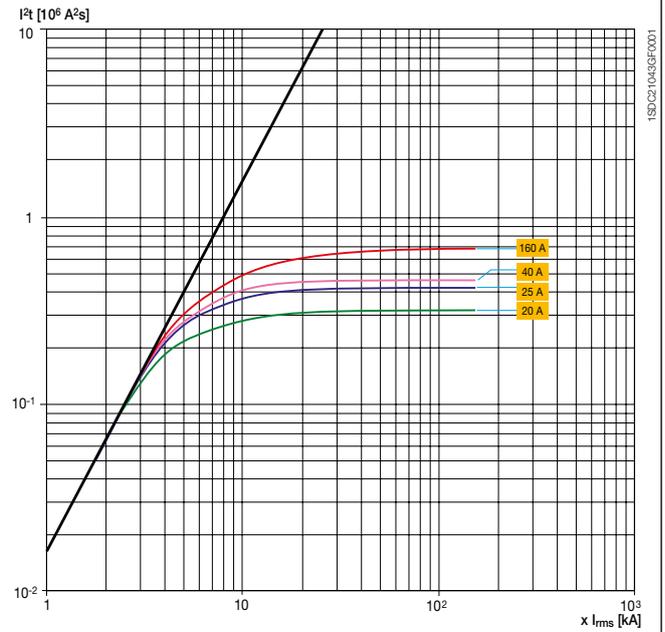
## XT1

440V



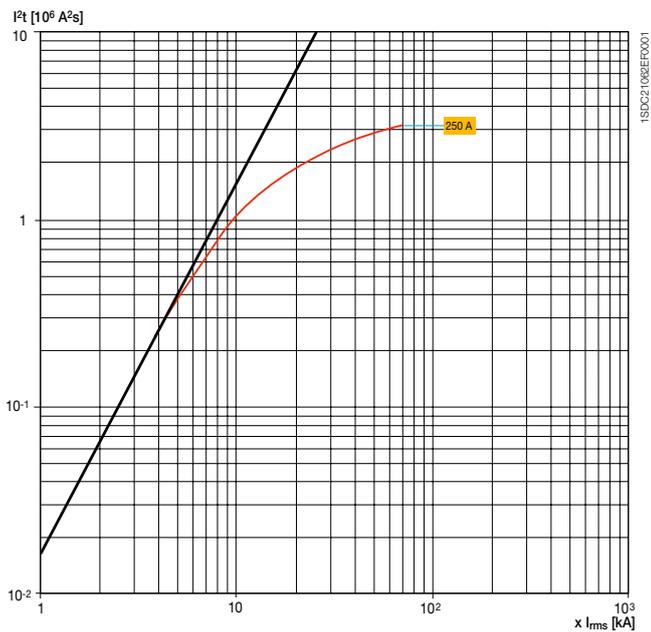
## XT2

440V



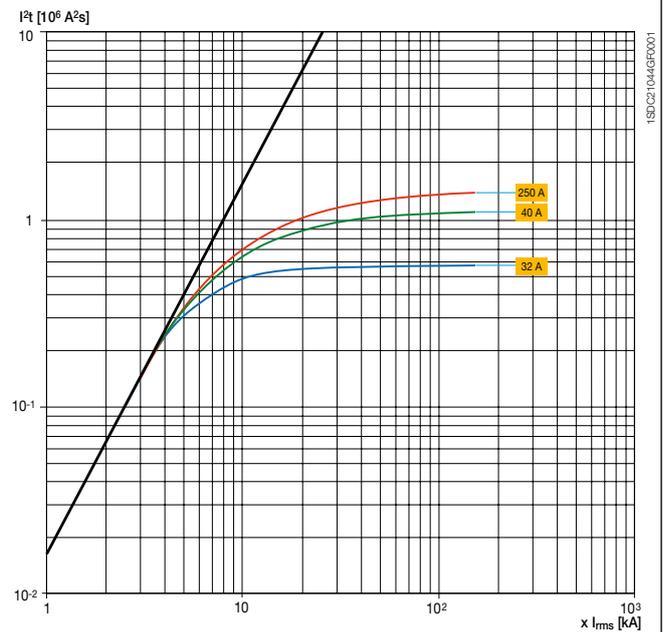
## XT3

440V



## XT4

440V

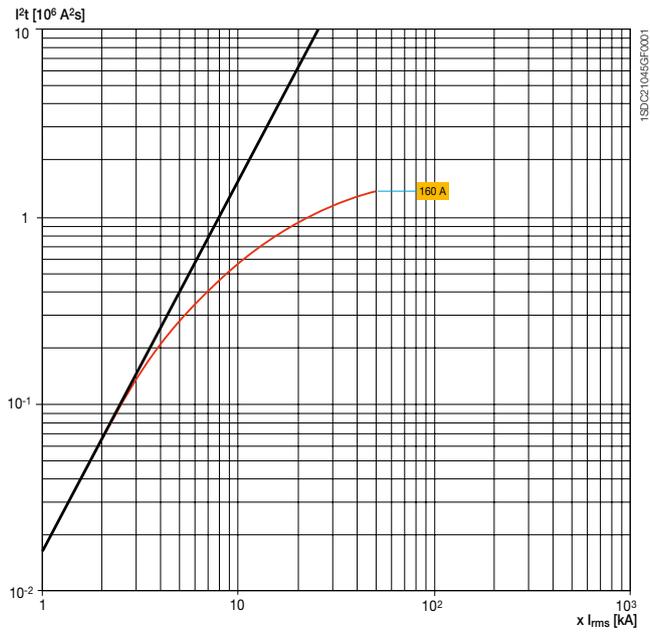


# Specific let-through energy curves

500V

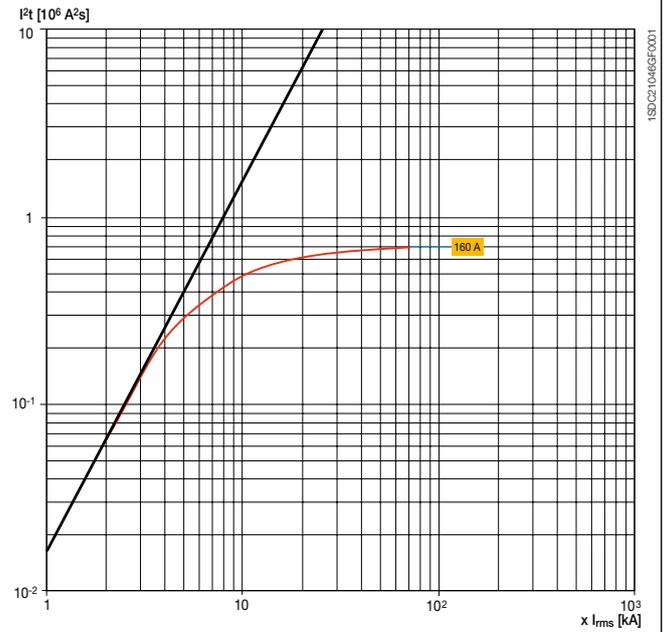
**XT1**

500V



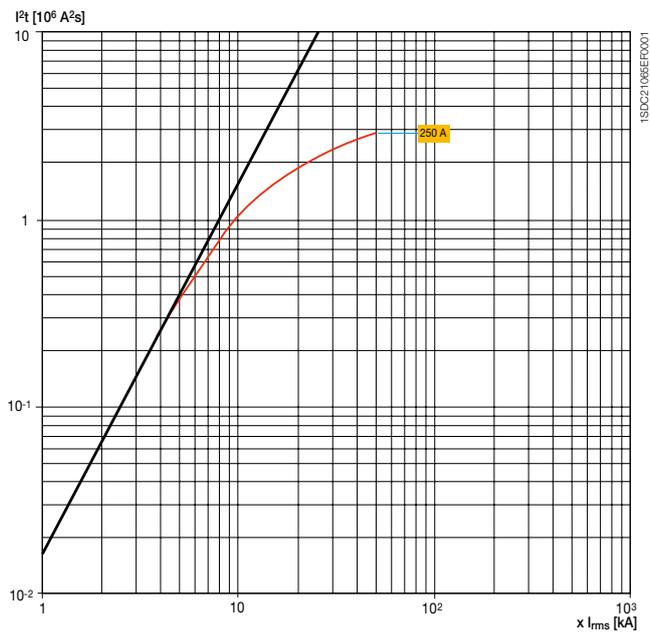
**XT2**

500V



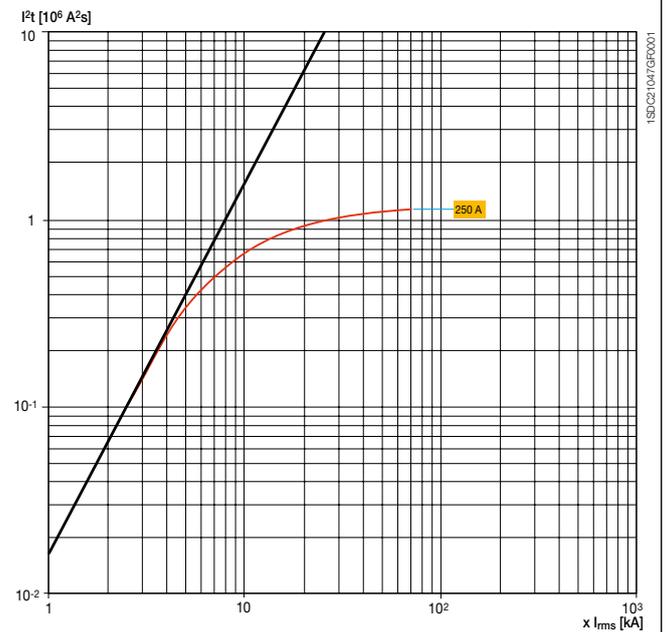
**XT3**

500V



**XT4**

500V

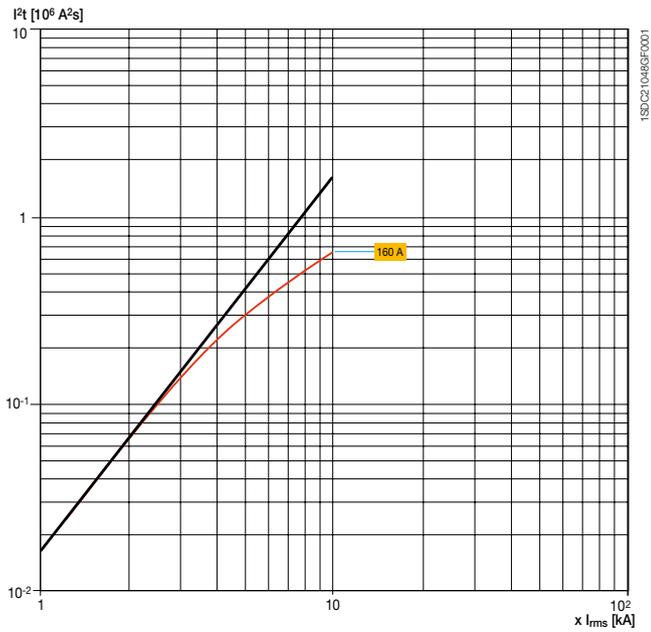


# Specific let-through energy curves

690V

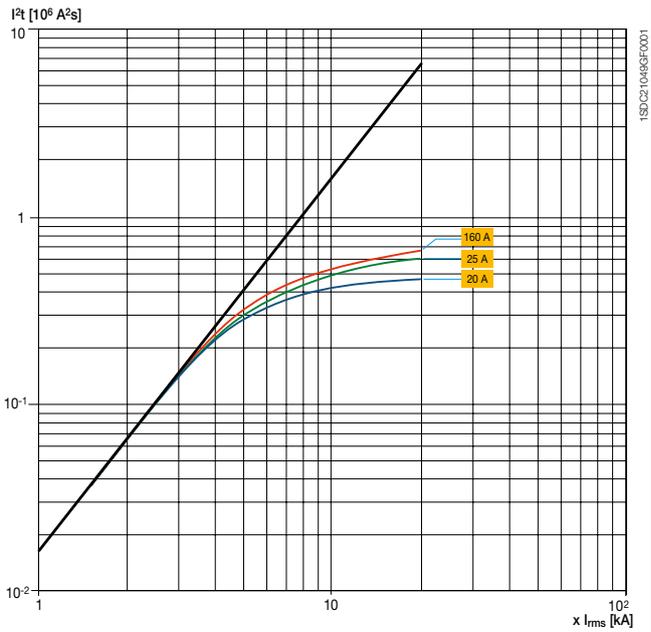
## XT1

690V



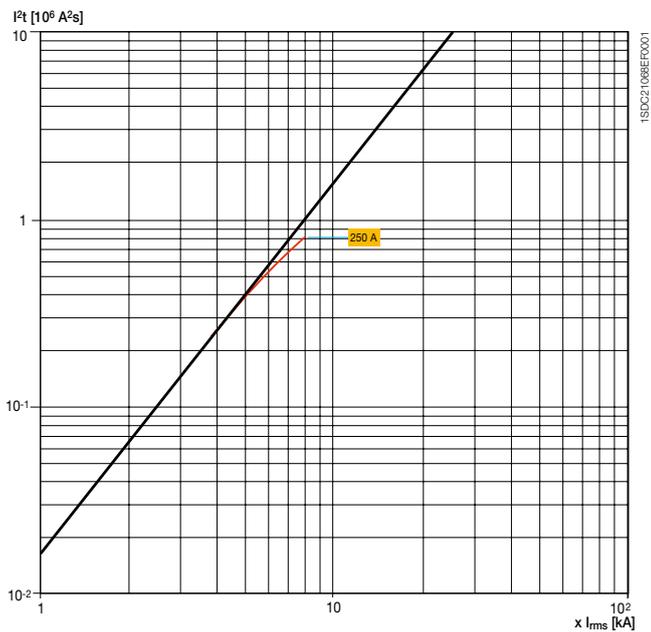
## XT2

690V



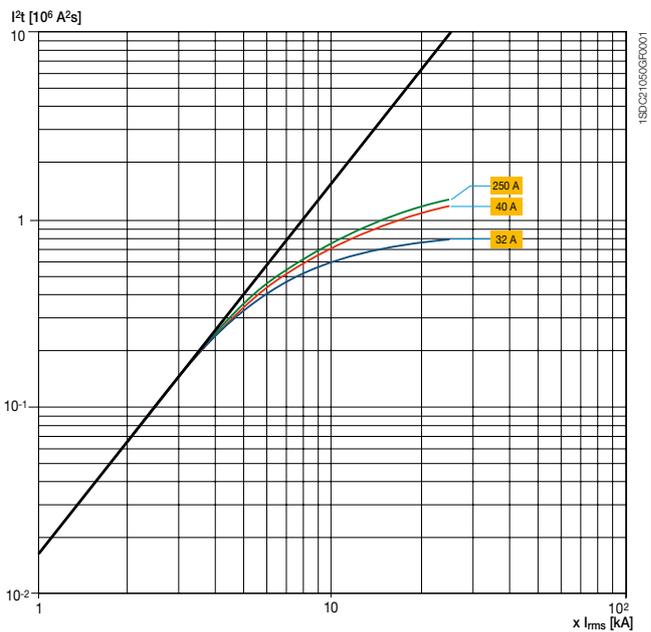
## XT3

690V



## XT4

690V

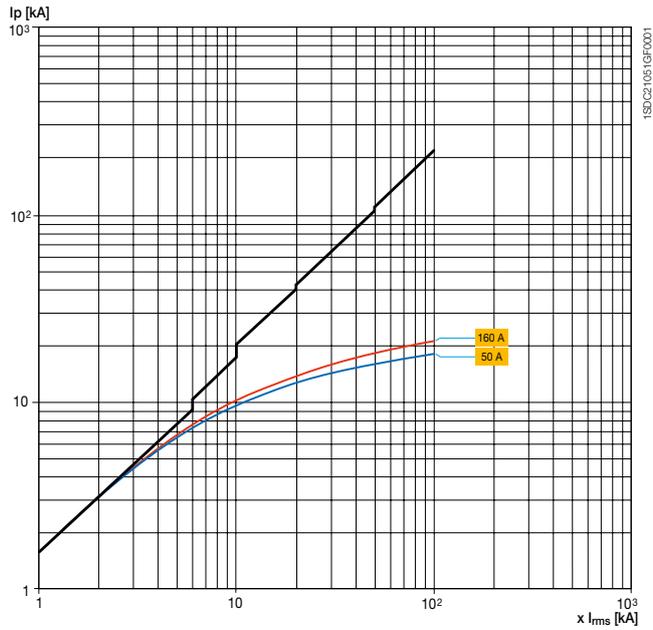


# Limiting curves

240V

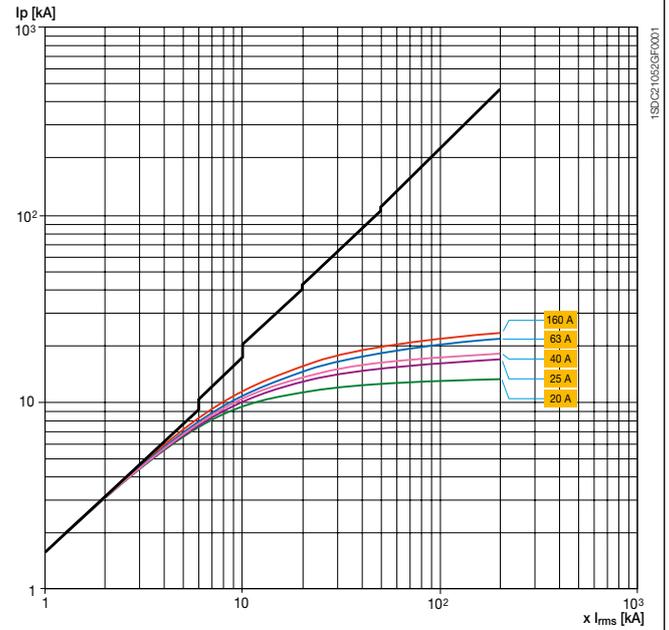
## XT1

240V



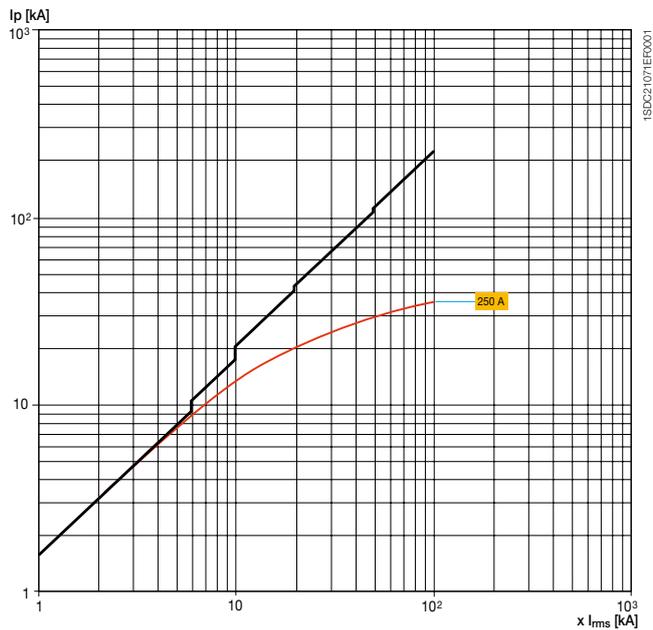
## XT2

240V



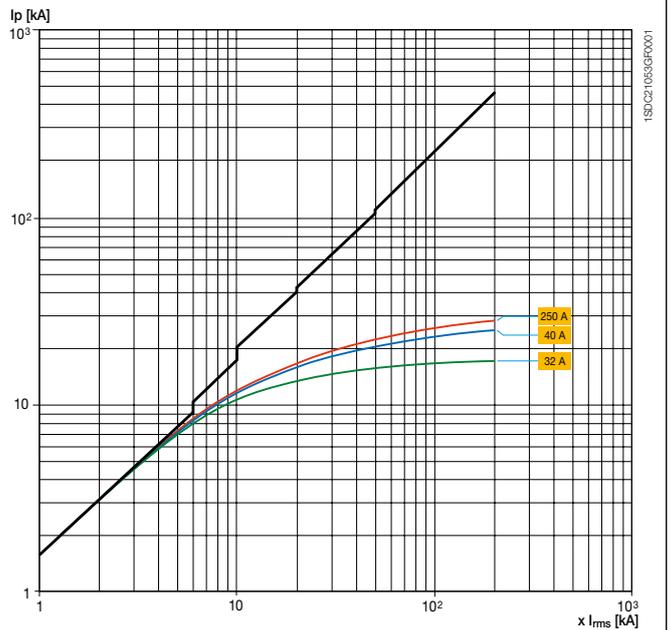
## XT3

240V



## XT4

240V

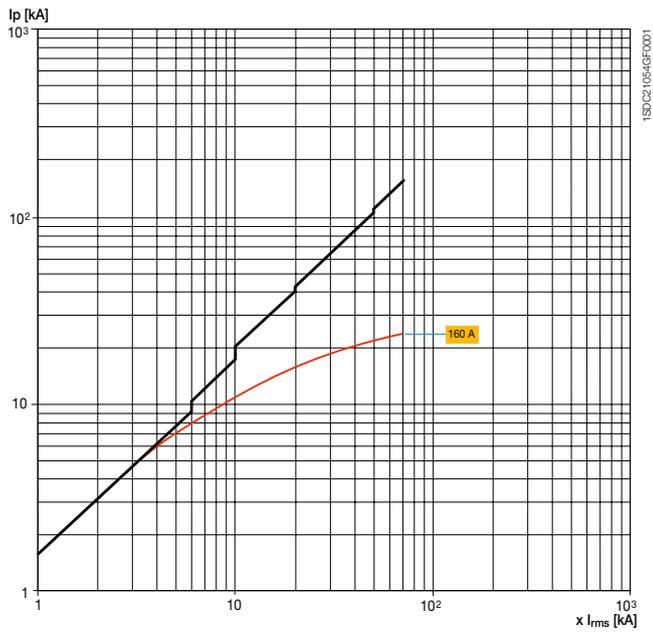


# Limiting curves

415V

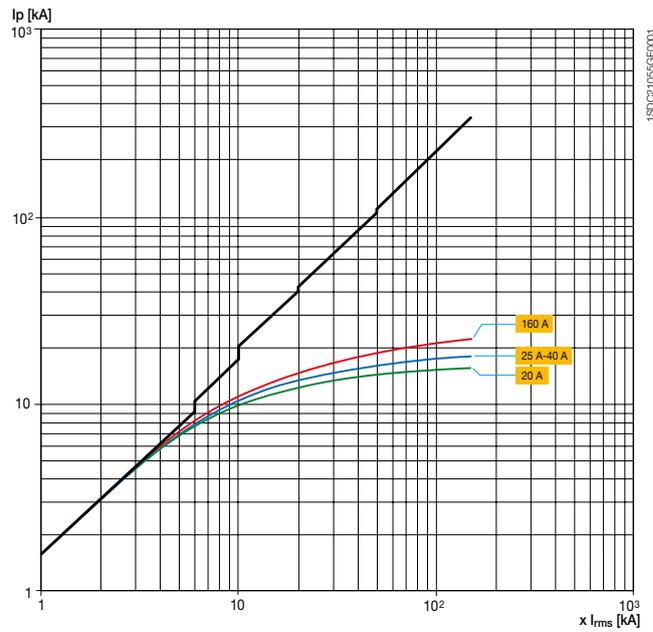
## XT1

415V



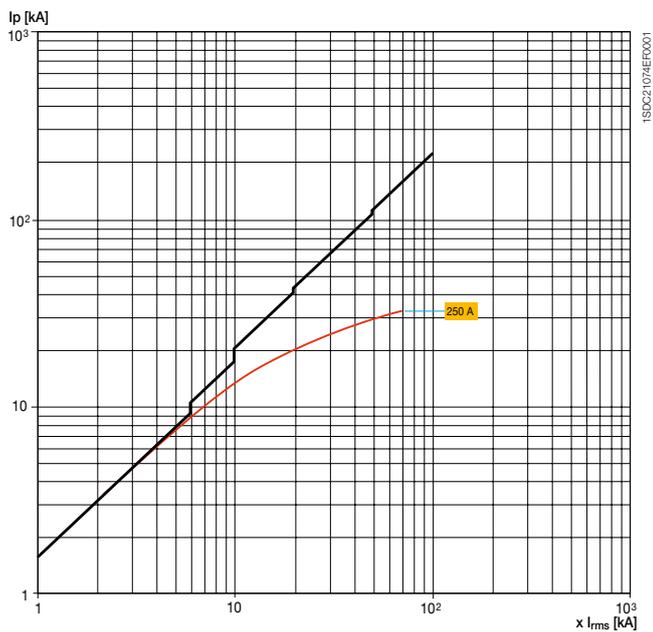
## XT2

415V



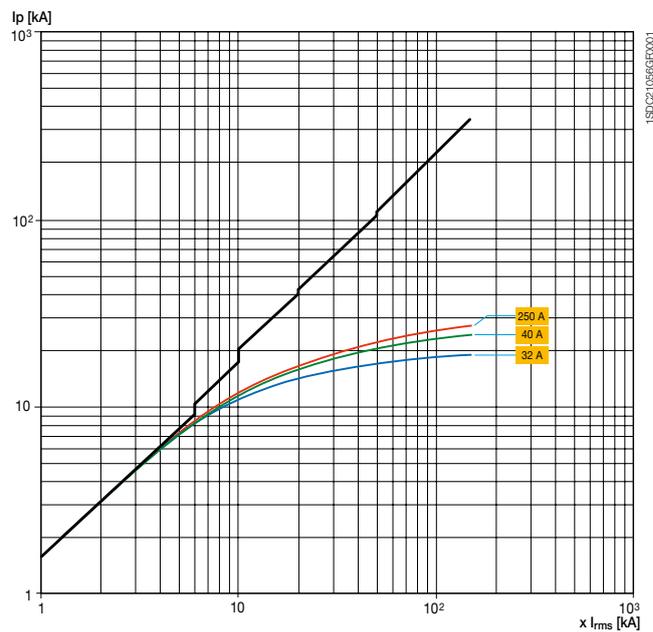
## XT3

415V



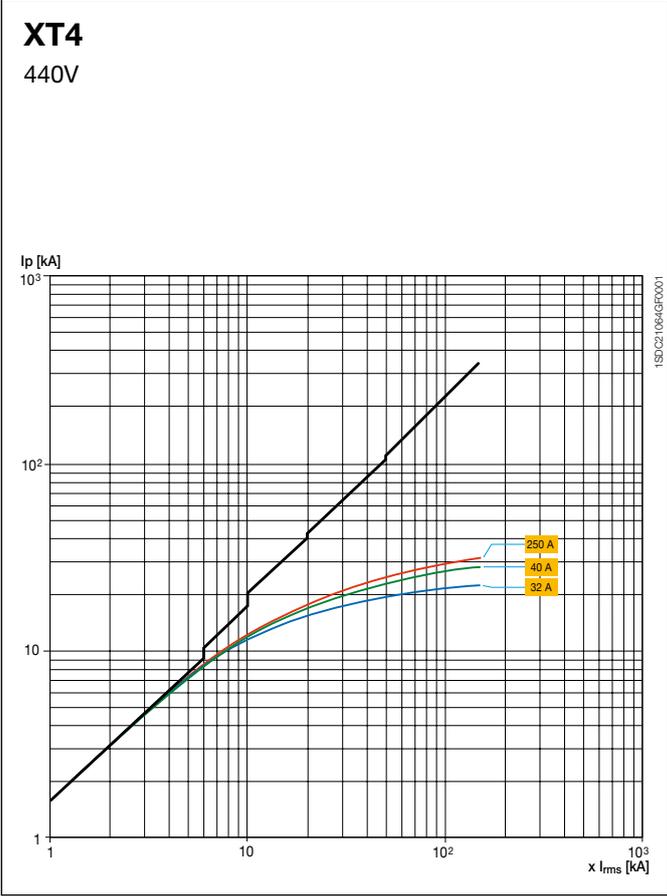
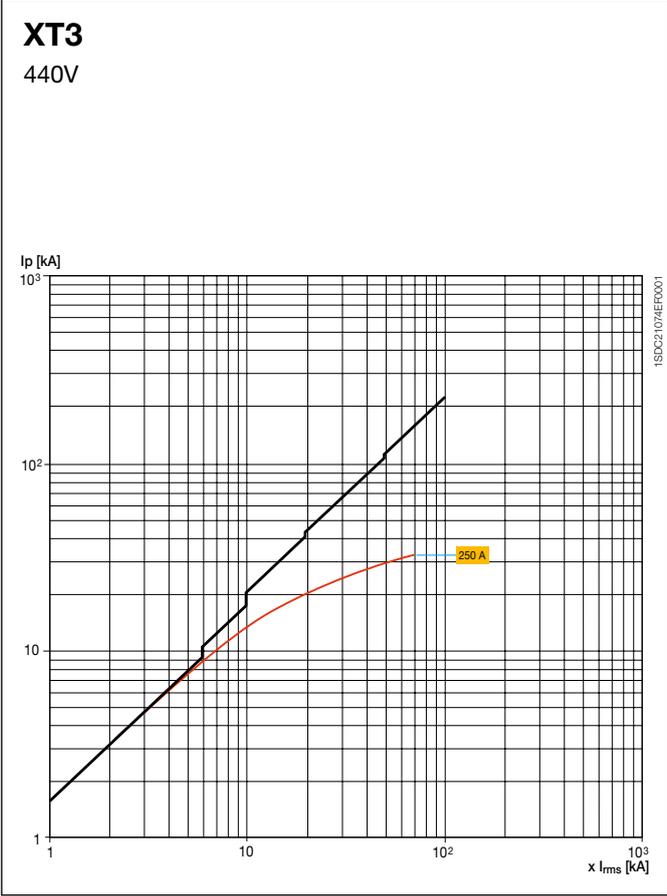
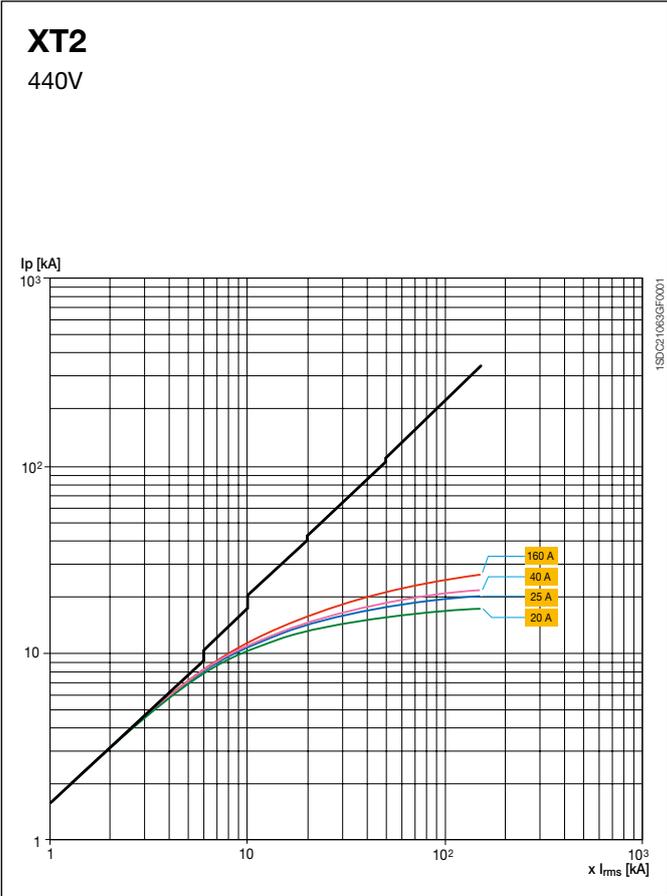
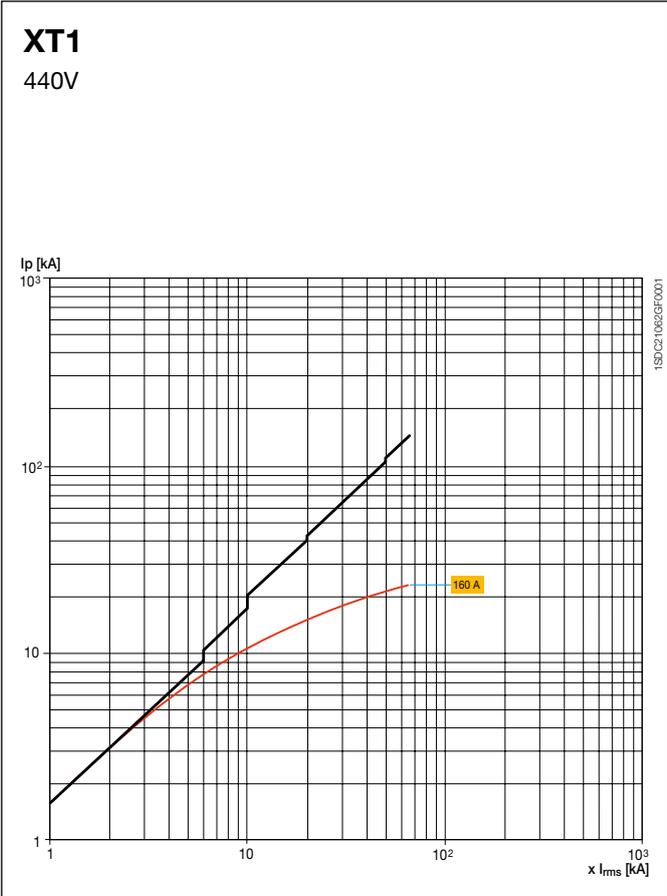
## XT4

415V



# Limiting curves

440V

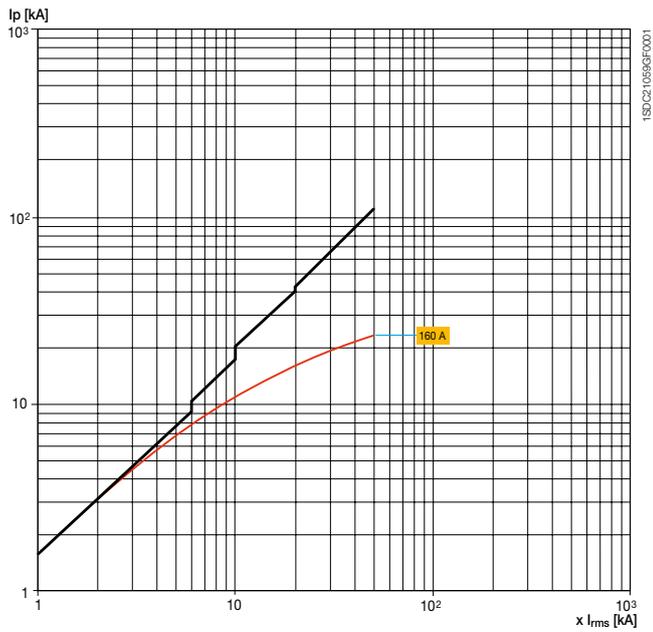


# Limiting curves

500V

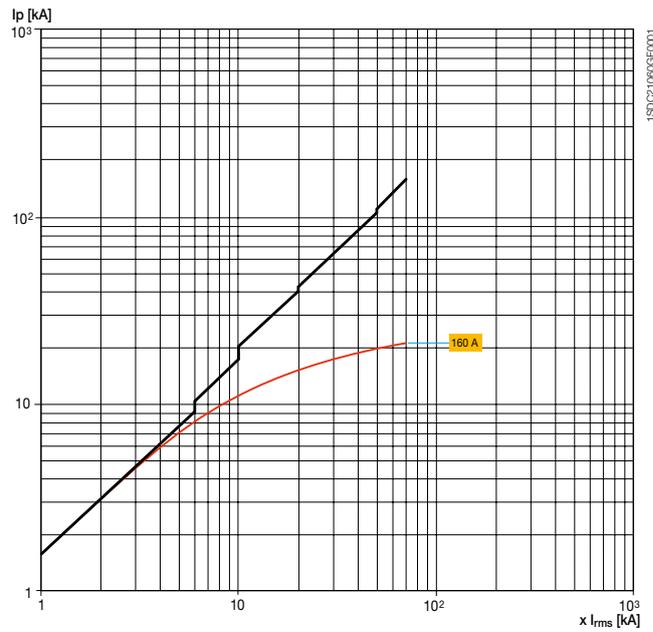
## XT1

500V



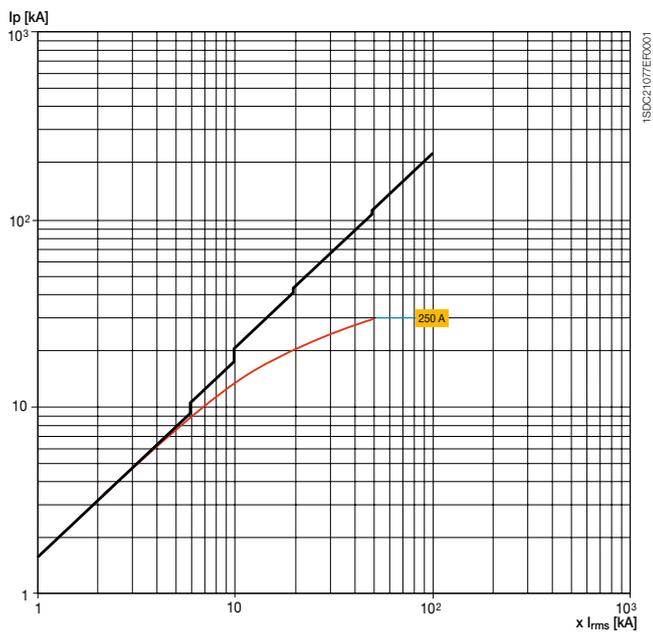
## XT2

500V



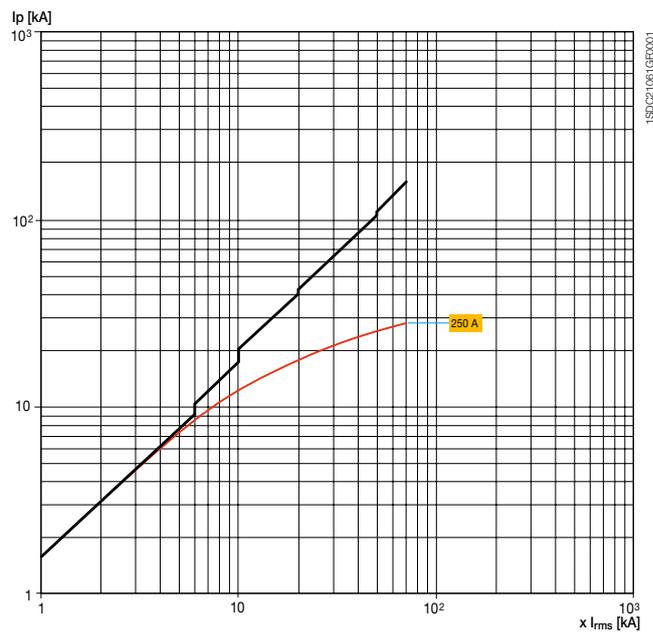
## XT3

500V



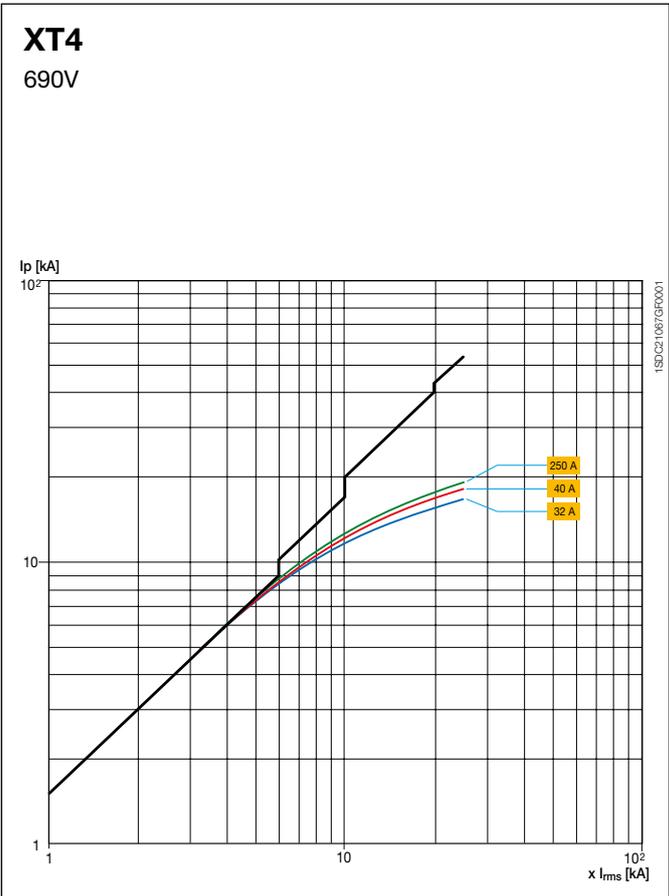
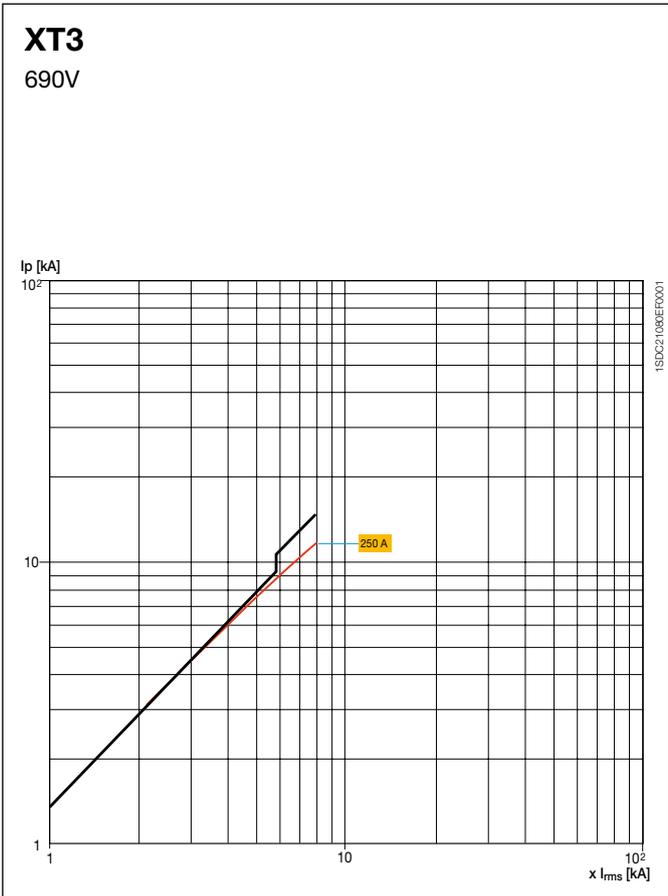
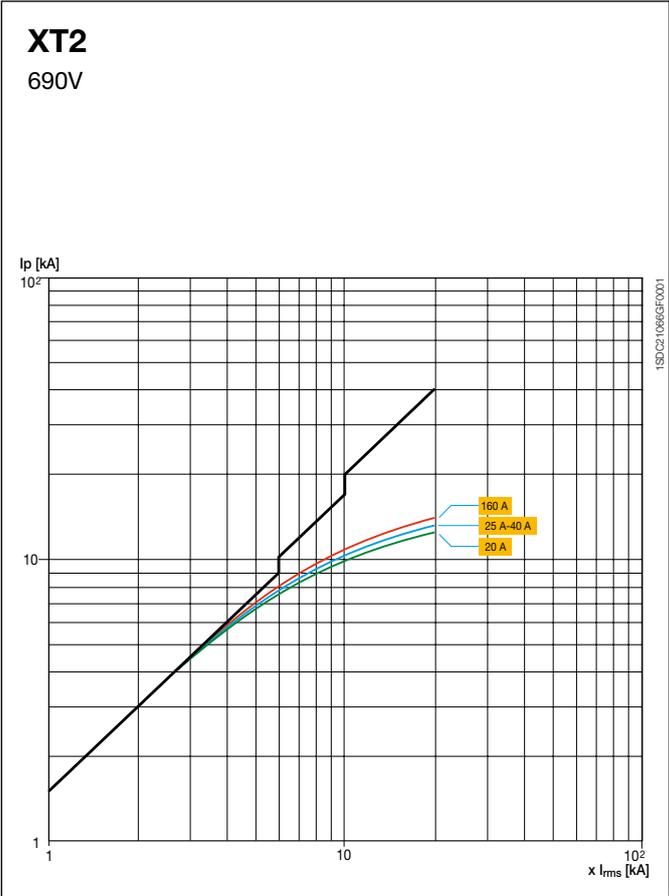
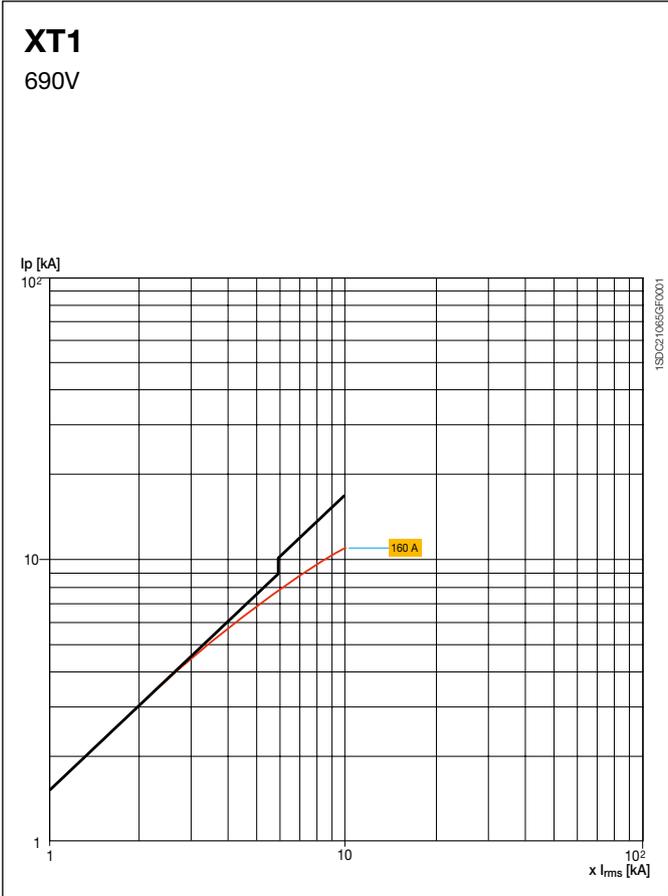
## XT4

500V



# Limiting curves

690V



# Temperature performances

All the Tmax XT circuit-breakers can be used under the following environmental conditions:

- -25°C +70°C: range of atmospheric temperature where the circuit-breaker is installed;
- -40°C +70°C: range of atmospheric temperature where the circuit-breaker is stored.

The circuit-breakers fitted with thermomagnetic trip unit have the thermal element set for a reference temperature of +40°C. With the same setting, for temperatures other than +40°C there is a variation in the thermal trip threshold as indicated in the tables below.

## XT1

T amb (°C)	10		20		30		40		45		50		60		70	
In [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]
16	13	18	12	18	11.9	17	11.2	16	10.8	15.5	11	15	10	14	9	13
20	16	23	15	22	14.7	21	14	20	13.6	19.4	13	19	12	18	11	16
25	20	29	19	28	18.2	26	17.5	25	16.9	24.2	16	23	15	22	14	20
32	26	37	25	35	23.8	34	22.4	32	21.7	31.0	21	30	20	28	18	26
40	32	46	31	44	29.4	42	28	40	27.1	38.7	27	38	25	35	23	33
50	40	58	39	55	37.1	53	35	50	33.9	48.4	33	47	31	44	28	41
63	51	72	49	69	46.2	66	44.1	63	42.7	61	41	59	39	55	36	51
80	64	92	62	88	58.8	84	56	80	54.2	77	53	75	49	70	46	65
100	81	115	77	110	73.5	105	70	100	67.8	97	66	94	61	88	57	81
125	101	144	96	138	91.7	131	87.5	125	84.7	121	82	117	77	109	71	102
160	129	184	123	176	117.6	168	112	160	108.4	155	105	150	98	140	91	130

## XT2 with thermomagnetic trip units

T amb (°C)	10		20		30		40		45		50		60		70	
In [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]
1.6	1.3	1.8	1.2	1.8	1.2	1.7	1.1	1.6	1.1	1.5	1.1	1.5	1.0	1.4	0.9	1.3
2	1.6	2.3	1.5	2.2	1.5	2.2	1.4	2.0	1.3	1.9	1.3	1.9	1.2	1.7	1.1	1.6
2.5	2.0	2.9	1.9	2.8	1.8	2.6	1.8	2.5	1.7	2.4	1.6	2.3	1.5	2.2	1.4	2.0
3	2.5	3.6	2.5	3.5	2.5	3.5	2.1	3.0	2.0	2.9	2.0	2.8	1.8	2.6	1.6	2.3
4	3.2	4.6	3.1	4.4	2.9	4.2	2.8	4.0	2.7	3.9	2.6	3.7	2.5	3.5	2.2	3.2
5	4	5.7	3.9	5.5	3.7	5.3	3.5	5	3.4	4.8	3.3	4.7	3	4.3	2.8	4
6.3	5.0	7.2	4.9	6.9	4.6	6.6	4.4	6.3	4.2	6.1	4.1	5.9	3.9	5.5	3.6	5.1
8	6.4	9.2	6.2	8.8	5.9	8.4	5.6	8.0	5.4	7.7	5.3	7.5	4.9	7.0	4.6	6.5
10	8.1	11.5	7.7	11.0	7.4	10.5	7.0	10.0	6.7	9.6	6.5	9.3	6.1	8.7	5.7	8.1
12.5	10.1	14.4	9.7	13.8	9.2	13.2	8.8	12.5	8.4	12.0	8.2	11.7	7.6	10.9	7.1	10.1
16	13	18.0	12.0	18.0	11.9	17.0	11.2	16.0	10.8	15.4	10.5	15.0	9.8	14.0	9.1	13.0
20	16	23.0	15.4	22.0	14.7	21.0	14.0	20.0	13.5	19.3	13.3	19.0	11.9	17.0	11.2	16.0
25	20	29.0	19.6	28.0	18.2	26.0	17.5	25.0	16.8	24.0	16.1	23.0	15.4	22.0	14.0	20.0
32	26	37.0	24.5	35.0	23.8	34.0	22.4	32.0	21.6	30.8	21.0	30.0	19.6	28.0	18.2	26.0
40	32	46.0	30.8	44.0	29.4	42.0	28.0	40.0	27.0	38.5	25.9	37.0	24.5	35.0	22.4	32.0
50	40	57.0	38.5	55.0	37.1	53.0	35.0	50.0	33.7	48.2	32.9	47.0	30.1	43.0	28.0	40.0
63	50	72.0	48.3	69.0	46.2	66.0	44.1	63.0	42.5	60.7	41.3	59.0	38.5	55.0	35.7	51.0
80	64	92.0	61.6	88.0	58.8	84.0	56.0	80.0	54.0	77.1	52.5	75.0	49.0	70.0	45.5	65.0
100	81	115.0	77.0	110.0	73.5	105.0	70.0	100.0	67.5	96.4	65.1	93.0	60.9	87.0	56.7	81.0
125	101	144.0	96.6	138.0	92.4	132.0	87.5	125.0	84.3	120.5	81.9	117.0	76.3	109.0	70.7	101.0
160	129	184.0	123.0	178.0	117.6	168.0	112.0	160.0	107.9	154.2	105.0	150.0	97.3	139.0	90.3	129.0

## XT3

T amb (°C)	10		20		30		40		45		50		60		70	
In [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]	MIN [A]	MAX [A]
63	51	72	49	69	46	66	44	63	43	61	41	59	39	55	36	51
80	64	92	62	88	59	84	56	80	54	77	53	75	48	69	45	64
100	80	115	77	110	74	105	70	100	68	97	65	93	61	87	56	80
125	101	144	96	138	92	132	88	125	85	121	81	116	76	108	70	100
160	129	184	123	176	118	168	112	160	108	155	104	149	97	139	90	129
200	161	230	154	220	148	211	140	200	136	194	130	186	121	173	113	161
250	201	287	193	278	184	263	175	250	169	242	163	233	151	216	141	201

**XT4 with thermomagnetic trip units**

T amb (°C)	10		20		30		40		45		50		60		70	
In [A]	MIN[A]	MAX [A]	MIN[A]	MAX [A]	MIN[A]	MAX [A]	MIN[A]	MAX [A]	MIN[A]	MAX [A]	MIN[A]	MAX [A]	MIN[A]	MAX [A]	MIN[A]	MAX [A]
16	13	19	13	18	12	17	11	16	11	15	10	14	9	13	8	12
20	19	27	17	24	16	23	14	20	14	19	12	17	11	15	9	13
25	21	30	20	28	19	27	18	25	17	24	16	23	15	21	13	19
32	26	43	24	39	25	36	22	32	22	31	19	27	17	24	15	21
40	33	48	32	45	30	43	28	40	27	39	26	37	24	34	21	30
50	37	62	35	58	38	54	35	50	34	48	32	46	29	42	27	39
63	53	75	50	71	47	67	44	63	43	61	41	58	37	53	33	48
80	59	98	55	92	60	86	56	80	54	77	52	74	46	66	41	58
100	83	118	79	113	74	106	70	100	68	97	67	95	60	85	53	75
125	102	145	100	140	94	134	88	125	85	121	81	115	74	105	67	95
160	130	185	123	176	118	168	112	160	108	155	105	150	96	137	91	130
200	161	230	154	220	147	210	140	200	136	194	133	190	123	175	112	160
225	188	269	179	255	168	241	158	225	152	218	146	208	133	190	119	170
250	200	285	193	275	183	262	175	250	169	242	168	240	161	230	154	220

The electronic overcurrent trip units do not undergo any variations in performance as the temperature varies.

However, even if heating does not affect the trip thresholds of the electronic trip units, in the case of temperatures exceeding +40°C it is advisable to reduce the maximum setting for protection against overloads (L) to preserve the copper parts of the circuit-breaker against high temperatures.

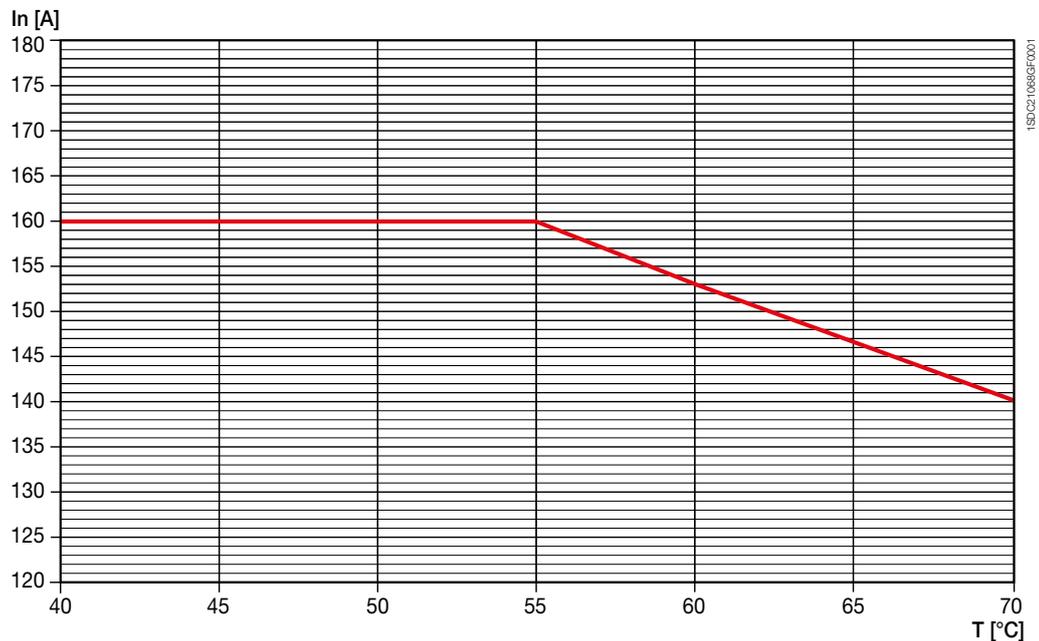
The same considerations can be done about the switch-disconnectors and magnetic only circuit-breakers.

The table and graph below show the maximum adjustment at which the threshold  $I_1$  of the overcurrent protection (L) must be set according to the ambient temperature and to the type of terminals used.

**XT1 - Fixed circuit-breakers with only magnetic trip unit or switch-disconnectors**

	40°C	50°C	60°C	70°C
	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]
<b>F-EF-ES-FCCu-R</b>	160	160	153	140

F = Front flat terminals    EF = Extended front    ES = Extended spreaded    FCCu = Front for copper cables    R = Rear

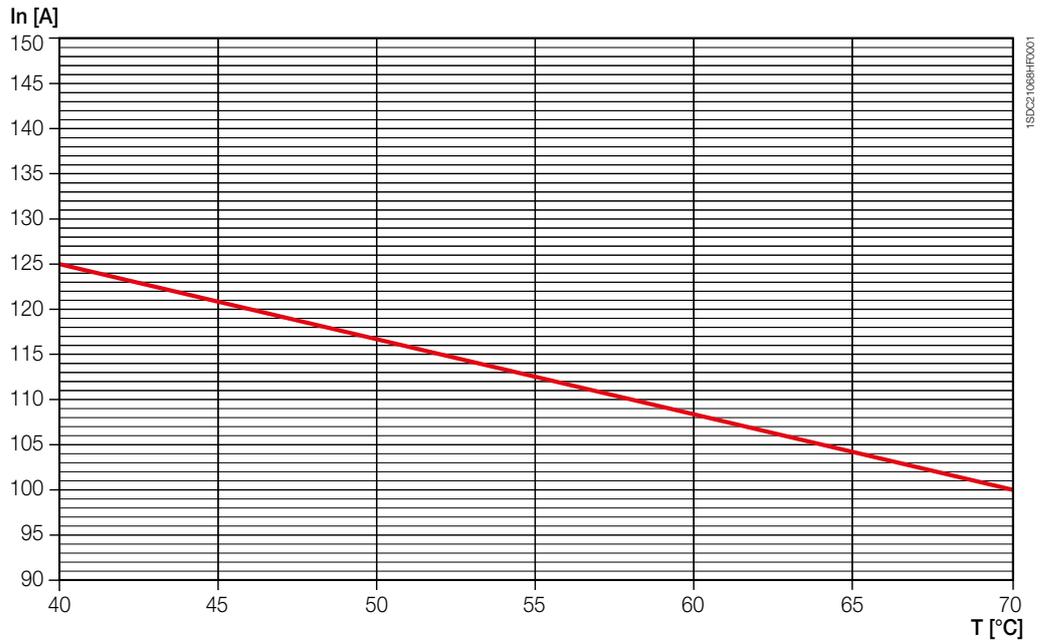


# Temperature performances

## XT1 - Plug-in circuit-breakers with magnetic only trip unit or switch-disconnectors

	40°C	50°C	60°C	70°C
	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]
<b>EF-HR/VR</b>	125	117	108	100

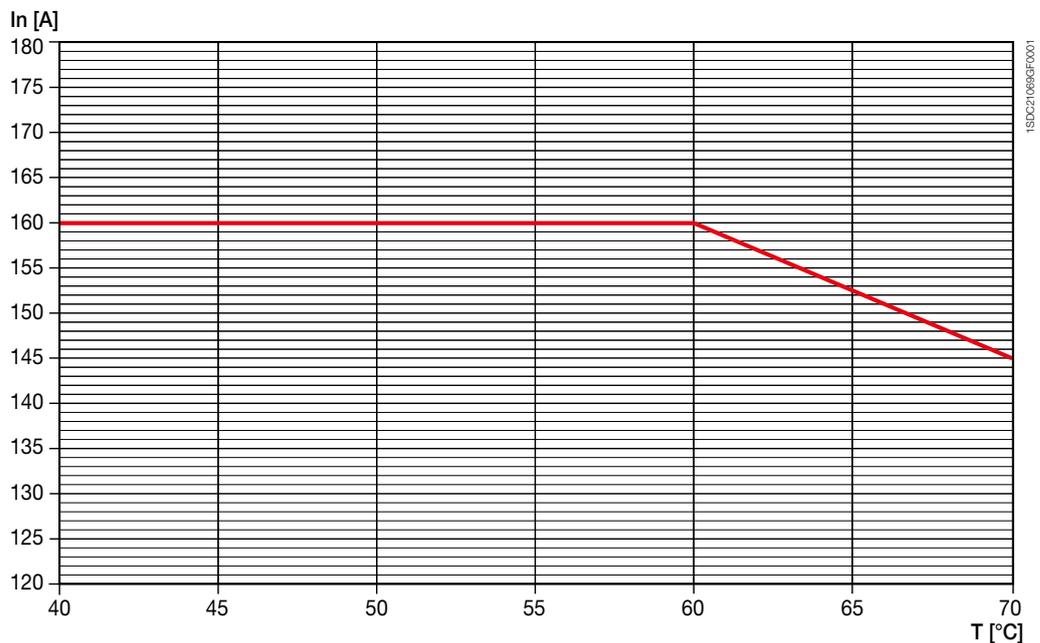
EF = Extended front      HR/VR = Rear horizontal/vertical



## XT2 - Fixed circuit-breakers with only magnetic and electronic trip unit

	40°C	50°C	60°C	70°C
	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]
<b>F-FCCu-EF-ES-R</b>	160	160	160	145

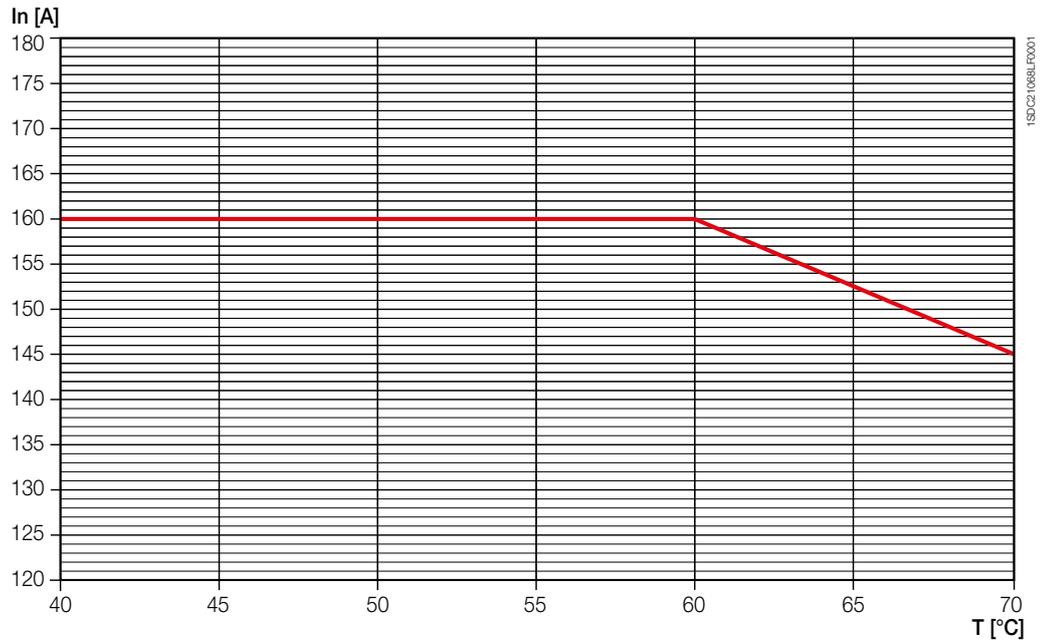
F = Front flat terminals      FCCu = Front for copper cables      EF = Extended front      ES = Extended spreaded      R = Rear



**XT2 - Plug-in/withdrawable circuit-breakers with electronic trip unit, magnetic only trip unit or switch-disconnectors**

	40°C	50°C	60°C	70°C
	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]
<b>EF-HR/VR</b>	160	160	160	146

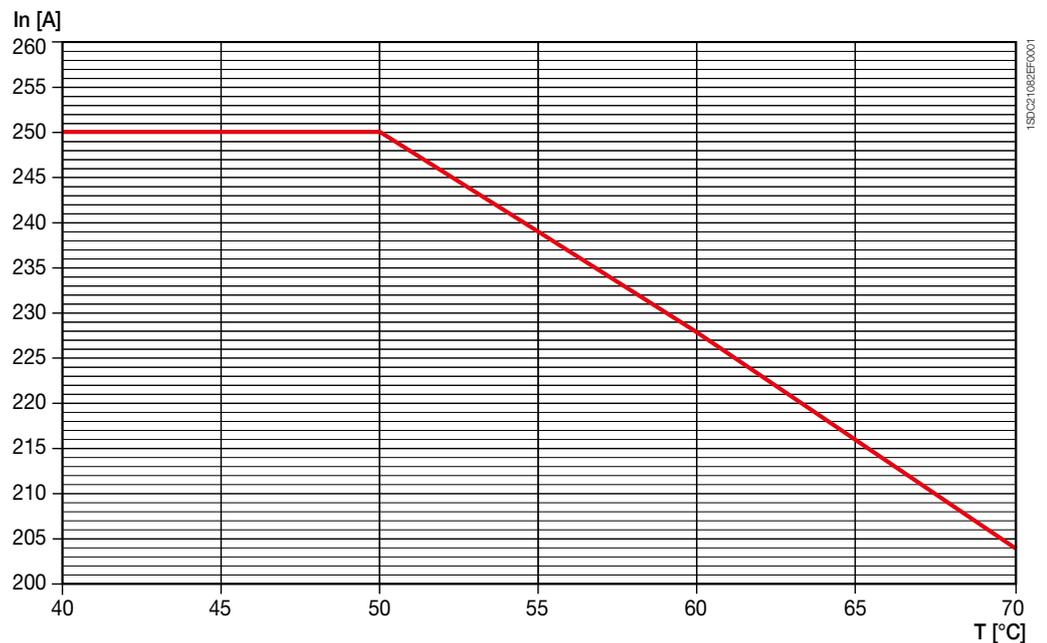
EF = Extended front      HR/VR = Rear horizontal/vertical



**XT3 - Fixed circuit-breakers with only magnetic trip unit or switch-disconnectors**

	40°C	50°C	60°C	70°C
	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]
<b>F-FCCu-EF-ES-R</b>	250	250	228	204

F = Front flat terminals      FCCu = Front for copper cables      EF = Extended front      ES = Extended spreaded      R = Rear

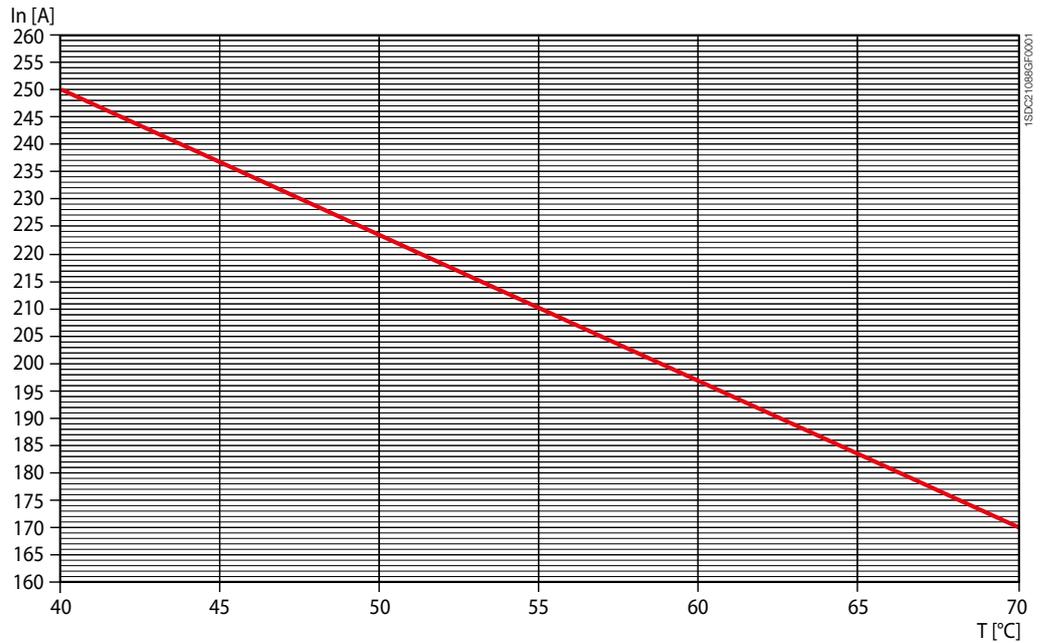


# Temperature performances

## XT3 - Plug-in circuit-breakers with magnetic only trip unit or switch-disconnectors

	40°C	50°C	60°C	70°C
	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]
<b>EF-HR/VR</b>	250	222	196	170

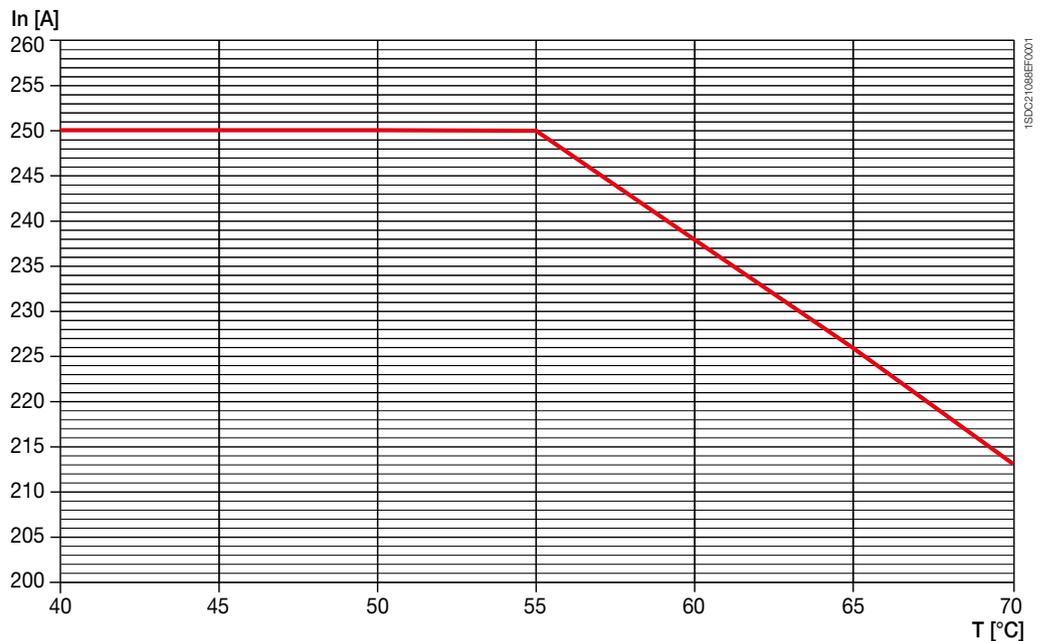
EF = Extended front terminals      HR/VR = Rear horizontal/vertical terminals



## XT4 - Fixed circuit-breakers with only magnetic, electronic trip unit and switch-disconnector

	40°C	50°C	60°C	70°C
	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]	$I_{max}$ [A]
<b>F-FCCu-EF-ES-R</b>	250	250	238	213

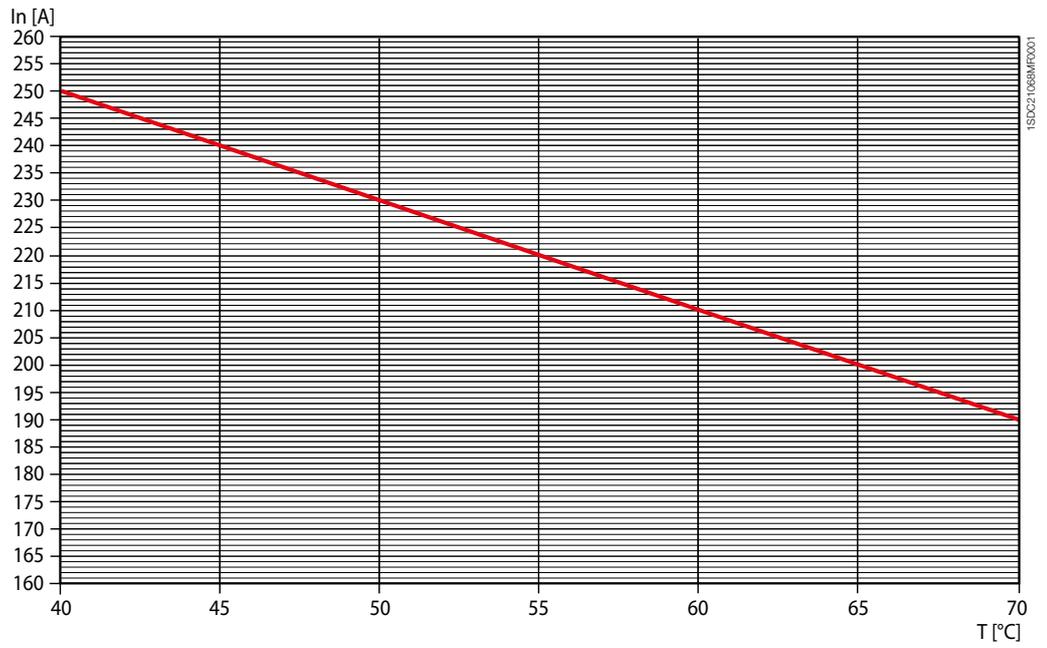
F = Front flat terminals      FCCu = Front for copper cables      EF = Extended front      ES = Extended spreaded      R = Rear



**XT4 - Plug-in/withdrawable circuit-breakers with electronic trip unit, magnetic only trip unit or switch-disconnectors**

	40°C	50°C	60°C	70°C
	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]	I <sub>max</sub> [A]
<b>EF-HR/VR</b>	250	231	211	190

EF = Extended front      HR/VR = Rear horizontal/vertical



1SDC21068MFC001

# Power losses

To ensure service continuity of the plants, how to keep the temperature within acceptable levels for operation of the various devices and not only for the circuit-breakers must be carefully assessed, for example with recourse to forced ventilation in the switchboards and in the rooms where they are installed.

The table gives the dissipated power values per single pole at the rated current  $I_n$  for each circuit-breaker used. The total maximum dissipated power for a circuit-breaker used at 50/60Hz is equal to the power per single pole multiplied by the number of poles.

Power [W/pole]	$I_n$ [A]	XT1		XT2		XT3		XT4	
		F	P	F	P/W	F	P	F	P/W
	1.6			2.00	2.40				
	2			2.40	2.80				
	2.5			2.50	2.80				
	3			2.80	3.20				
	4			2.50	2.80				
	6.3			3.30	3.90				
	8			2.60	3.00				
	10			2.90	3.40			2.00	2.20
	12.5			1.00	1.20			2.30	2.40
TMD	16	1.50	1.60	1.30	1.50			2.50	2.60
TMA	20	1.80	2.00	1.60	1.90			2.60	2.70
TMG	25	2.00	2.80	2.00	2.5			2.70	2.80
MF	32	2.10	3.20	2.60	3.00			4.40	4.50
MA	40	2.60	4.60	3.70	4.40			4.50	4.70
	50	3.70	5.00	4.10	4.70			4.70	4.90
	63	4.30	6.00	4.80	5.70	4.30	5.10	5.30	5.70
	80	4.80	7.20	5.80	6.80	4.80	5.80	5.50	6.10
	100	7.00	10.00	8.10	9.50	5.60	6.80	6.20	7.20
	125	10.70	14.70	11.40	14.00	6.60	7.90	7.40	9.00
	160	15.00		16.10	19.00	7.90	9.50	8.90	10.80
	200					13.20	15.80	11.90	14.90
	250					17.80	21.40	16.40	21.10
Ekip LS/I	10			0.10	0.10				
Ekip I	25			0.80	0.90				
Ekip LSI	40							0.60	0,70
Ekip LSIG	63			1.70	2.10			1.40	1.80
Ekip E-LSIG	100			4.20	5.20			3.50	4.50
Ekip M-LRIU	160			10.80	13.40			8.90	11.50
Ekip M-LIU	250							16.40	22.70
Ekip N-LS/I									
Ekip G-LS/I									

# Magnetic Trip Values

Breaker	Trip Unit	$I_n$ [A]	$I_3$ [A]	Single-phase trip current (% $I_3$ ) <sup>(1)</sup>
XT1	TMD	16..160	450..1600	150%
	MF/MA	1..160	14..2240	150%
	TMD/TMA	1.6..160	16..1600	150%
	TMG	16..160	160..480	150%
	Ekip I	10..160	1..10xIn	100%
	Ekip LS/I	10..160	1..10xIn	100%
XT2	Ekip LSI	10..160	1..10xIn	100%
	Ekip LSIG	10..160	1..10xIn	100%
	Ekip M-I	20..100	6..14xIn	100%
	Ekip M-LIU	25..160	6..13xIn	100%
	Ekip M-LRIU	25..100	6..13xIn	100%
	Ekip G-LS/I	10..160	1..10xIn	100%
	Ekip N-LS/I	10..100	1..10xIn	100%
	MA	100..200	600..2400	150%
XT3	TMD	63..250	630..2500	150%
	TMG	63..250	400..750	150%
	MA	10..200	50..2000	150%
XT4	TMD/TMA	16..250	300..2500	150%
	Ekip I	40..250	1..10xIn	100%
	Ekip LS/I	40..250	1..10xIn	100%
	Ekip LSI	40..250	1..10xIn	100%
	Ekip LSIG	40..250	1..10xIn	100%
	Ekip M-LIU	40..160	6..13xIn	100%
	Ekip M-LRIU	40..200	6..13xIn	100%
	Ekip G-LS/I	40..250	1..10xIn	100%
	Ekip N-LS/I	40..160	1..10xIn	100%
	Ekip E-LSIG	40..250	1..10xIn	100%

<sup>(1)</sup> Satisfies the requirements of the IEC 60947-2 Standard, section 8.3.3.1.2

# Applications at 400Hz

The circuit-breakers used for power distribution can operate in alternating current at different frequencies from 50/60Hz (frequencies which the rated performance of the apparatus refers to) so long as the appropriate derating coefficients are applied.

At 400Hz, the performance of the circuit-breakers is reclassified so as to take the following phenomena into account:

- an increase in the skin effect and increased inductive reactance in a way that is directly proportional to the frequency, overheat the conductors or the copper components that normally carry the current in the circuit-breaker;
- lengthening of the hysteresis loop and reduction of the magnetic saturation value, which consequently varies the forces associated with the magnetic field to a given current value.

By and large, these phenomena influence the behaviour of both thermomagnetic trip units' thresholds and circuit breakers' current carrying capacity.

All the circuit-breakers in the SACE Tmax XT family equipped with thermomagnetic or electronic trip units (except for the Ekip M-I, Ekip M-LIU and Ekip M-LRIU trip units) can be used in 400Hz installations with deviation described below.

Trip thresholds of thermal components decrease as the frequency increases, due to reduced conductivity of the materials and to the increase of associated thermal phenomena.

Viceversa magnetic thresholds, I<sub>3</sub>, increase in accordance to Km multiplication factor, due to induced magnetic fields. Circuit breakers with electronic trip units do not undergo any modification of trip thresholds, but maximum current carrying capacity of circuit breakers may be reduced.

Following tables refer to circuit breakers with a breaking capacity up to 36kA, 400 Hz plants are usually characterized by fairly low short-circuit currents.

## XT1 160 - TMF/TMD 16÷100 A

XT1B 160 XT1C 160 XT1N 160	In	I1 (400Hz)			I3		
		MIN	MED	MAX	I3 (50Hz)	km	I3 (400Hz)
	16	10	12	14	450	2	900
	20	13	15	18	450	2	900
	25	16	20	23	450	2	900
	32	20	25	29	450	2	900
	40	25	31	36	450	2	900
	50	32	38	45	500	2	1000
	63	40	48	57	630	2	1260
	80	50	61	72	800	2	1600
	100	63	77	90	1000	2	2000

## XT2 160 - TMD/TMA 1.6÷100 A

XT2N 160	In	I1 (400Hz)			I3		
		MIN	MED	MAX	I3 (50Hz)	km	I3 (400Hz)
	1,6	1	1,2	1,4	16	1,2	19,2
	2	1,3	1,5	1,8	20	1,2	24
	2,5	1,6	2	2,3	25	1,2	30
	3,2	2	2,5	2,9	32	1,2	38,4
	4	2,5	3,1	3,6	40	1,2	48
	5	3,2	3,8	4,5	50	1,2	60
	6,3	4	4,8	5,7	63	1,2	75,6
	8	5	6,1	7,2	80	1,2	96
	10	6,3	7,7	9	100	1,2	120
	12,5	7,9	9,6	11,3	125	1,2	150
	16	10	12	14	300	1,2	360
	20	13	15	18	300	1,2	360
	25	16	20	23	300	1,2	360
	32	20	25	29	320	1,2	384
	40	25	31	36	300...400	1,2	360...480
	50	32	38	45	300...500	1,2	360...600
	63	40	48	57	300...630	1,2	360...756
	80	50	61	72	400...800	1,2	480...960
	100	63	77	90	500...1000	1,2	600...1200

---

---

**XT3 250 - TMD/TMA 63÷160 A**

XT3N 250	I1 (400Hz)				I3		
	In	MIN	MED	MAX	I3 (50Hz)	km	I3 (400Hz)
	63	40	48	57	630	2	1260
	80	50	61	72	800	2	1600
	100	63	77	90	1000	2	2000
	125	79	96	113	1250	2	2500
	160	101	122	144	1600	2	3200

---

---

**XT4 160 - TMD/TMA 16÷160 A**

XT4N 160	I1 (400Hz)				I3		
	In	MIN	MED	MAX	I3 (50Hz)	km	I3 (400Hz)
	16	10	12	14	300	1,2	360
	20	13	15	18	300	1,2	360
	25	16	20	23	300	1,2	360
	32	20	25	29	320	1,2	384
	40	25	31	36	300...400	1,2	360...480
	50	32	38	45	300...500	1,2	360...600
	63	40	48	57	315...630	1,2	378...756
	80	50	61	72	400...800	1,2	480...960
	100	63	77	90	500...1000	1,2	600...1200
	125	79	96	113	625...1250	1,2	750...2400
	160	101	122	144	800...1600	1,2	960...1920

---

---

**XT2 160 - Ekip trip units 10÷100 A\***

XT2N 160	I1 (400Hz)	
	In	MAX
	10	10
	25	25
	63	63
	100	100
	160	125

---

---

**XT4 160 - Ekip trip units 40÷160 A\***

XT4N 160	I1 (400Hz)	
	In	MAX
	40	40
	63	63
	100	100
	160	160

---

---

**XT4 250 - Ekip trip units 160÷200 A\***

XT4N 250	I1 (400Hz)	
	In	MAX
	250	200

\* not valid for Ekip M-I, Ekip M-LIU and Ekip M-LRIU trip units





## Index

Tmax XT1 - Installation for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/2
Tmax XT1 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/5
Tmax XT1 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/8
Tmax XT1 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/16
Tmax XT1 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/19
Tmax XT1 - Accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/22
Tmax XT2 - Installation for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/23
Tmax XT2 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/26
Tmax XT2 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/30
Tmax XT2 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/36
Tmax XT2 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/38
Tmax XT2 - Accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/43
Tmax XT2 - Installation for withdrawable circuit-breaker .....	5/47
Tmax XT2 - Terminals for withdrawable circuit-breaker .....	5/50
Tmax XT2 - Accessories for withdrawable circuit-breaker .....	5/55
Tmax XT3 - Installation for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/60
Tmax XT3 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/63
Tmax XT3 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/67
Tmax XT3 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/73
Tmax XT3 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/76
Tmax XT3 - Accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/80
Tmax XT4 - Installation for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/81
Tmax XT4 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/84
Tmax XT4 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker .....	5/89
Tmax XT4 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/95
Tmax XT4 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/99
Tmax XT4 - Accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker .....	5/103
Tmax XT4 - Installation for withdrawable circuit-breaker .....	5/107
Tmax XT4 - Terminals for withdrawable circuit-breaker .....	5/110
Tmax XT4 - Accessories for withdrawable circuit-breaker .....	5/115
Tmax XT - Common accessories .....	5/119
Distances to be respected .....	5/120

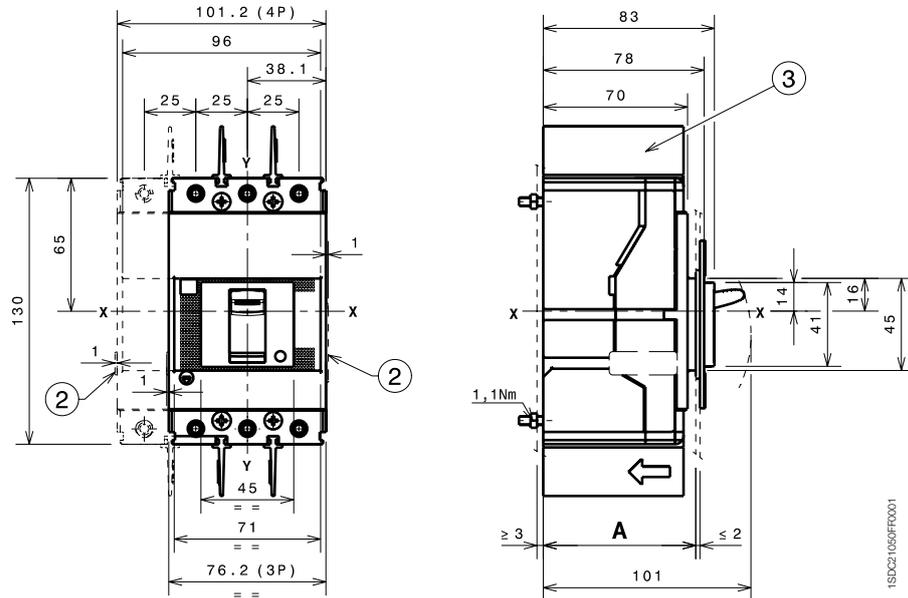
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT1 - Installation for fixed circuit-breaker

### Fixing on support sheet

**Caption**

- ② Overall dimension of optional wiring ducts
- ③ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

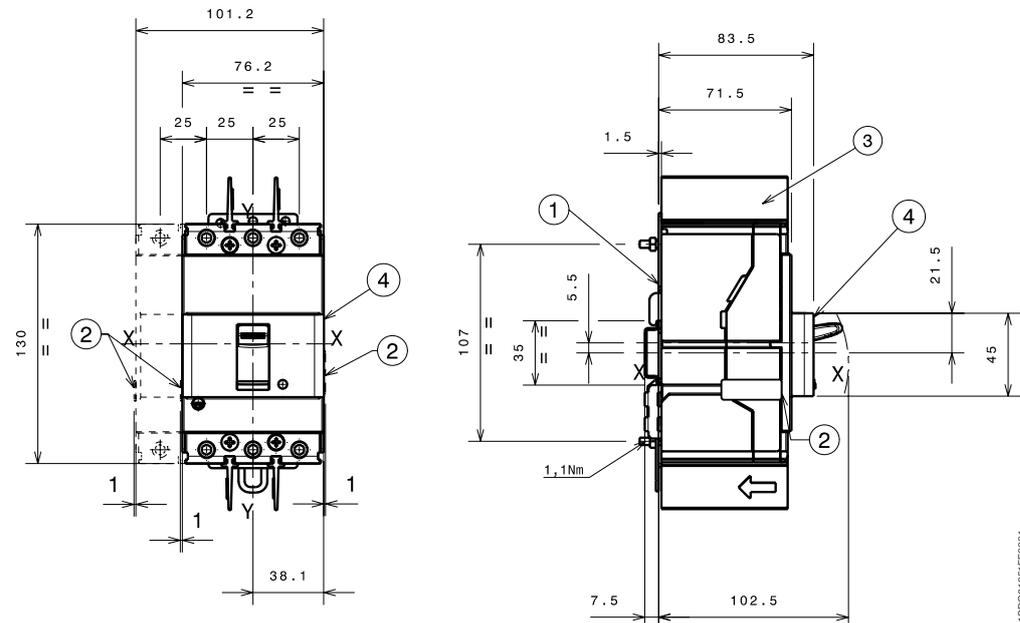


		<b>A</b>
With standard flange	III - IV	74
	III - IV	71
Without flange	III - IV	79

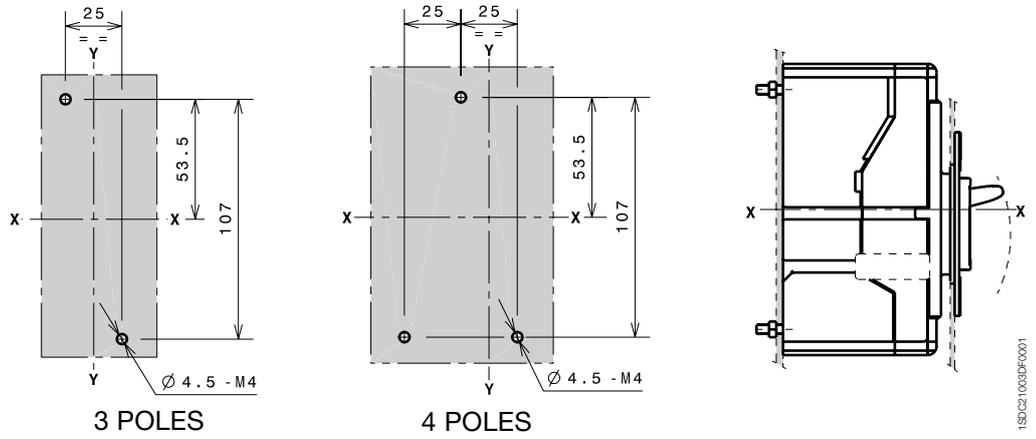
### Fixing on DIN 50022 rail

**Caption**

- ① Bracket for fixing
- ② Overall dimension of optional wiring ducts
- ③ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ④ Optional front cover for DIN rail



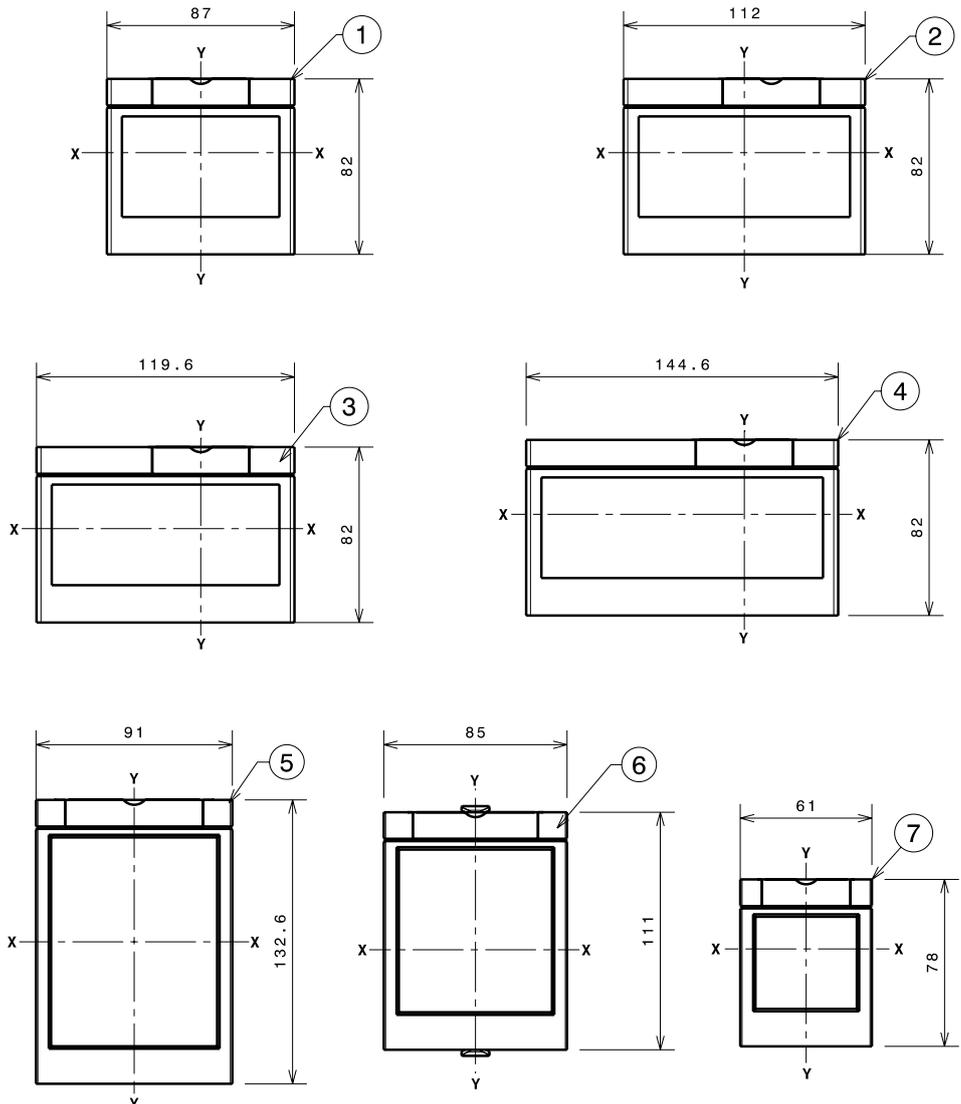
## Drilling template for circuit-breaker fixing



## Flanges

### Caption

- ① Flange for circuit-breaker III
- ② Flange for circuit-breaker IV
- ③ Flange for circuit-breaker III with RC Sel - RC Inst residual current release
- ④ Flange for circuit-breaker IV with RC Sel - RC Inst residual current release
- ⑤ Flange for fixed circuit-breaker III-IV with direct motor operator (MOD)
- ⑥ Flange for circuit-breaker III-IV with direct rotary handle (RHD)
- ⑦ Optional flange

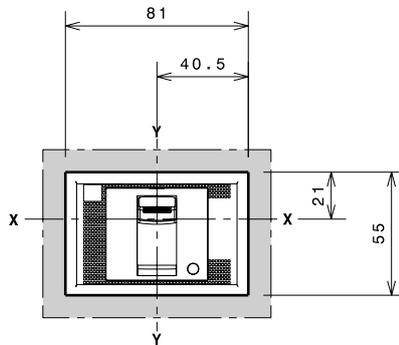


# Overall dimensions

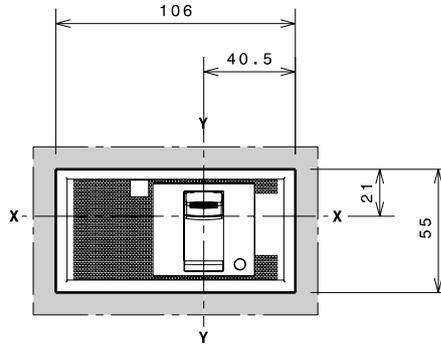
Tmax XT1 - Installation for fixed circuit-breaker

## Drilling templates compartment door

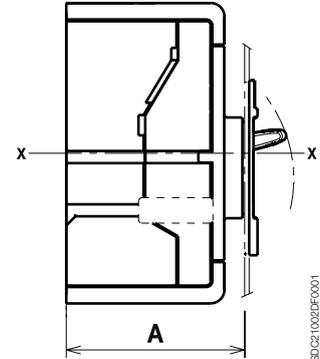
### With standard flange



A=74  
3 POLES

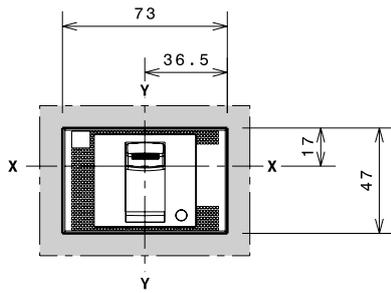


A=74  
4 POLES

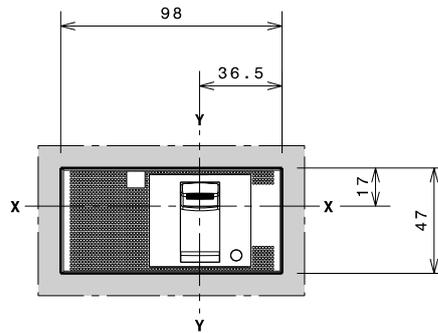


1SDC21002DF0001

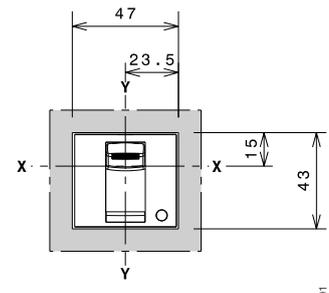
### Without flange



A=71  
3 POLES



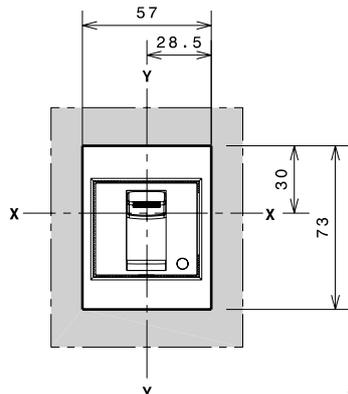
A=71  
4 POLES



A=79  
3-4 POLES

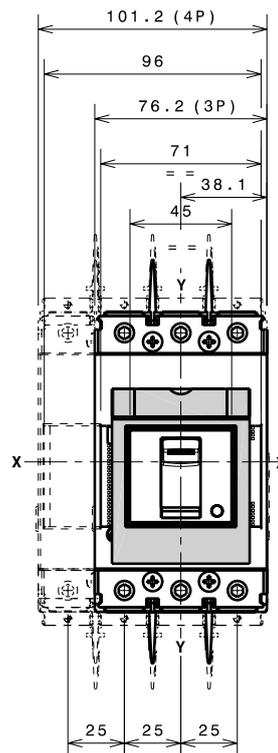
1SDC21006DF0001

### With optional flange



A=79  
3-4 POLES

1SDC21002FF0001



1SDC21003FF0001

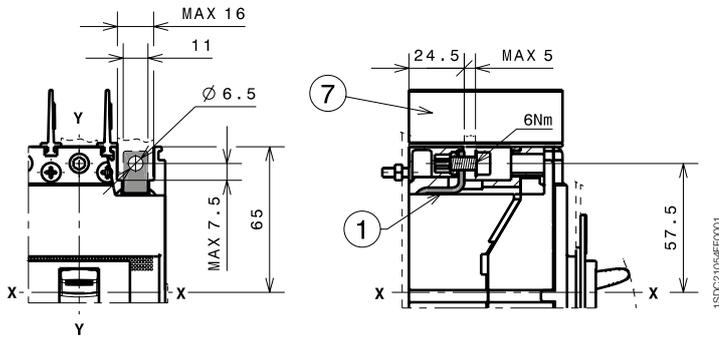
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT1 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker

### Terminals F

**Caption**

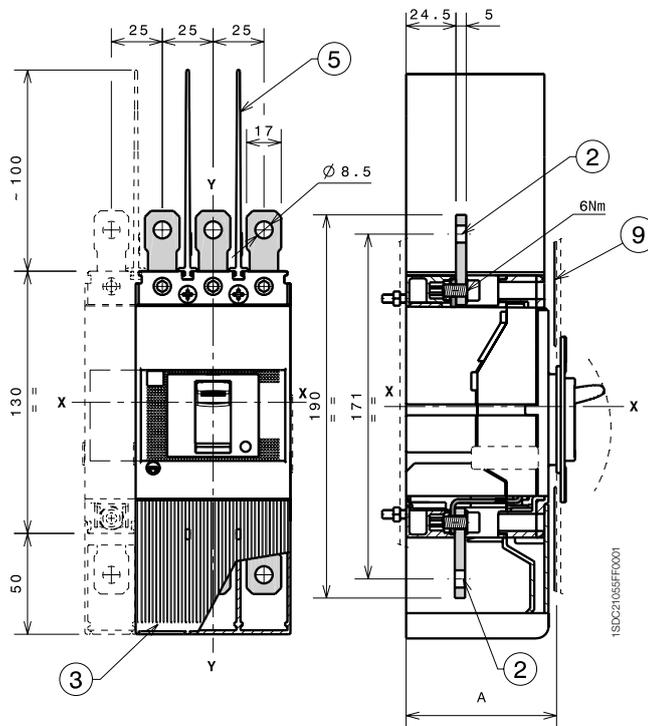
- ① Front terminals for busbars connection
- ⑦ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided



### Terminals EF

**Caption**

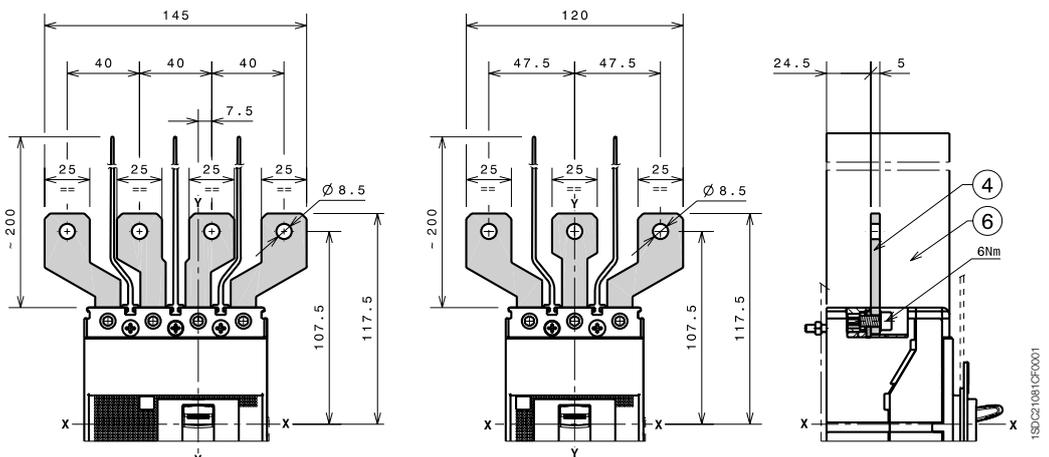
- ② Front extended terminals
- ③ High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) not provided
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑨ Internal insulating plate compulsory with phase barriers (customer attention)



### Terminals ES

**Caption**

- ④ Front extended spread terminals for busbar connection
- ⑥ 200mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided



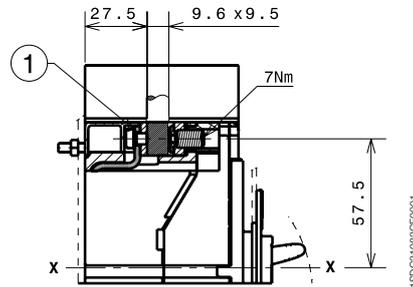
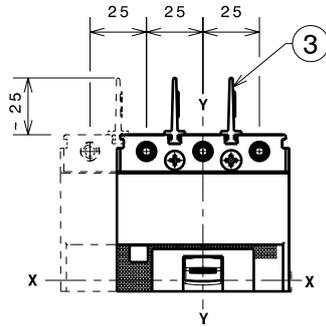
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT1 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker

### 1x1.5...50mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

- ① 1x1.5...50mm<sup>2</sup> front terminal FCCuAl
- ③ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

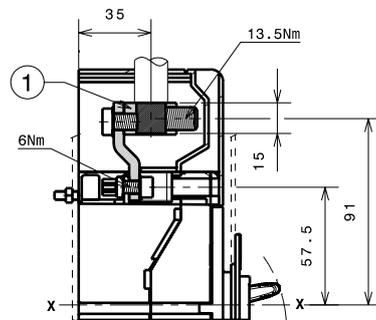
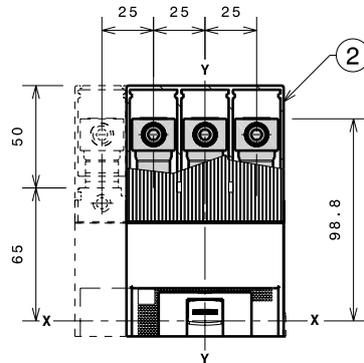


1SDC21082CF0001

### 1x35...95mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

- ① External terminal FCCuAl
- ② High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided

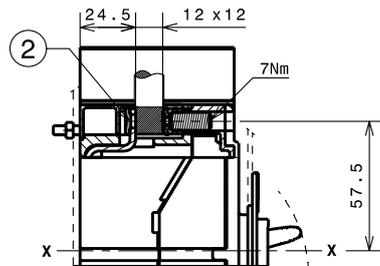
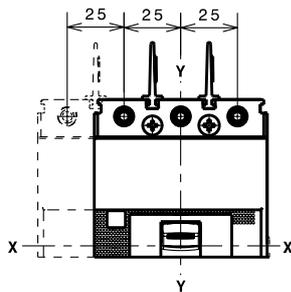


1SDC21077FF0001

### Terminals FCCu

**Caption**

- ② Front terminal FCCu

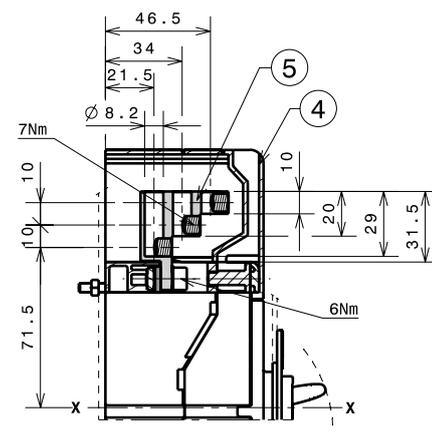
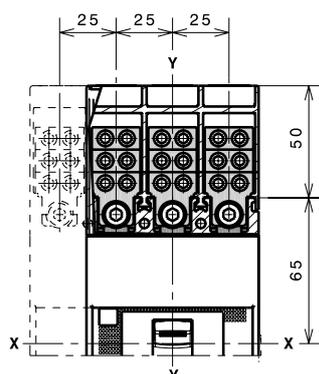


1SDC21071GR0001

### Terminals MC

**Caption**

- ④ Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (compulsory) provided
- ⑤ Front terminal for multicable connection

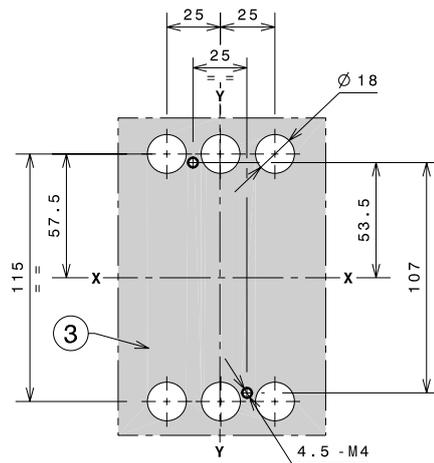
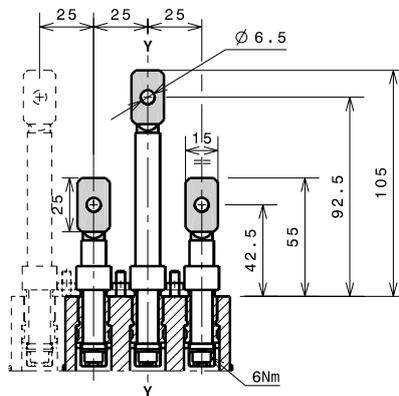
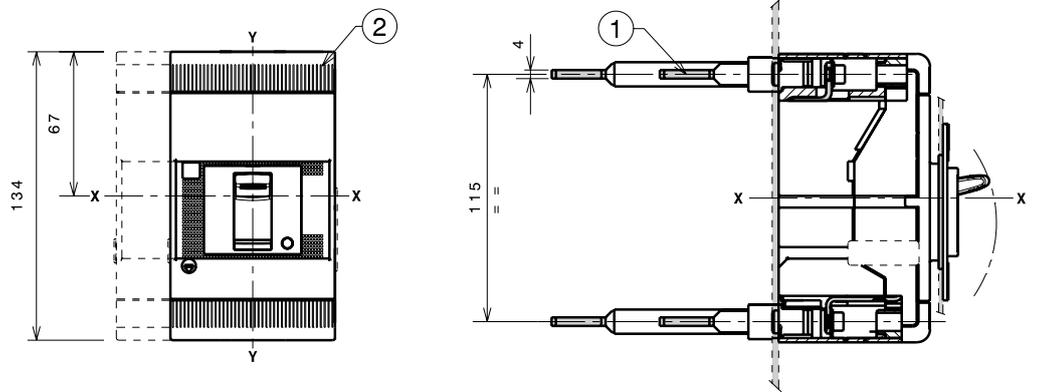


1SDC21094CF0001

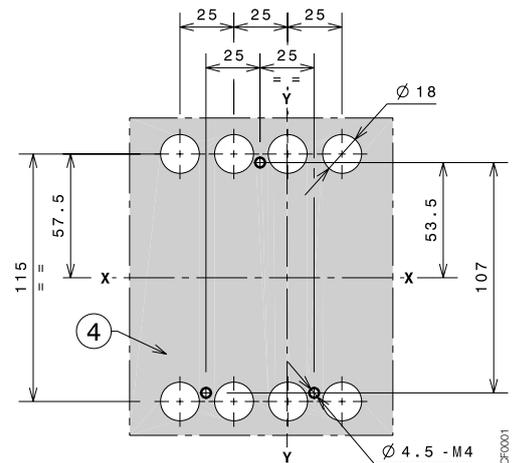
## Terminals R

### Caption

- ① Adjustable rear terminals
- ② Bottom terminal covers with degree of protection IP30 (optional) not provided
- ③ Drilling template for circuit-breaker III fixing on sheet
- ④ Drilling template for circuit-breaker IV fixing on sheet



3 POLES



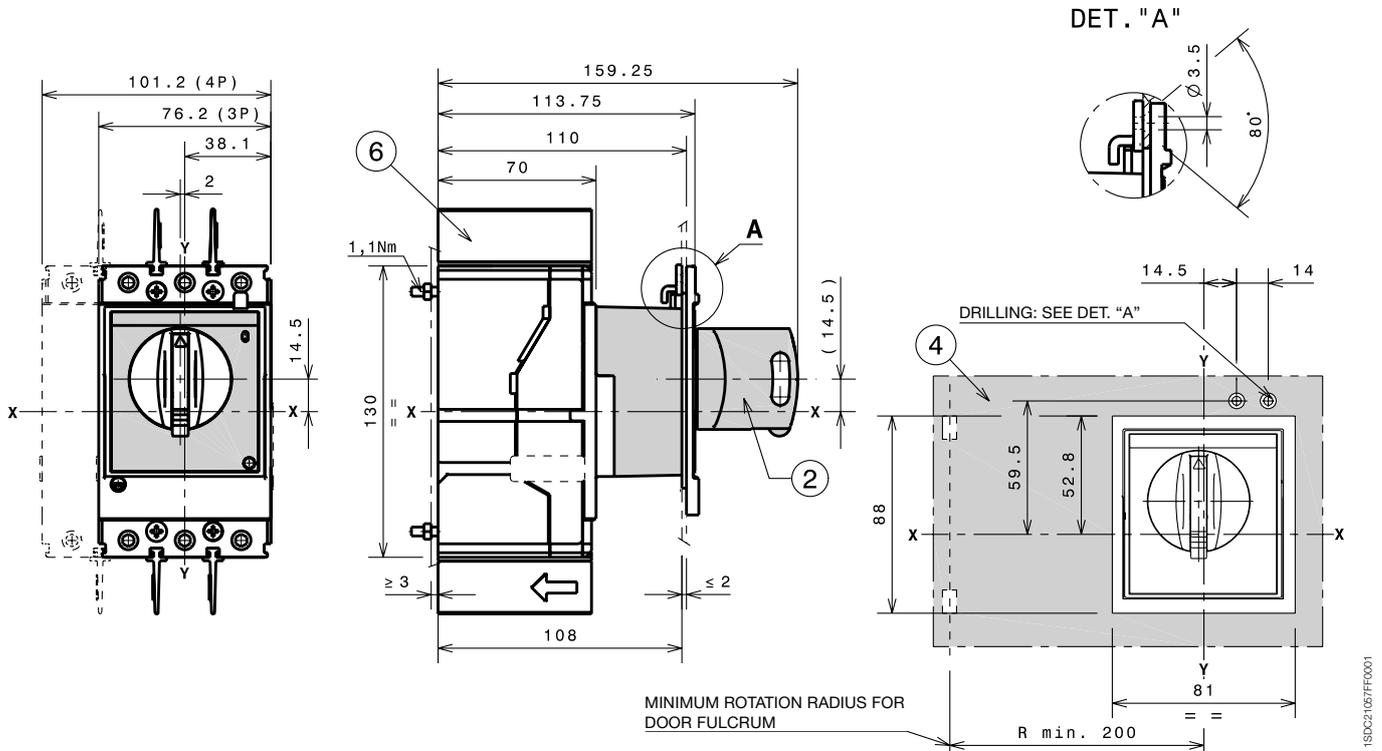
4 POLES

1SDC21085CF0001

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT1 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

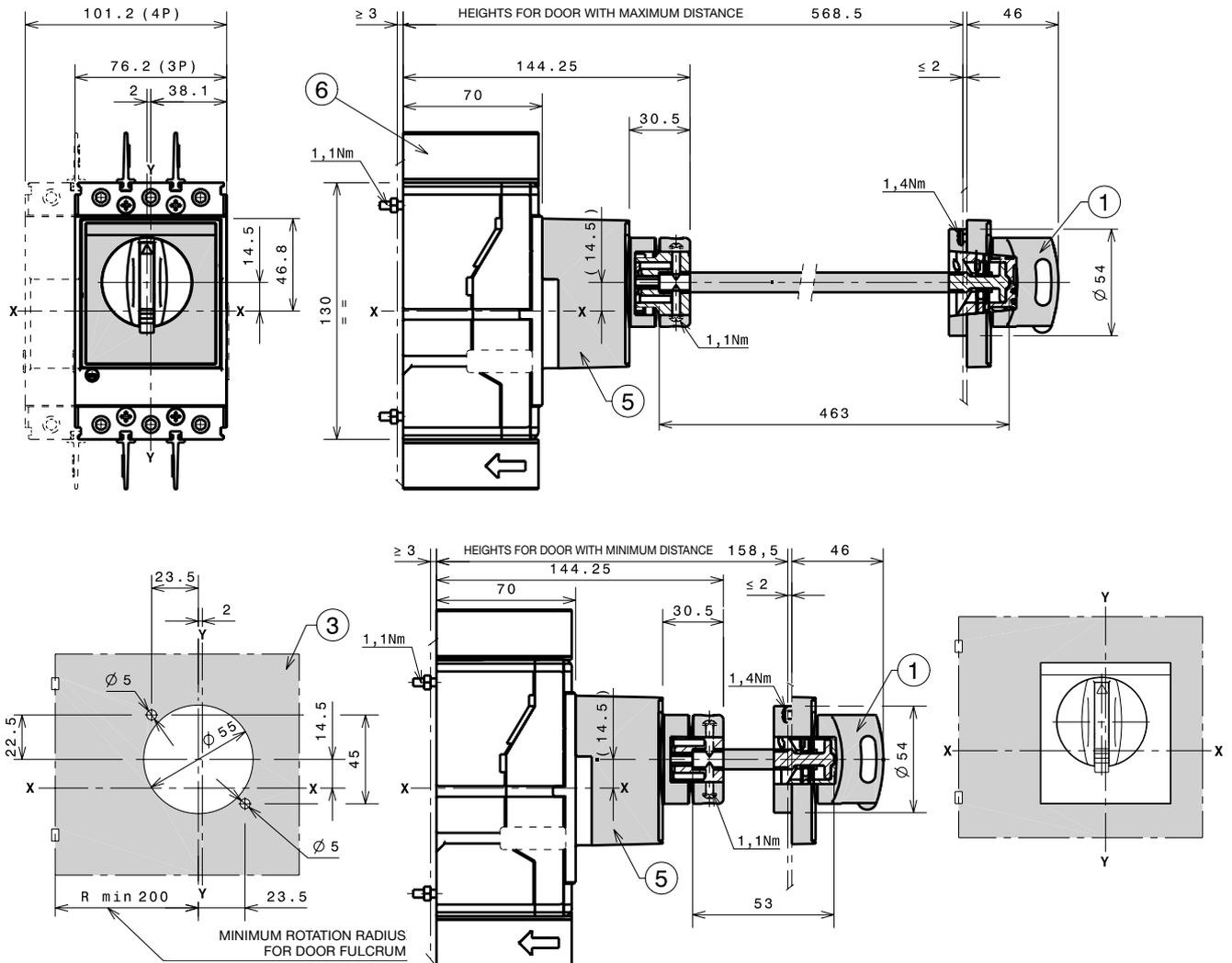
## Rotary handle operating mechanism on circuit-breakers (RHD)



### Caption

- ② Rotary handle operating mechanism on circuit-breaker RHD
- ④ Door drilling template with direct rotary handle
- ⑥ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

## Rotary handle operating mechanism on the compartment door (RHE)



### Caption

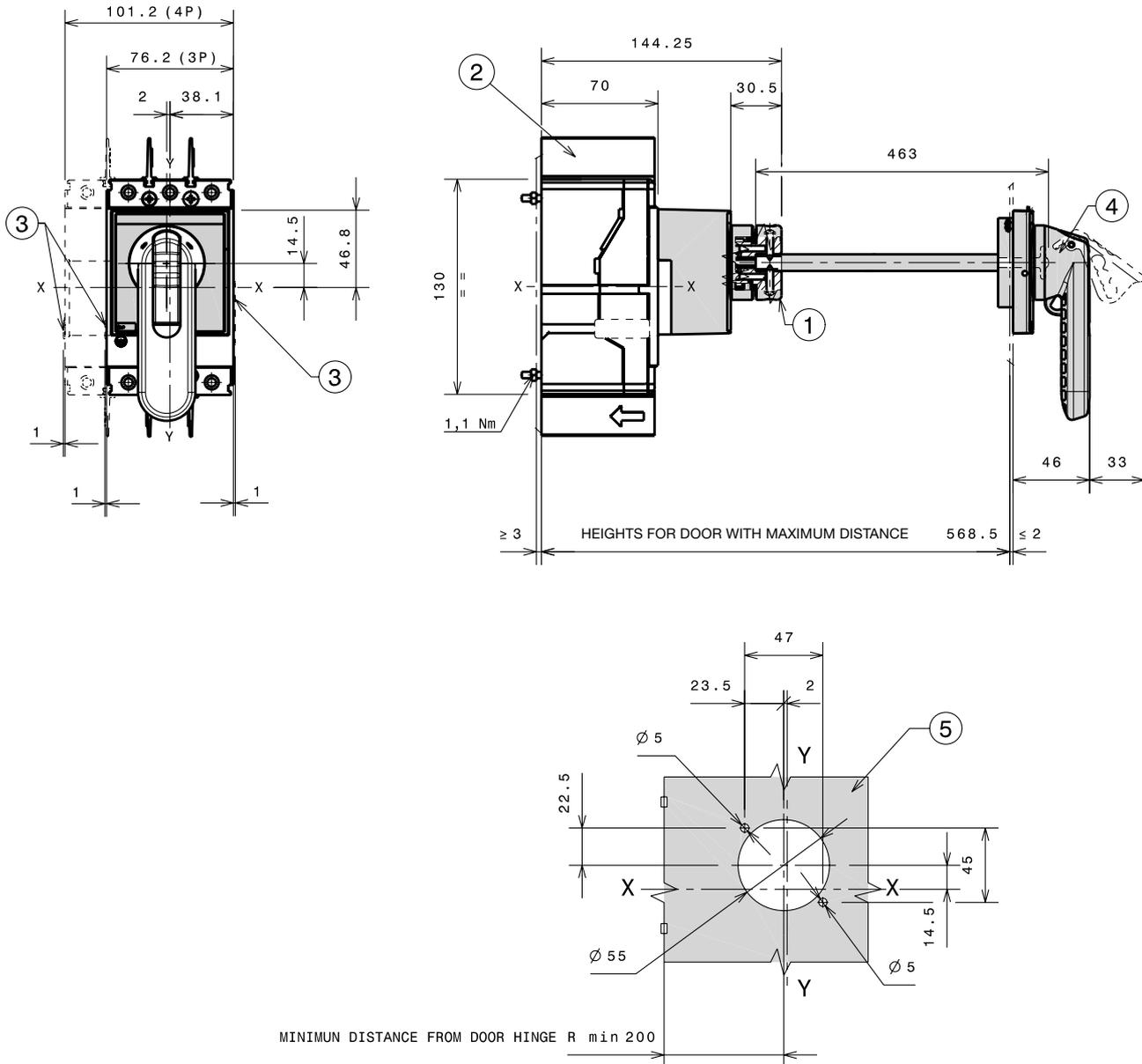
- ① Transmitted rotary handle
- ③ Door drilling template with transmitted rotary mandly
- ⑤ Transmission unit
- ⑥ 25mm insulating barriers between phases provided with circuit-breaker

1SDC21038FF0001

# Overall dimensions

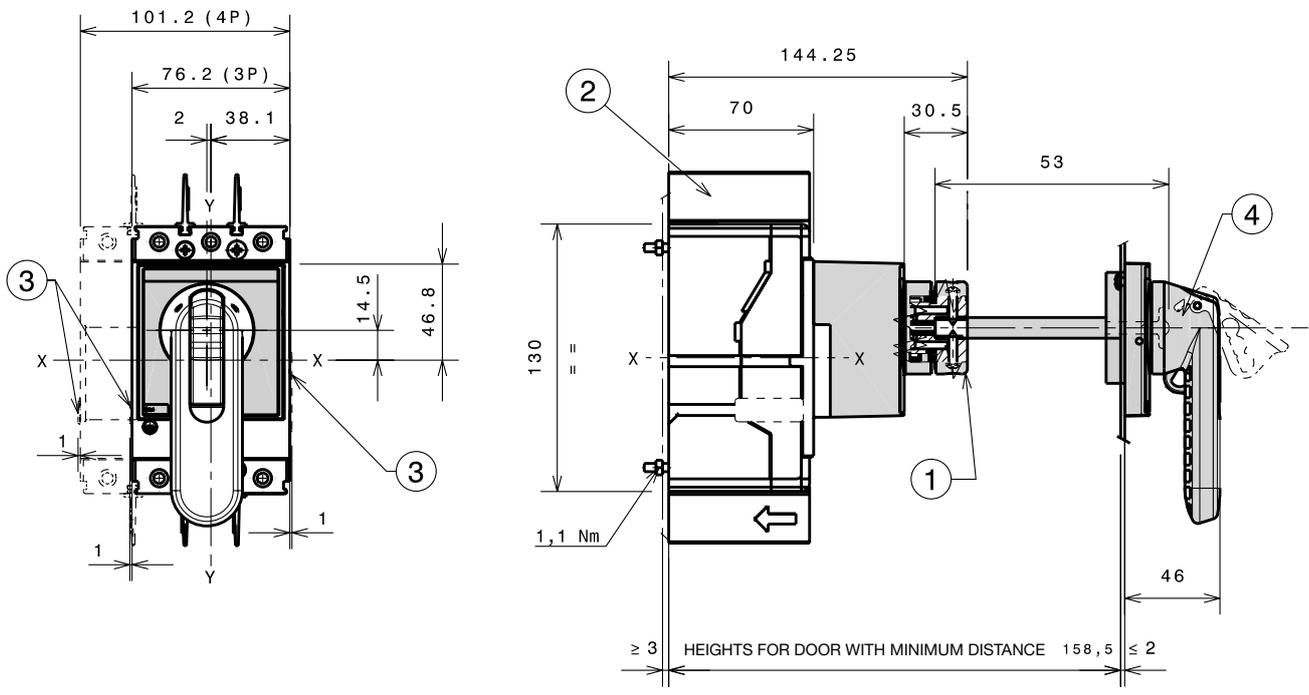
Tmax XT1 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

## Large rotary handle operating mechanism on the compartment door (RHE-LH)



### Caption

- ① Transmission unit
- ② 25mm insulating barriers between phases provided with circuit-breaker
- ③ Optional wiring ducts
- ④ Wide type rotary handle
- ⑤ Door drilling template with transmitted rotary handle



1SDC21068FF0001

**Caption**

- ① Transmission unit
- ② 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ③ Optional wiring ducts
- ④ Wide type rotary handle
- ⑤ Door drilling template with transmitted rotary handle

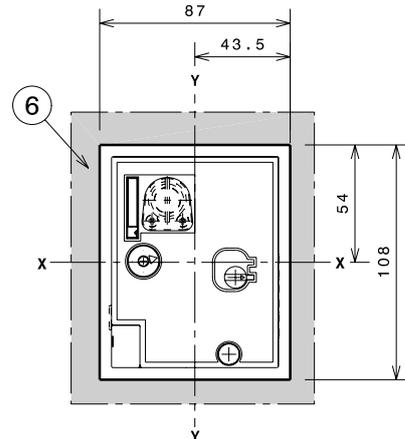
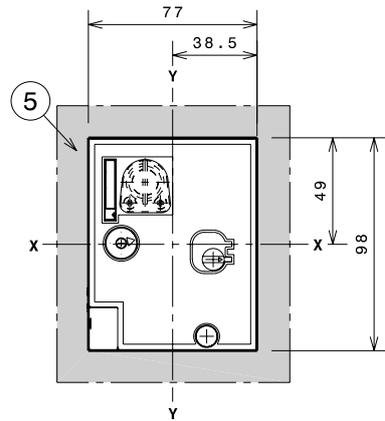
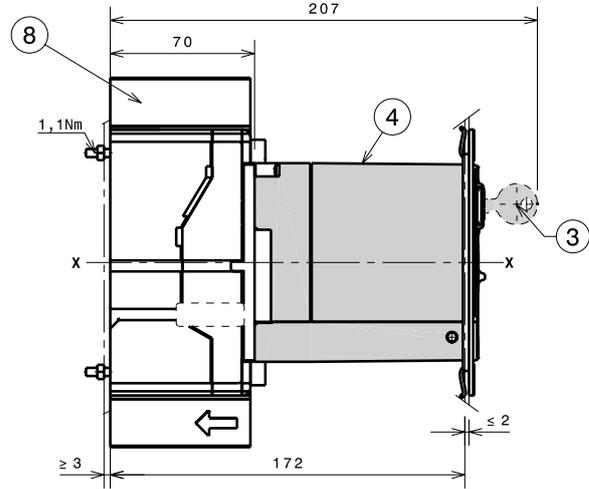
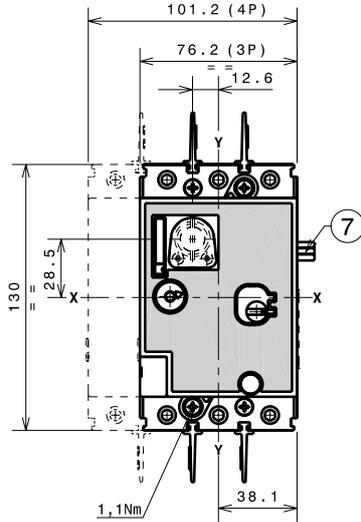
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT1 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

### Direct motor operator (MOD)

**Caption**

- ③ Key lock (on request)
- ④ Direct motor operator (MOD)
- ⑤ Drilling template of door with MOD without flange
- ⑥ Drilling template of door with MOD with flange
- ⑦ Cables connection
- ⑧ 25mm phase barriers



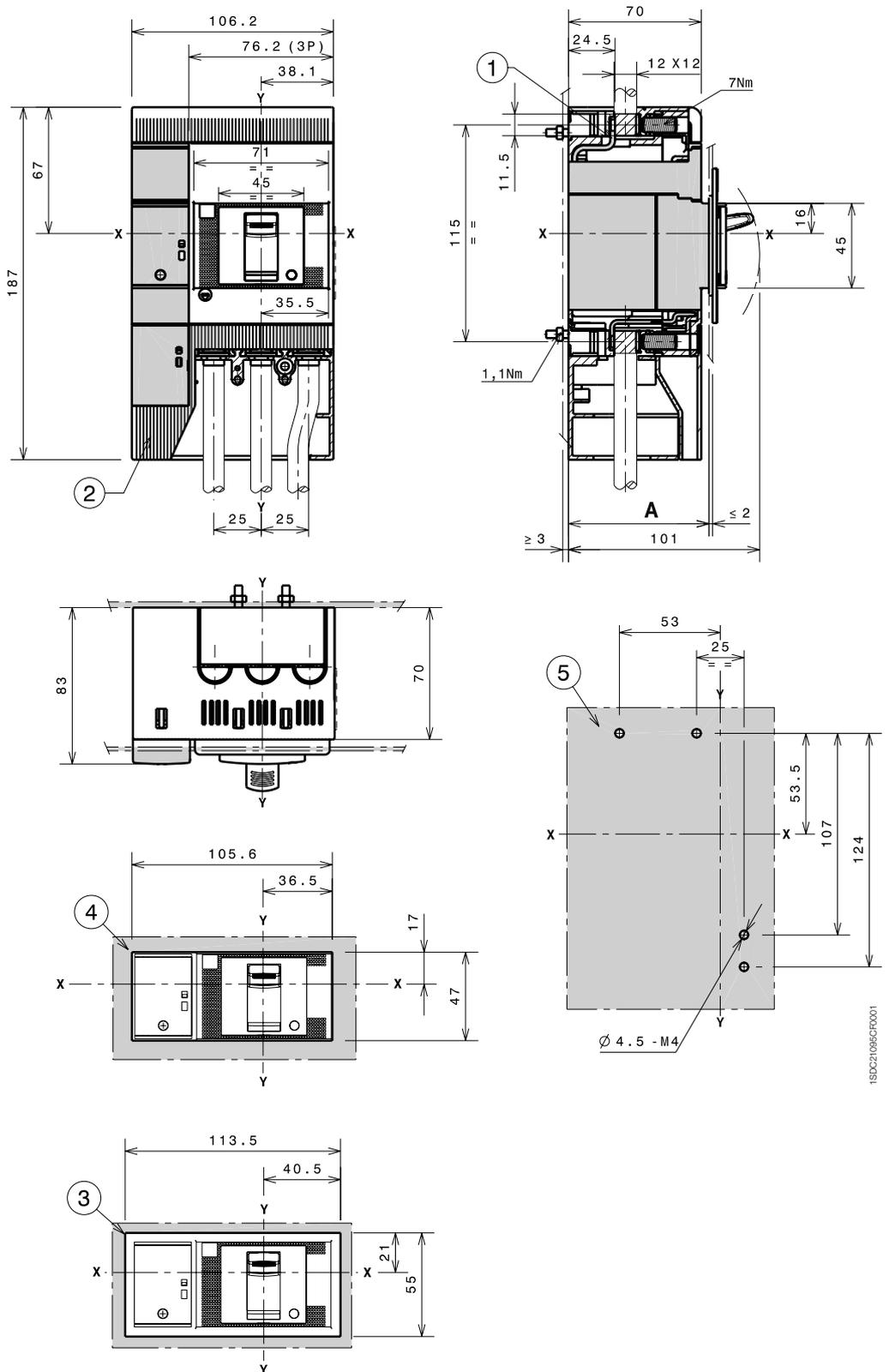
1SDC210611FF0001

1SDC21069CF0001

## RC Inst and RC Sel residual current release for 3 poles circuit-breaker

### Caption

- ① Front terminals for busbars connection
- ② Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40
- ③ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle with flange
- ④ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle without flange
- ⑤ Drilling template for circuit-breaker fixing on sheet



		A
With standard flange	III	74
Without flange	III	71

1SDC21095CF0001

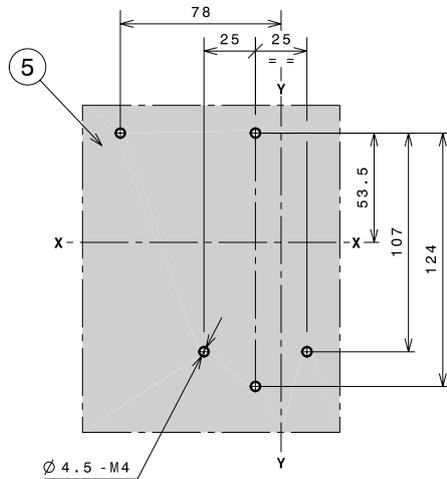
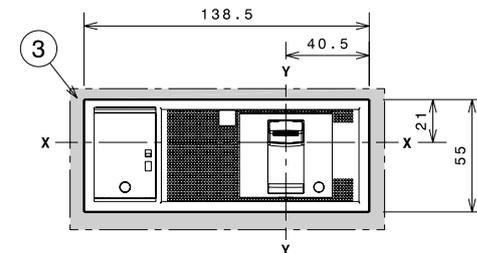
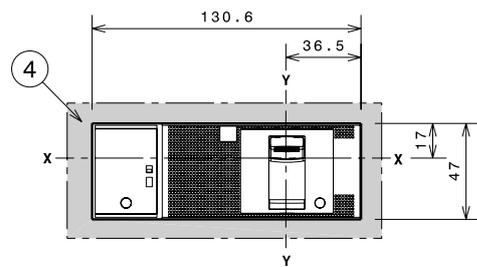
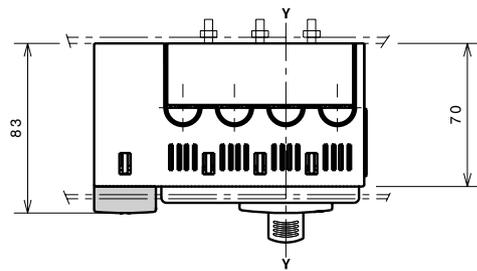
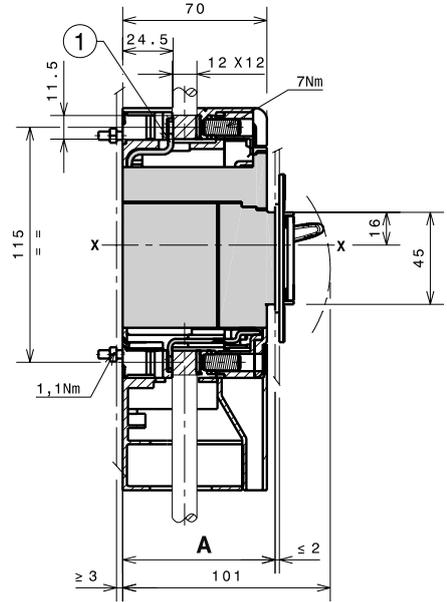
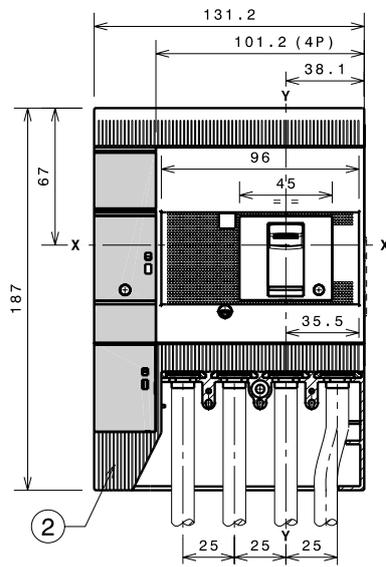
# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT1 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

## RC Inst and RC Sel residual current release for 4 poles circuit-breaker

### Caption

- ① Front terminals for busbars connection
- ② Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40
- ③ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle with flange
- ④ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle without flange
- ⑤ Drilling template for circuit-breaker fixing on sheet



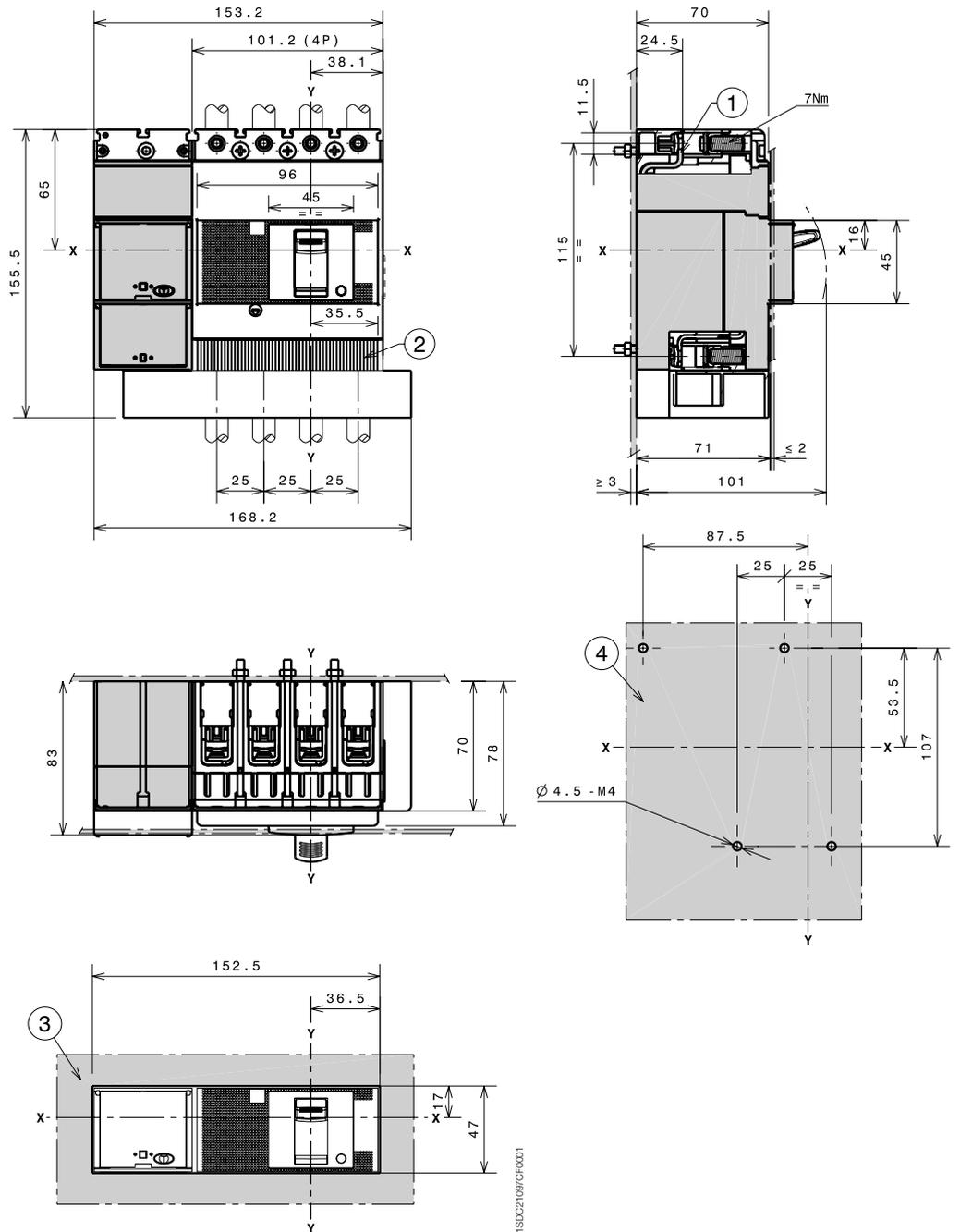
1SDC21098CFX001

		A
With standard flange	IV	74
Without flange	IV	71

## RC Sel 200 4 poles residual current release

### Caption

- ① Front terminals for busbars connection
- ② Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40
- ③ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle
- ④ Drilling template for circuit-breaker fixing on sheet



# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT1 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Fixing on support sheet

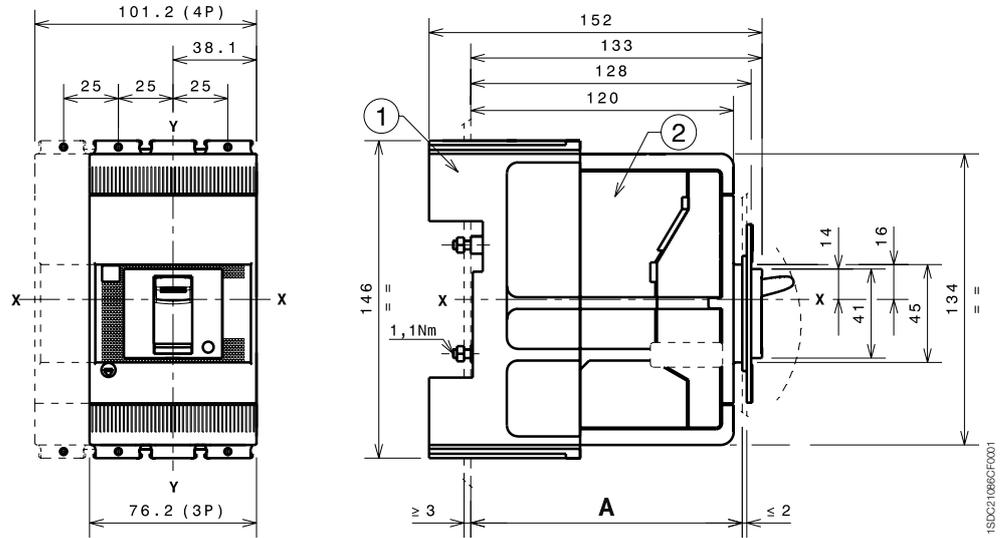
### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part

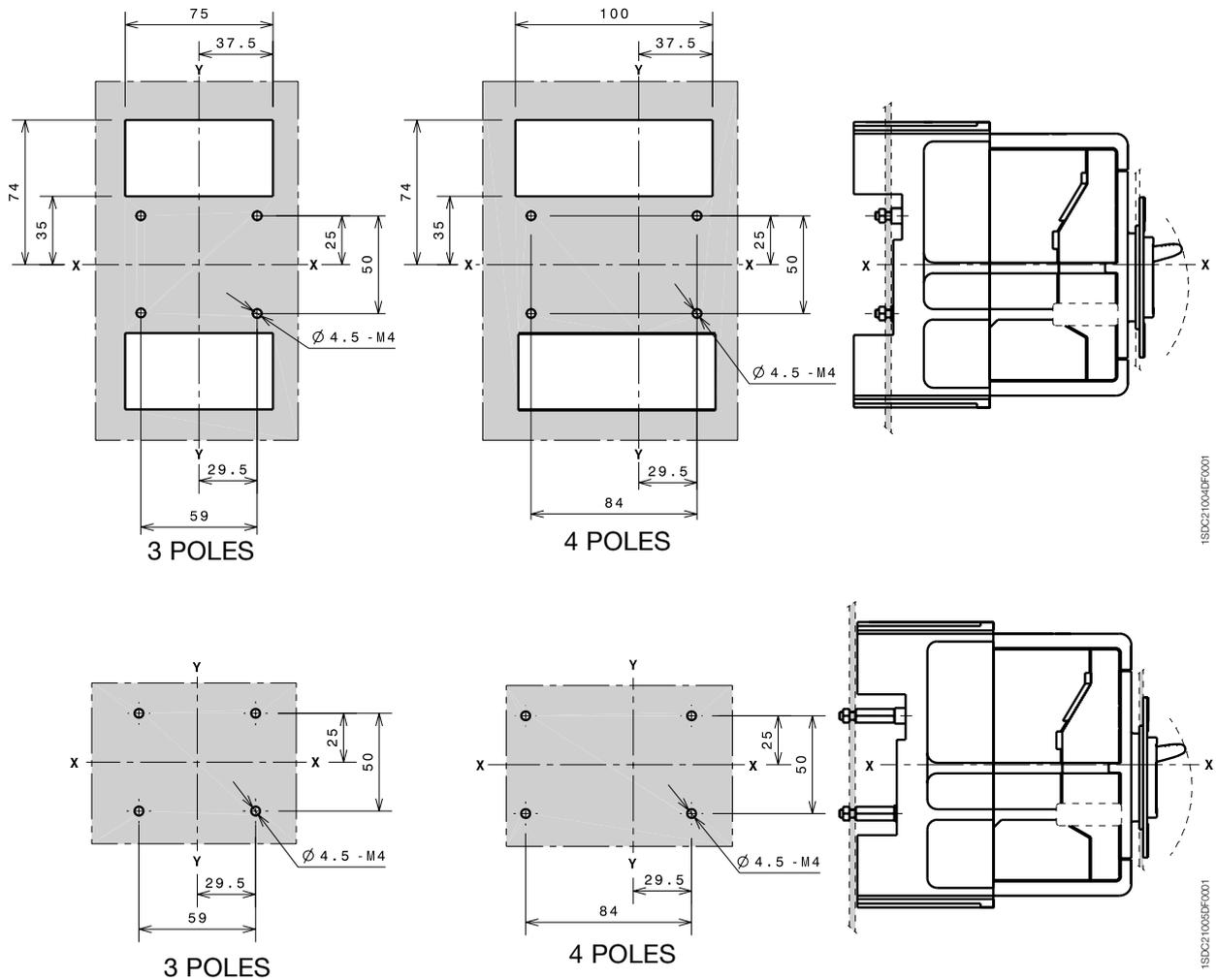
Fixing at 50mm		A
With standard flange	III - IV	124
Without flange	III - IV	121
	III - IV	129

Fixing at 70mm for extended front terminals		A
With standard flange	III - IV	144
Without flange	III - IV	141
	III - IV	149



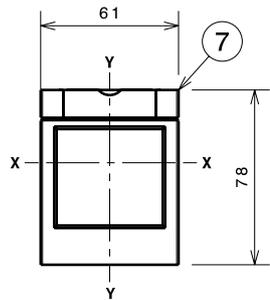
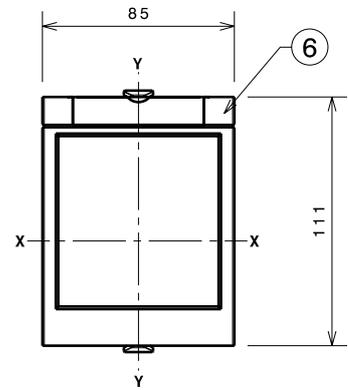
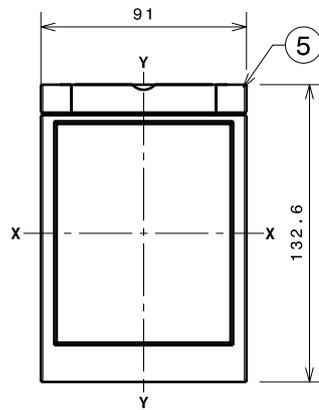
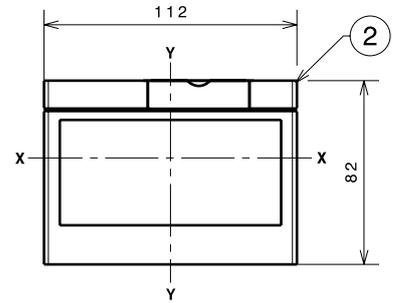
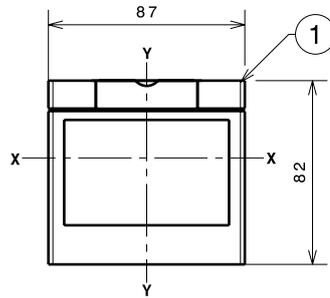
## Drilling template for fixing circuit-breaker



## Flanges

### Caption

- ① Flange for plug-in circuit-breaker III
- ② Flange for circuit-breaker IV
- ⑤ Flange for plug-in circuit-breaker III-IV with direct motor operator (MOD)
- ⑥ Flange for plug-in circuit-breaker III-IV with direct rotary handle RHD
- ⑦ Optional flange



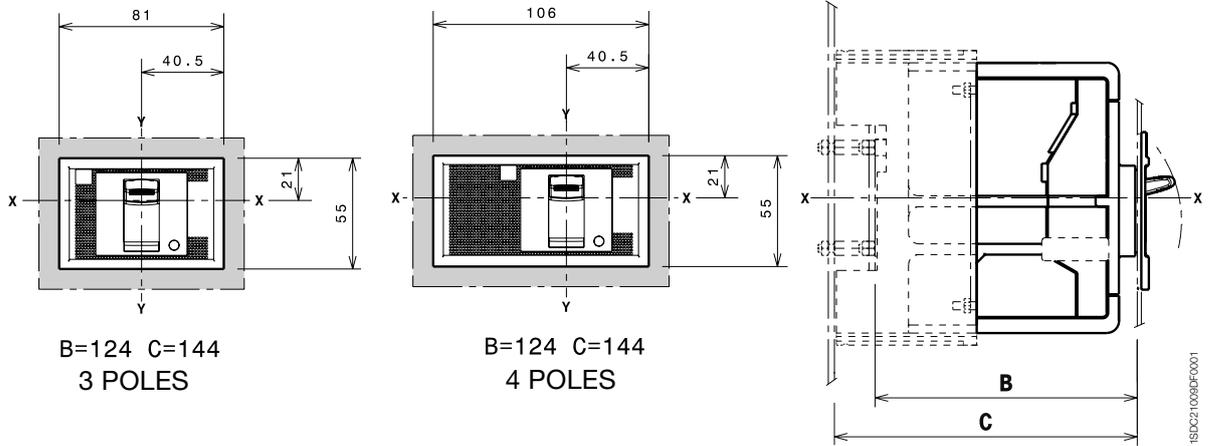
1SDC21008BF0001

# Overall dimensions

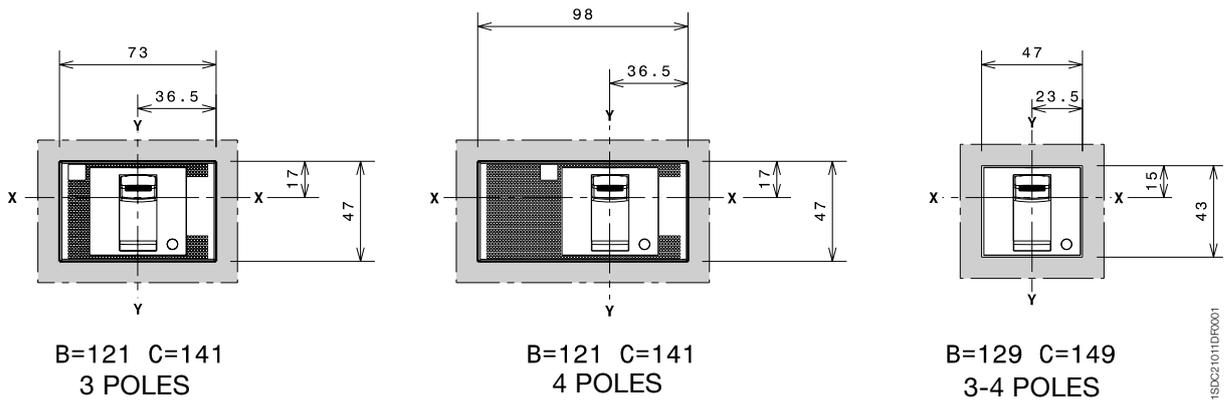
Tmax XT1 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Drilling templates compartment door

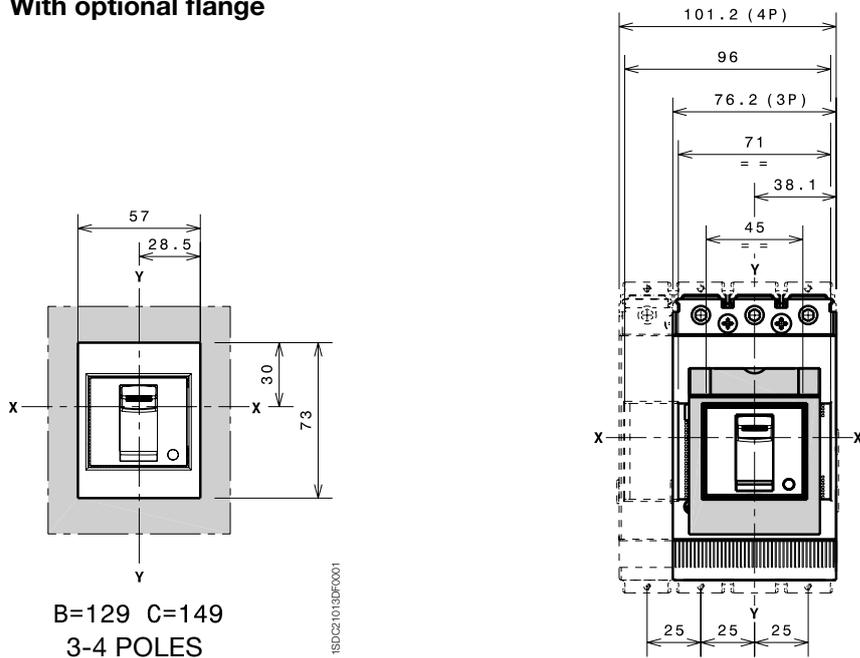
### With standard flange



### Without flange



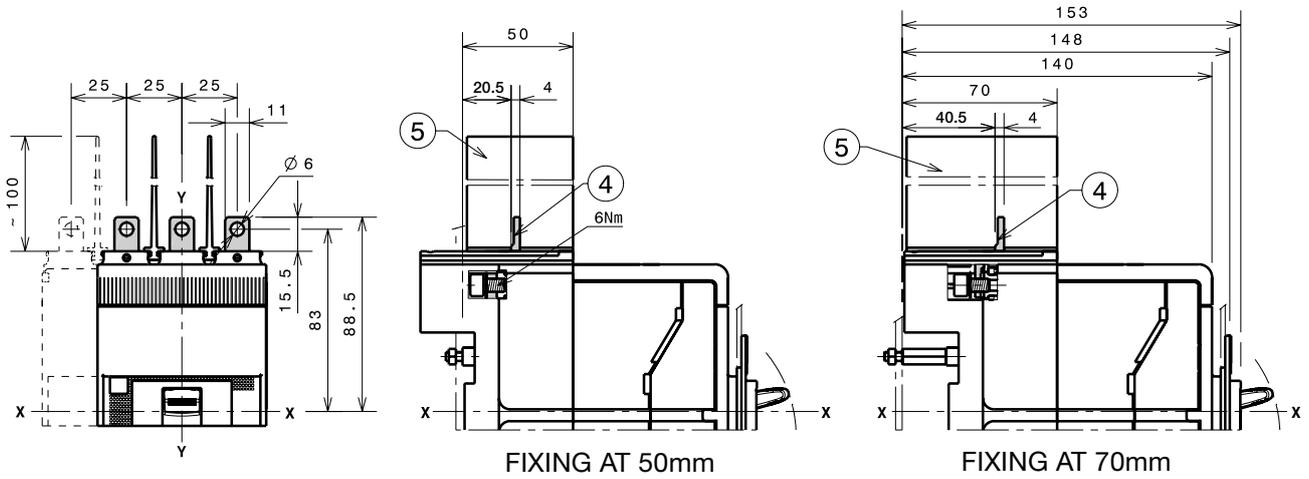
### With optional flange



# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT1 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker

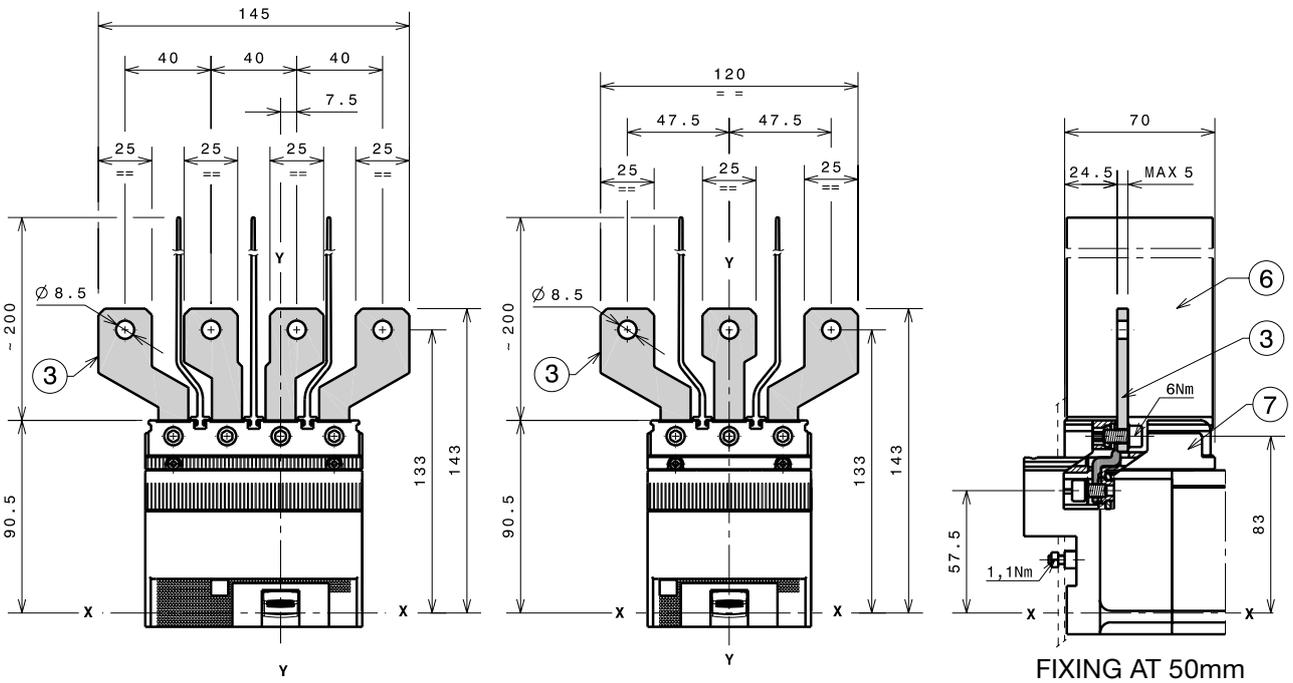
### Terminals EF



**Caption**

- ④ Front extended terminals
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

### Terminals ES



**Caption**

- ③ Front extended spread terminals
- ⑥ 200mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑦ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided

1SDC210876CF0001

1SDC210886CF0001

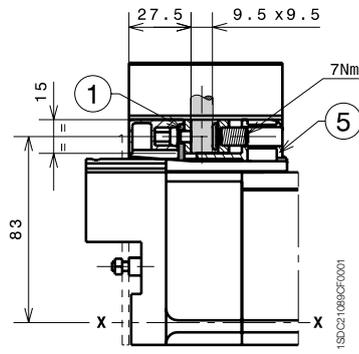
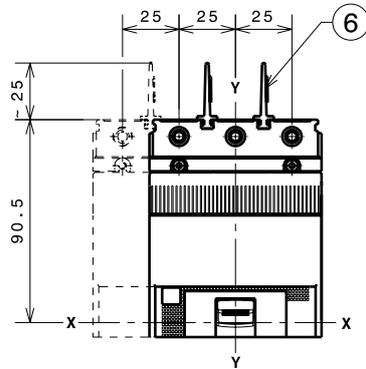
# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT1 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker

## 1x1.5...50mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

- ① 1x1.5...50mm<sup>2</sup> front terminal FCCuAl
- ⑤ Adaptor (compulsory) optional
- ⑥ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

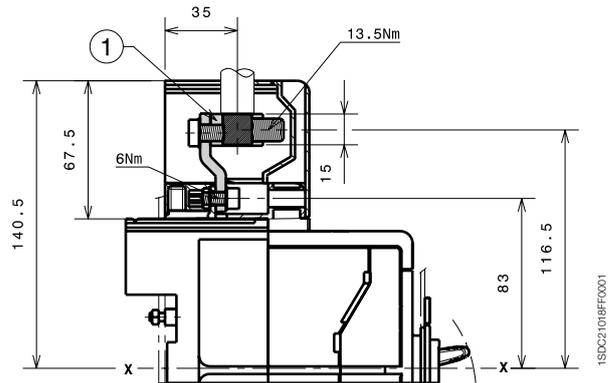
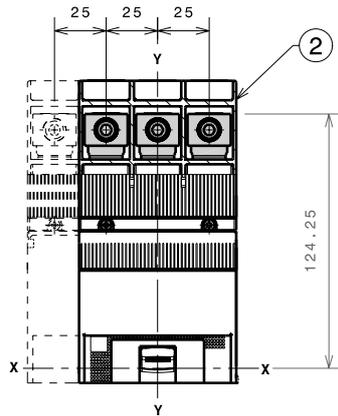


FIXING AT 50mm

## 1x35...95mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

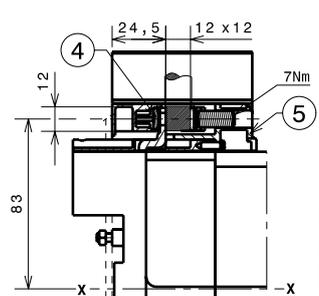
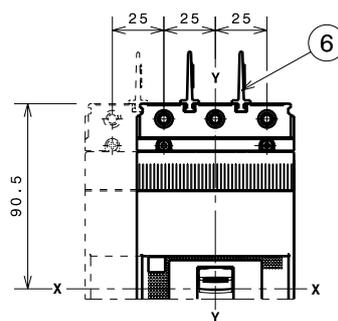
- ① External terminal FCCuAl
- ② High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided



## Terminals FCCu

**Caption**

- ④ Terminals FCCu
- ⑤ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided
- ⑥ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

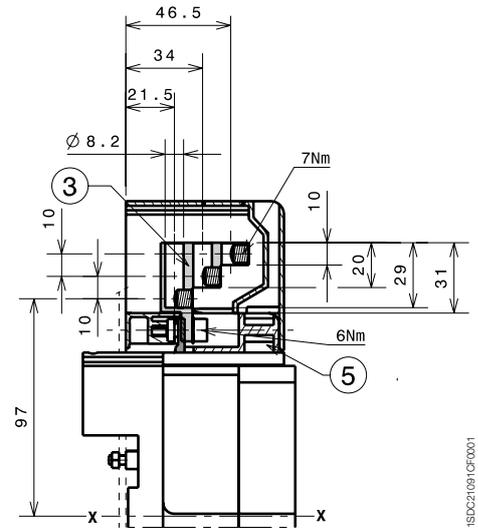
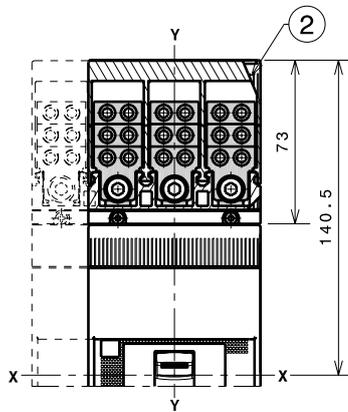


FIXING AT 50mm

## Terminals MC

### Caption

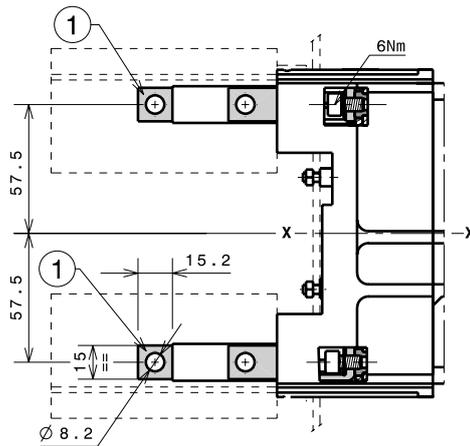
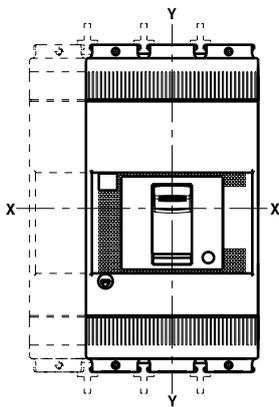
- ② Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided
- ③ Front terminal for multicable connection
- ⑤ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided



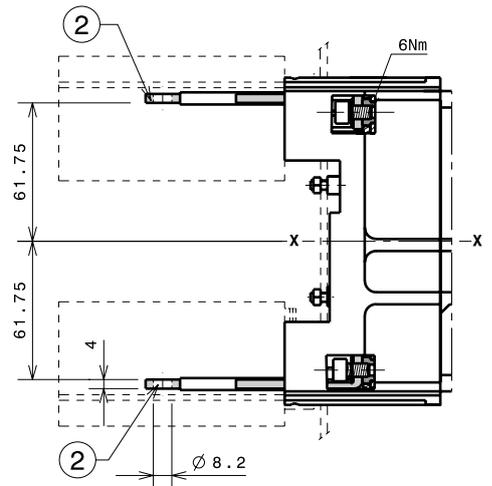
FIXING AT 50mm

1SDC21091CF0001

## Terminals HR/VR



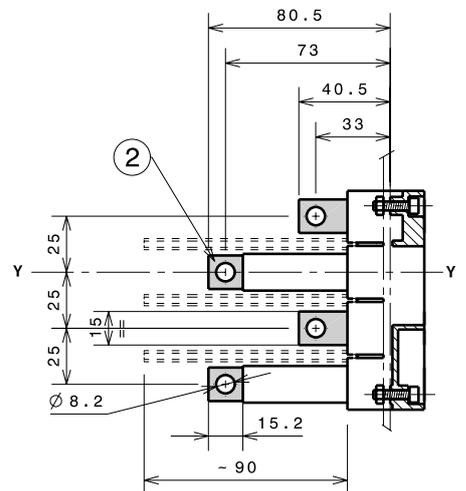
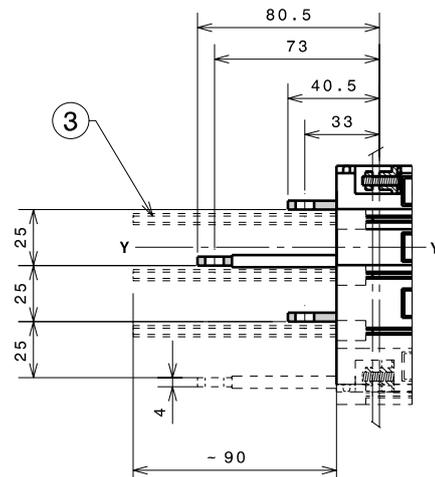
FIXING AT 50mm



FIXING AT 50mm

### Caption

- ① Rear vertical terminals
- ② Rear horizontal terminals
- ③ 90mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) not provided



1SDC21092CF0001

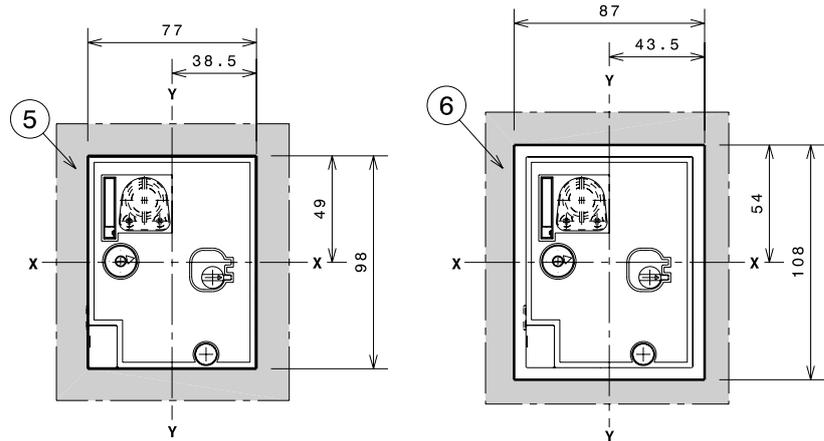
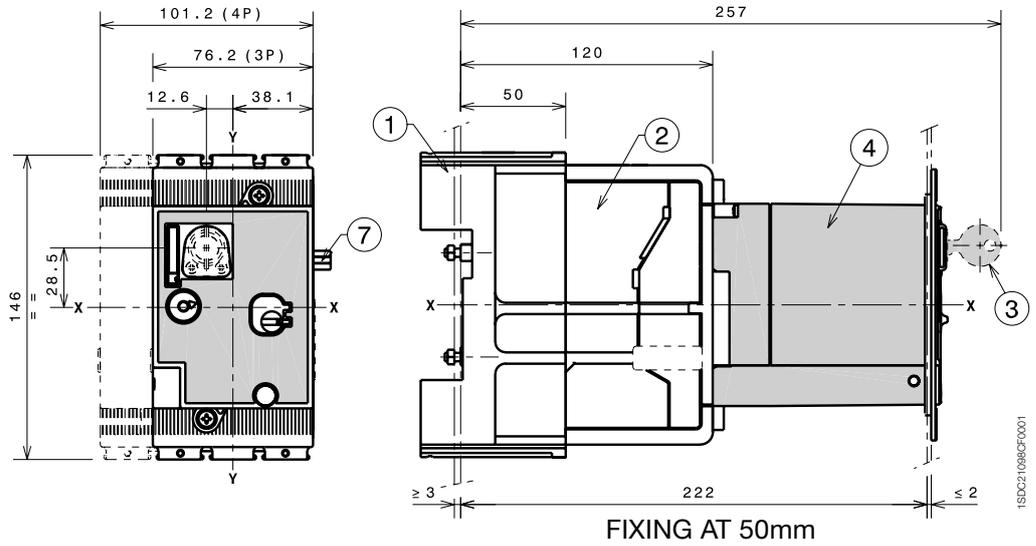
# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT1 - Accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Direct motor operator (MOD)

### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ Key lock (on request)
- ④ Direct motor operator (MOD)
- ⑤ Drilling template of door with MOD without flange
- ⑥ Drilling template of door with MOD with flange
- ⑦ Cables connection



# Overall dimensions

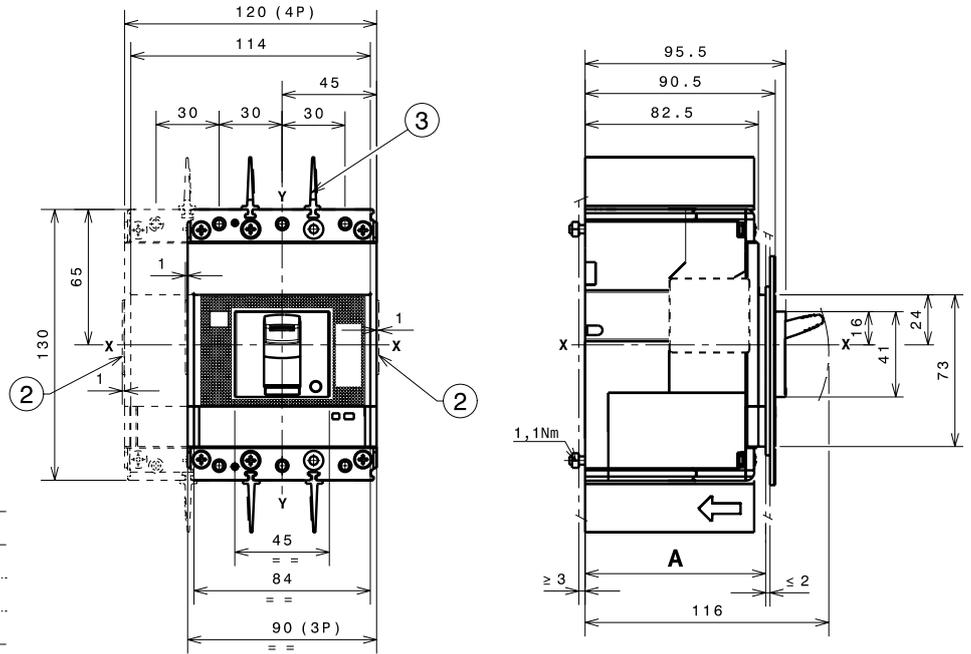
## Tmax XT2 - Installation for fixed circuit-breaker

### Fixed circuit-breaker fixing on sheet

**Caption**

- ② Optional wiring ducts
- ③ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

		A
With standard flange	III - IV	86
	III - IV	83.5
Without flange	III - IV	91.5

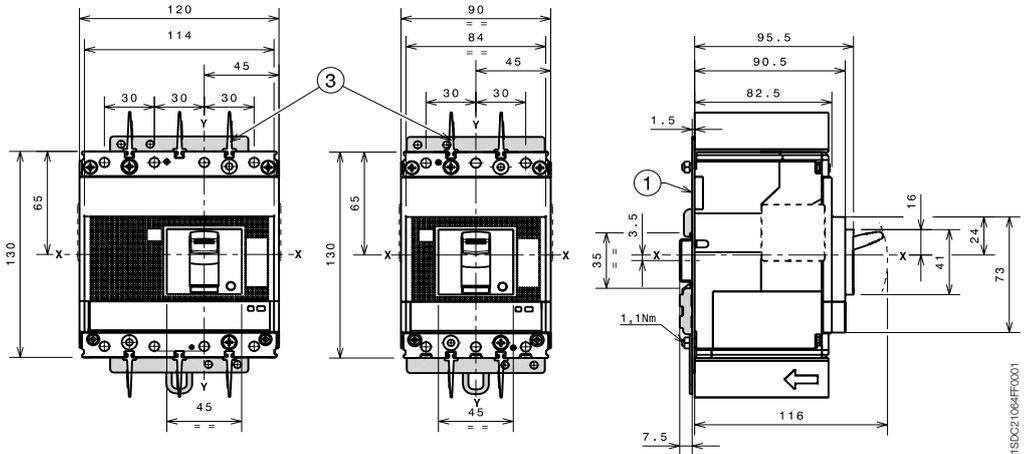


1SDC21068FF0001

### Fixed circuit-breaker fixing on DIN EN 50022 rail

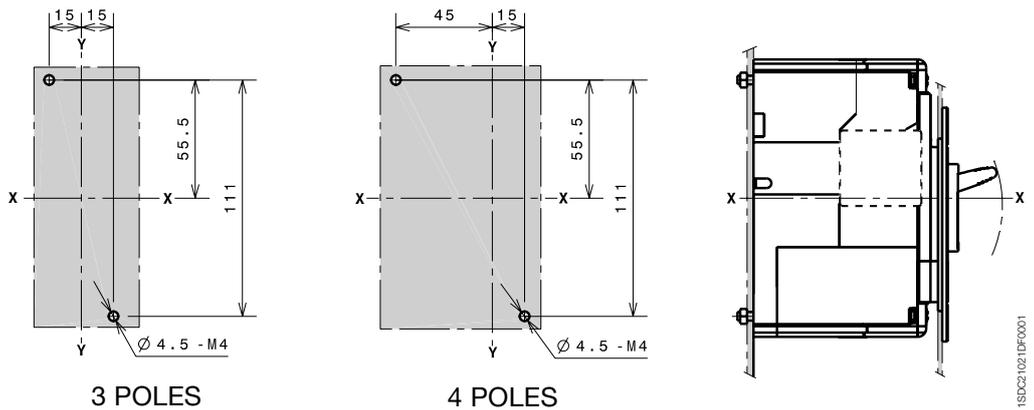
**Caption**

- ① Bracket for fixing
- ③ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided



1SDC21068FF0001

### Drilling templates and support sheet



1SDC21021DF0001

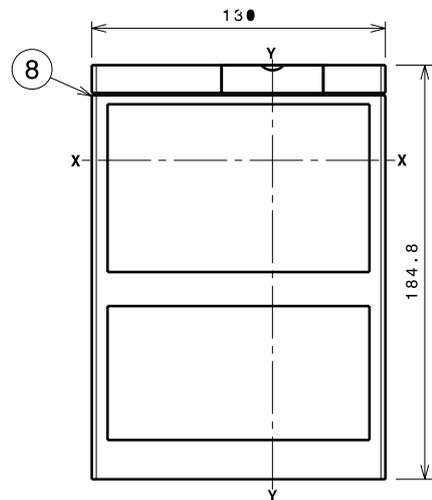
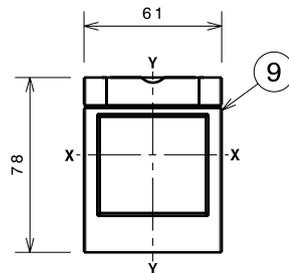
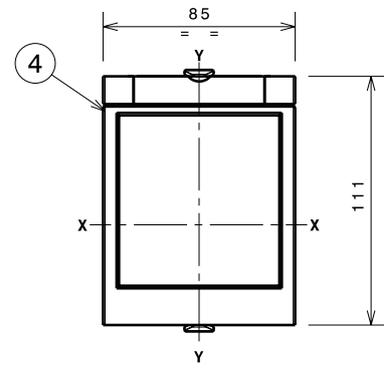
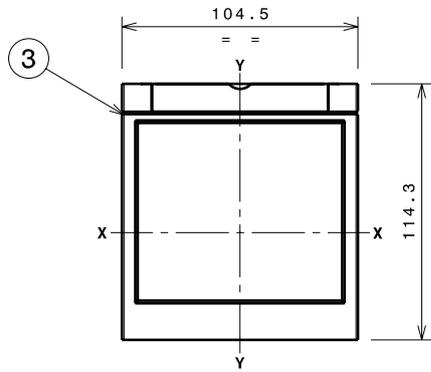
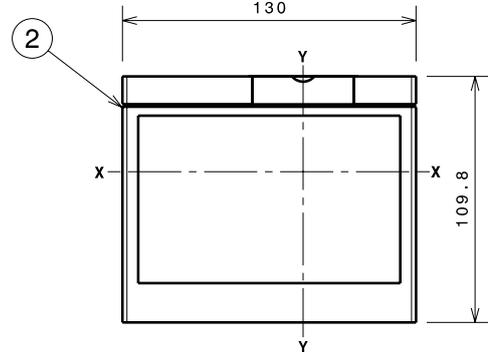
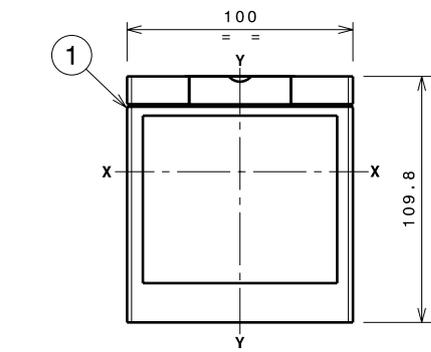
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT2 - Installation for fixed circuit-breaker

### Flanges

**Caption**

- ① Flange for fixed circuit-breaker III
- ② Flange for fixed circuit-breaker IV
- ③ Flange for fixed circuit-breaker III-IV with MOE and FLD
- ④ Flange for circuit-breaker III-IV with direct rotary handle RHD
- ⑧ Flange for circuit-breaker IV with fixed residual current and front terminals
- ⑨ Optional flange

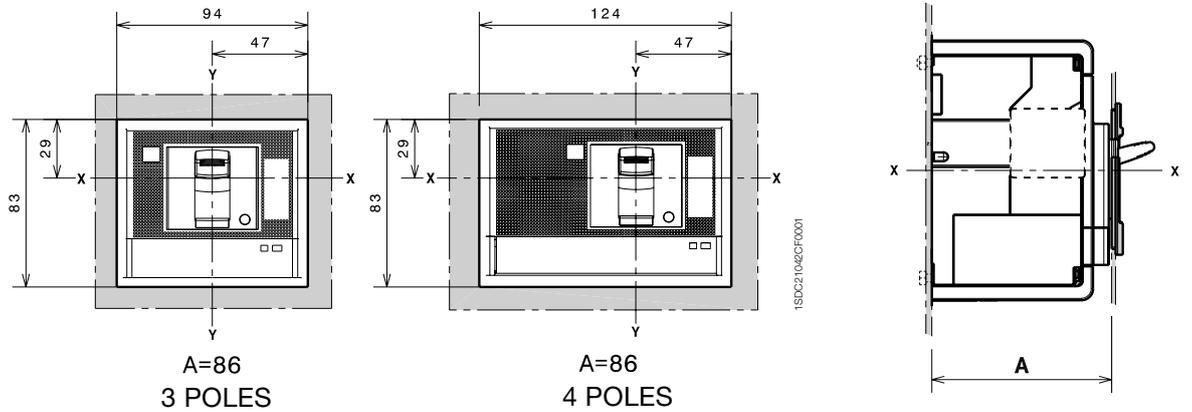


1SDC210445F001

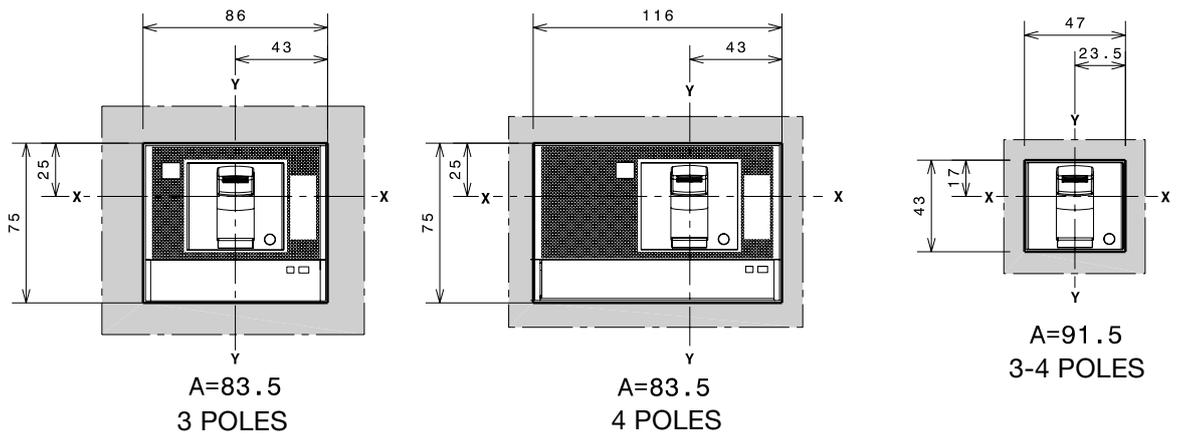
1SDC210455F001

## Drilling templates compartment door

### With standard flange



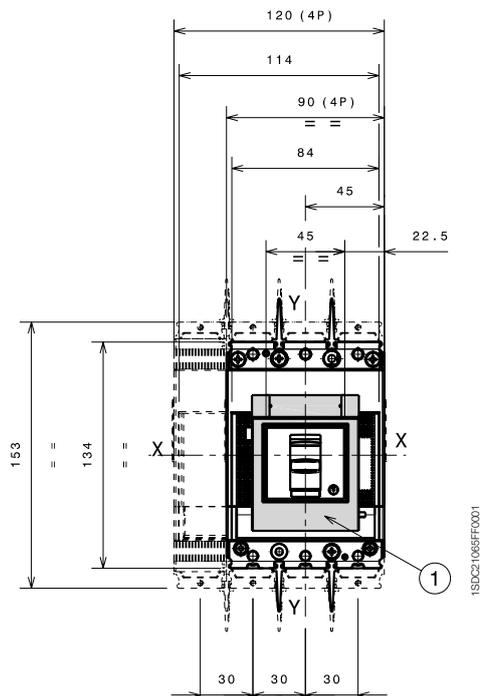
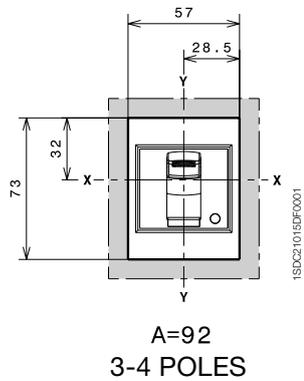
### Without flange



### With optional flange

#### Caption

- ① Optional flange



	Execution	A	B	C
With optional flange	fixed	92		3-4 poles
	plug-in, fixing at 50mm		142	3-4 poles
	plug-in, fixing at 70mm			162 3-4 poles

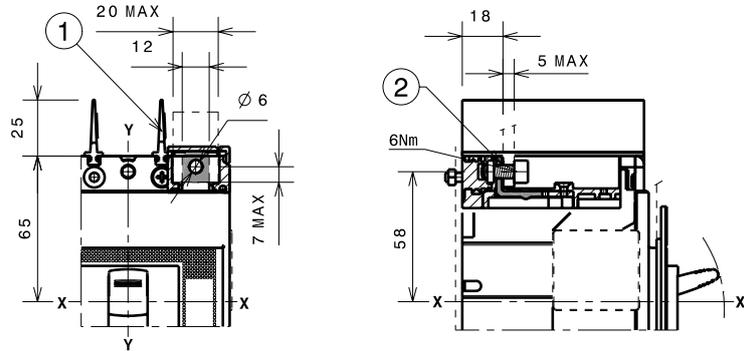
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT2 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker

### Terminals F

**Caption**

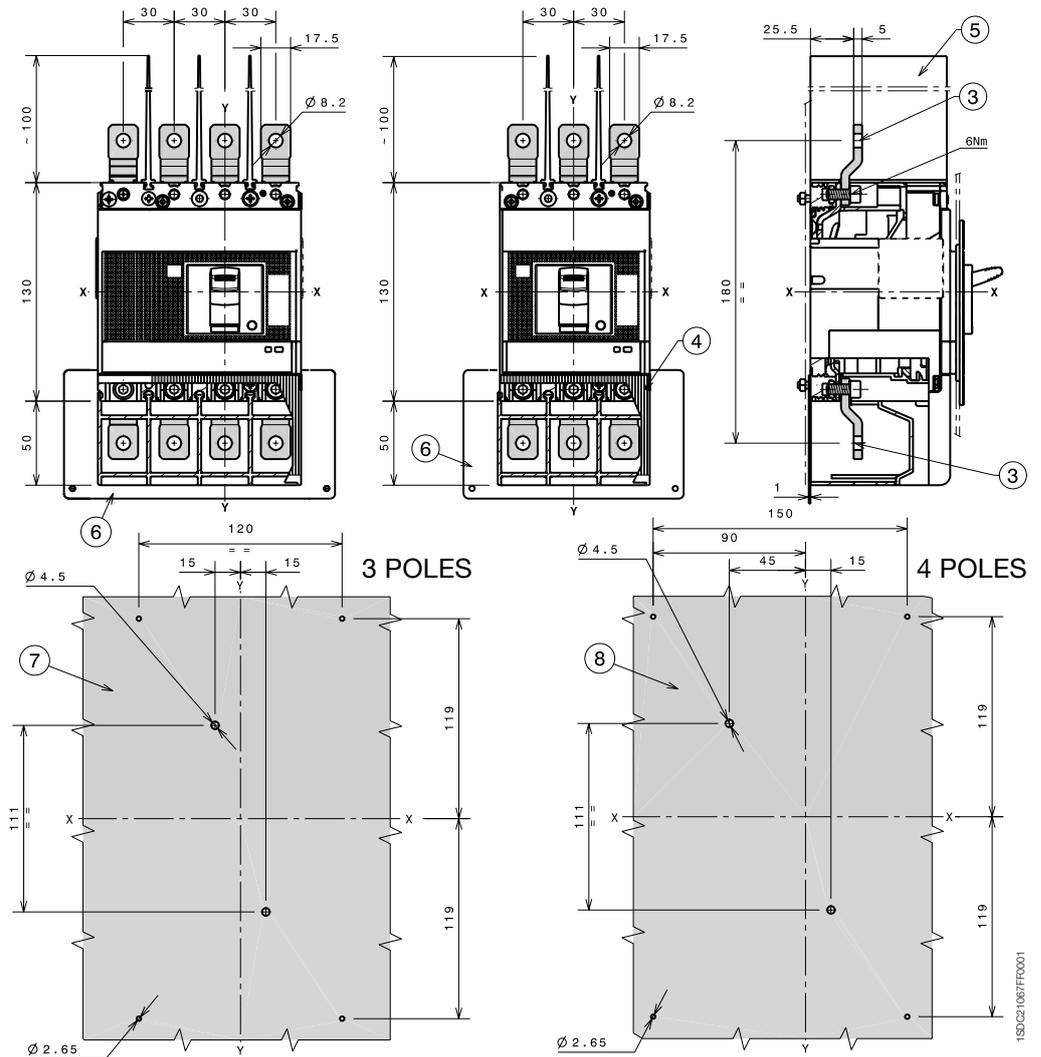
- ① 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) not provided
- ② Front terminals for busbars connection



### Terminals EF

**Caption**

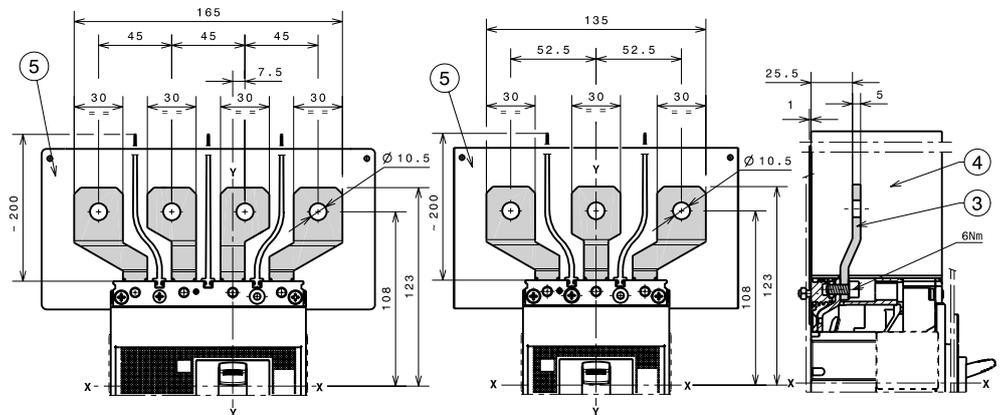
- ③ Front extended terminals
- ④ Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) not provided
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑥ Insulated plate (compulsory) provided for XT2 Ue>440V
- ⑦ Drilling template for 3p circuit-breaker Ue>440V (compulsory)
- ⑧ Drilling template for 4p circuit-breaker Ue>440V (compulsory)



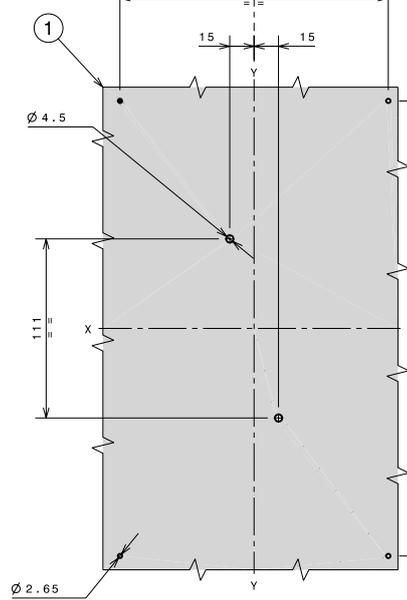
## Terminals ES

### Caption

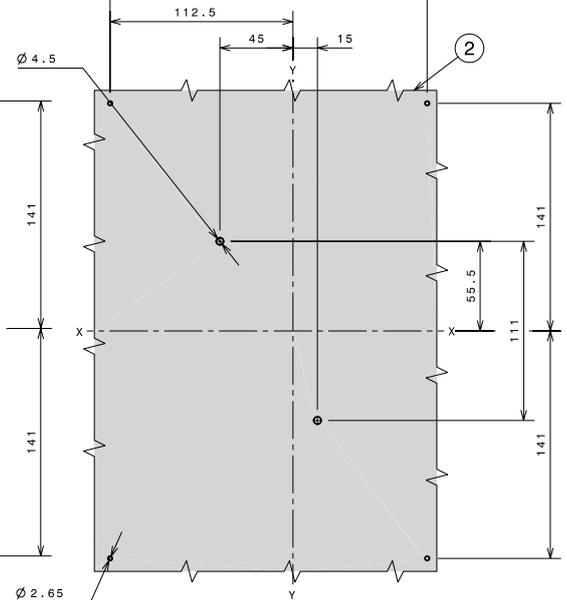
- ① Drilling template for 3p circuit-breaker  $U_e > 440V$  (compulsory)
- ② Drilling template for 4p circuit-breaker  $U_e > 440V$  (compulsory)
- ③ Front extended spread terminals
- ④ 200mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory provided for  $U_e > 440V$ )
- ⑤ Insulated plate (compulsory provided for XT2  $U_e > 440V$ )



### 3 POLES



### 4 POLES

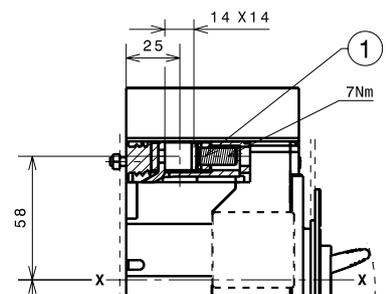
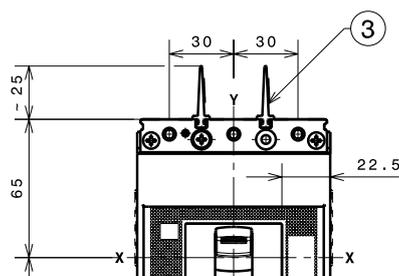


1SDC21068FF001

## 1x1...95mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

### Caption

- ① 1x1...95mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl
- ③ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory provided)



1SDC21068FF001

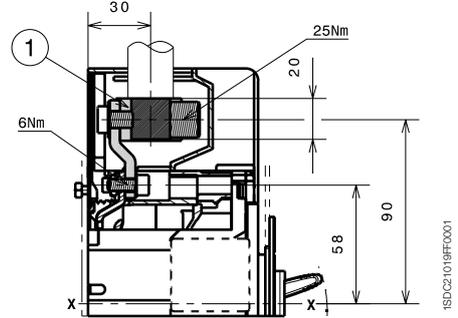
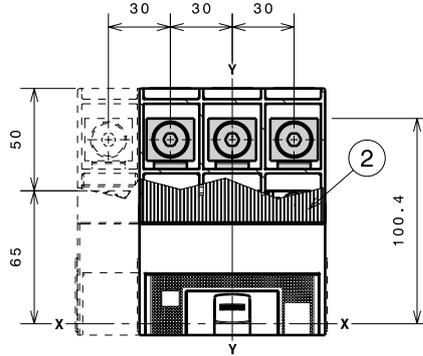
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT2 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker

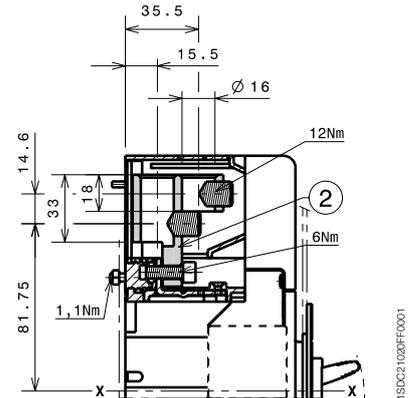
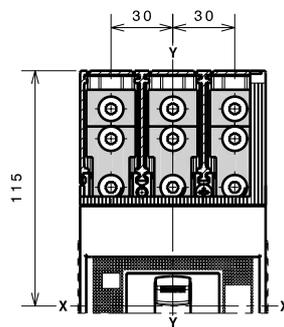
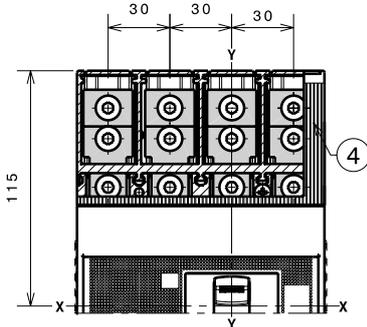
### 1x70...185mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

- ① External terminal FCCuAl
- ② High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided



### 2x35...95mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl



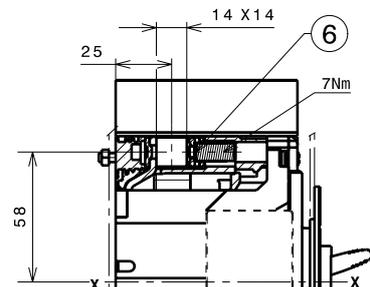
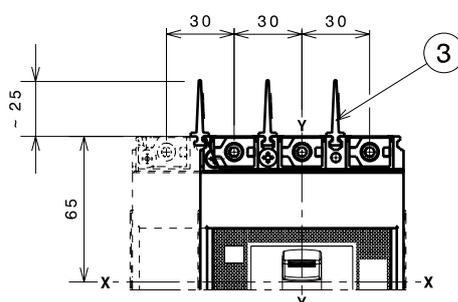
**Caption**

- ② 2x35...95mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl
- ④ Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided

### Terminals FCCu

**Caption**

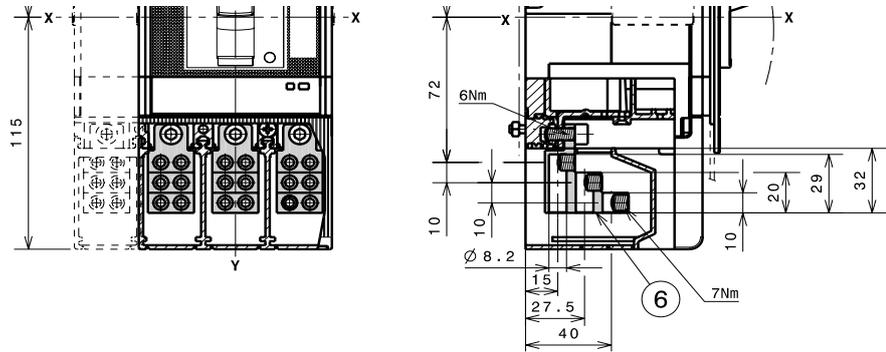
- ③ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided as standard with the circuit-breaker
- ⑥ Terminals FCCu



## Terminals MC

### Caption

- ⑥ Multicable terminals

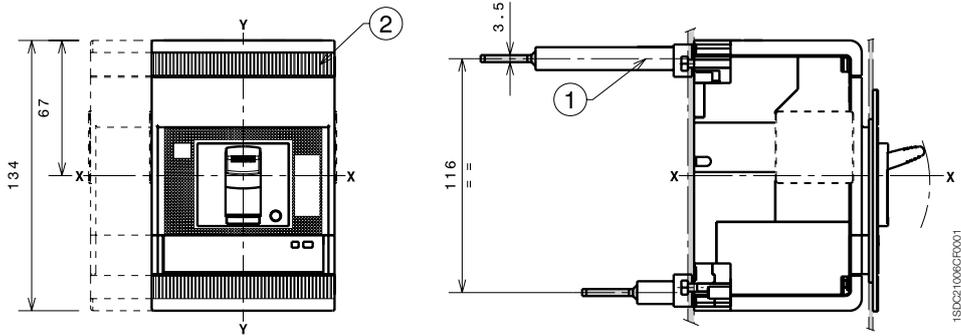


1SDC21098EF0001

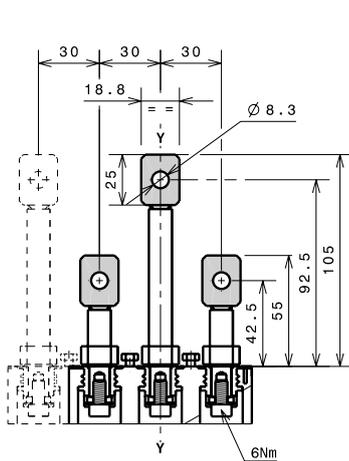
## Terminals R

### Caption

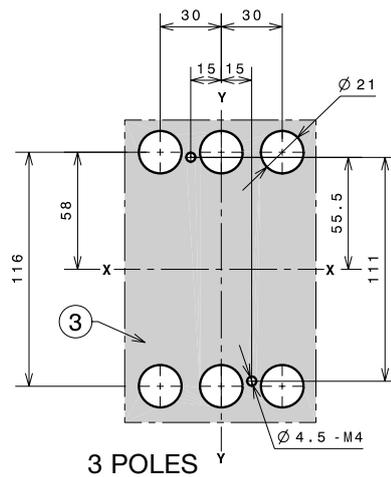
- ① Rear adjustable terminals
- ② Bottom terminal covers with degree of protection IP30 (optional) provided
- ③ Drilling template for circuit-breaker III fixing on sheet
- ④ Drilling template for circuit-breaker IV fixing on sheet



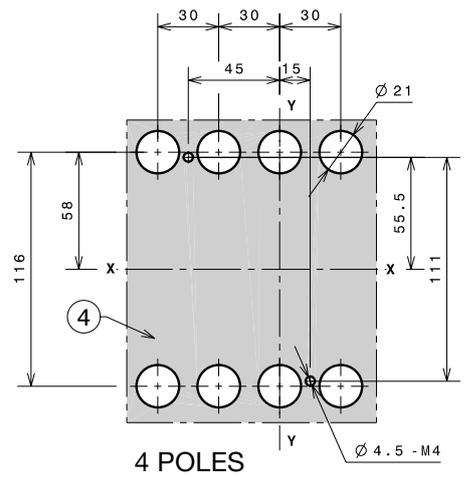
1SDC21096CF0001



1SDC21002CF0001



3 POLES



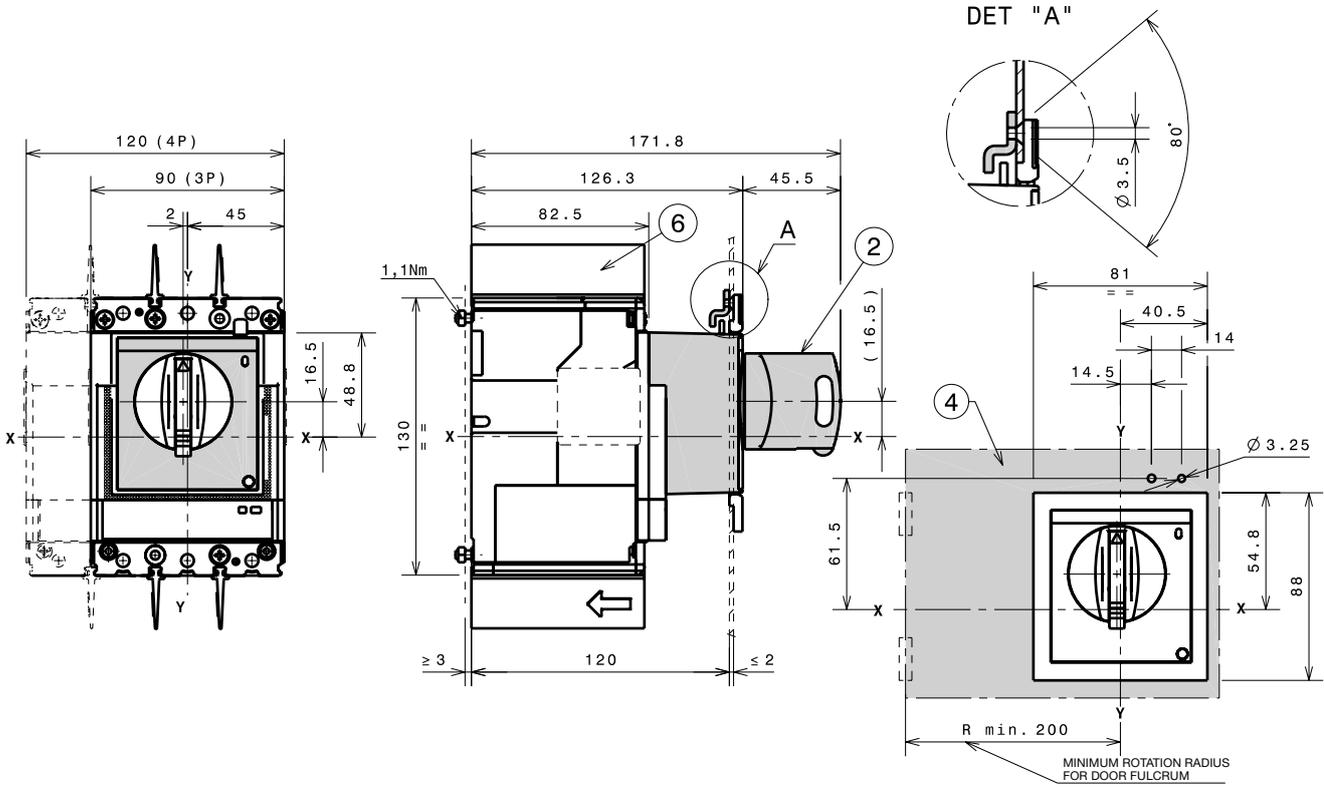
4 POLES

1SDC21007CF0001

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

## Rotary handle operating mechanism on circuit-breaker (RHD)

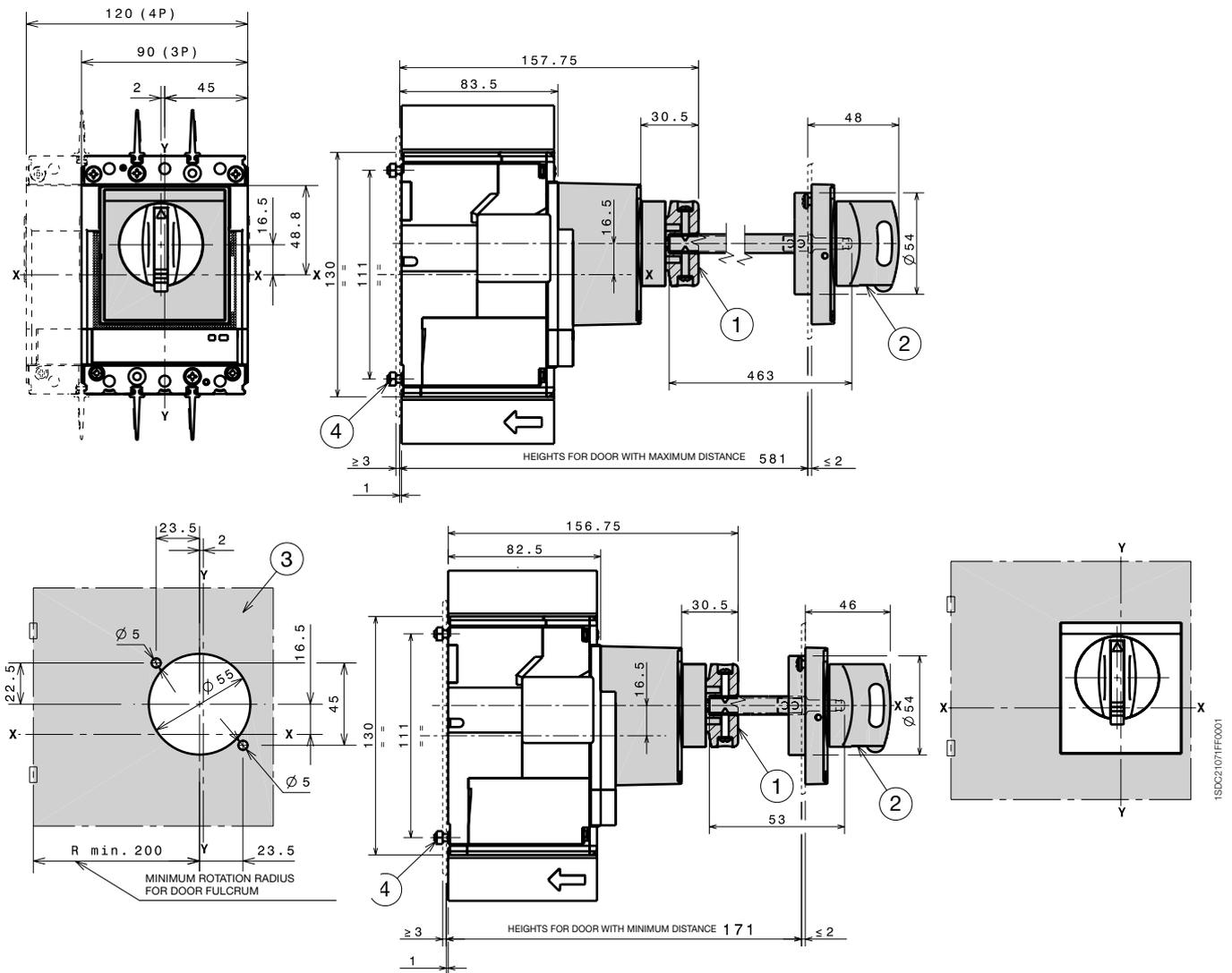


1SDC21003D0204

### Caption

- ② Rotary handle operating mechanism on circuit-breaker
- ④ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle
- ⑥ 25mm insulating barriers between phases provided with circuit-breaker

## Rotary handle operating mechanism on the compartment door (RHE)



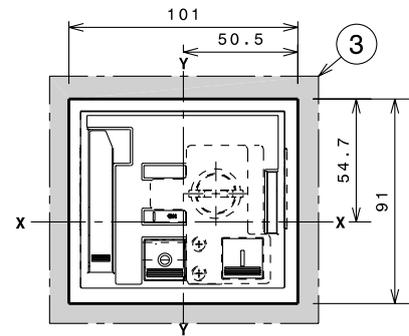
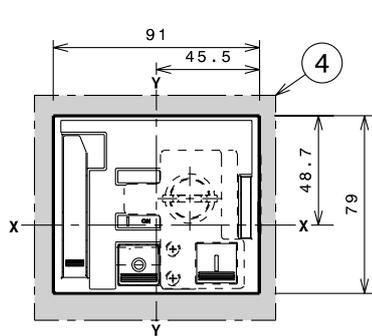
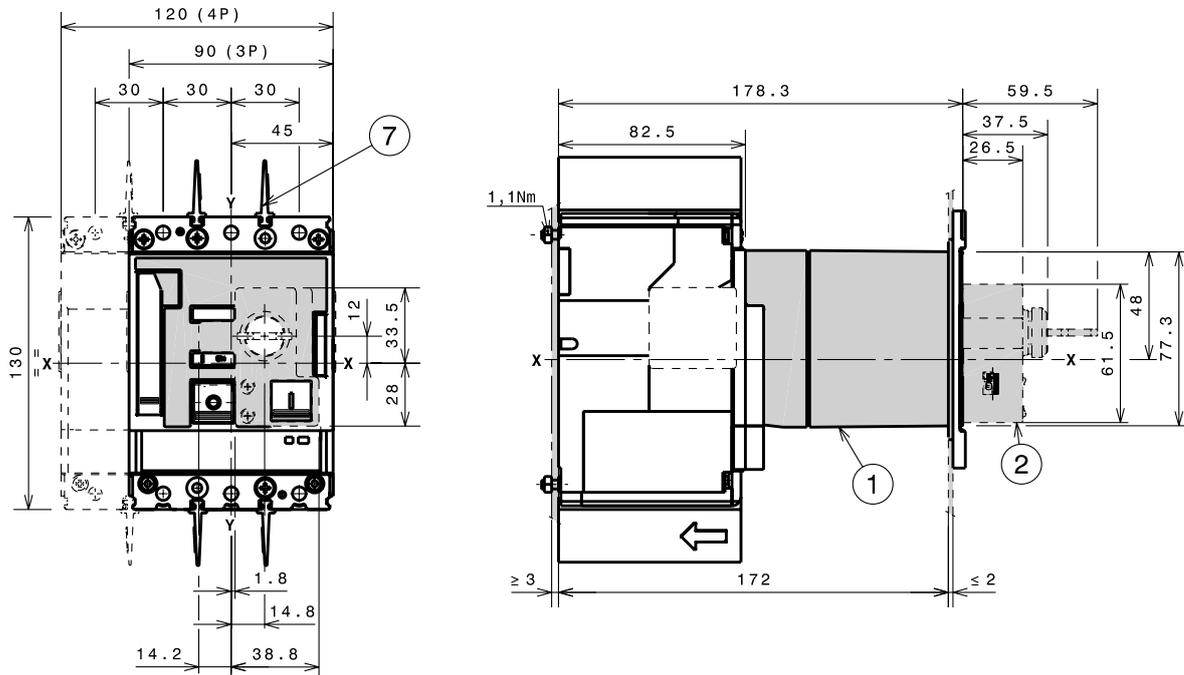
### Caption

- ① Transmission mechanism
- ② Rotary handle operating mechanism for compartment door
- ③ Compartment door shett steel drilling
- ④ Tightening torque 1.1Nm

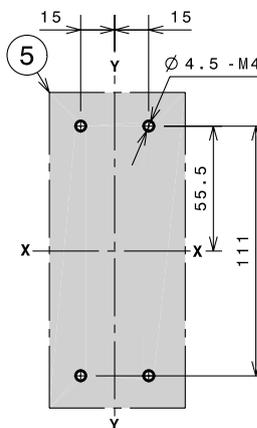
# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

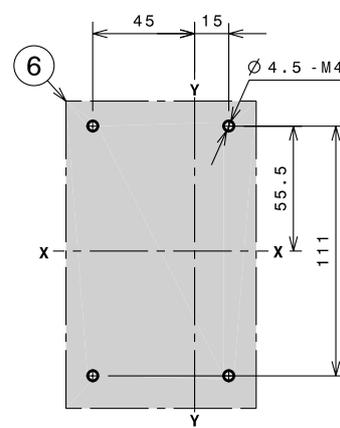
## Stored energy motor operator (MOE)



### 3 POLES



### 4 POLES

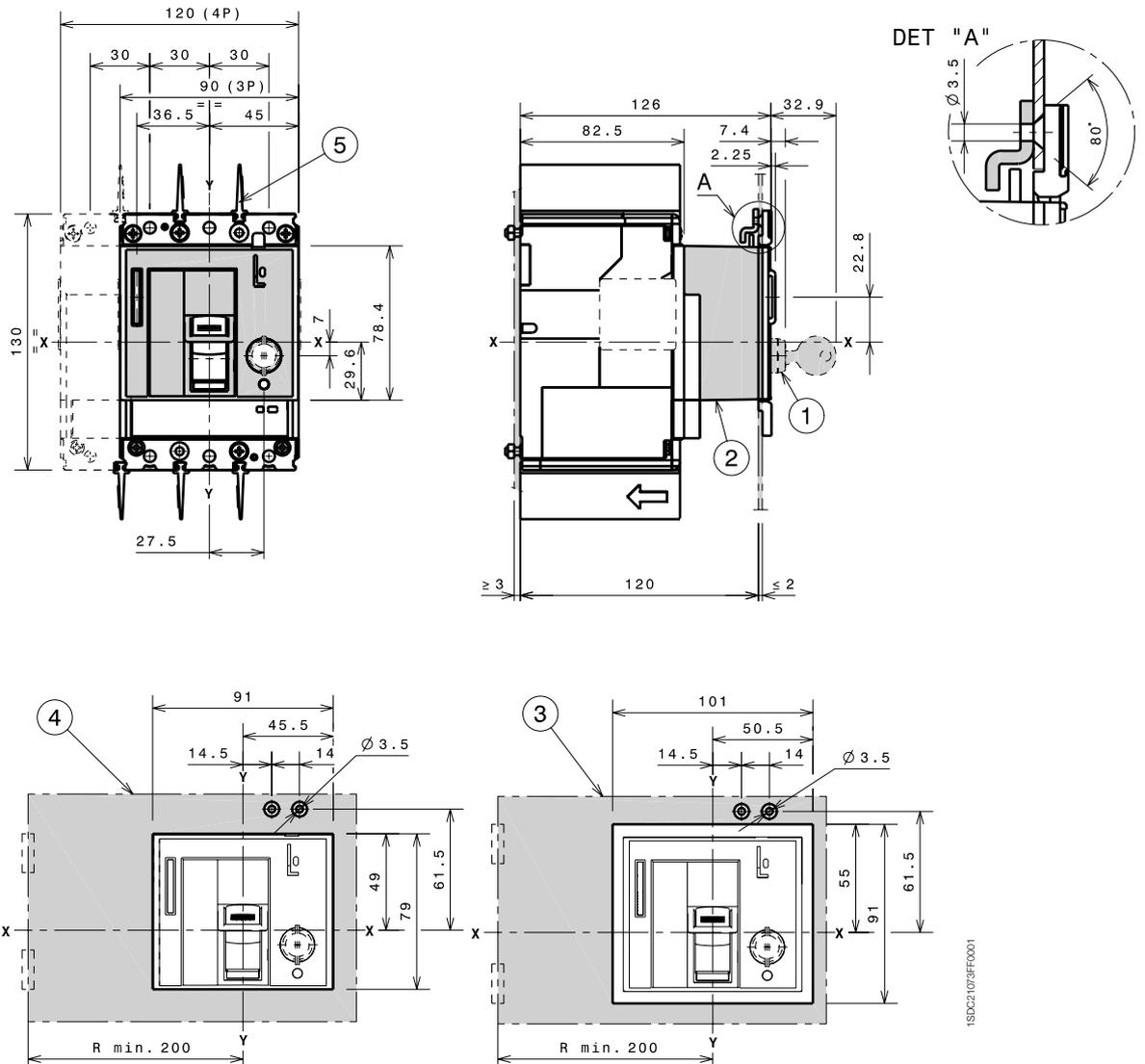


### Caption

- ① Stored energy motor operator (MOE)
- ② Key lock optional
- ③ Drilling template of door with MOE with flange
- ④ Door drilling template with MOE without flange
- ⑤ Drilling template for circuit-breaker 3p fixing on sheet
- ⑥ Drilling template for circuit-breaker 4p fixing on sheet
- ⑦ 25mm insulating barriers between phases provided with circuit-breaker

1SDC21072FR001

## Front for lever operating mechanism (FLD)



### Caption

- ① Key lock optional
- ② Front for lever operating mechanism (FLD)
- ③ Drilling template of door with FLD with flange
- ④ Drilling template of door with FLD without flange
- ⑤ 25mm insulating barriers between phases provided with circuit-breaker

1SDC21073FF0001

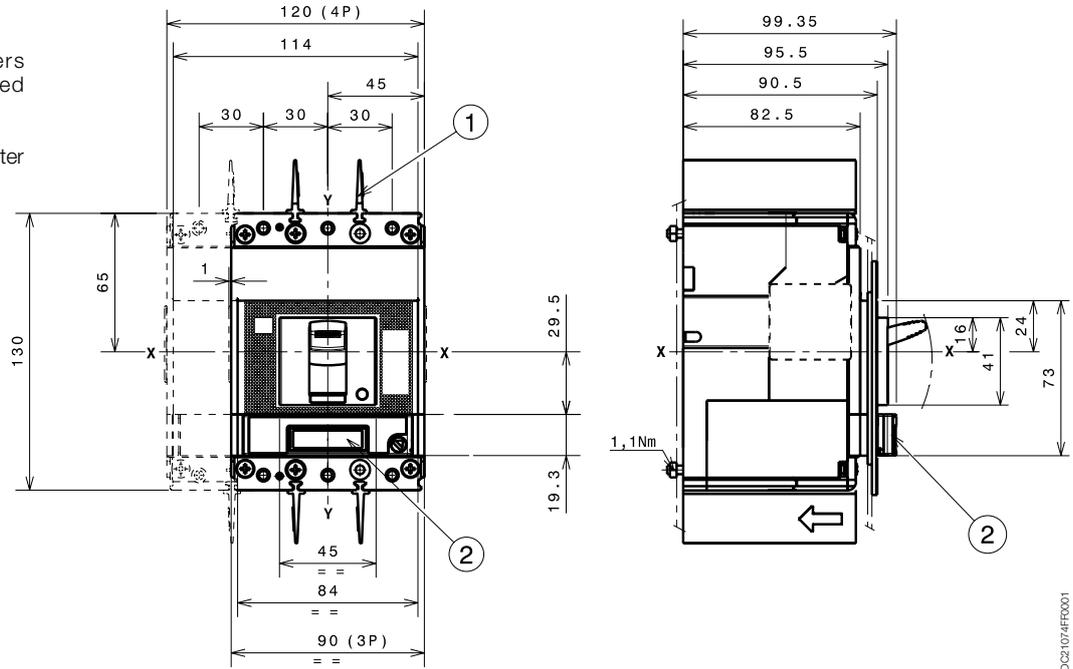
# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

## Ekip Display or Ekip LED Meter

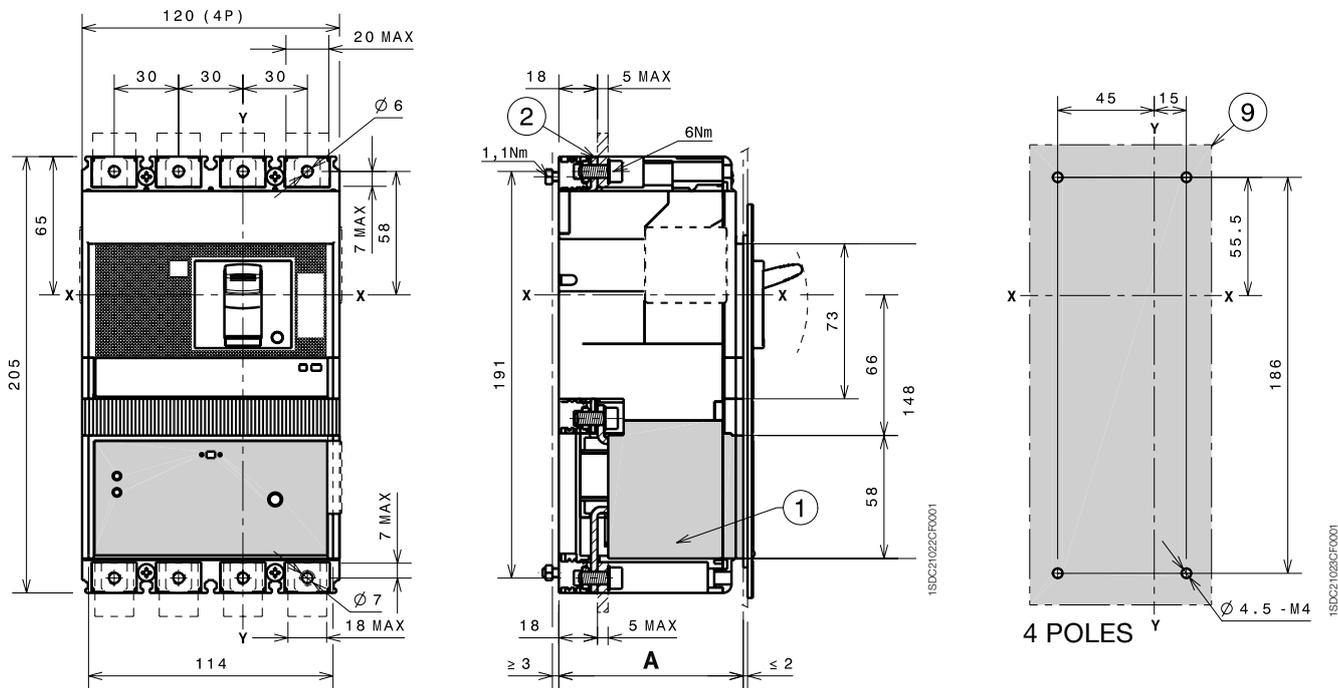
### Caption

- ① 25mm insulating barriers between phases provided with circuit-breaker
- ② Ekip Display or Ekip LED Meter



1SDC21074FF001

## Residual current RC Sel



**Caption**

- ① Residual current
- ② Front terminals
- ⑦ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle and fixing with flange
- ⑧ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle and fixing without flange
- ⑨ Drilling template for circuit-breaker fixing on sheet

		<b>A</b>
With standard flange	IV	86
Without flange	IV	83.5

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Plug-in circuit-breaker fixing on sheet

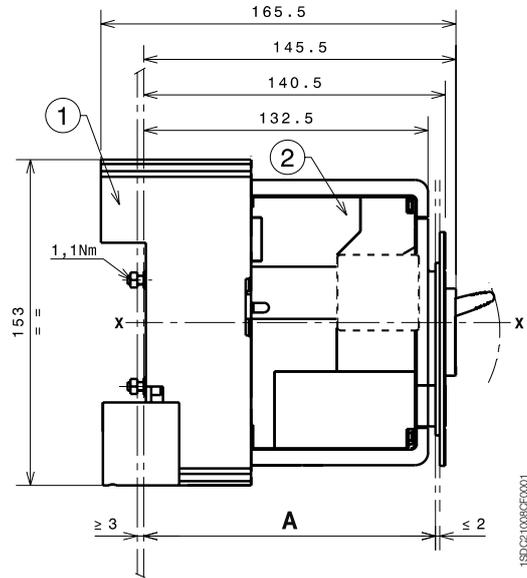
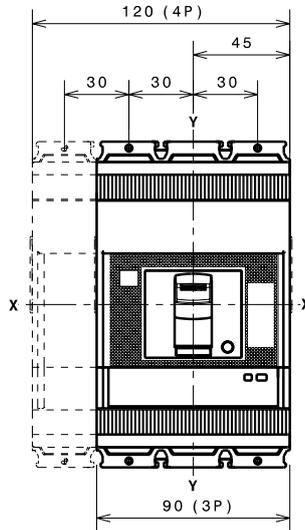
### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part

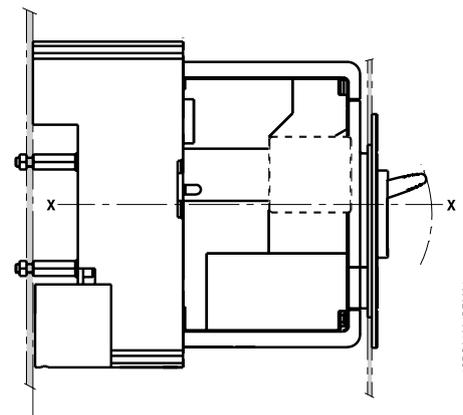
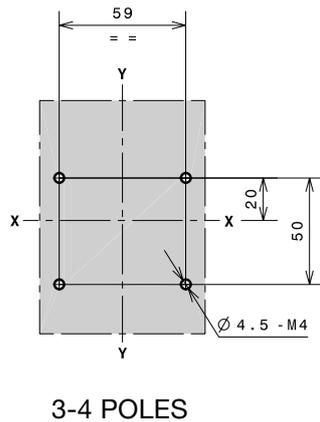
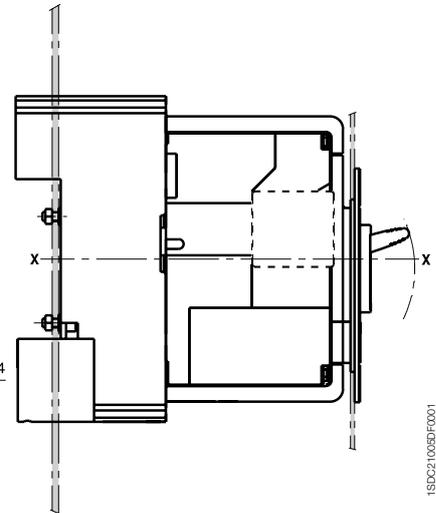
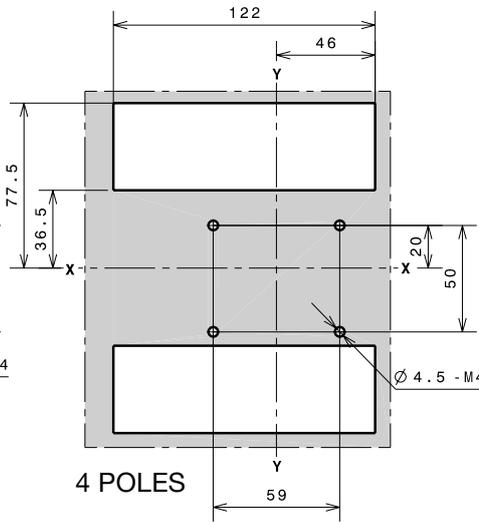
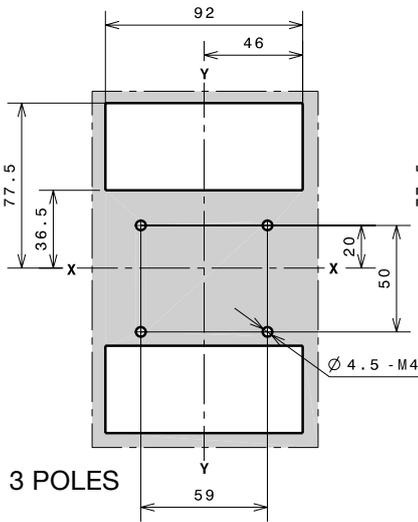
Fixing at 50mm		A
With standard flange	III - IV	136
Without flange	III - IV	133.5
	III - IV	141.5

Fixing at 70mm for extended front terminals		A
With standard flange	III - IV	156
Without flange	III - IV	153.5
	III - IV	161.5



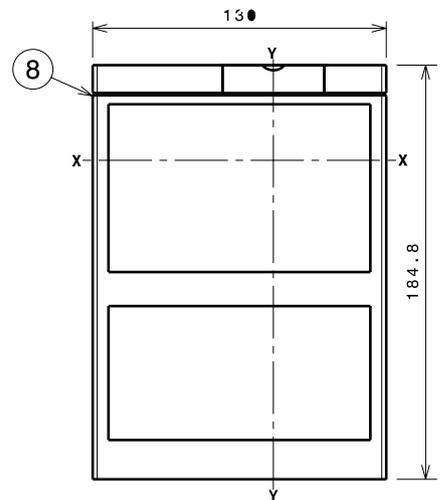
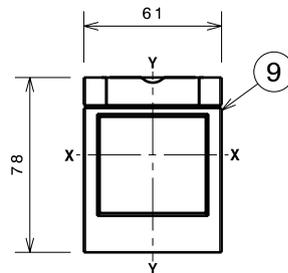
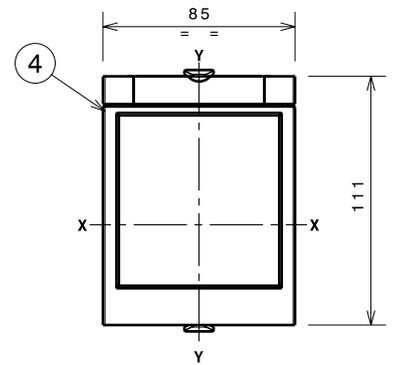
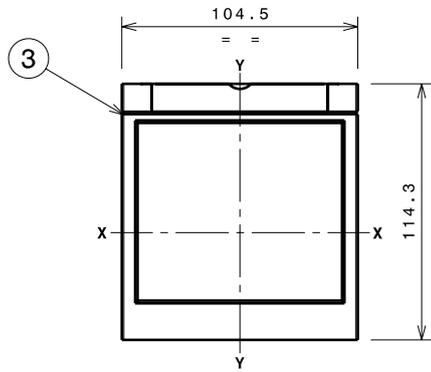
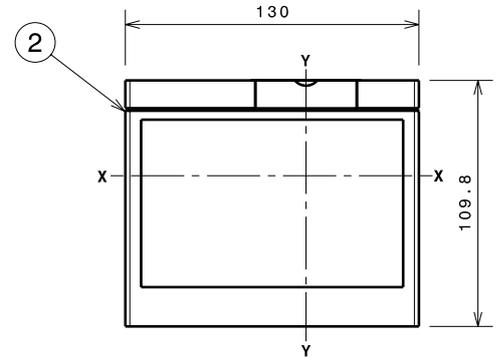
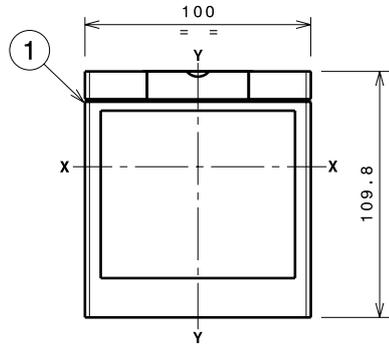
## Drilling templates for support sheet



## Flanges

### Caption

- ① Flange for circuit-breaker rimovibile III
- ② Flange for circuit-breaker IV
- ③ Flange for plug-in circuit-breaker III-IV with MOE and FLD
- ④ Flange for circuit-breaker III-IV with direct rotary handle (RHD)
- ⑧ Flange for circuit-breaker IV with residual current and plug-in with front terminals
- ⑨ Optional flange



1SDC21044CF0001

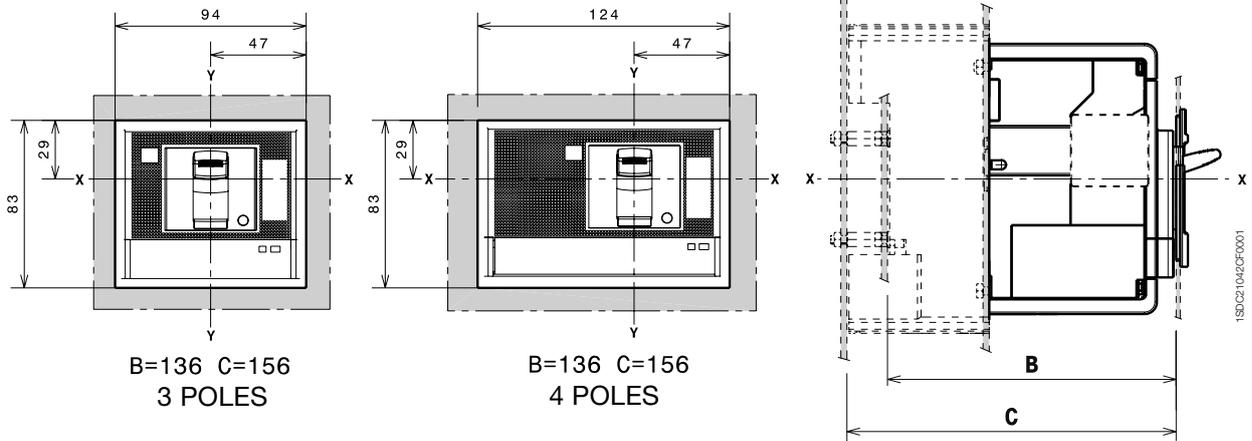
1SDC21045CF0001

# Overall dimensions

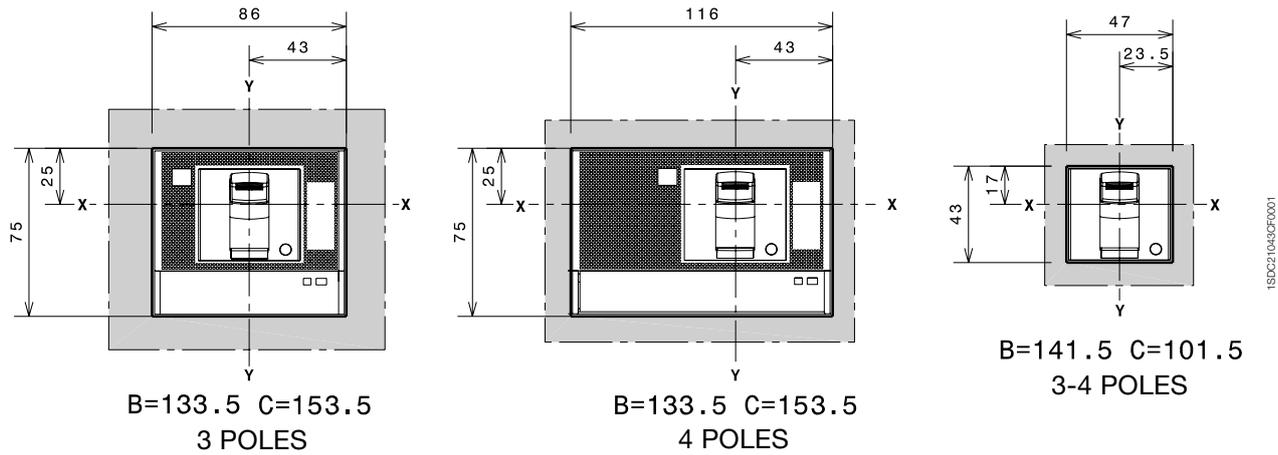
Tmax XT2 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Drilling templates compartment door

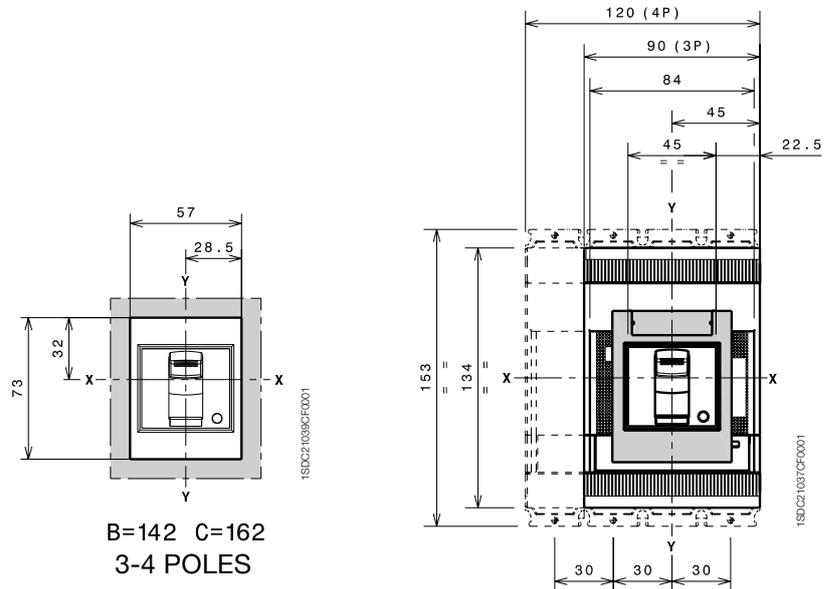
### With standard flange



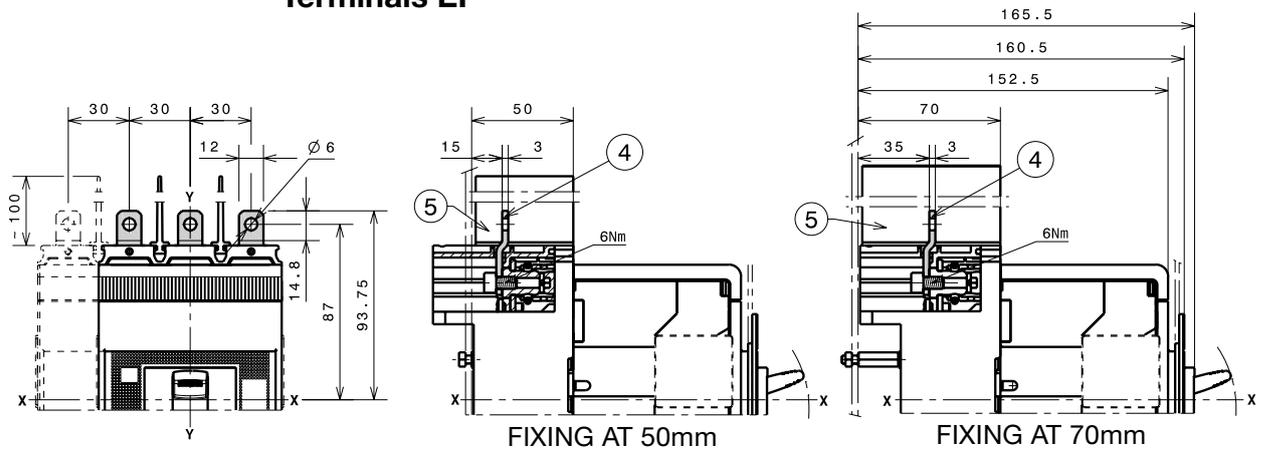
### Without flange



### With optional flange



## Terminals EF

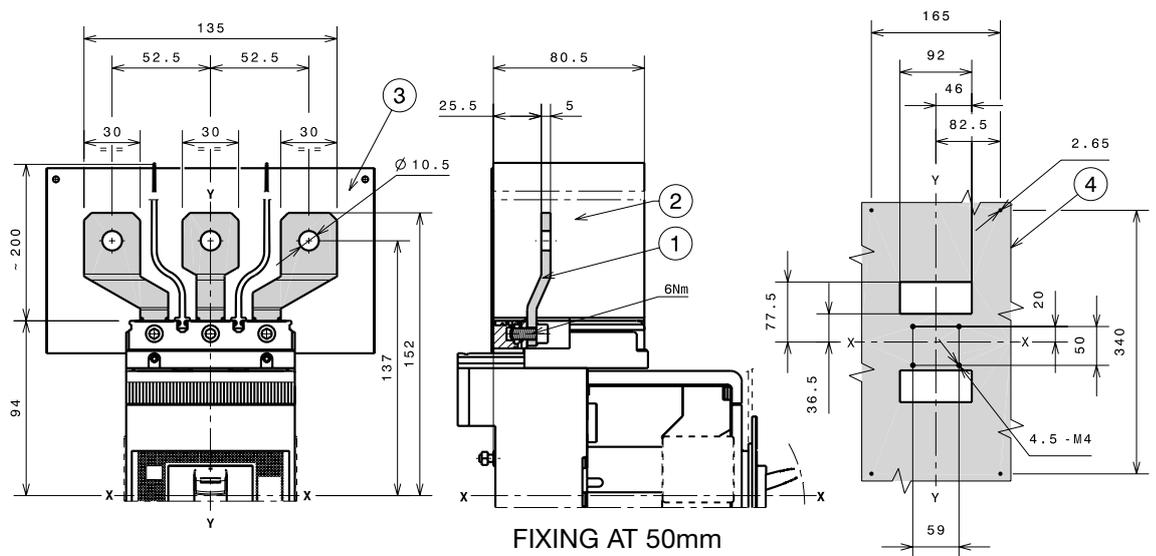


1SDC21003GF0001

### Caption

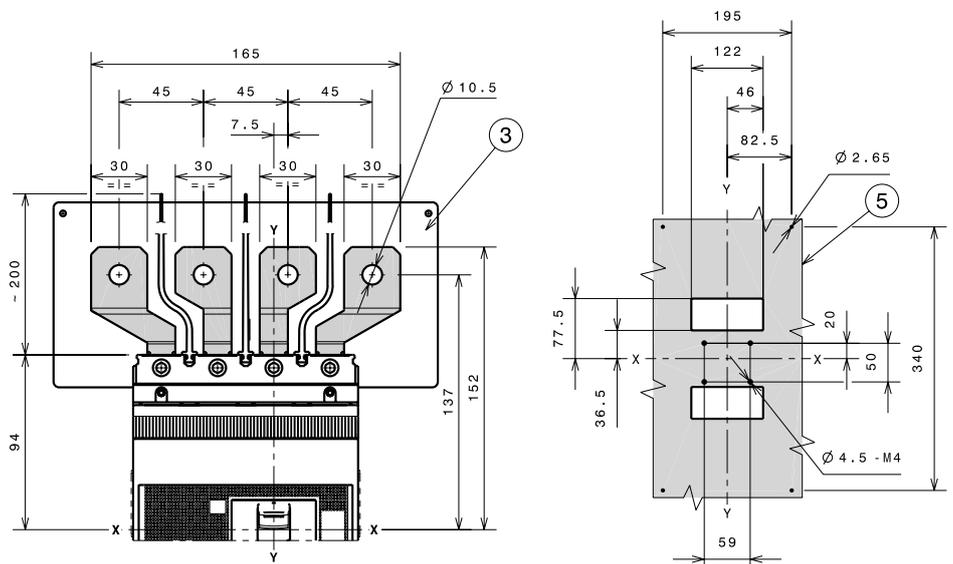
- ④ Front extended terminals
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

## Terminals ES



### Caption

- ① Front extended spread terminals
- ② 200mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ③ Insulated plate (compulsory) provided
- ④ Drilling template for 3p circuit-breaker  $U_e > 440V$  (compulsory)
- ⑤ Drilling template for 4p circuit-breaker  $U_e > 440V$  (compulsory)



1SDC2107FF0001

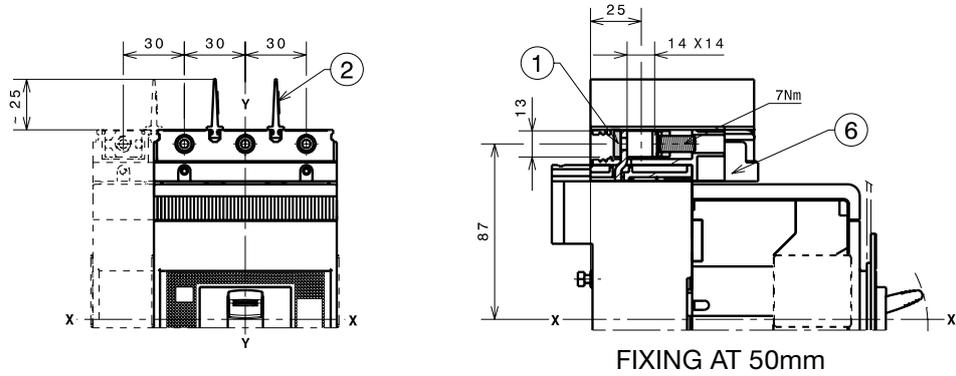
# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker

## 1x1...95mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

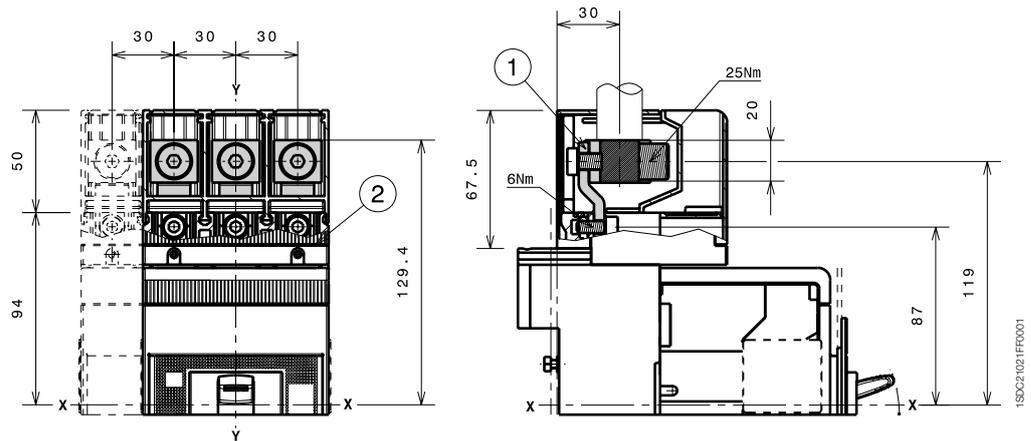
- ① 1x1...95mm<sup>2</sup> front terminal FCCuAl
- ② 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑥ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided



## 1x70...185mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

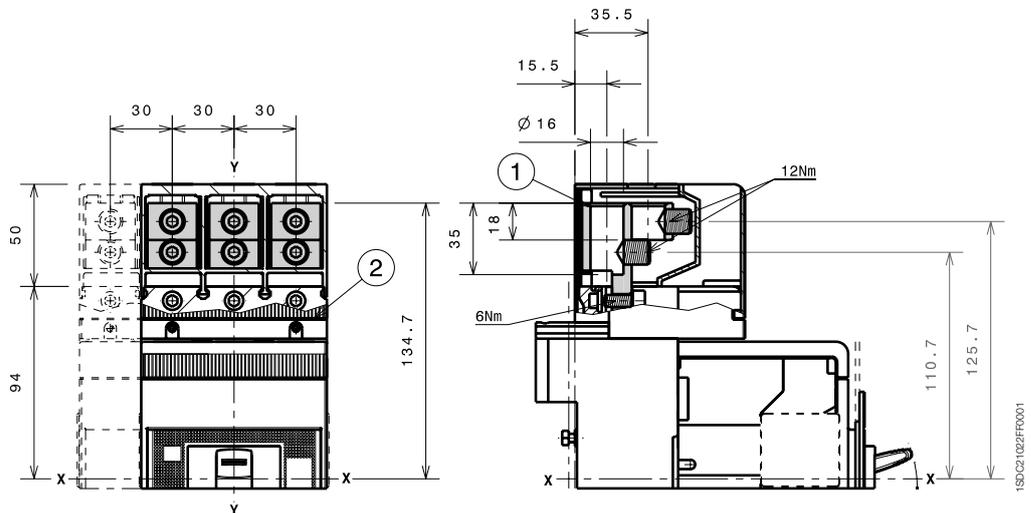
- ① External terminal FCCuAl
- ② High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided



## 2x35...95mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

- ① External terminal FCCuAl
- ② High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided

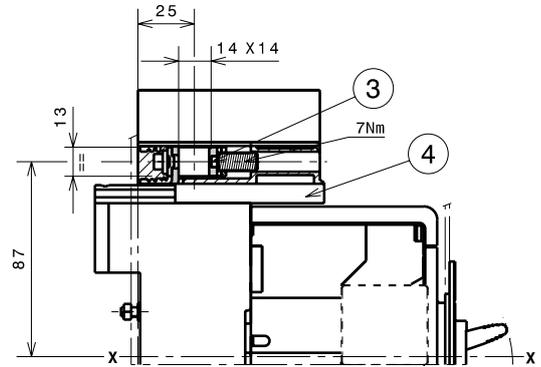
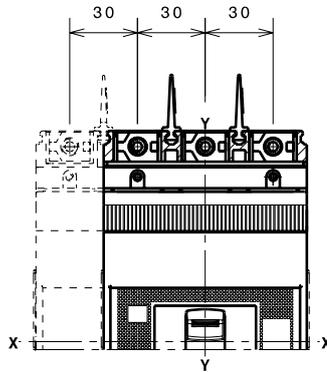


## Terminals FCCu

### Caption

- ③ Terminals FCCu
- ④ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided

**Note:** 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided as standard with the circuit-breaker



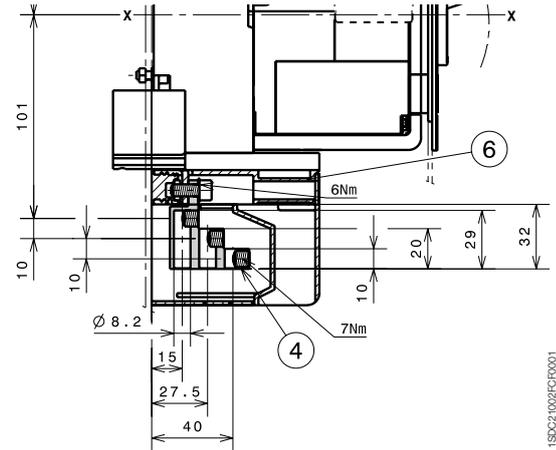
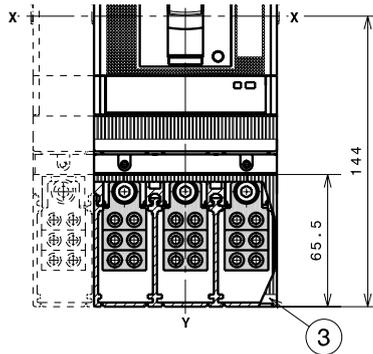
FIXING AT 50mm

1SDC21076FF0001

## Terminals MC

### Caption

- ③ High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided
- ④ Multicable terminals
- ⑥ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided



FIXING AT 50mm

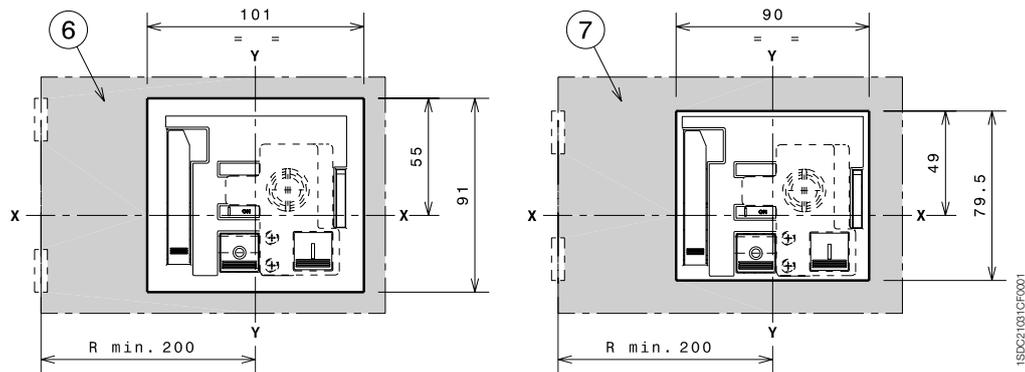
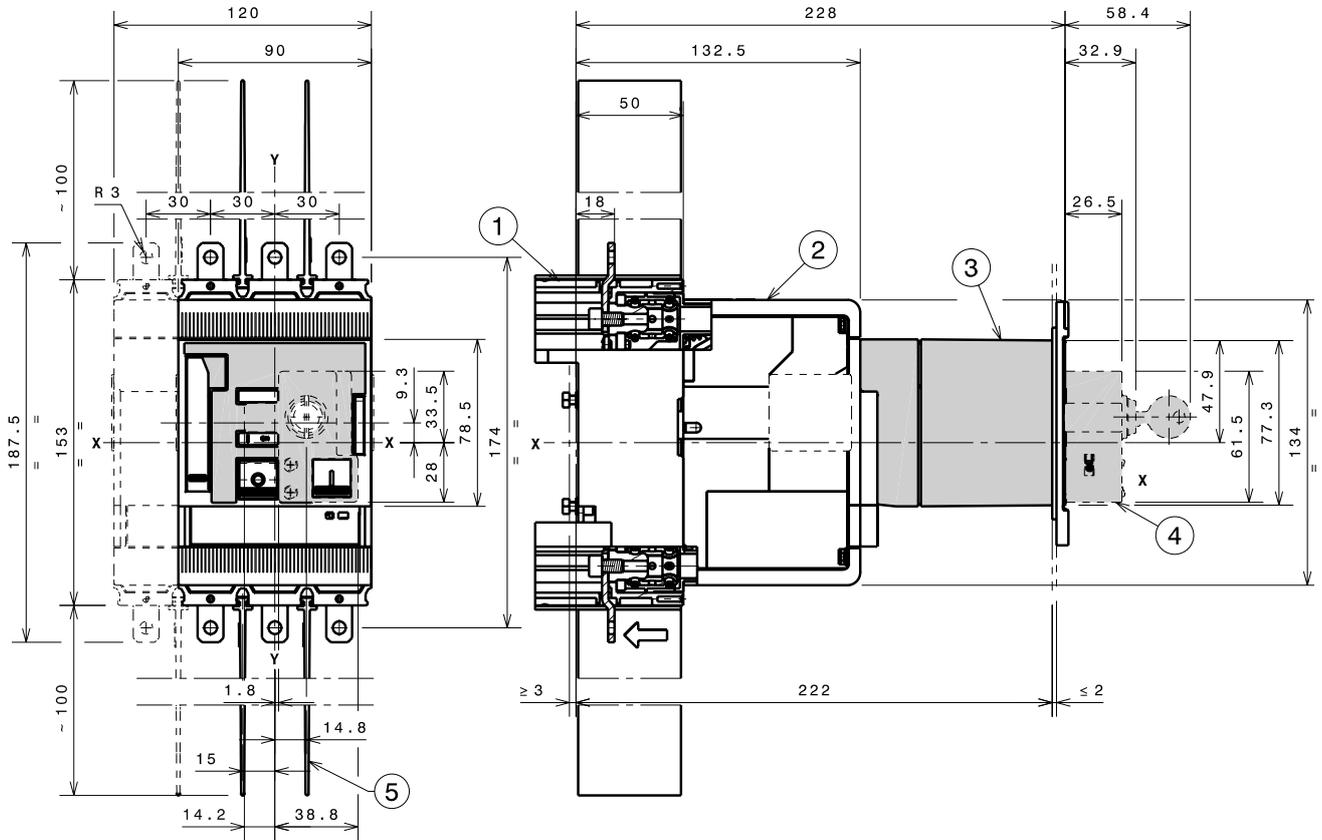
1SDC21002FF0001



# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Stored energy motor operator (MOE)



### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ MOE
- ④ Key lock optional
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑥ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle with flange
- ⑦ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle without flange

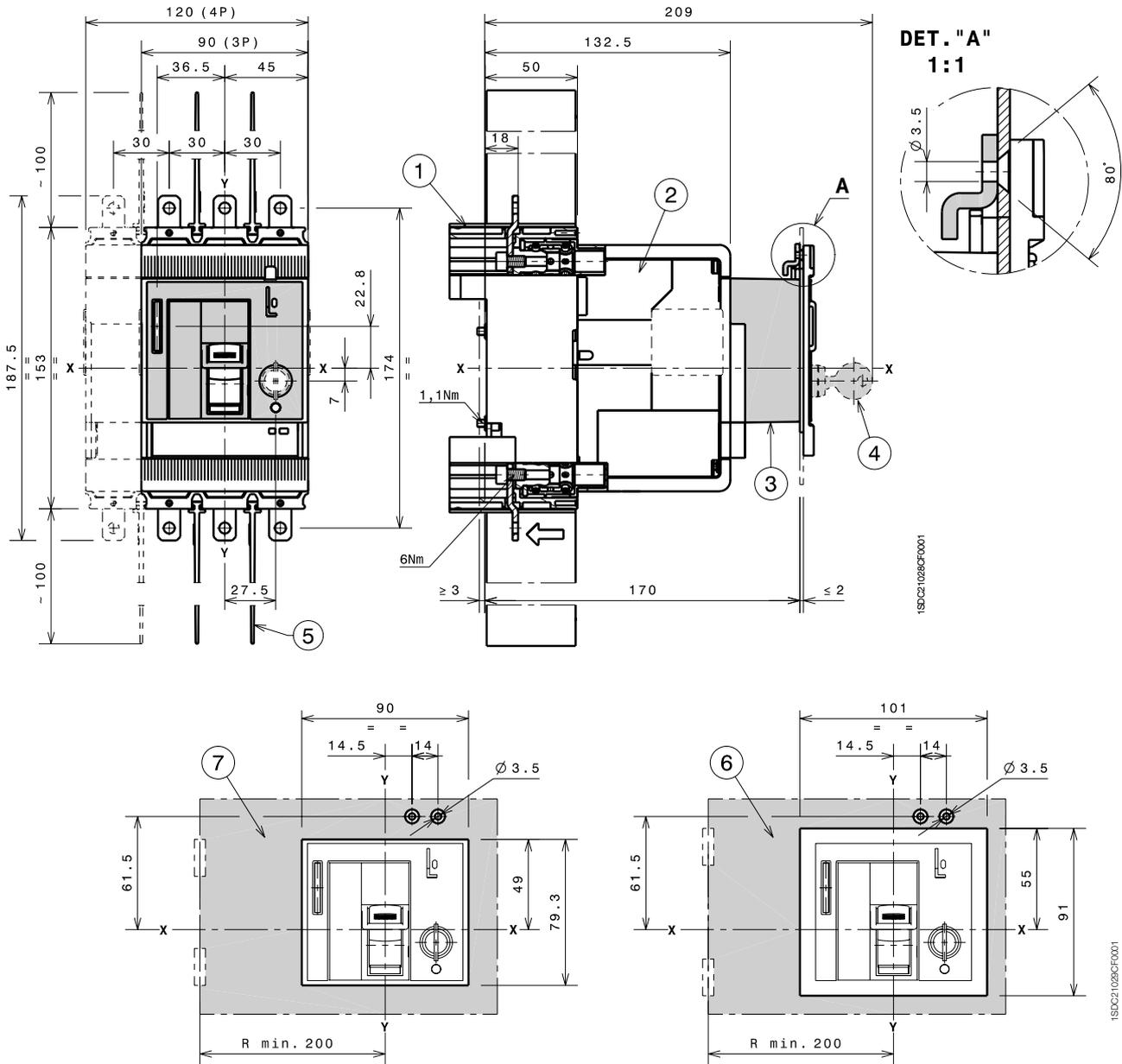
1SDC21030CF0001

1SDC21031CF0001

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker

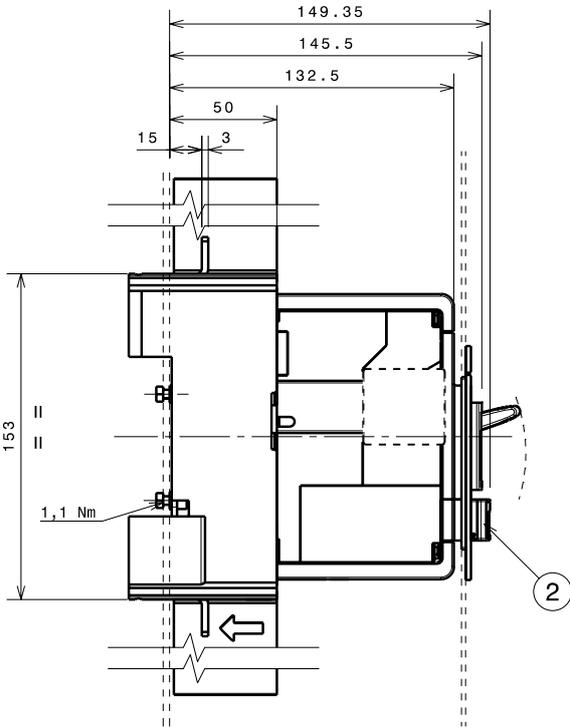
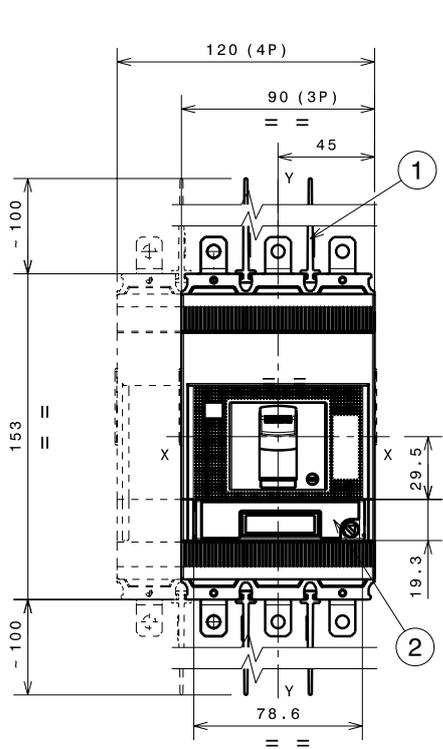
## Front for lever operating mechanism (FLD)



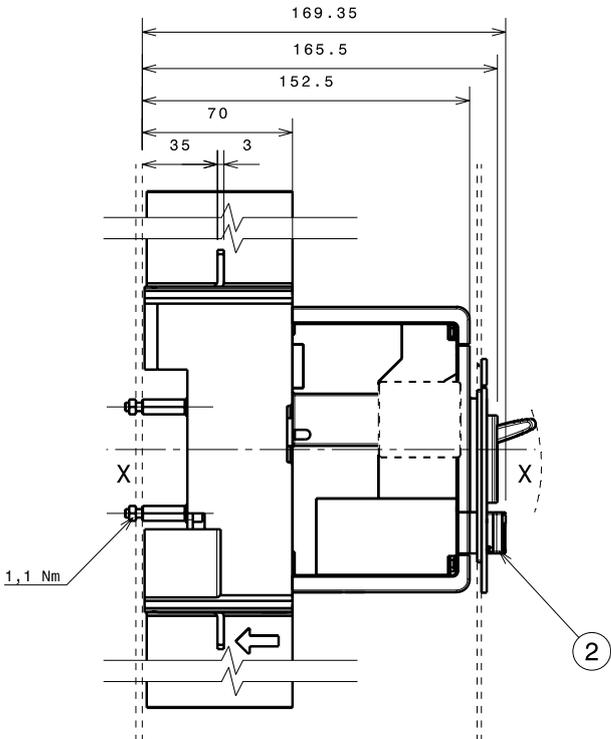
### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ Front for lever operating mechanism (FLD)
- ④ Key lock optional
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑥ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle with flange
- ⑦ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle without flange

### Ekip Display or Ekip LED Meter



FIXING AT 50mm



FIXING AT 50mm

**Caption**

- ① 100mm insulating barriers between phases
- ② Ekip Display or Ekip LED Meter

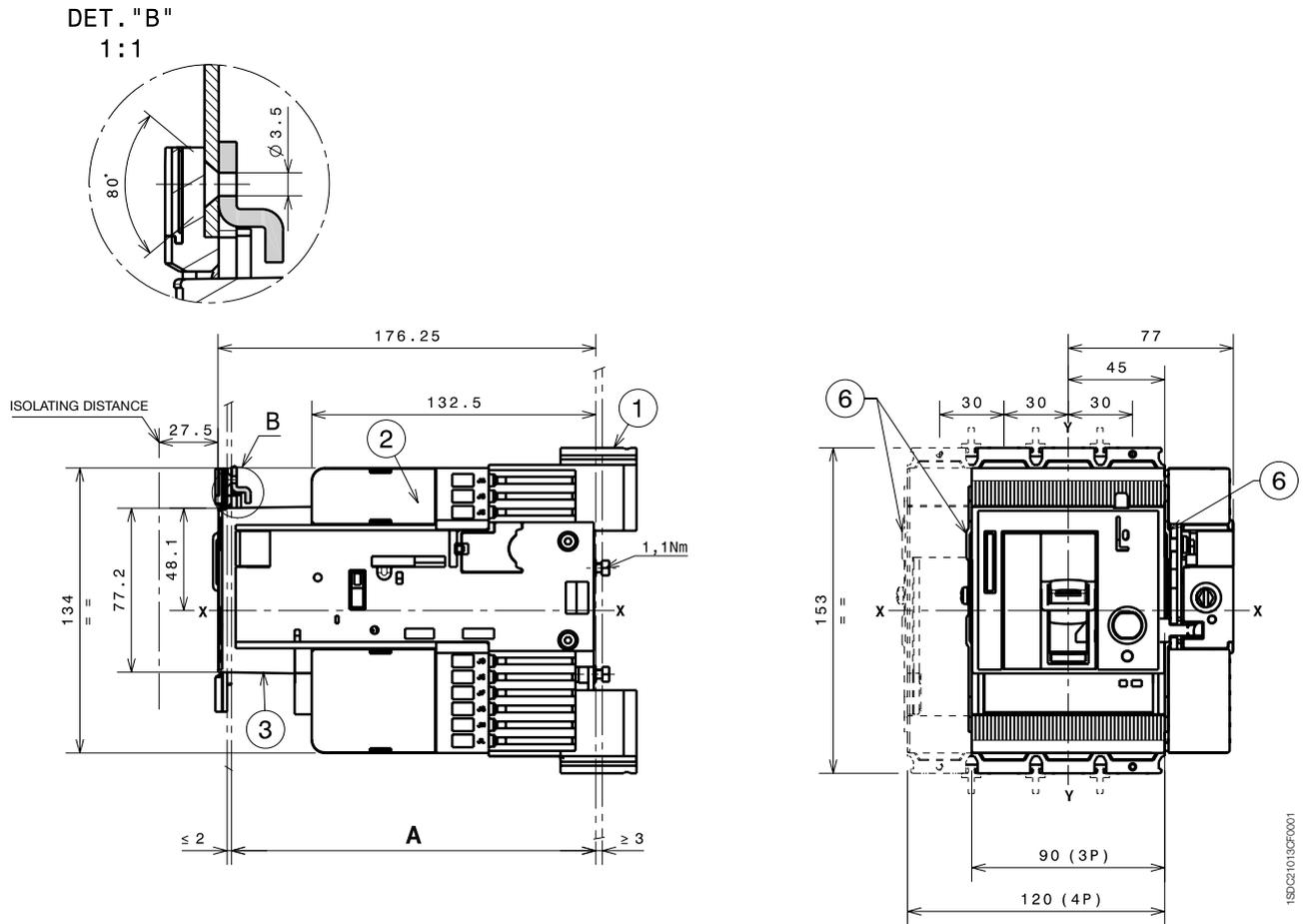
1SDC21077FF0001



# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Installation for withdrawable circuit-breaker

## Fixing on sheet



### Caption

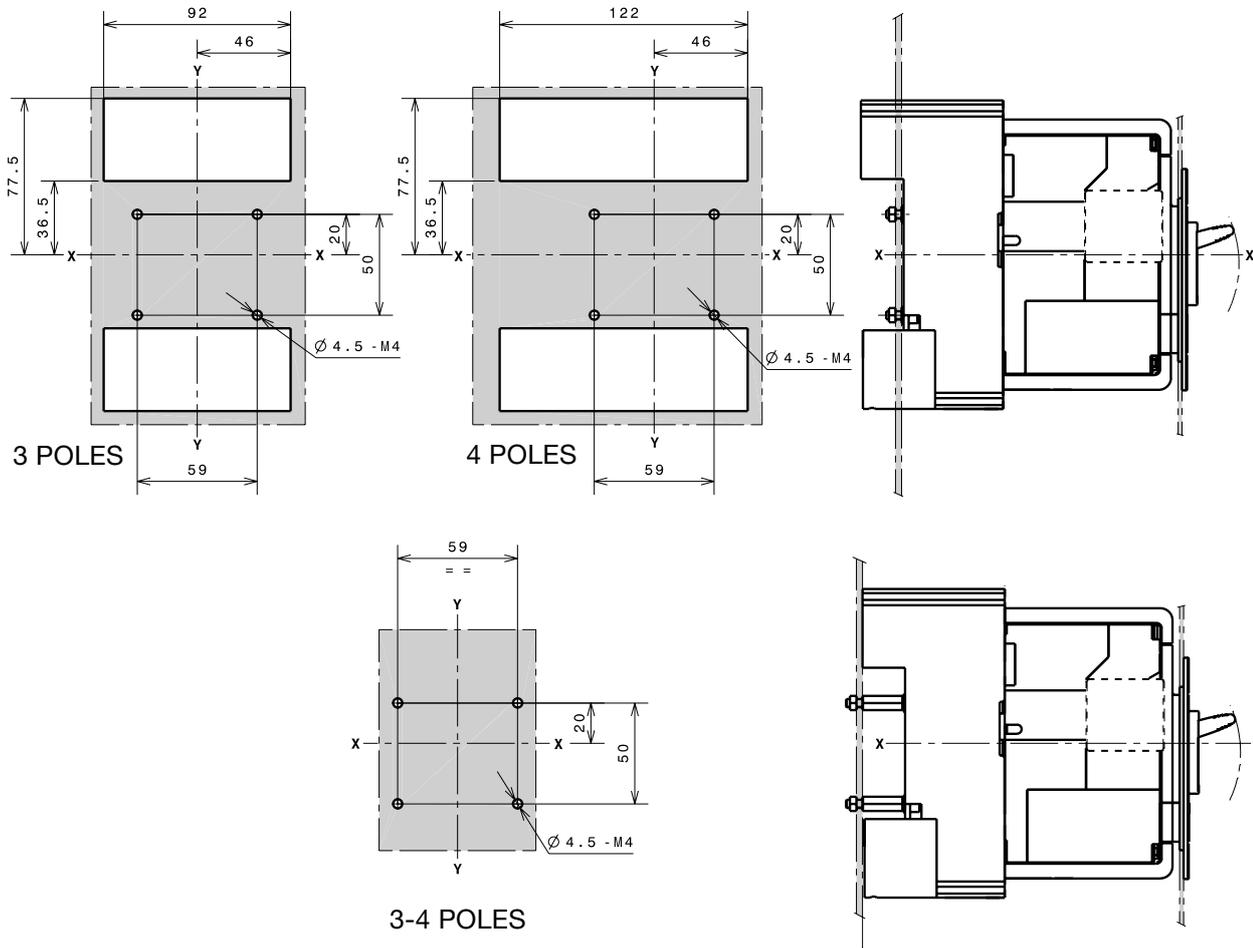
- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ FLD (FLD o RHD o RHE o MOE) mandatory for withdrawable version
- ⑥ Optional wiring ducts

			<b>A</b>
With standard flange	III - IV	Fixing at 50mm	170
	III - IV	Fixing at 70mm for extended front terminals	190

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Installation for withdrawable circuit-breaker

## Drilling templates for support sheet



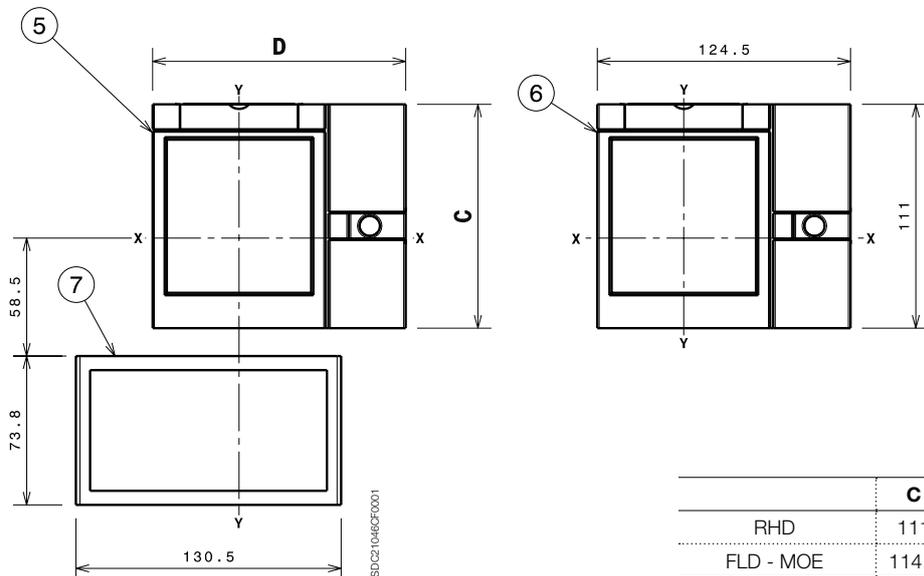
1SDC21003DF0001

1SDC21004DF0001

## Flanges

### Caption

- ⑤ Flange for circuit-breaker III-IV withdrawable
- ⑥ Flange for circuit-breaker withdrawable III-IV with direct rotary handle RHD
- ⑦ Flange for circuit-breaker residual current IV withdrawable with front extended terminals

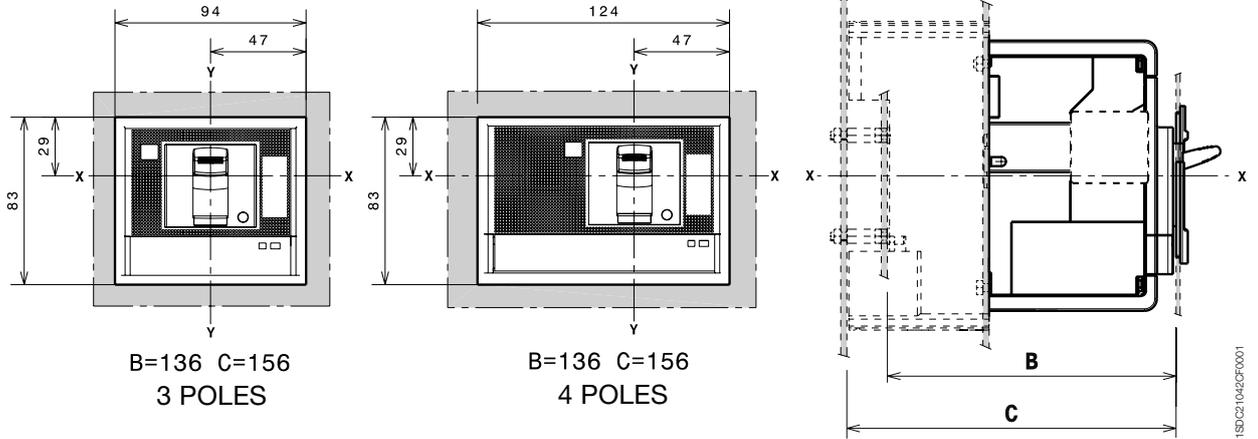


1SDC21046CF0001

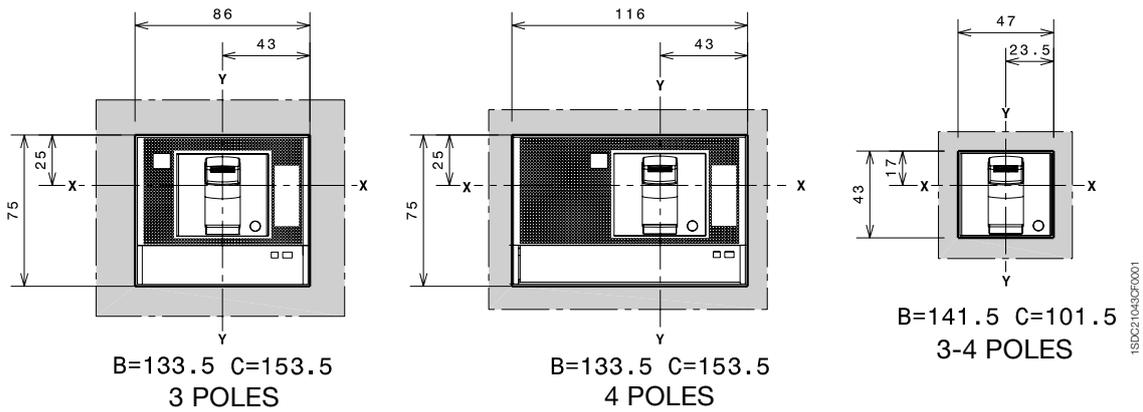
	C	D
RHD	111	124.5
FLD - MOE	114.3	134.5

## Drilling templates compartment door

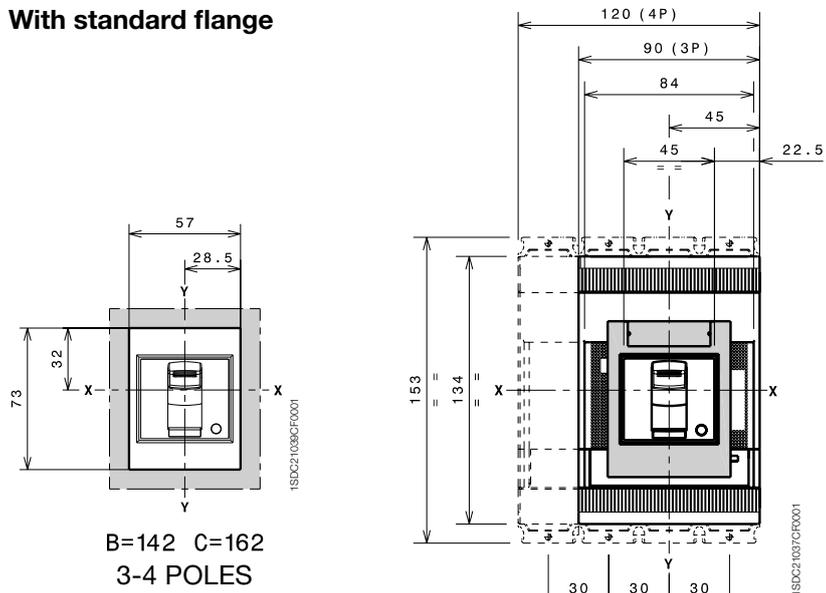
### With standard flange



### Without flange



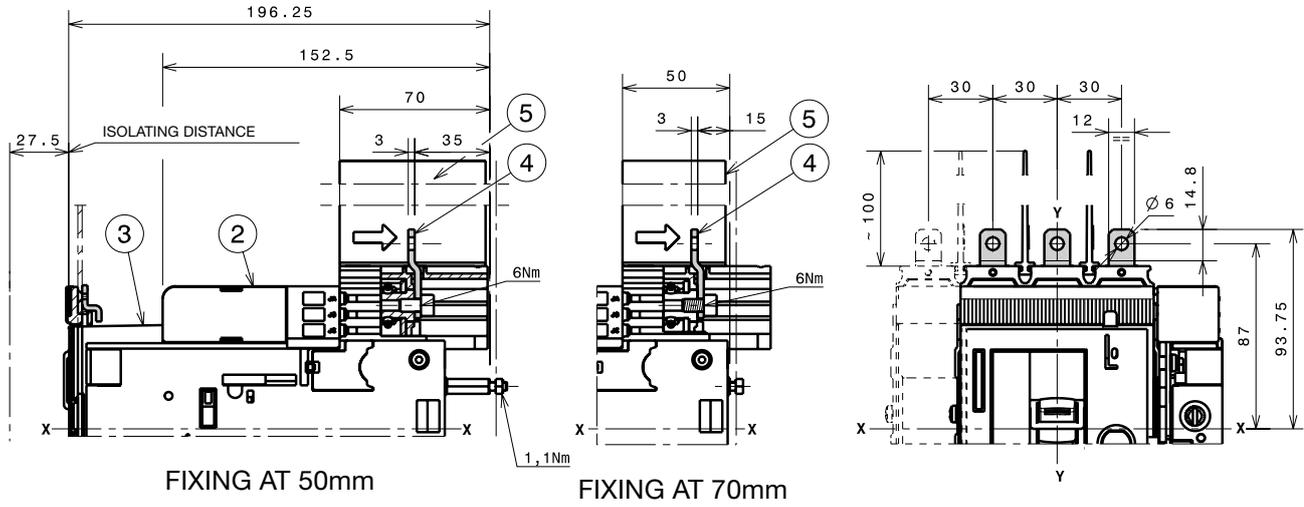
### With standard flange



# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Terminals for withdrawable circuit-breaker

## Terminals EF

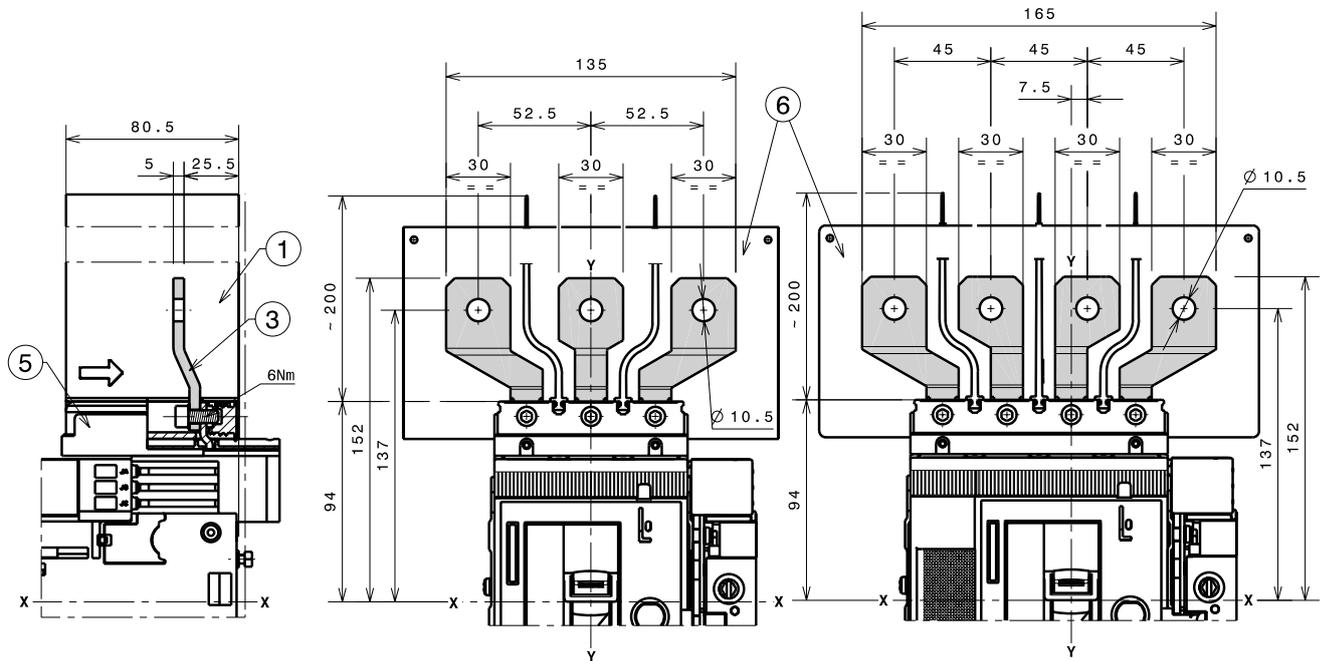


### Caption

- ② Moving part
- ③ FLD (FLD or RHD or RHE or MOE) mandatory for withdrawable version
- ④ Front extended terminals
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

**Note:** insulated plate (compulsory) provided

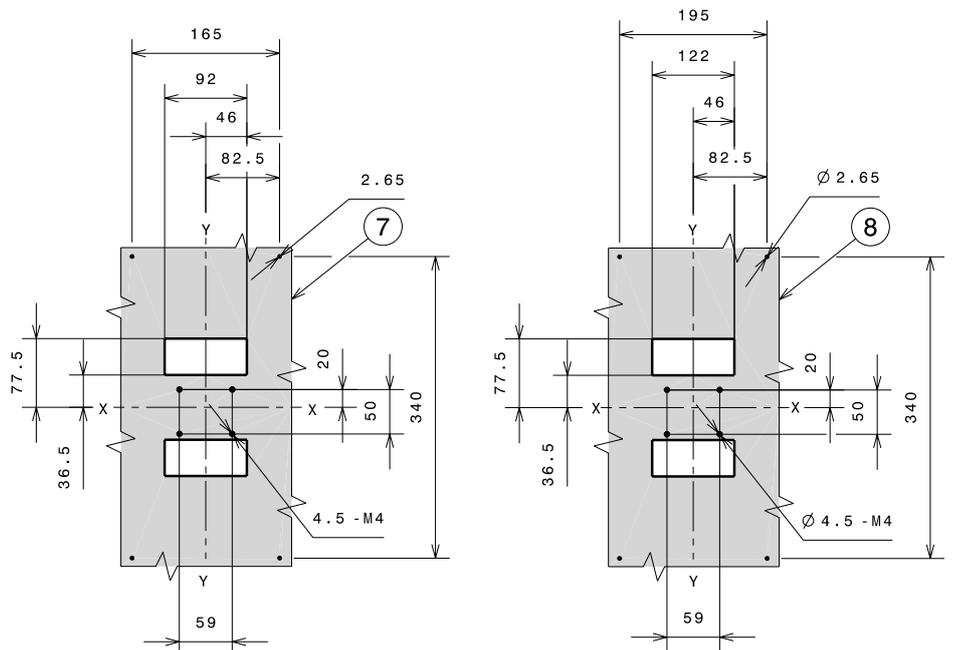
## Terminals ES



FIXING AT 50mm

### Caption

- ① 200mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ③ Front extended spread terminals
- ⑤ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided
- ⑥ Insulated plate (compulsory) provided
- ⑦ Drilling template for 3p circuit-breaker  $U_e > 440V$  (compulsory)
- ⑧ Drilling template for 4p circuit-breaker  $U_e > 440V$  (compulsory)



1SDC21078FF0001

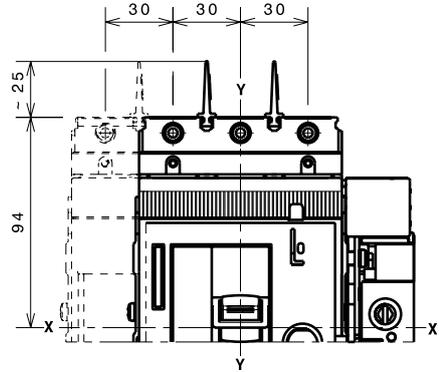
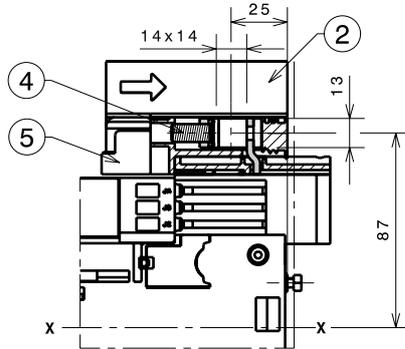
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT2 - Terminals for withdrawable circuit-breaker

### 1x1...95mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

- ② 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ④ 1x1...95mm<sup>2</sup> front terminals FCCuAl
- ⑤ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided



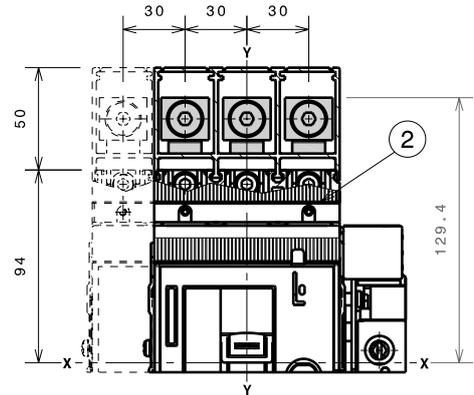
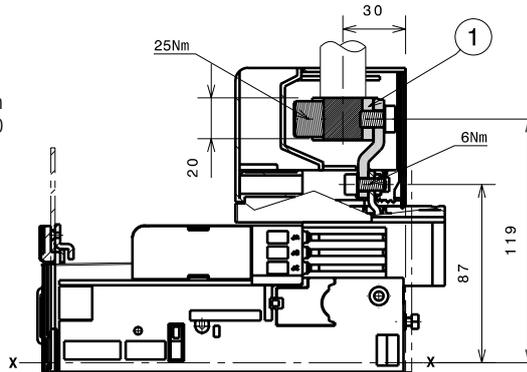
1SDC21016CF0001

FIXING AT 50mm

### 1x70...185mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

- ① External terminal FCCuAl
- ② High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided

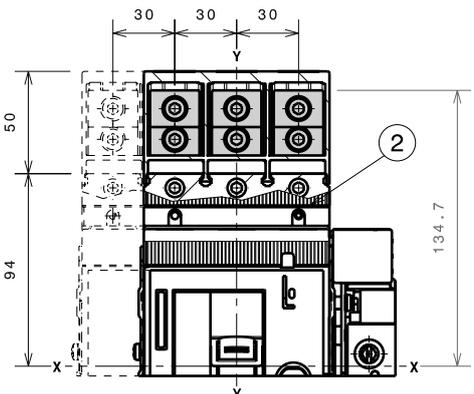
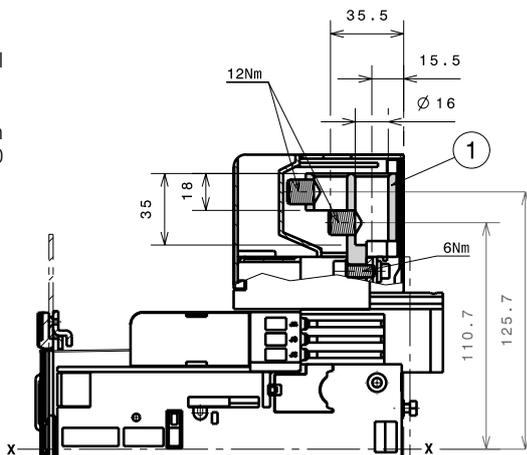


1SDC21028FF0001

### 2x35...95mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

- ① External terminal FCCuAl 2x95mm<sup>2</sup>
- ② High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided

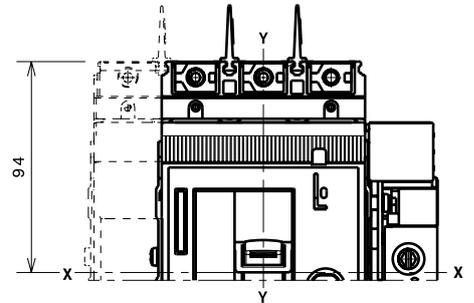
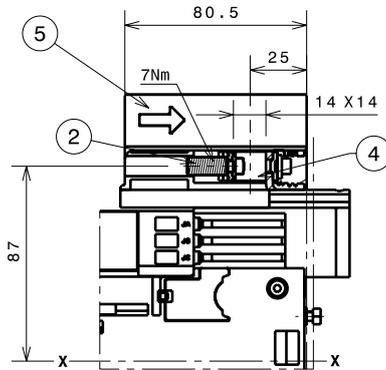


1SDC21024FF0001

## Terminals FCCu

### Caption

- ② Terminals FCCu
- ④ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided
- ⑤ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided as standard with the circuit-breaker



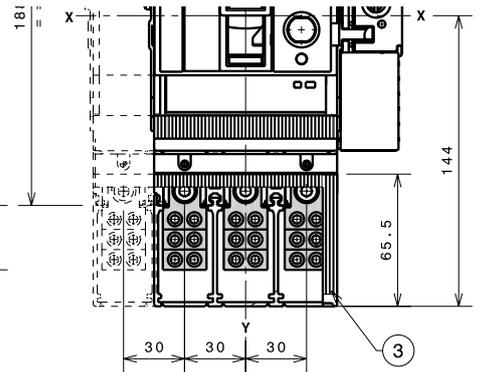
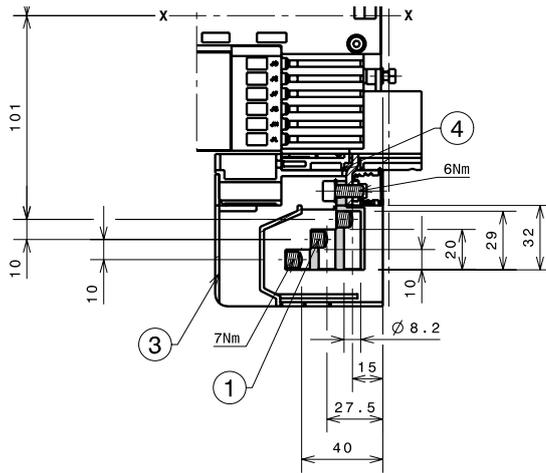
FIXING AT 50mm

1SDC210033GF0001

## Terminals MC

### Caption

- ① Multicable terminals
- ③ High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided
- ④ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided



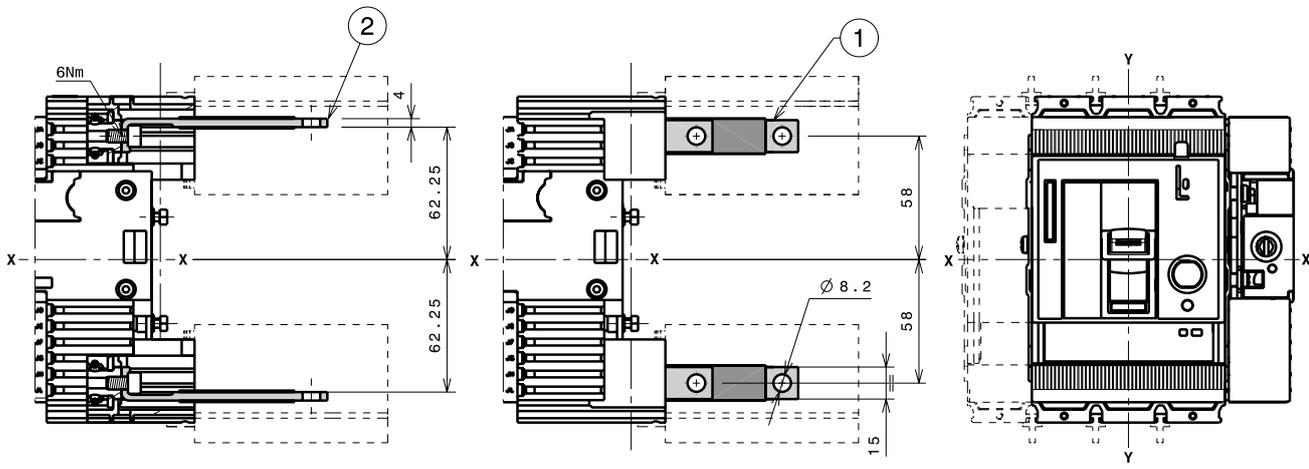
FIXING AT 50mm

1SDC210033DF0001

# Overall dimensions

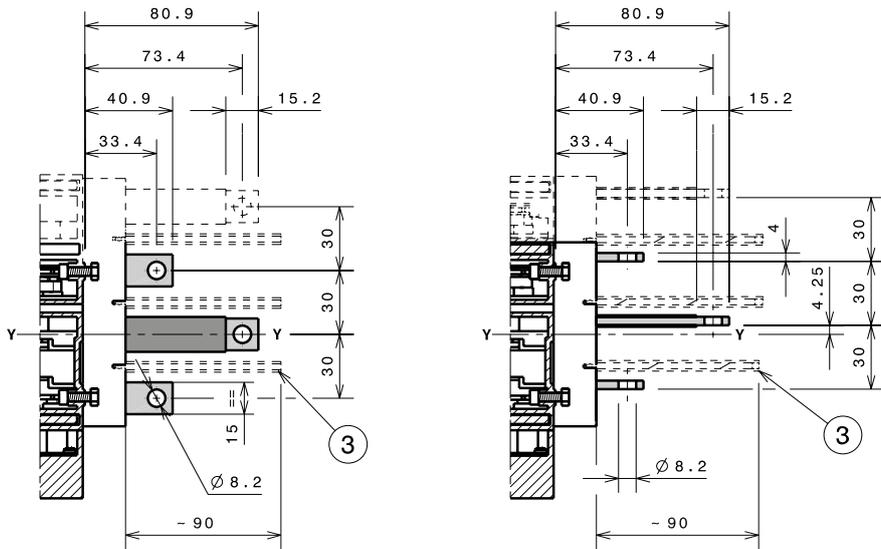
Tmax XT2 - Terminals for withdrawable circuit-breaker

## Terminals HR/VR



FIXING AT 50mm

FIXING AT 50mm



1SDGC1017CR0001

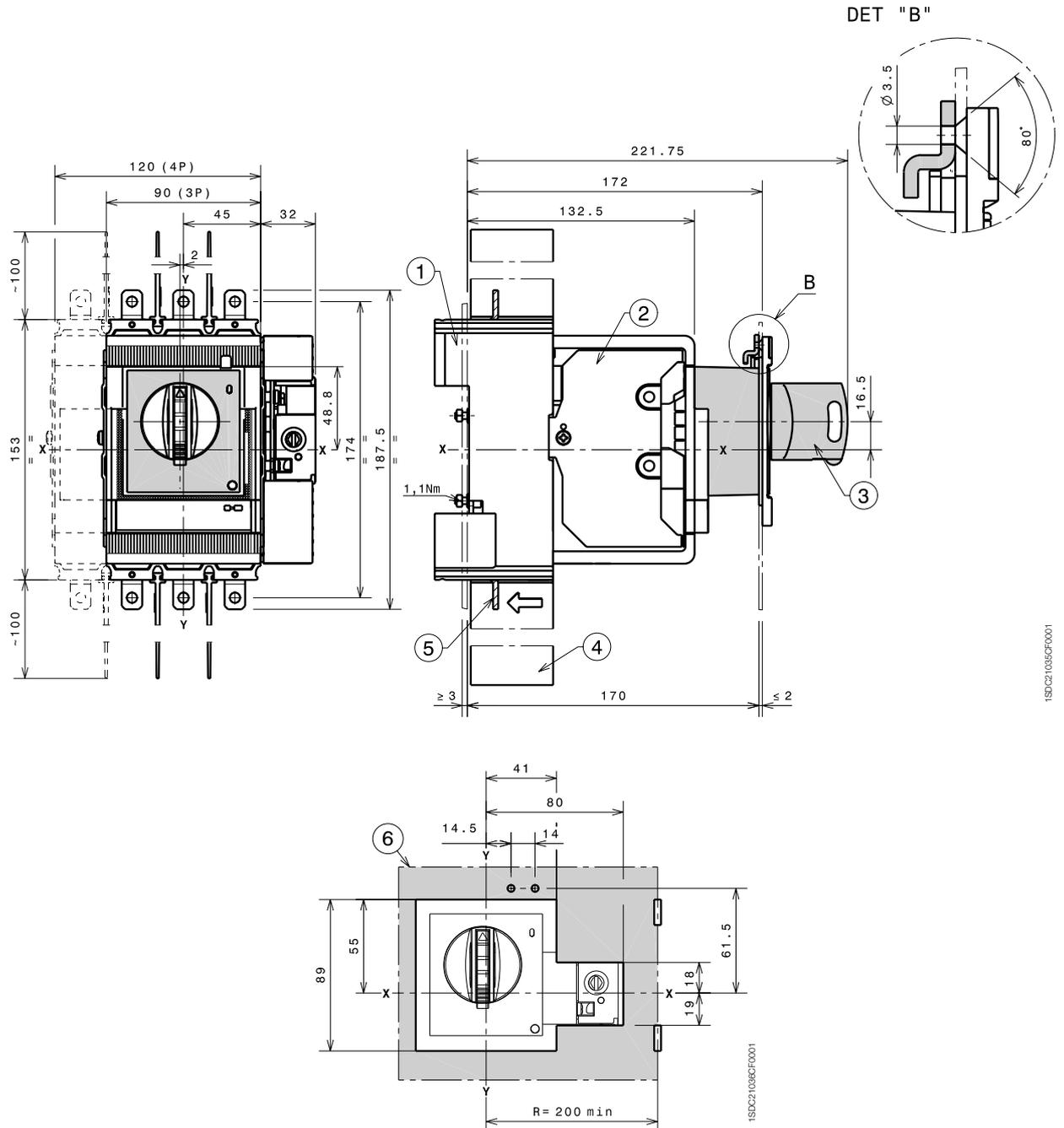
### Caption

- ① Rear vertical terminals
- ② Rear horizontal terminals
- ③ 90mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) not provided

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Accessories for withdrawable circuit-breaker

## Rotary handle operating mechanism on circuit-breakers (RHD)



1SDC210335CF0001

1SDC210336CF0001

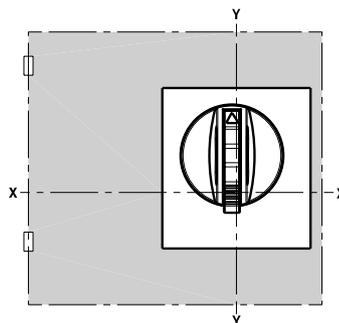
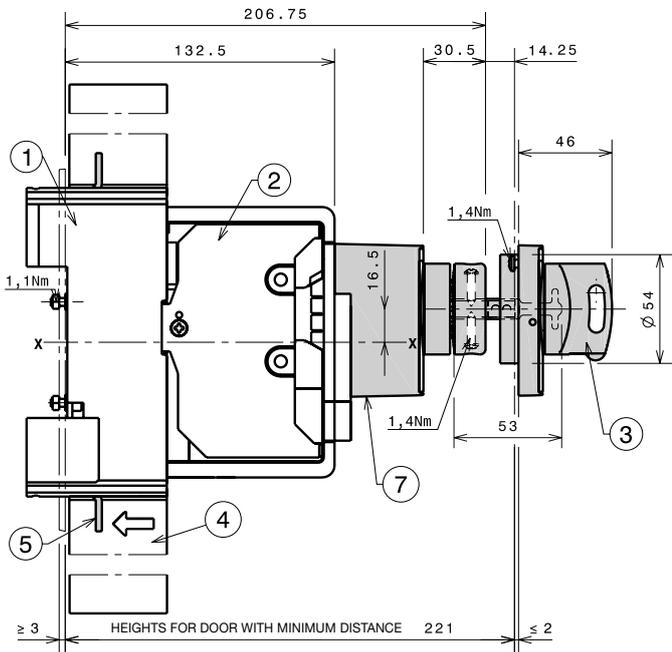
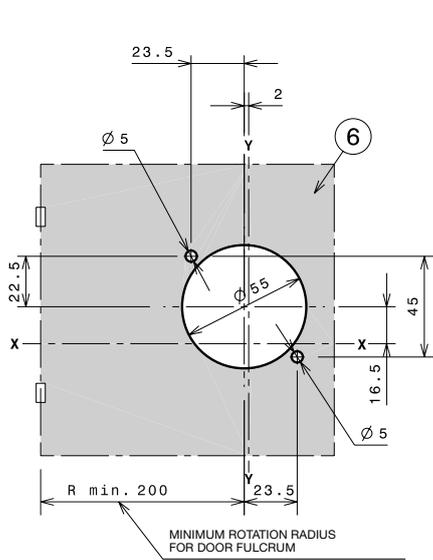
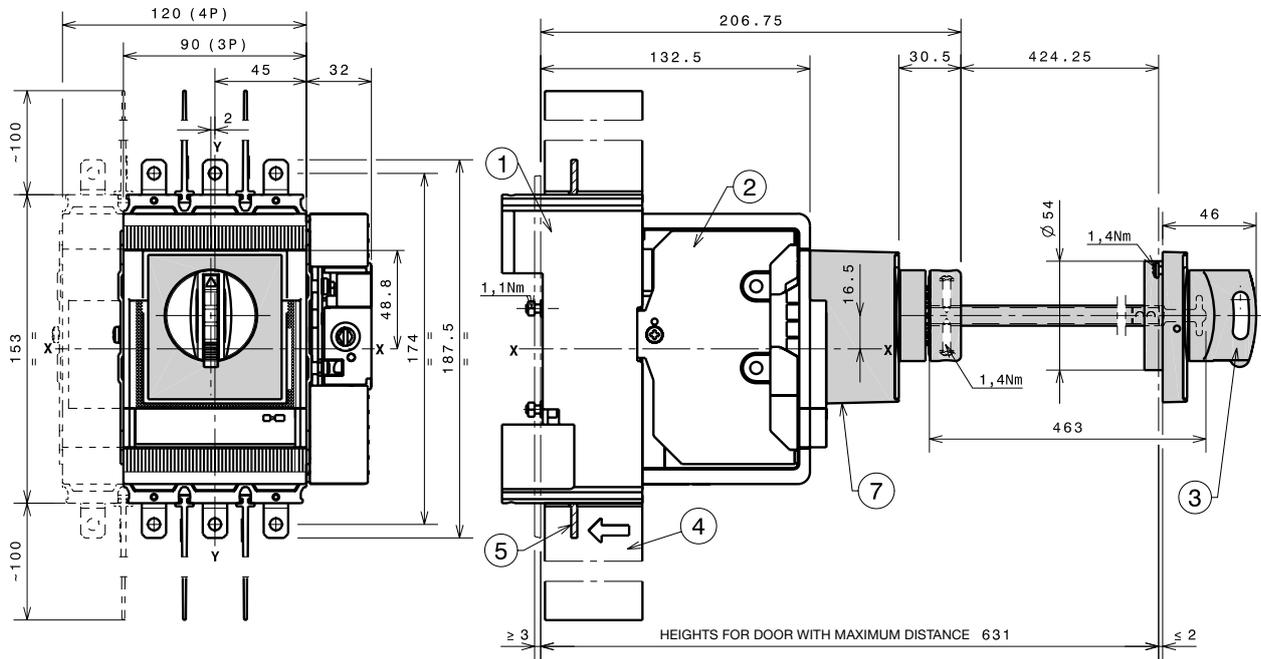
### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ Rotary handle operating mechanism on circuit-breaker
- ④ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑤ Extended terminals
- ⑥ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Accessories for withdrawable circuit-breaker

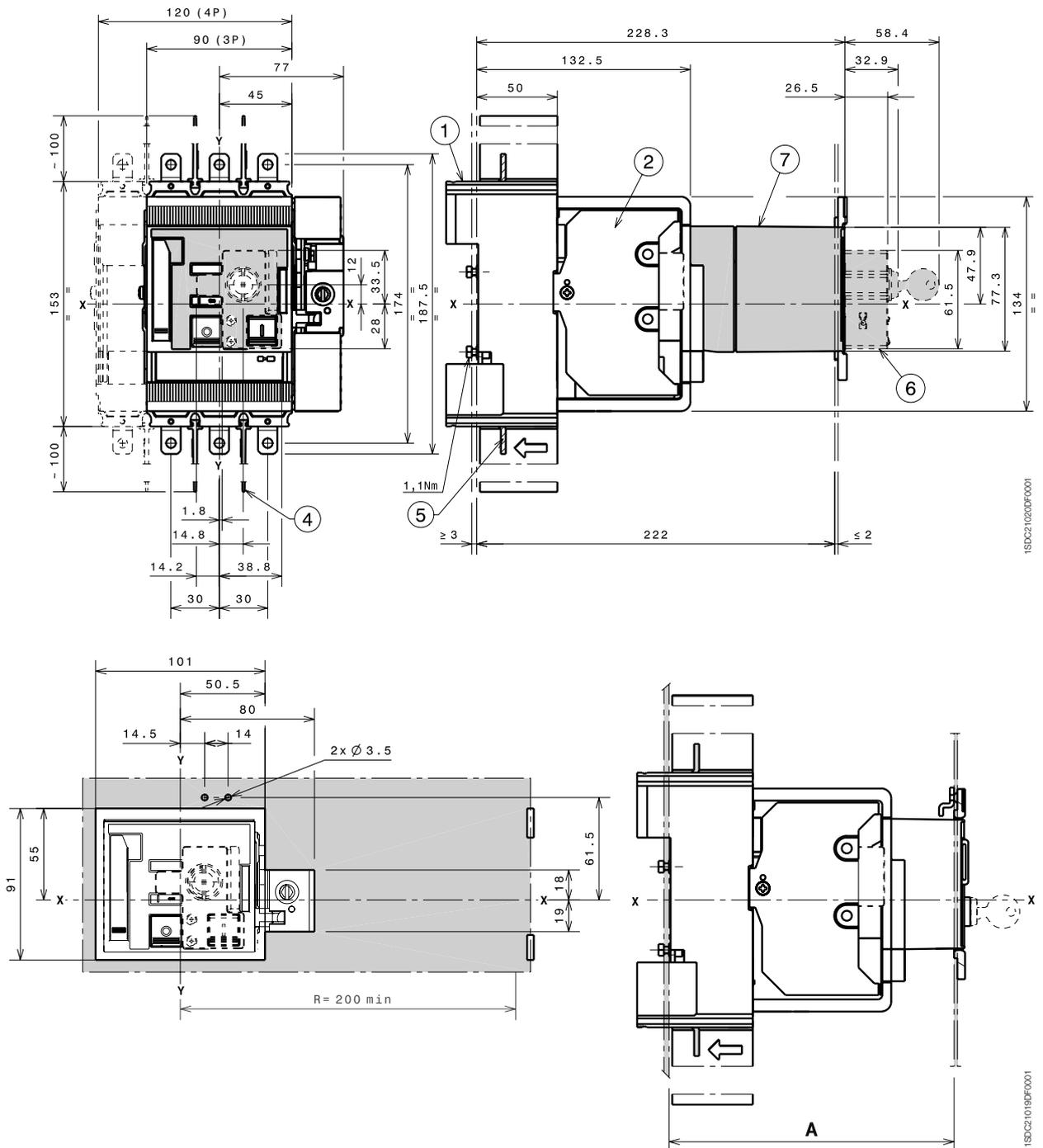
## Rotary handle operating mechanism on the compartment door (RHE)



### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ Rotary handle operating mechanism on the compartment door (RHE)
- ④ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑤ Extended terminals
- ⑥ Door drilling template with transmitted rotary handle
- ⑦ Transmission unit

## Stored energy motor operator (MOE)



1SDC21020DF0001

1SDC21019DF0001

### Caption

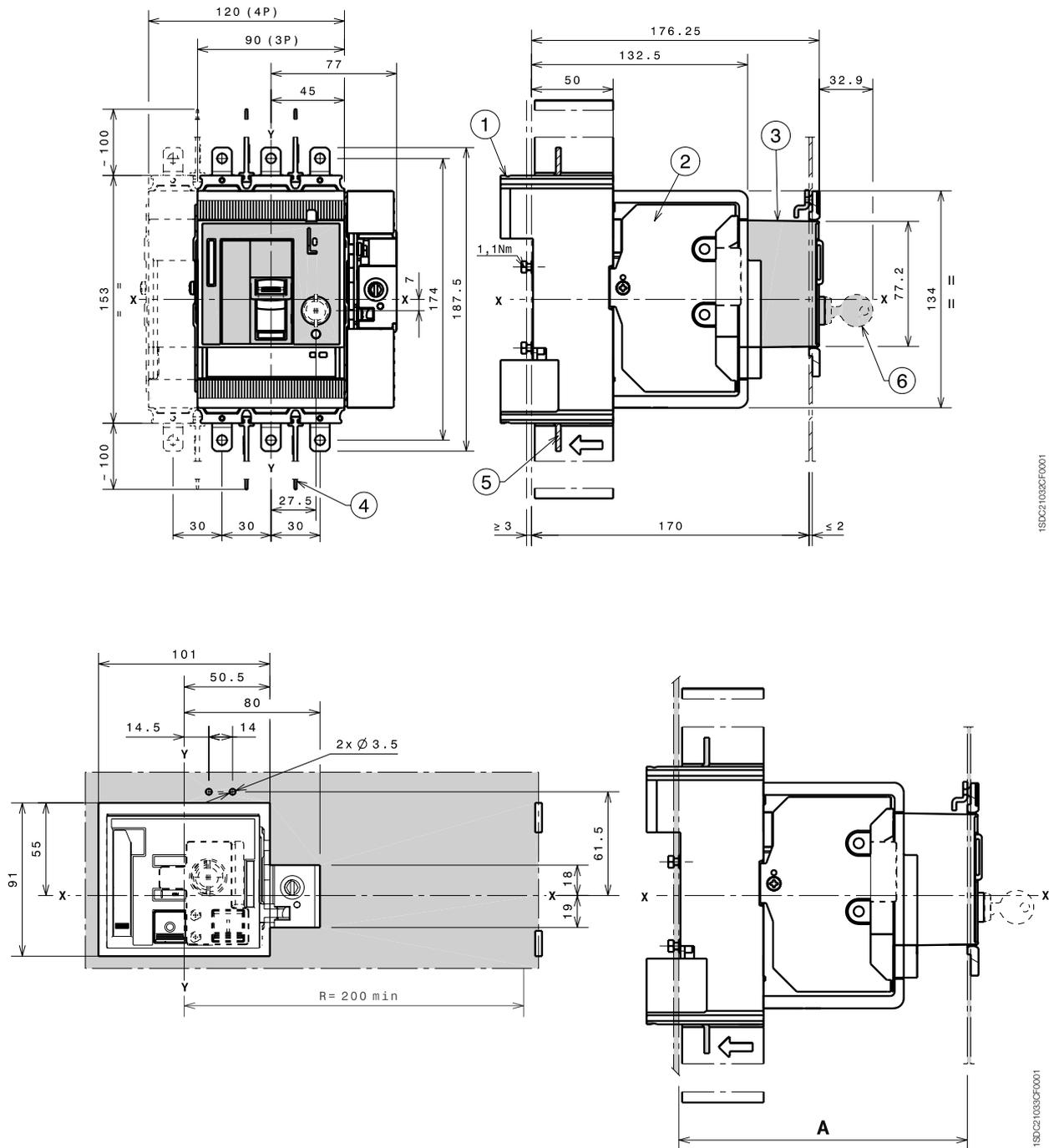
- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ④ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑤ Extended terminals
- ⑥ Key lock optional
- ⑦ Stored energy motor operator (MOE)

		A
Motor operator MOE	III - IV	222

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT2 - Accessories for withdrawable circuit-breaker

## Front for lever operating (FLD)



1SDC21033CF0001

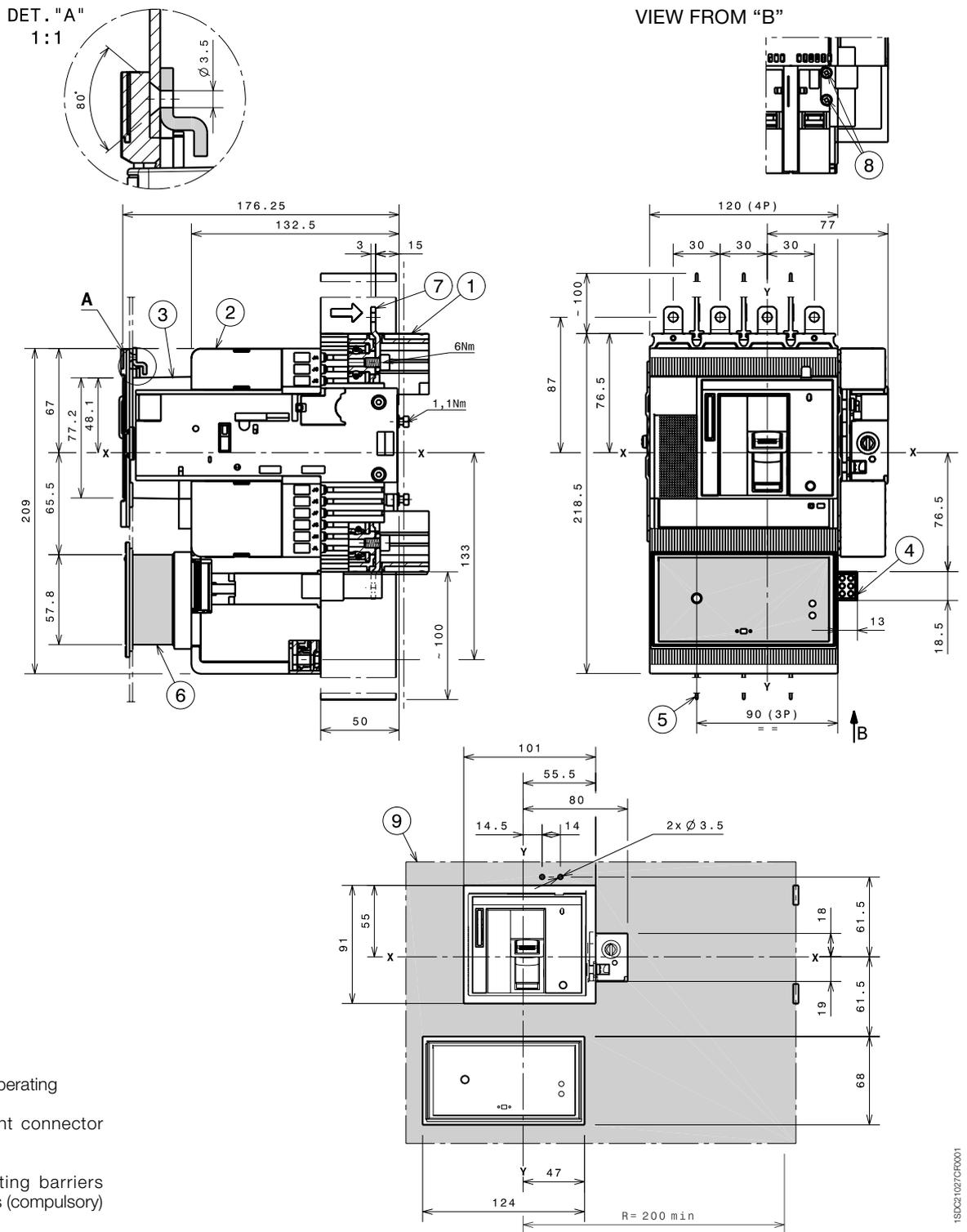
1SDC21033CF0001

### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ Front for lever operating (FLD)
- ④ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory provided)
- ⑤ Extended terminals
- ⑥ Key lock optional

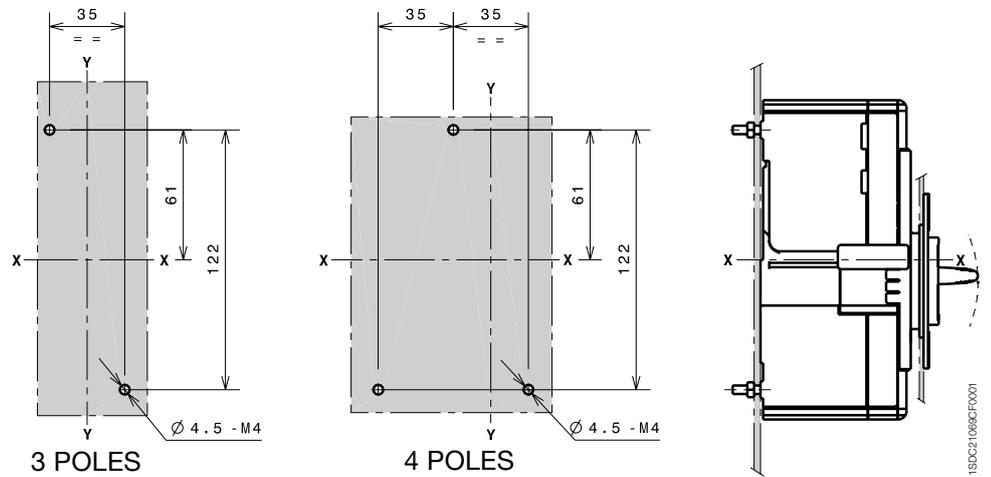
		A
Front for lever operating FLD	III - IV	170

## Residual current RC Sel 4 poles





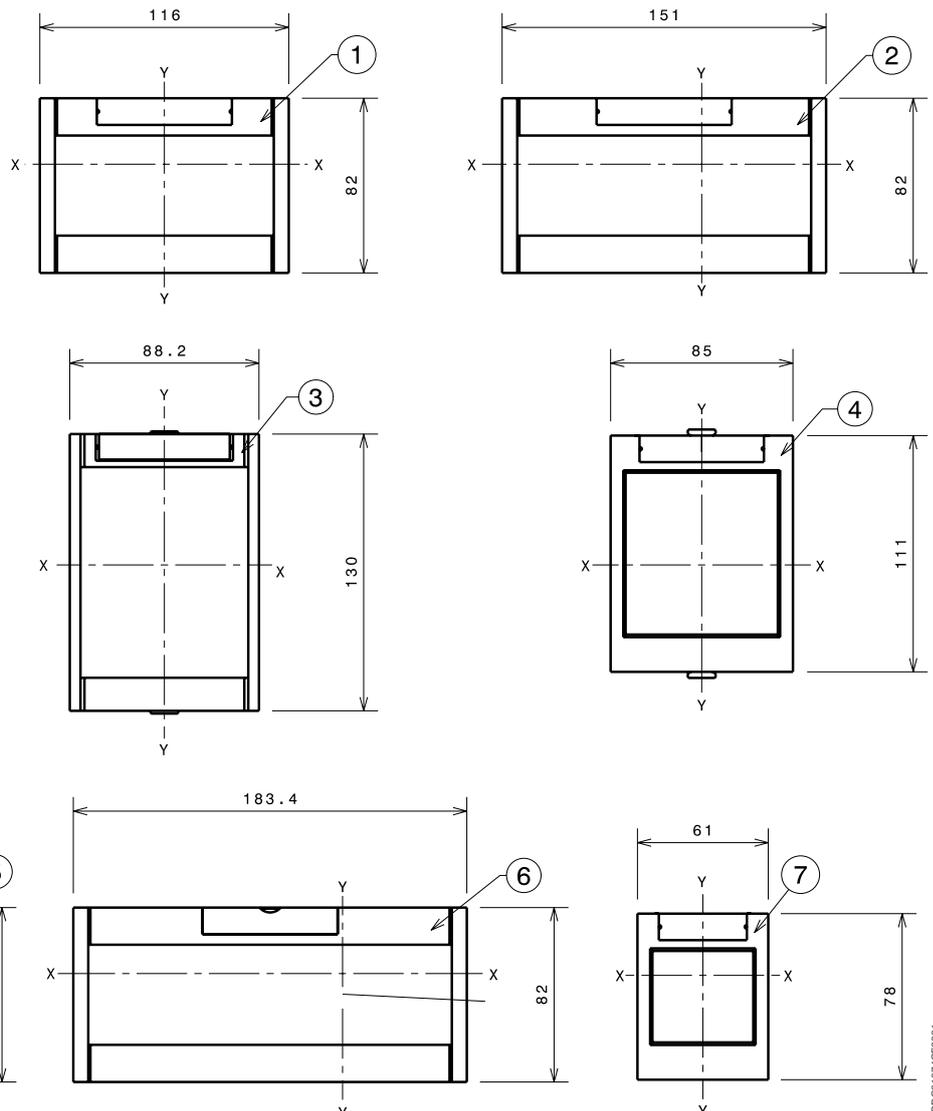
## Drilling template for circuit-breaker fixing



## Flanges

### Caption

- ① Flange for fixed circuit-breaker III
- ② Flange for fixed circuit-breaker IV
- ③ Flange for circuit-breaker with direct motor operator MOD
- ④ Flange for circuit-breaker with direct rotary handle (RHD)
- ⑤ Flange for circuit-breaker III with residual current
- ⑥ Flange for circuit-breaker IV with residual current
- ⑦ Optional flange

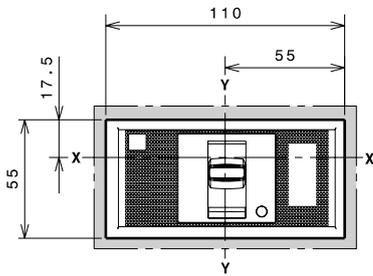


# Overall dimensions

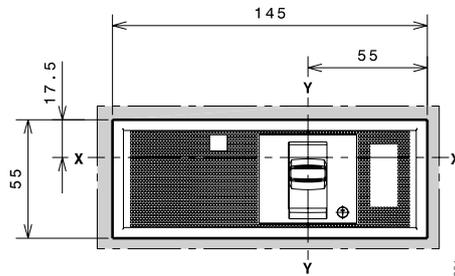
Tmax XT3 - Installation for fixed circuit-breaker

## Drilling templates compartment door

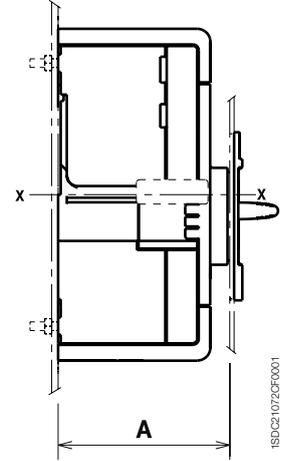
### With standard flange



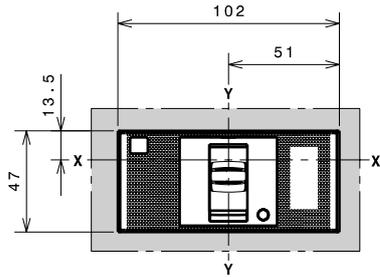
A=74  
3 POLES



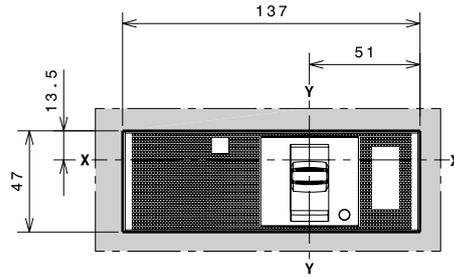
A=74  
4 POLES



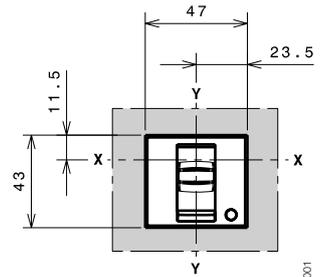
### Without flange



A=71  
3 POLES

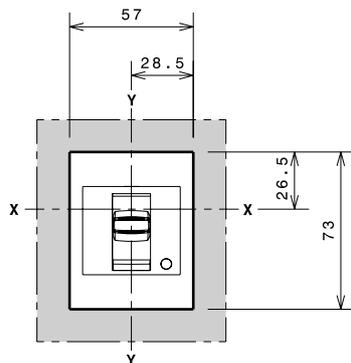


A=71  
4 POLES

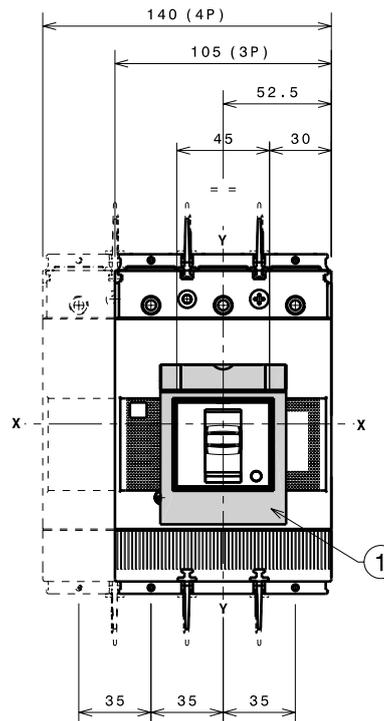


A=79  
3-4 POLES

### With optional flange



A=79  
3-4 POLES



#### Caption

- ① Optional flange

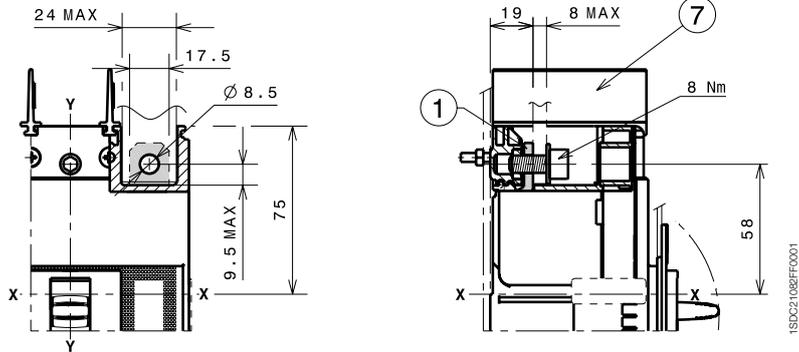
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT3 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker

### Terminals F

**Caption**

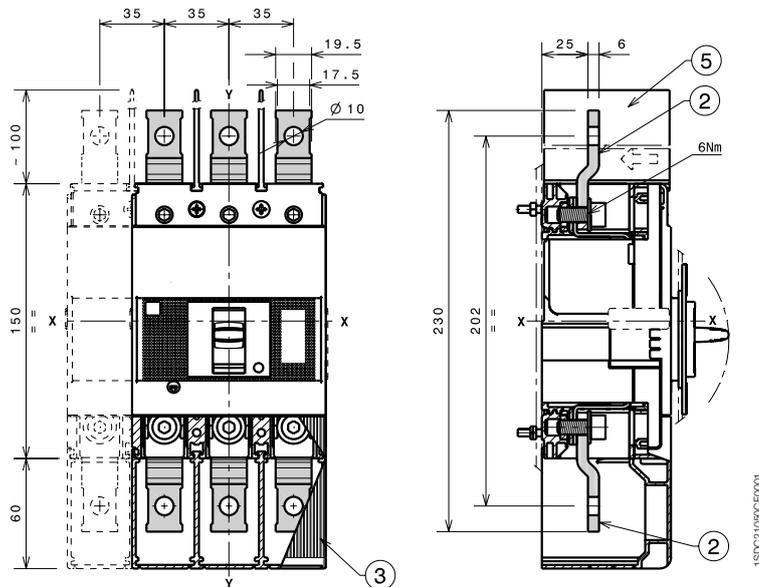
- ① Front terminals for busbars connection
- ⑦ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided



### Terminals EF

**Caption**

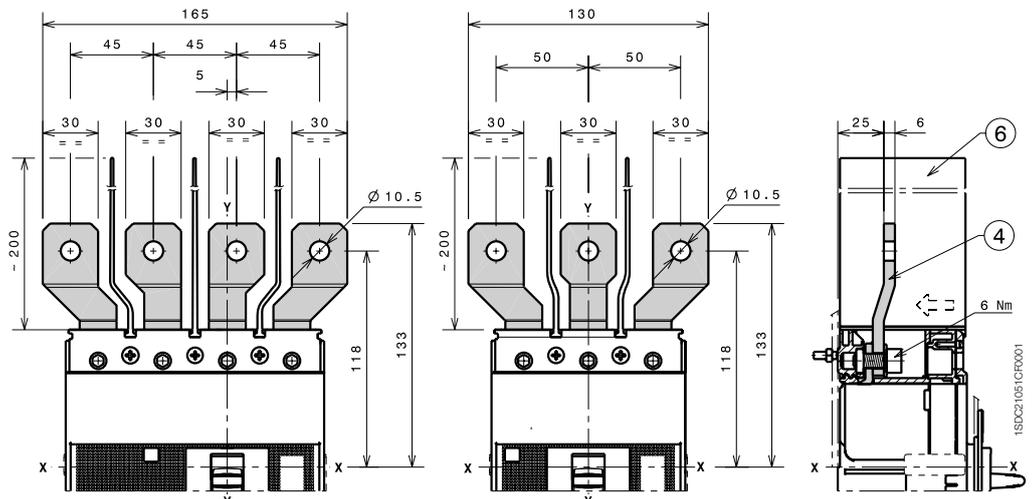
- ② Front extended terminals
- ③ Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) not provided
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided



### Terminals ES

**Caption**

- ④ Front extended spread terminals for busbars connection
- ⑥ 200mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided



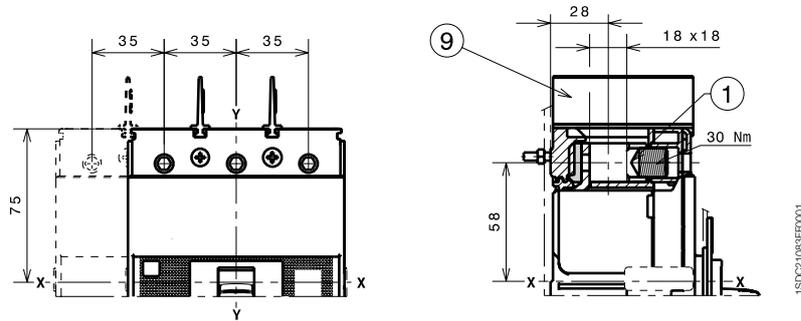
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT3 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker

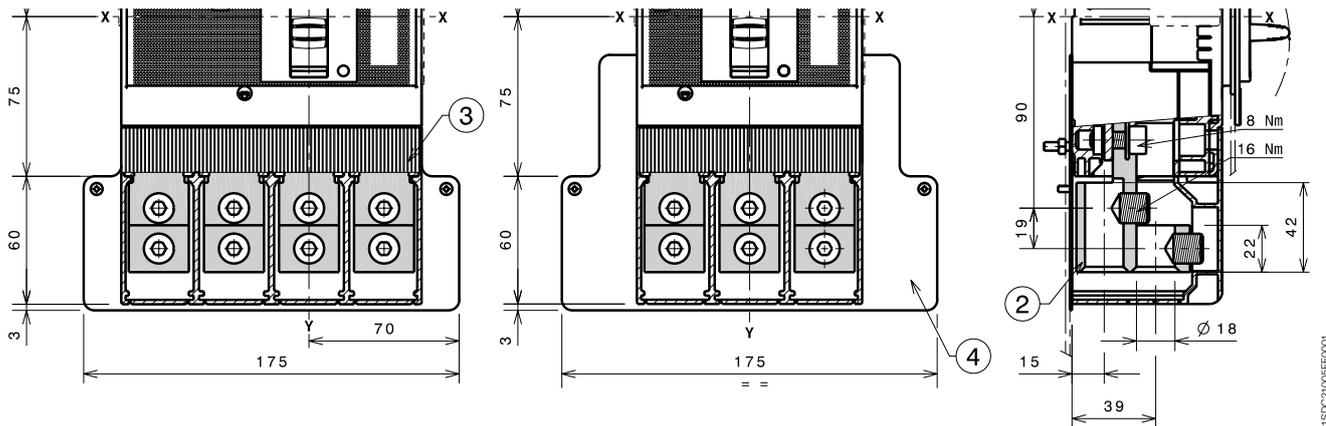
### 1x90...185mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

- ① 1x90...185mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl
- ⑨ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory provided as standard with the circuit-breaker)

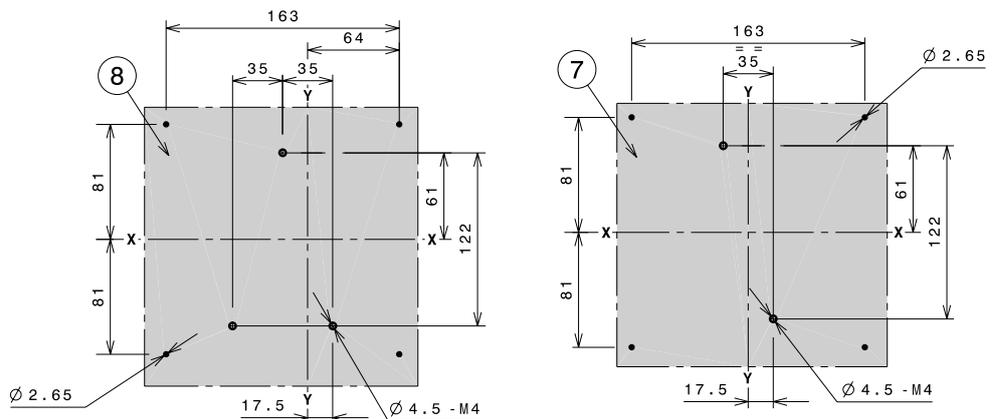


### 2x35...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl



**Caption**

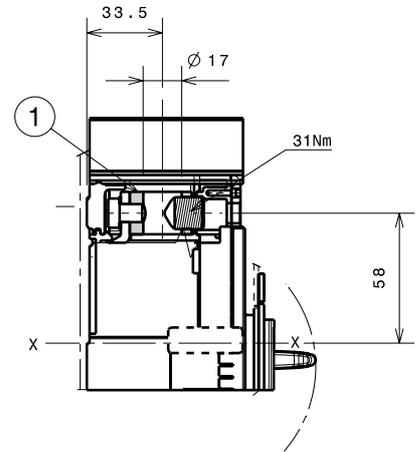
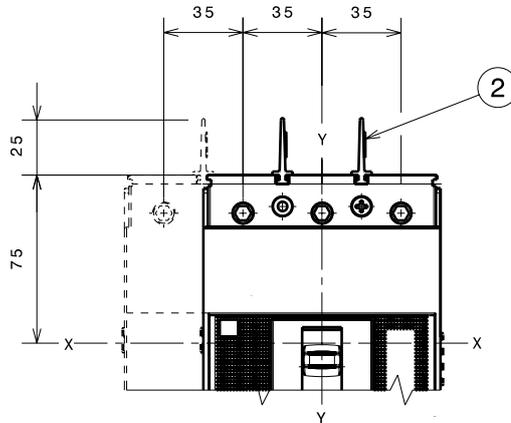
- ② 2x35...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl
- ③ Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional provided)
- ④ Provided rear insulated plate (mandatory for CuAl 2x150mm<sup>2</sup> cables)
- ⑦ Drilling template for circuit-breaker fixing on sheet III with rear insulated plate
- ⑧ Drilling template for circuit-breaker fixing on sheet IV with rear insulated plate



## 30...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAI

### Caption

- ① 30...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAI
- ② 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory provided as standard with the circuit-breaker)

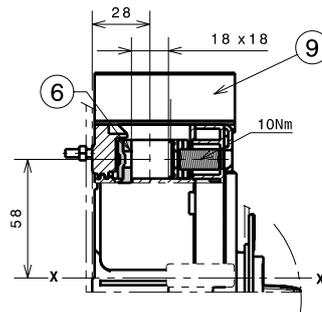


1SDC21085FF0001

## Terminals FCCu

### Caption

- ⑥ Front terminals FCCu
- ⑨ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory provided as standard with the circuit-breaker)

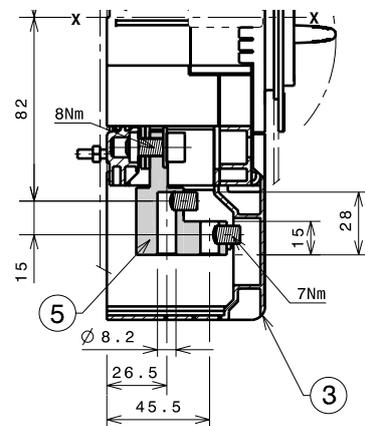
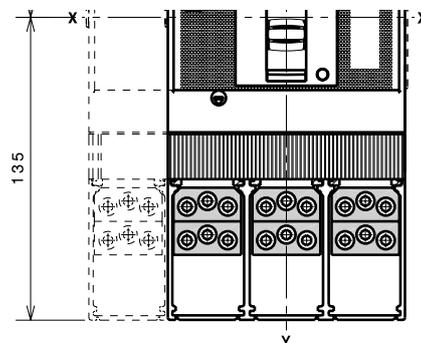


1SDC21084FF0001

## Terminals MC

### Caption

- ③ Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided
- ⑤ Front terminal for multicable connection



1SDC21007FF0001

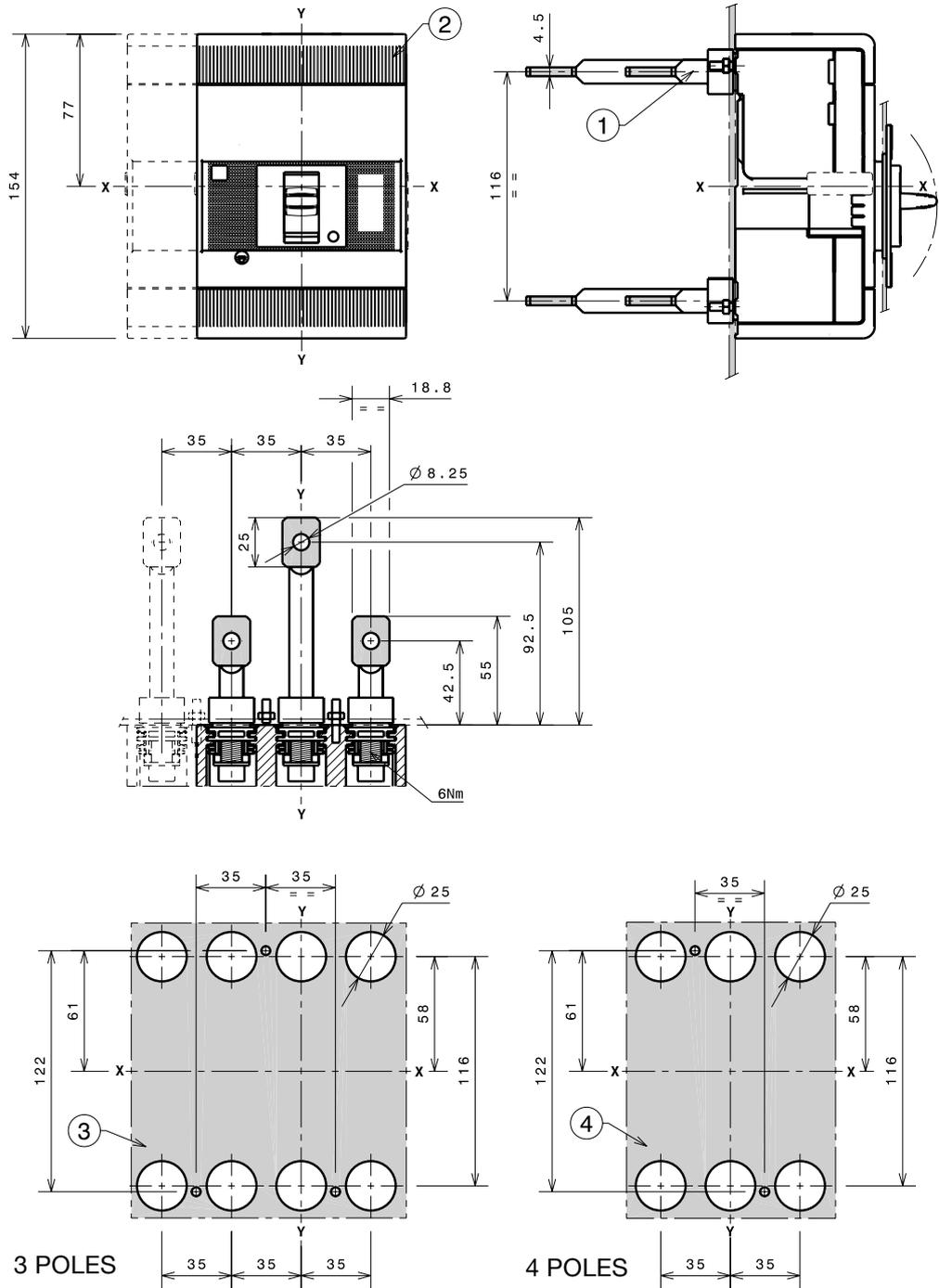
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT3 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker

### Terminals R

#### Caption

- ① Adjustable rear terminals
- ② Bottom terminal covers with degree of protection IP30 (optional) provided
- ③ Drilling template for circuit-breaker IV fixing on sheet
- ④ Drilling template for circuit-breaker III fixing on sheet



1SDC21053CF0001

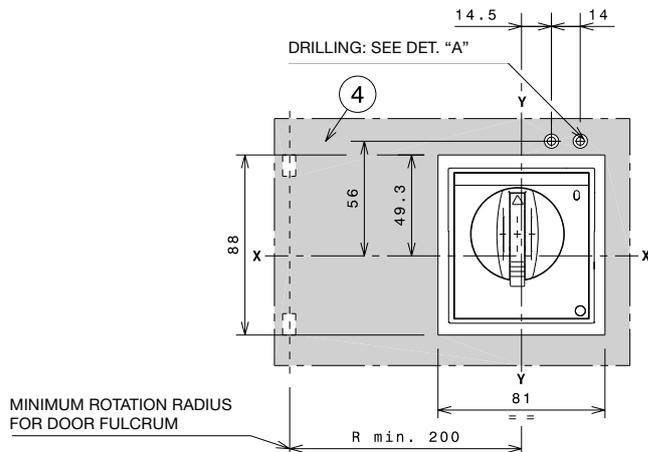
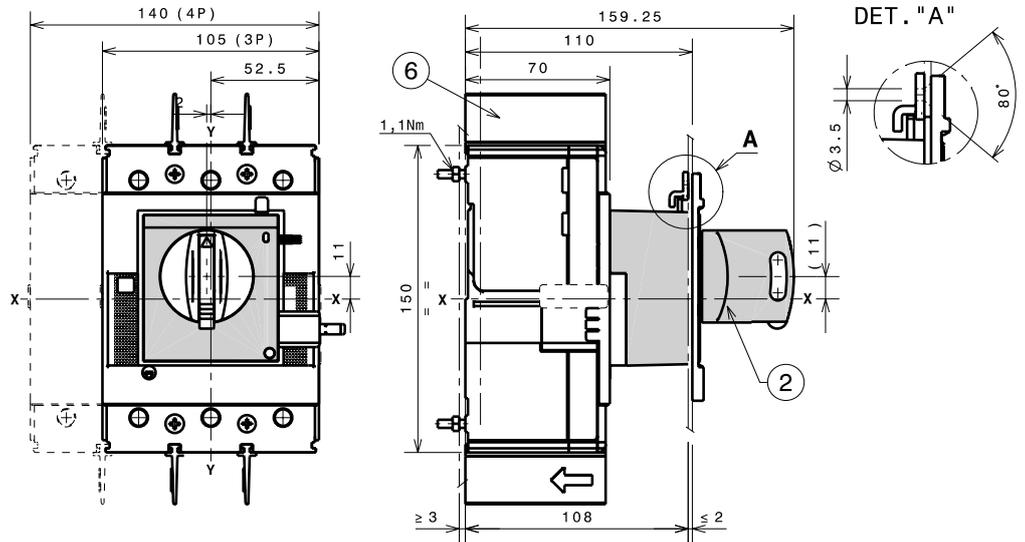
# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT3 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

## Rotary handle operating mechanism on circuit-breaker (RHD)

**Caption**

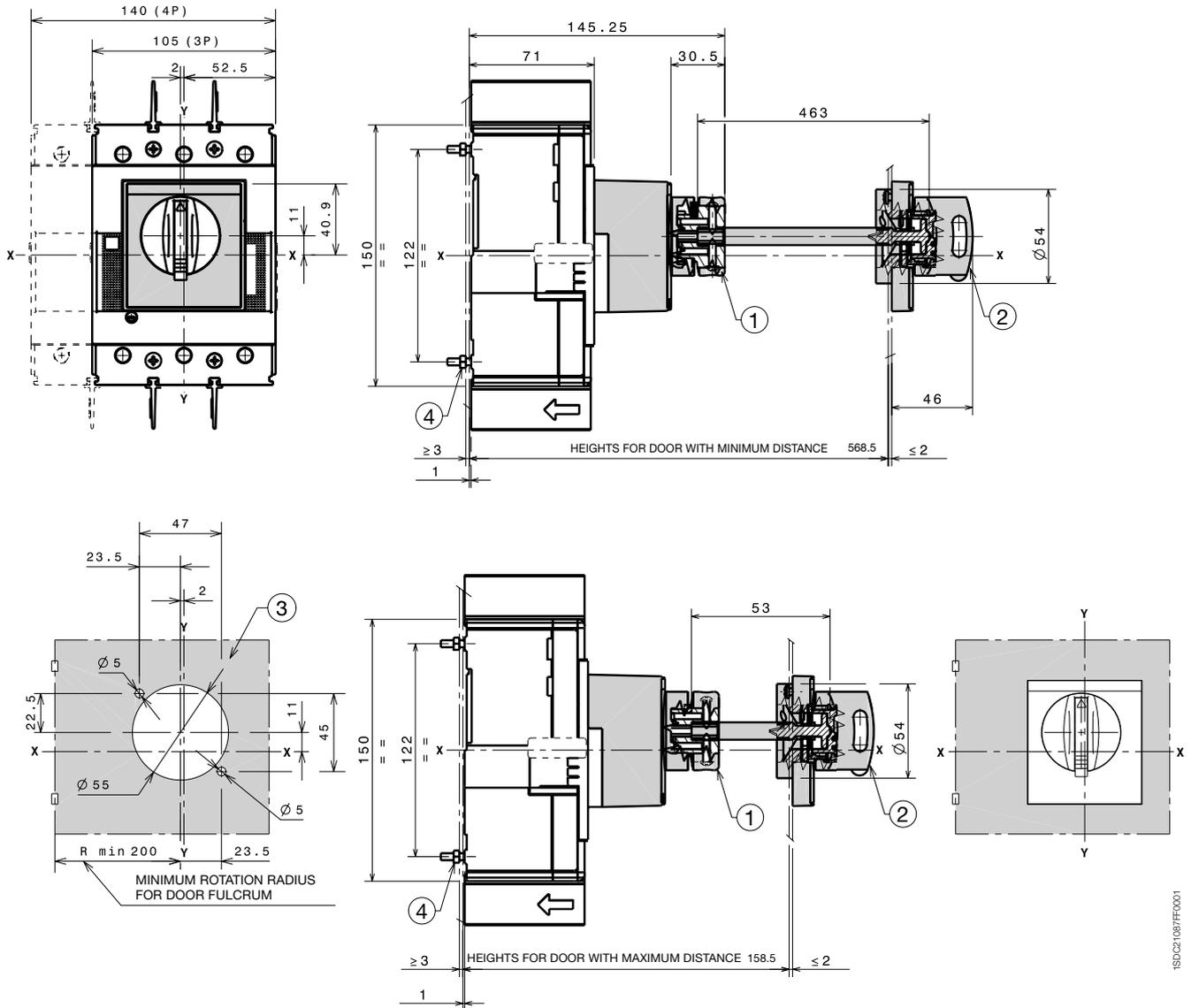
- ② Rotary handle operating mechanism on circuit-breaker RHD
- ④ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle
- ⑥ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided as standard with the circuit-breaker



# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT3 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

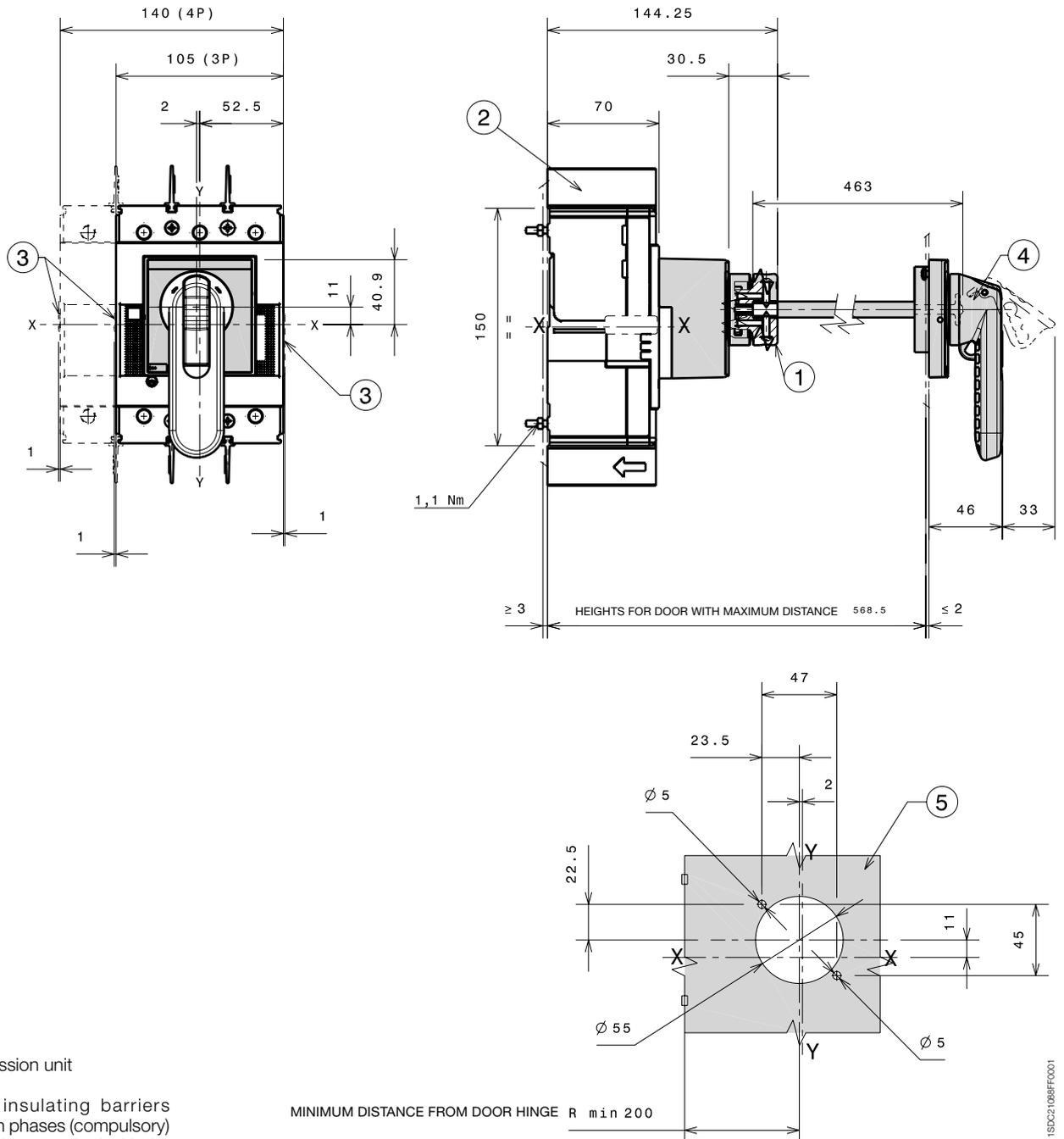
## Rotary handle operating mechanism on the compartment door (RHE)



### Caption

- ① Transmission mechanism
- ② Rotary handle operating mechanism for compartment door (RHE)
- ⑤ Compartment door shett steel drilling
- ④ Tightening torque 1.1Nm

## Large rotary handle operating mechanism on the compartment door (RHE-LH)



**Caption**

- ① Transmission unit
- ② 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided as standard with the circuit-breaker
- ③ Optional wiring ducts
- ④ Large transmitted rotary handle
- ⑤ Drilling template of door with large transmitted rotary handle

1SDC21088FF001

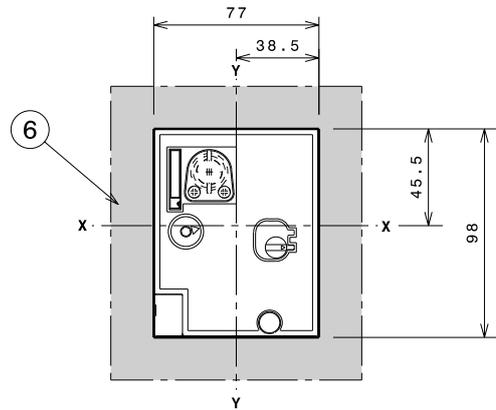
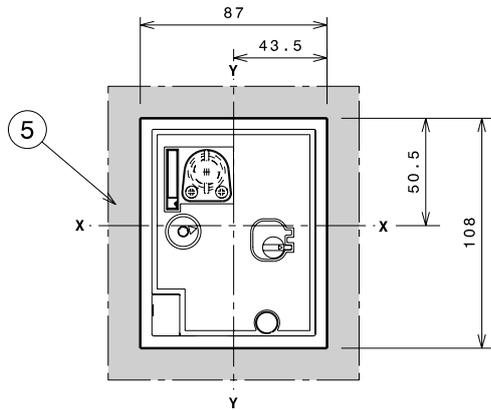
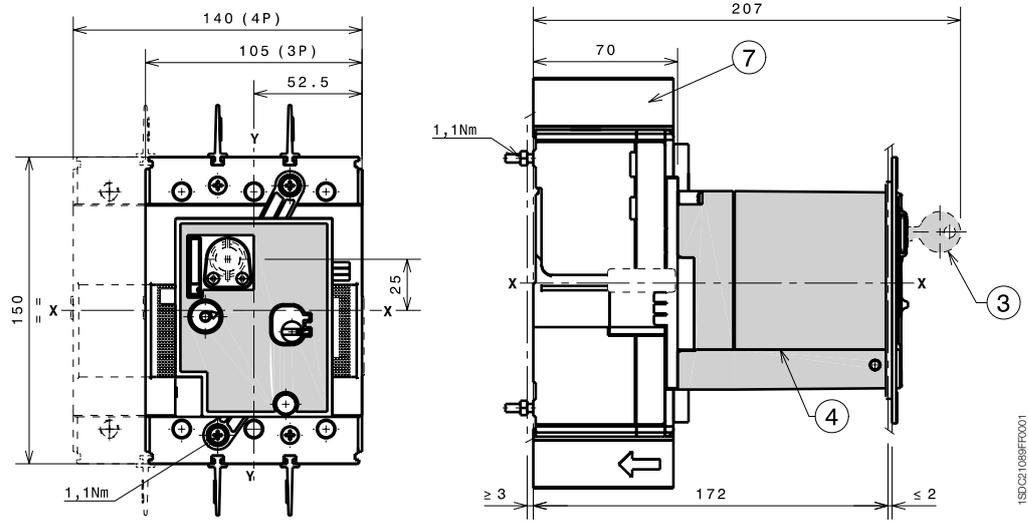
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT3 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

### Direct motor operator (MOD)

**Caption**

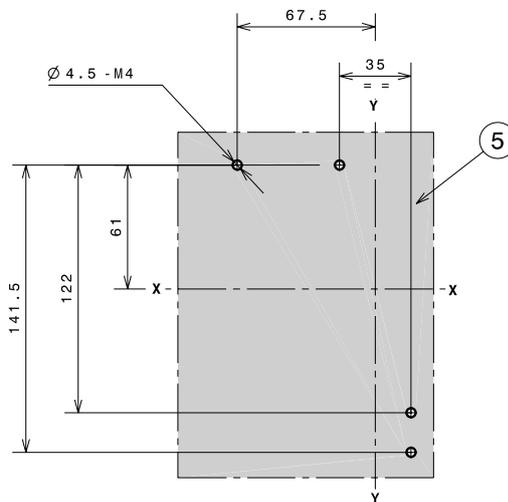
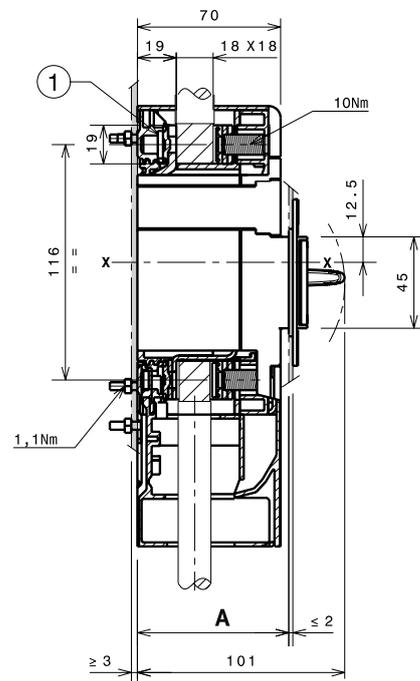
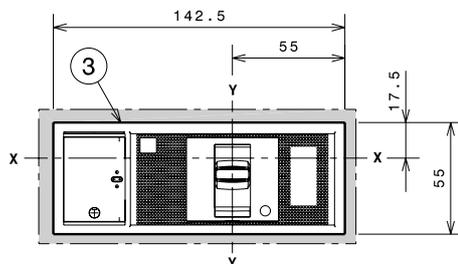
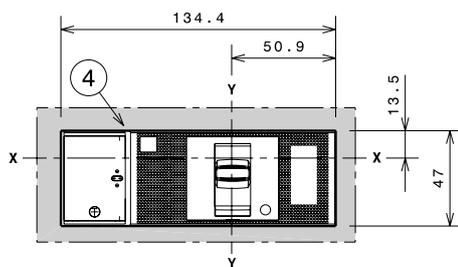
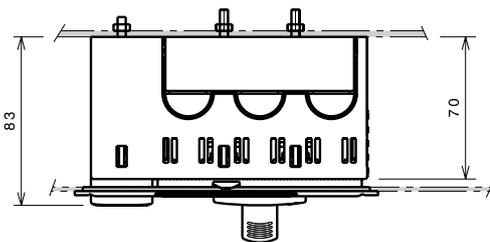
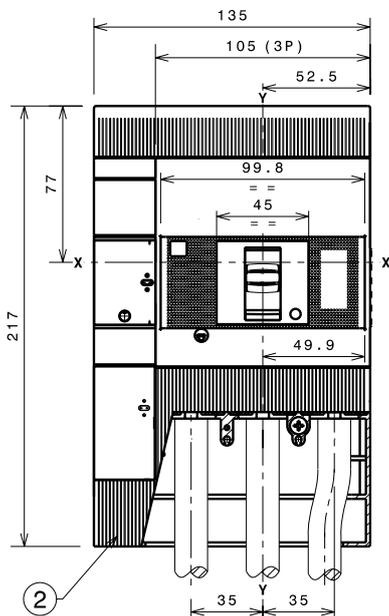
- ③ Key lock (on request)
- ④ Direct motor operator MOD
- ⑤ Drilling template of door with MOD with flange
- ⑥ Drilling template of door with MOD without flange
- ⑦ 25mm insulating barriers



## RC Inst and RC Sel residual current release for 3 poles circuit-breaker

### Caption

- ① Front terminals for cables connection
- ② Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40
- ③ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle with flange
- ④ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle without flange
- ⑤ Drilling template for circuit-breaker fixing on sheet



		A
With standard flange	III	74
Without flange	III	71



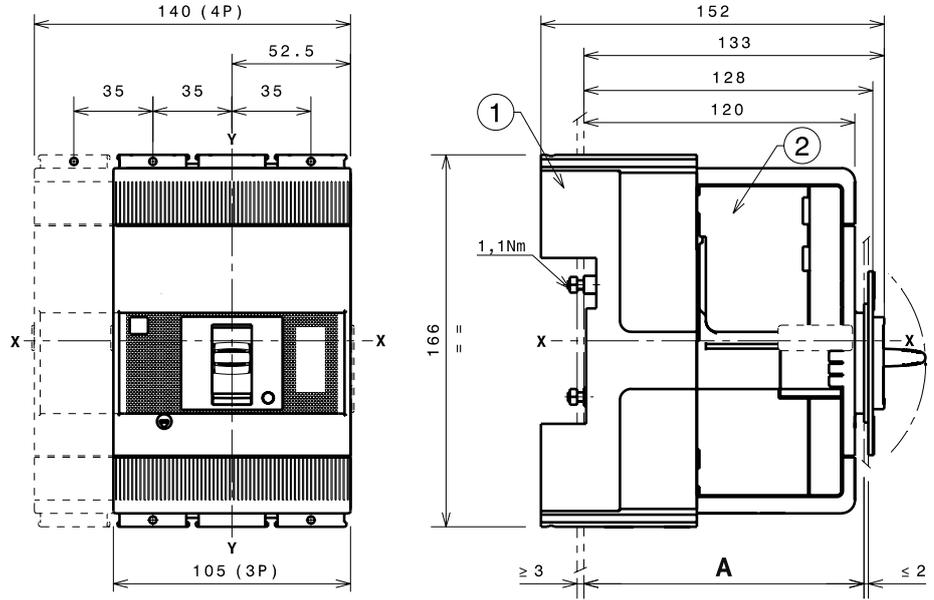
# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT3 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Fixing on support sheet

### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part



Fixing at 50mm		A
With standard flange	III - IV	124
Without flange	III - IV	121
	III - IV	129

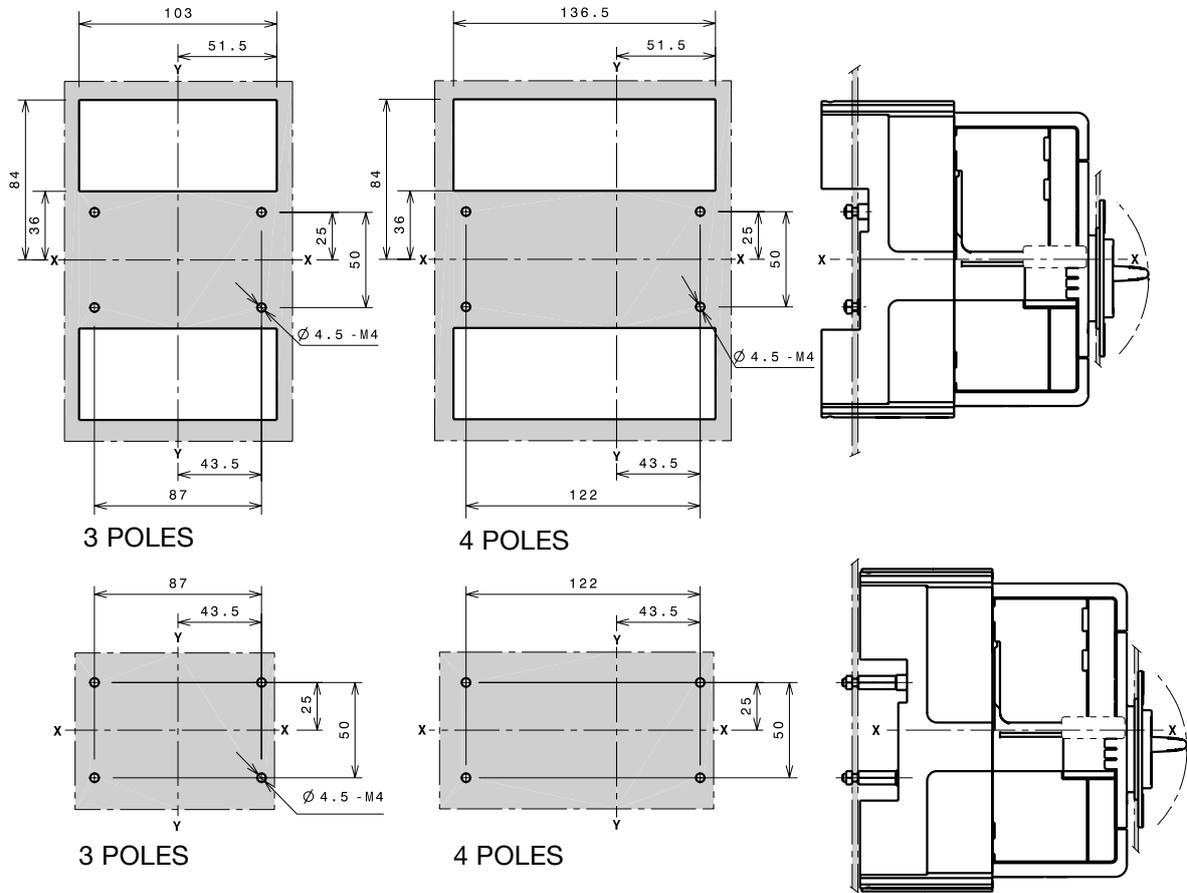
Fixing at 70mm for extended front terminals		A
With standard flange	III - IV	144
Without flange	III - IV	141
	III - IV	149

1SDC21054CF001

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT3 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Drilling templates for support sheet

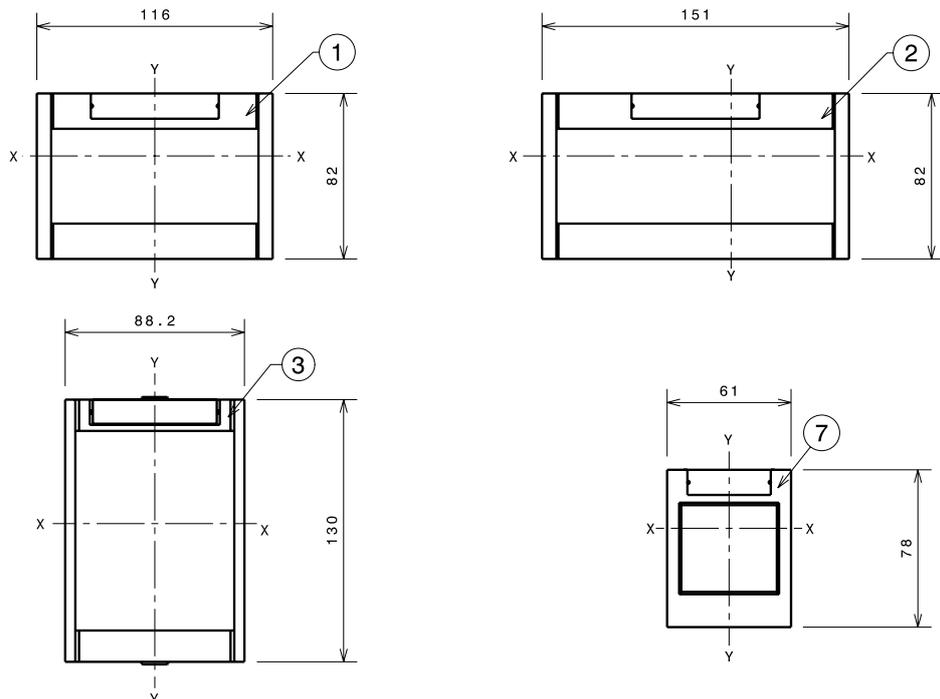


1SDC21070CF001

## Flanges

### Caption

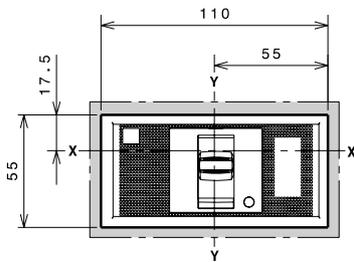
- ① Flange for plug-in circuit-breaker III
- ② Flange for plug-in circuit-breaker IV
- ③ Flange for plug-in circuit-breaker with direct motor operator MOD
- ⑦ Optional flange



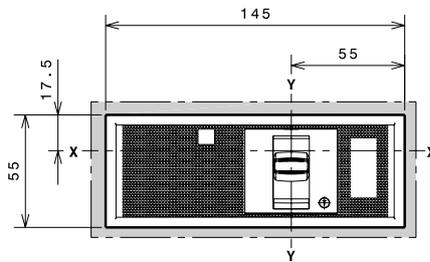
1SDC21024DF001

## Drilling templates compartment door

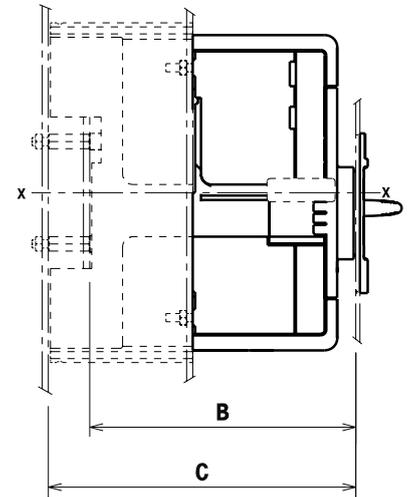
### With standard flange



B=124 C=144  
3 POLES

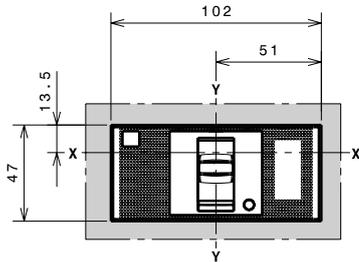


B=124 C=144  
4 POLES

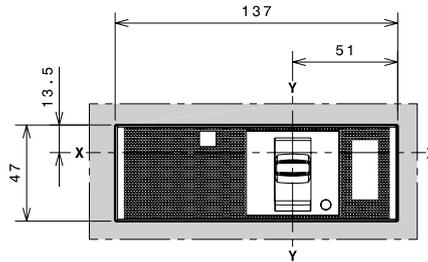


1SDC21075CF0001

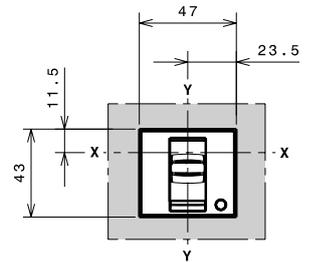
### Without flange



B=121 C=141  
3 POLES



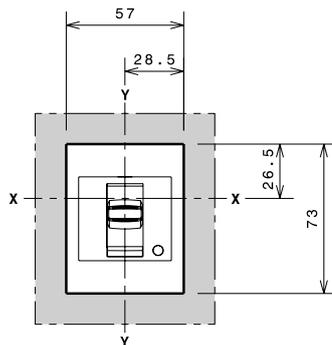
B=121 C=141  
4 POLES



B=129 C=149  
3-4 POLES

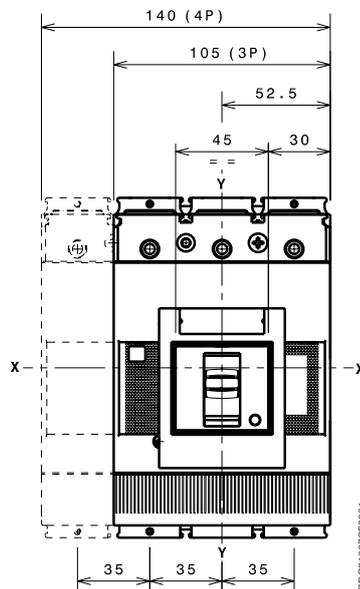
1SDC21075CF0001

### With optional flange



B=129 C=149  
3-4 POLES

1SDC21069CF0001

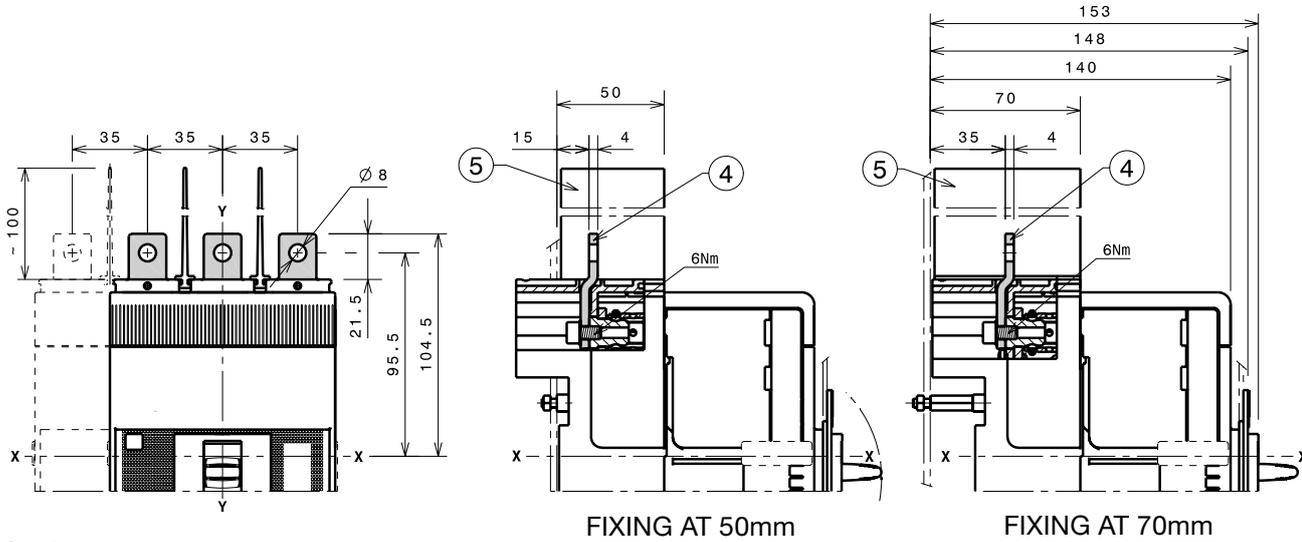


1SDC21067CF0001

# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT3 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker

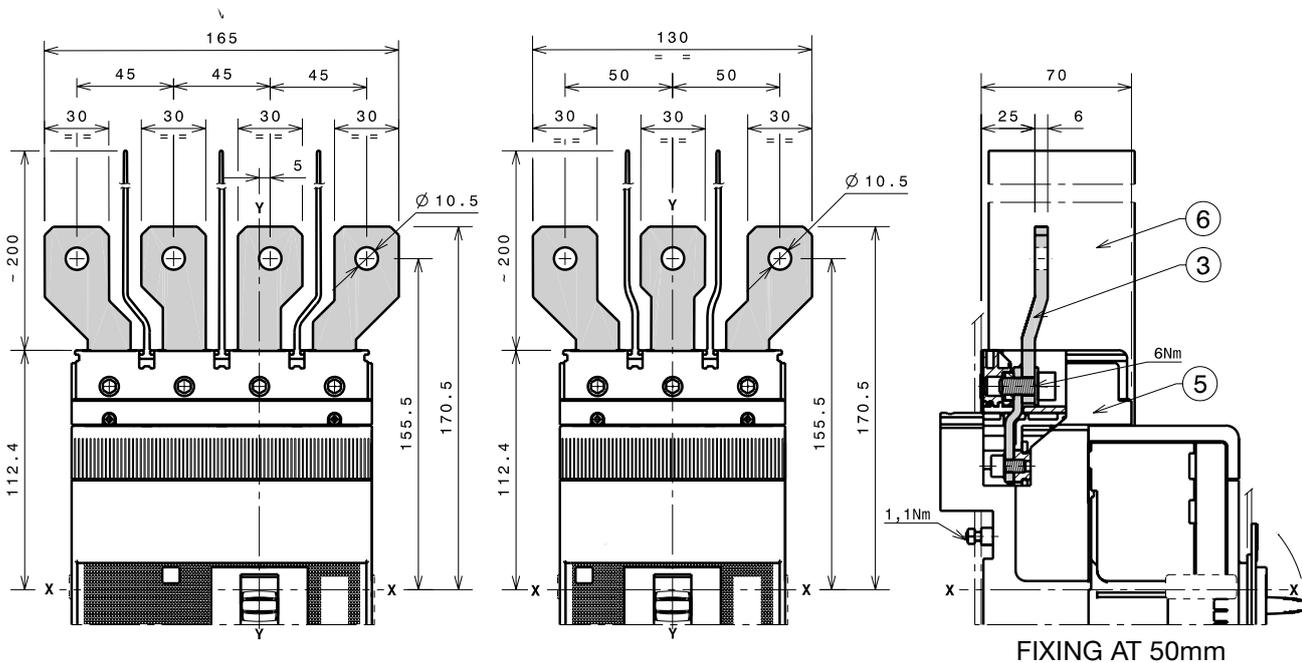
### Terminals EF



#### Caption

- (4) Front extended terminals
- (5) 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

### Terminals ES



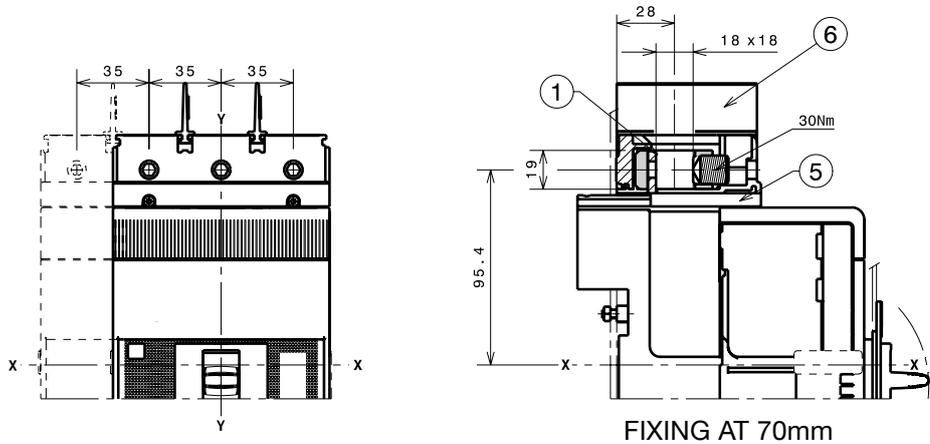
#### Caption

- (3) Front extended spread terminals for busbars connection
- (5) Adapter for fixed part (compulsory) not provided
- (6) 200mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

## 1x90...185mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

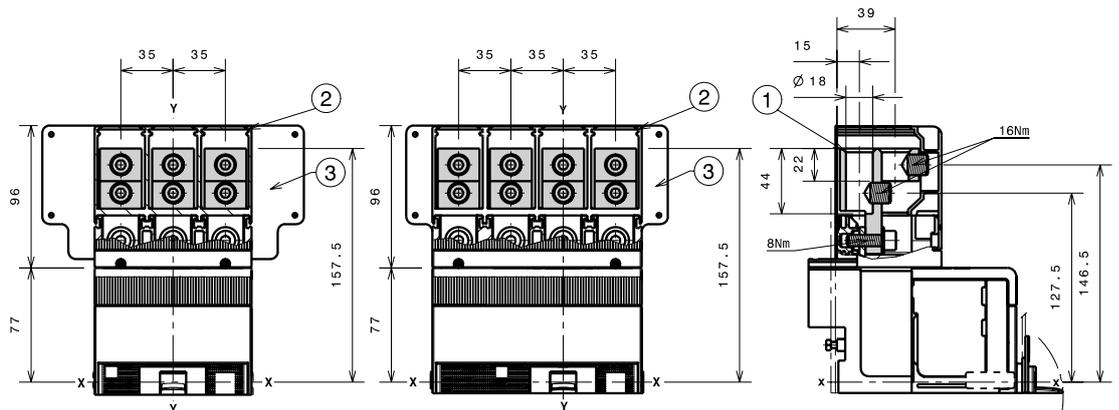
### Caption

- ① 1x90...185mm<sup>2</sup> front terminal FCCuAl
- ⑤ Adapter for fixed part (compulsory) not provided
- ⑥ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided



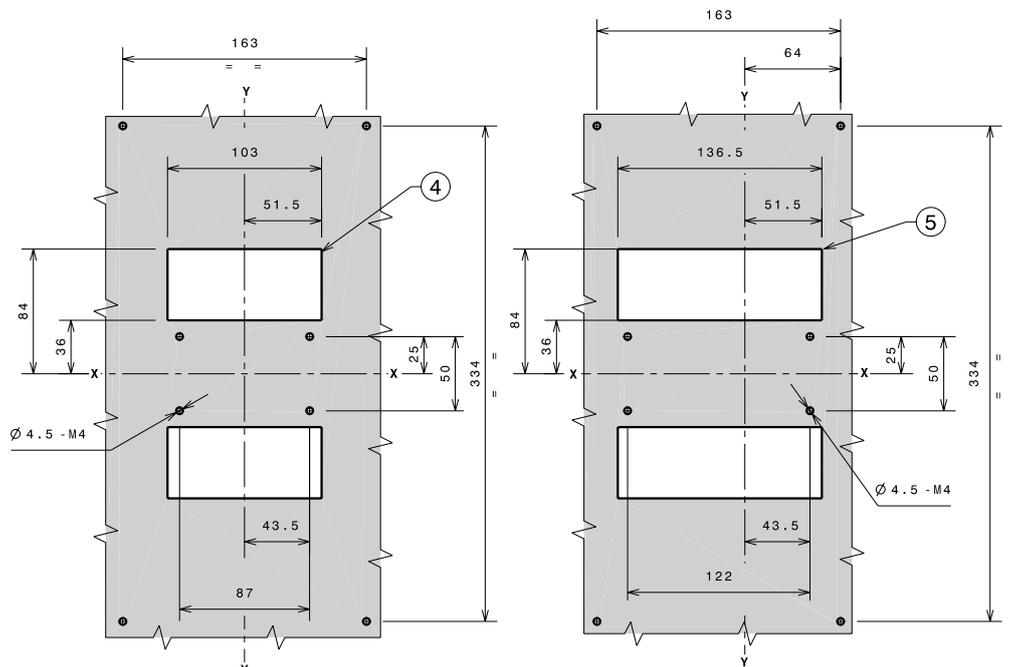
1SDC21096FF0001

## 2x35...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl



### Caption

- ① 1x35...95 mm<sup>2</sup> external terminal FCCuAl
- ② High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40
- ③ Rear insulated plate (compulsory with 2x150mm<sup>2</sup>)
- ④ Drilling template for fixing circuit-breaker III with rear insulated plate
- ⑤ Drilling template for fixing circuit-breaker IV with rear insulated plate



1SDC21025FF0001

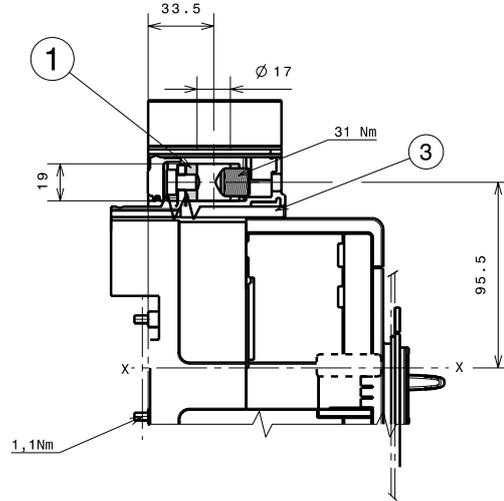
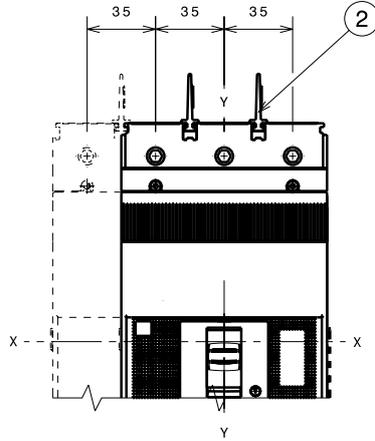
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT3 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker

### 30...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

- ① 30...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl
- ② 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided as standard with the circuit-breaker
- ③ Adapter for fixed part (compulsory) not provided

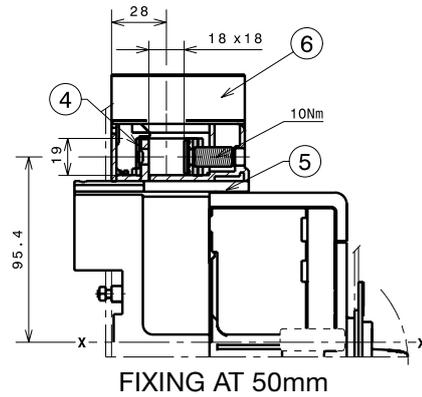
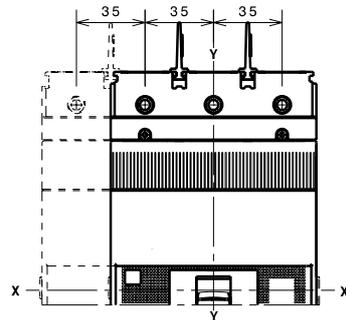


1SDC21091FF0001

### Terminals FCCu

**Caption**

- ④ Front terminals FCCu
- ⑤ Adapter for fixed part (compulsory) not provided
- ⑥ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided as standard with the circuit-breaker



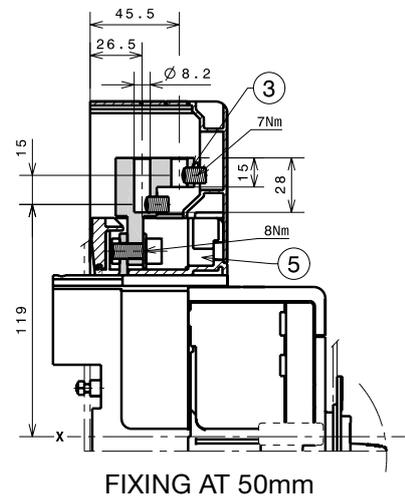
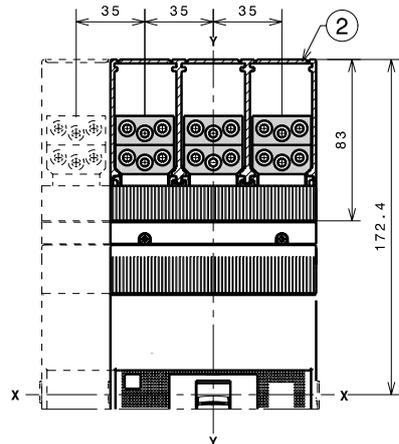
FIXING AT 50mm

1SDC21092FF0001

### Terminals MC

**Caption**

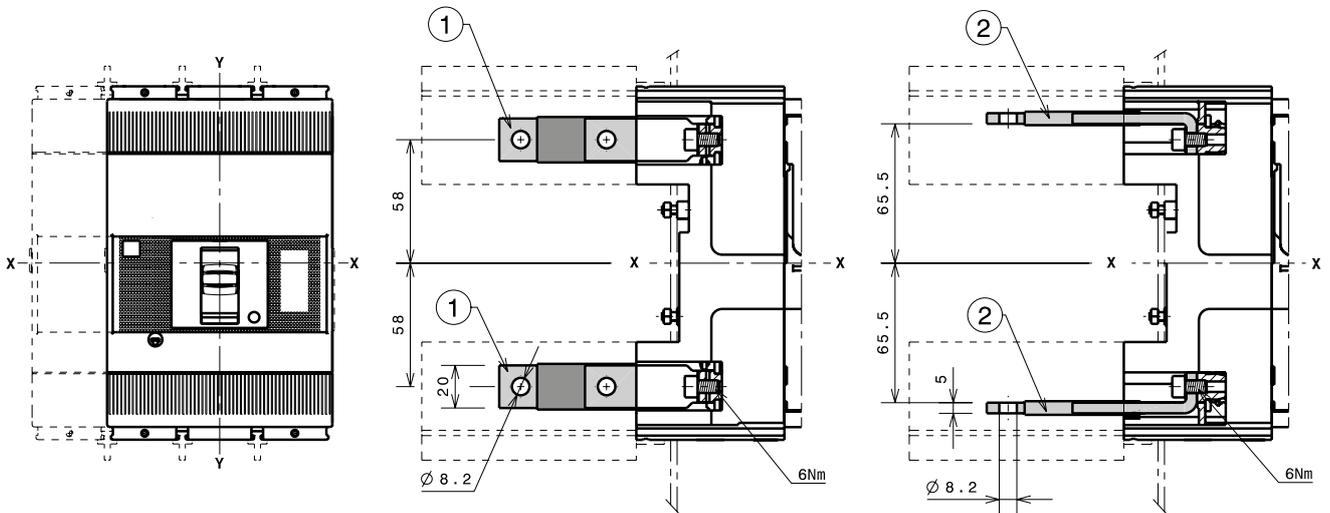
- ② High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (compulsory with multicable)
- ③ Front terminal for multicable connection
- ⑤ Adapter for fixed part (compulsory) not provided



FIXING AT 50mm

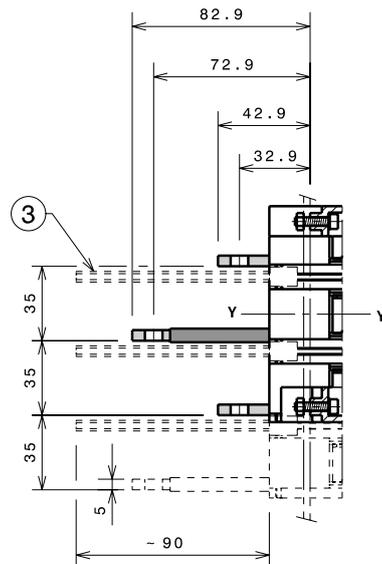
1SDC21093FF0001

## Terminals HR/VR

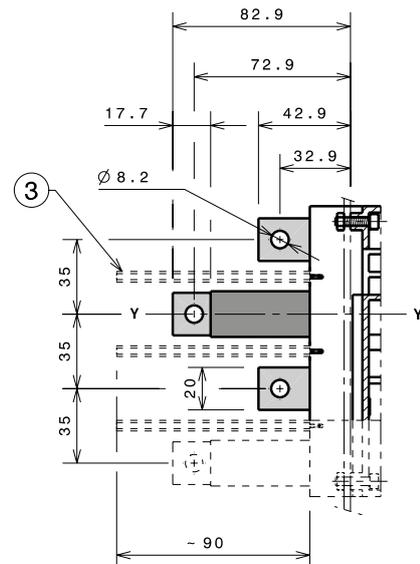


### Caption

- ① Rear vertical terminals
- ② Rear horizontal terminals
- ③ 90mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) not provided



FIXING AT 50mm

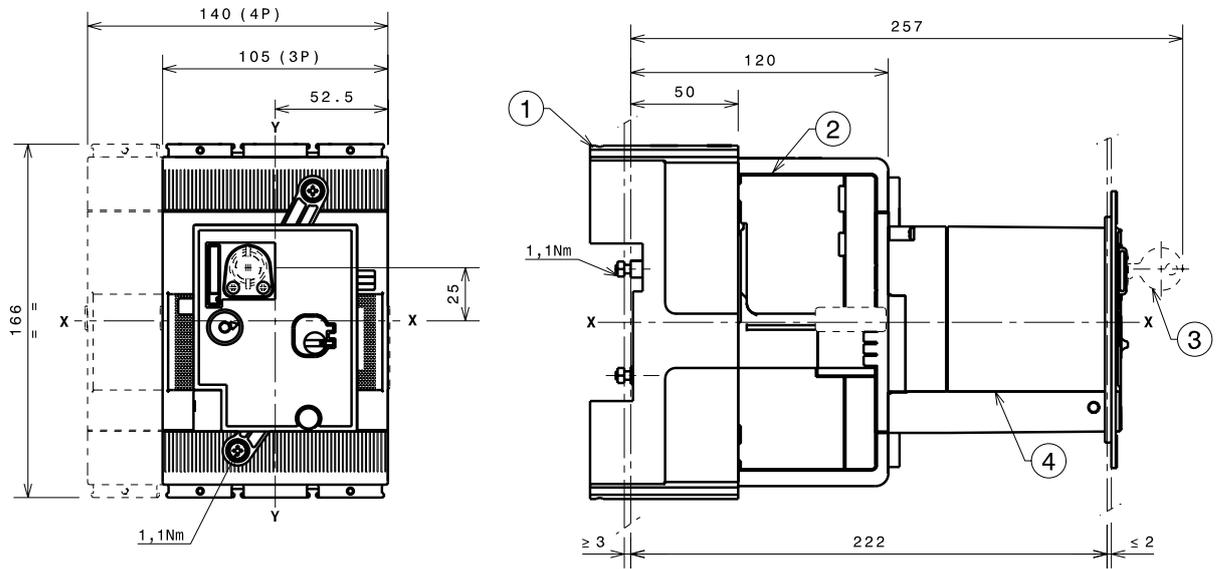


FIXING AT 50mm

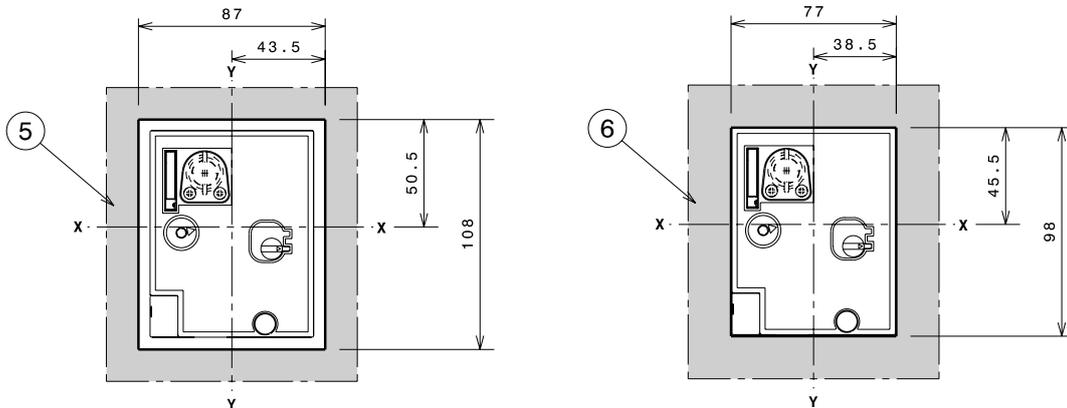
# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT3 - Accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Direct motor operator (MOD)



FIXING AT 50mm



### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ Key lock (on request)
- ④ Direct motor operator MOD
- ⑤ Drilling template of door with MOD with flange
- ⑥ Drilling template of door with MOD without flange

1SDC21065CF0001

# Overall dimensions

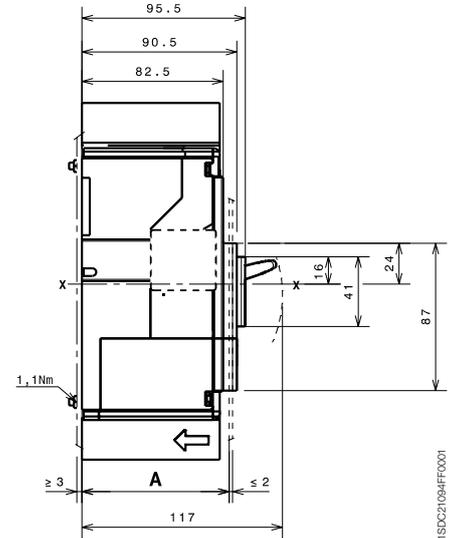
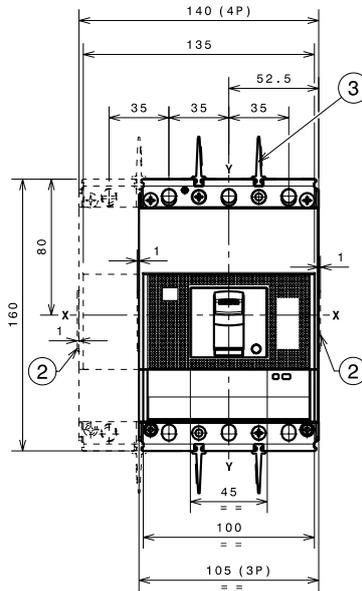
## Tmax XT4 - Installation for fixed circuit-breaker

### Fixing on sheet

**Caption**

- ② Overall dimension of optional wiring ducts
- ③ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

		A
With standard flange	III - IV	86
Without flange	III - IV	83.5
	III - IV	91.5

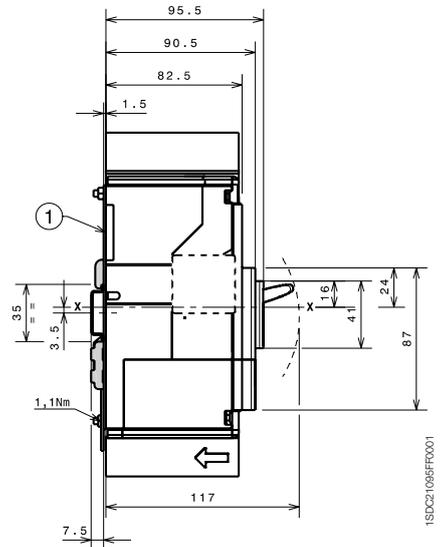
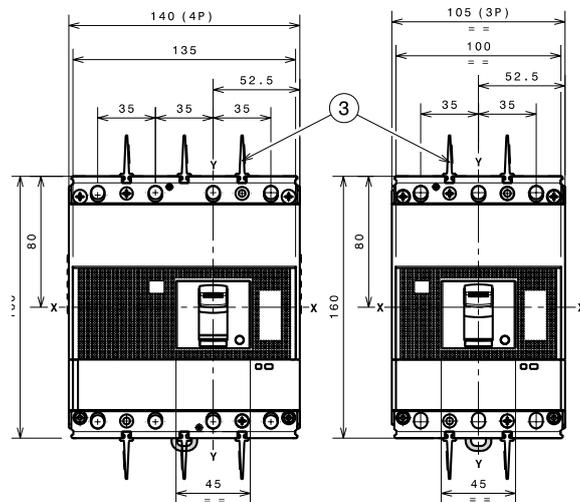


1SDC21094FF0001

### Fixing on DIN 50022 rail

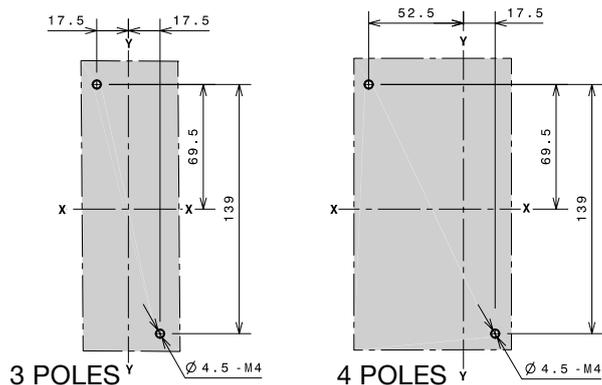
**Caption**

- ① Bracket for fixing
- ③ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided



1SDC21095FF0001

### Drilling templates for support sheet



1SDC21035DF0001

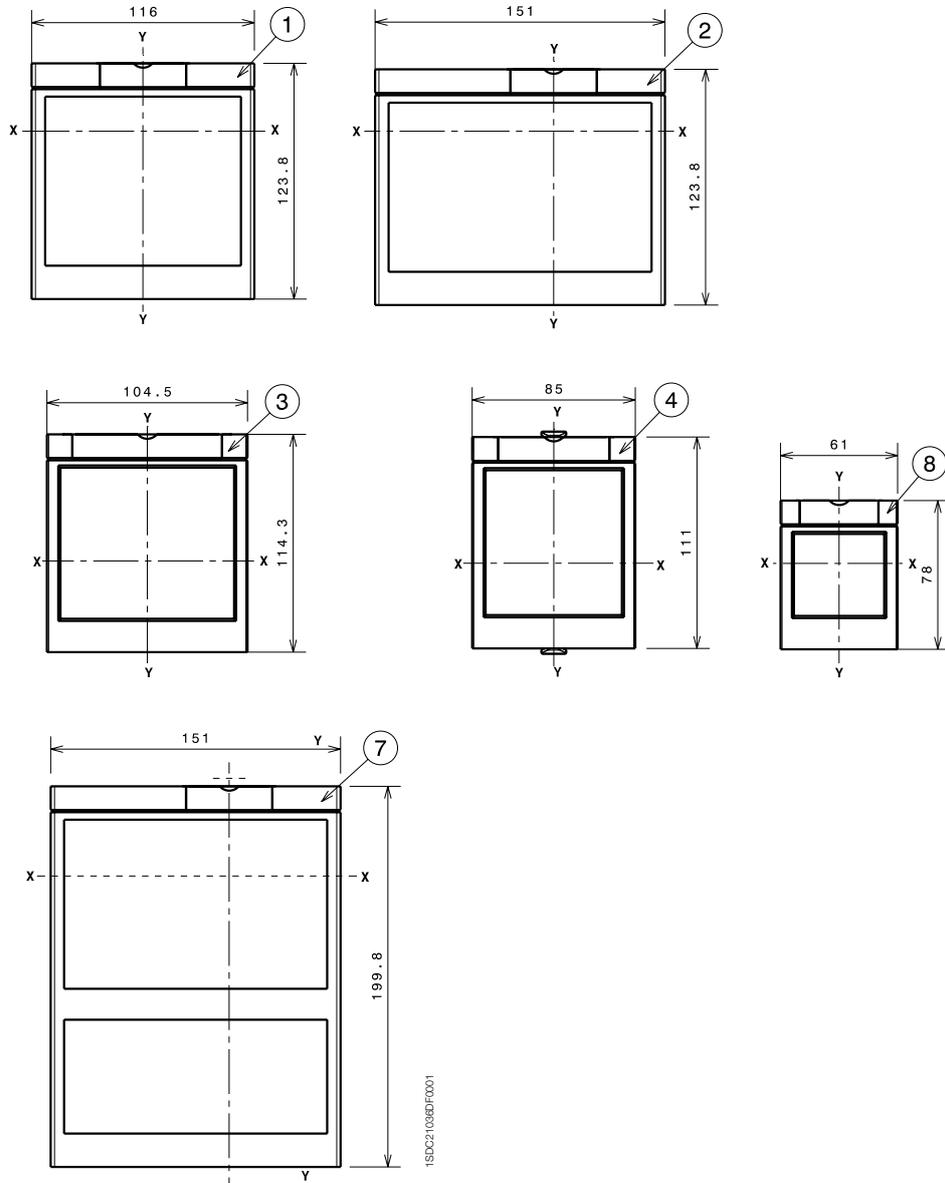
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT4 - Installation for fixed circuit-breaker

### Flanges

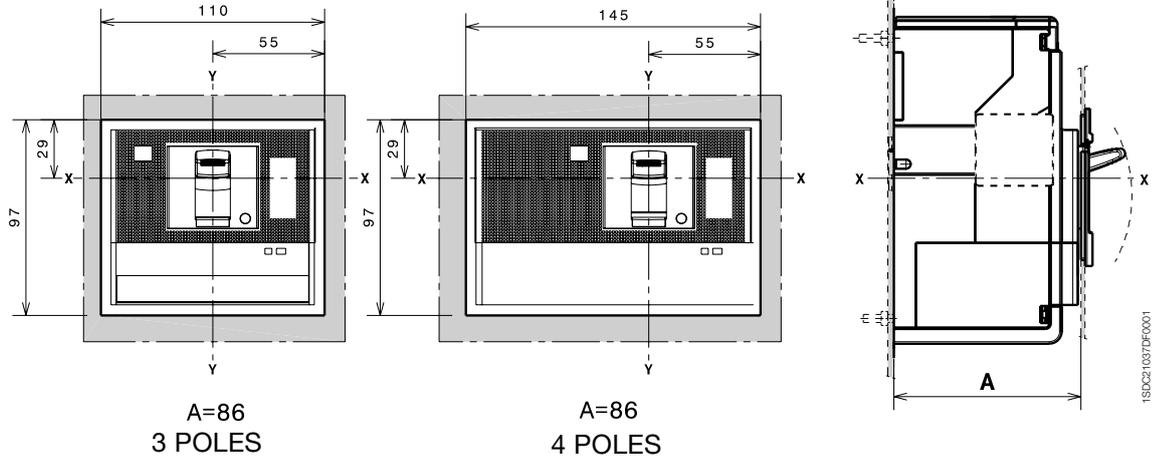
#### Caption

- ① Flange for fixed circuit-breaker III
- ② Flange for fixed circuit-breaker IV
- ③ Flange for fixed circuit-breaker III-IV with MOE and FLD
- ④ Flange for circuit-breaker III-IV with direct rotary handle RHD
- ⑦ Flange for fixed circuit-breaker IV with front extended terminals and residual current
- ⑧ Optional flange

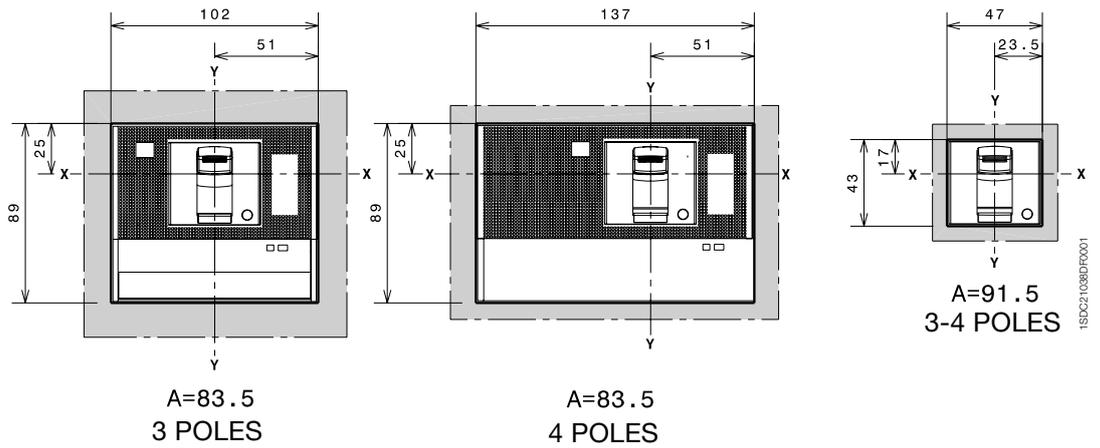


## Drilling templates compartment door

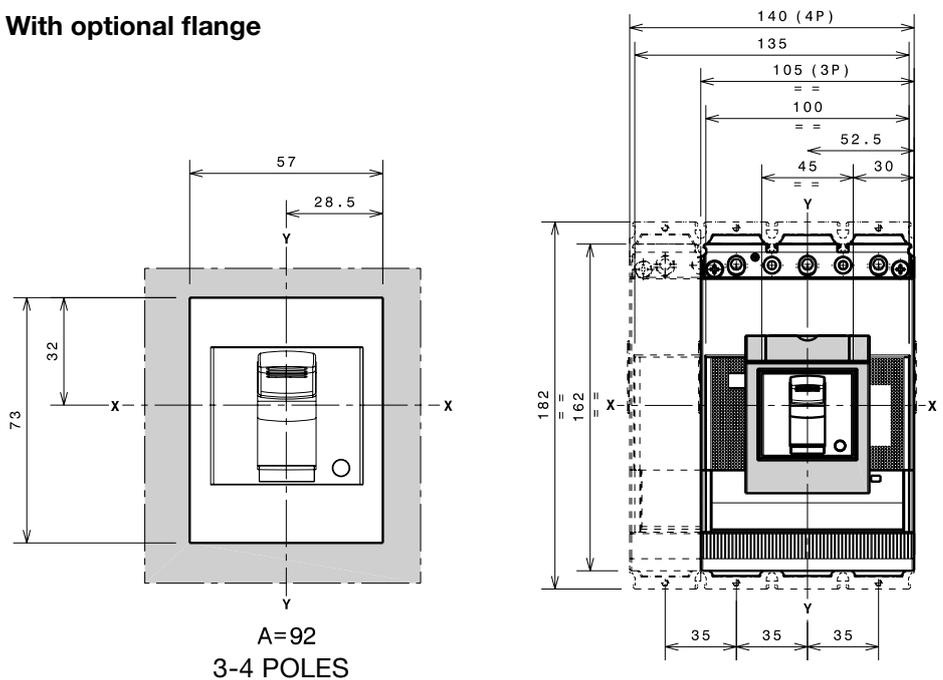
### With standard flange



### Without flange



### With optional flange



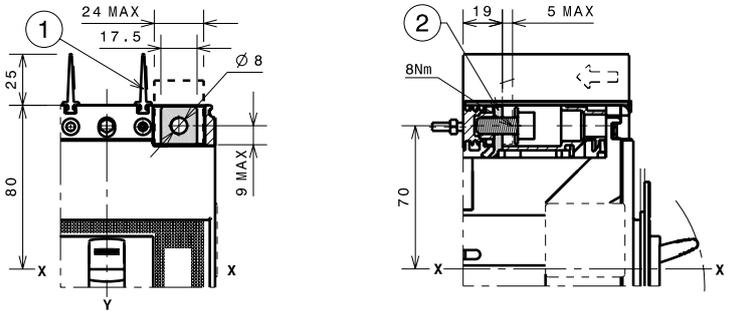
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT4 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker

### Terminals F

**Caption**

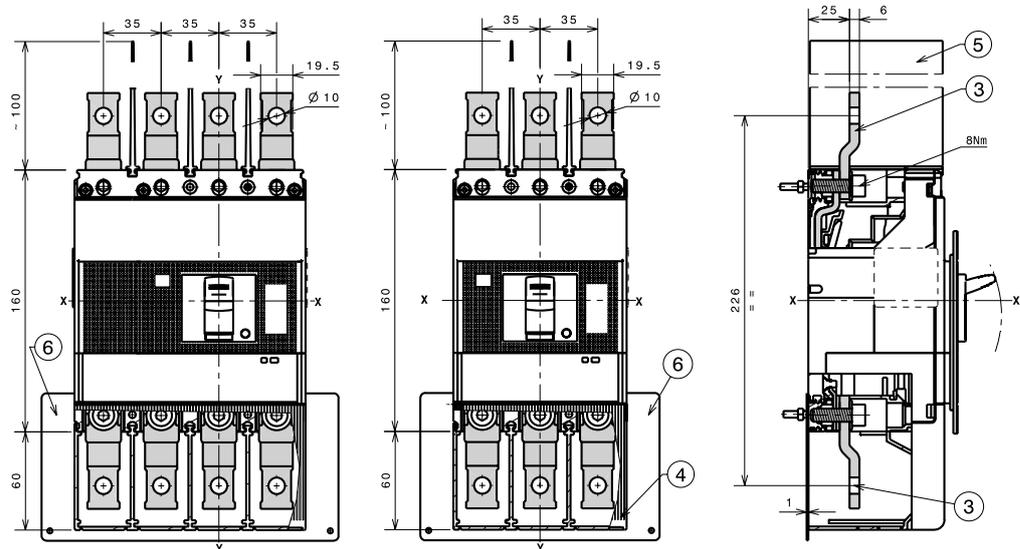
- ① 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ② Top terminal covers with degree of protection IP30 (optional) not provided



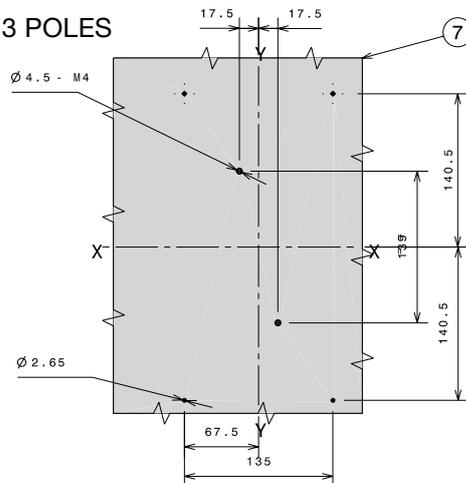
### Terminals EF

**Caption**

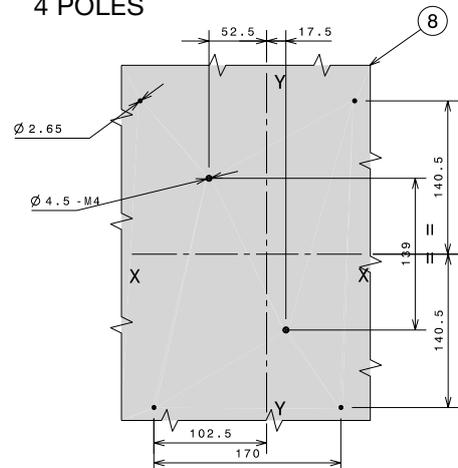
- ③ Front extended terminals
- ④ Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) not provided
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑥ Insulated plate provided compulsory for  $U_e > 440V$
- ⑦ Drilling template for 3p circuit-breaker
- ⑧ Drilling template for 4p circuit-breaker



#### 3 POLES



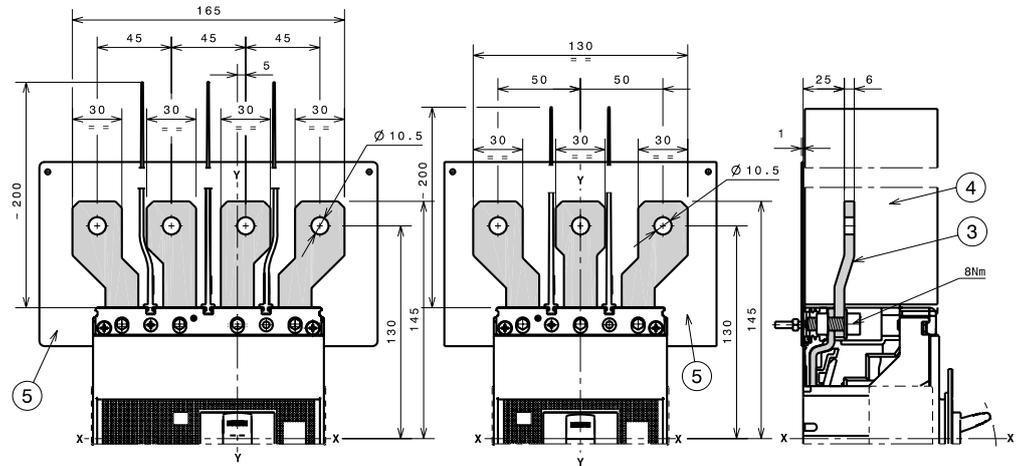
#### 4 POLES



## Terminals ES

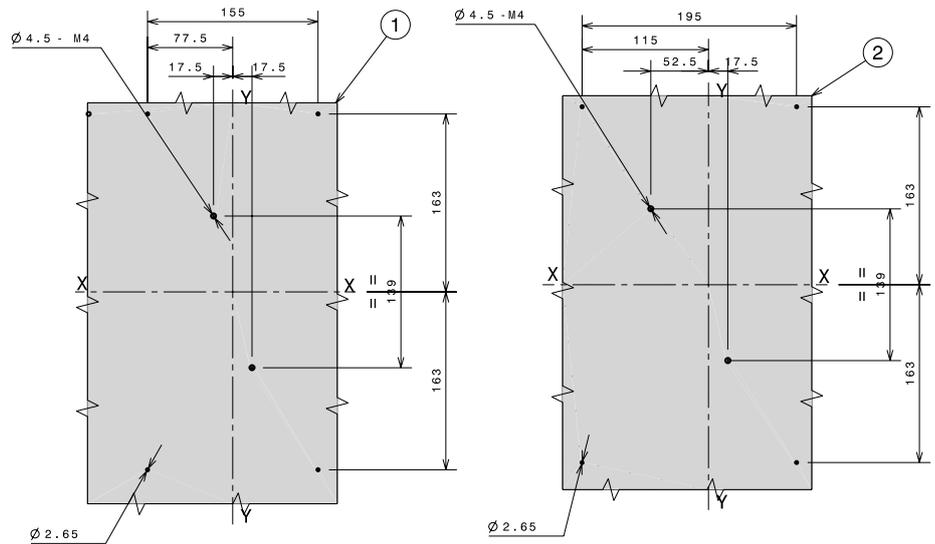
### Caption

- ① Drilling template for 3p circuit-breaker
- ② Drilling template for 4p circuit-breaker
- ③ Front extended spread terminals
- ④ 200mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑤ Insulated plate provided compulsory for  $U_e > 440V$



3 POLES

4 POLES

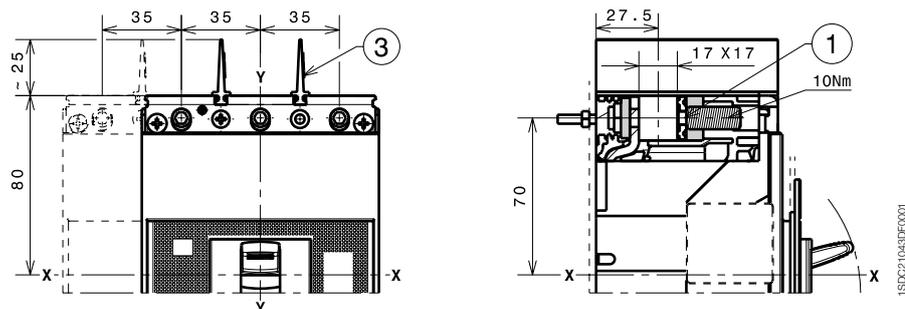


1SDC21098FF001

## 1x1...185mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

### Caption

- ① 1x1...185mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl
- ③ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

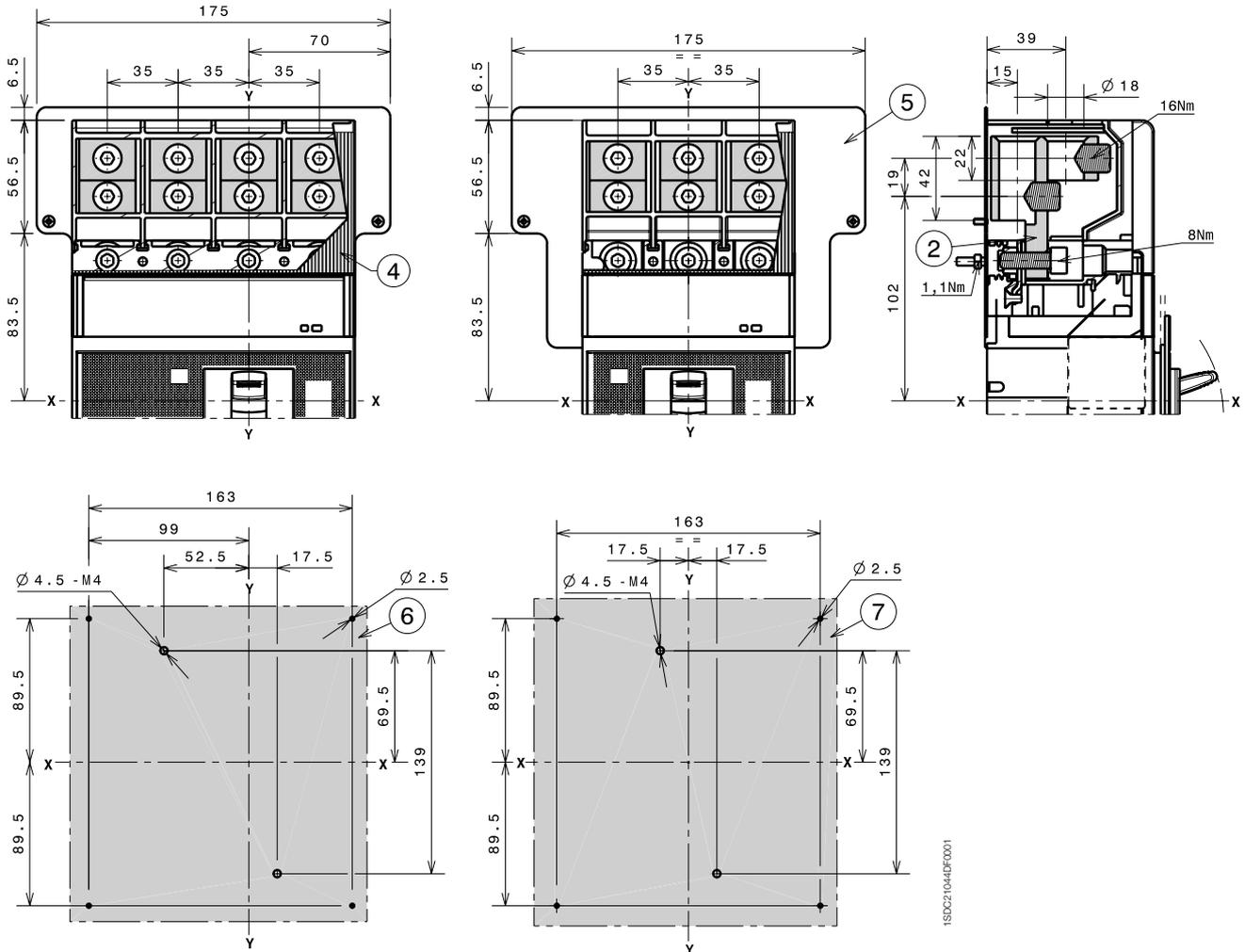


1SDC21043DF001

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT4 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker

## 2x35...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl



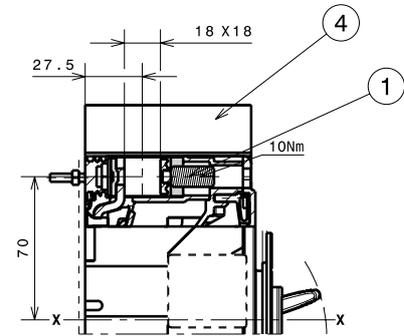
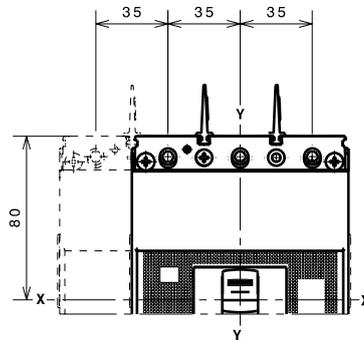
### Caption

- ② 2x35...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl
- ④ Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided
- ⑤ Provided rear insulated plate (mandatory for CuAl 2x150mm<sup>2</sup> cables)
- ⑥ Drilling template for circuit-breaker IV fixing with insulating courtes plate
- ⑦ Drilling template for circuit-breaker III fixing with insulating courtes plate

## Terminals FCCu

### Caption

- ① Terminals FCCu
- ④ 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided as standard with the circuit-breaker

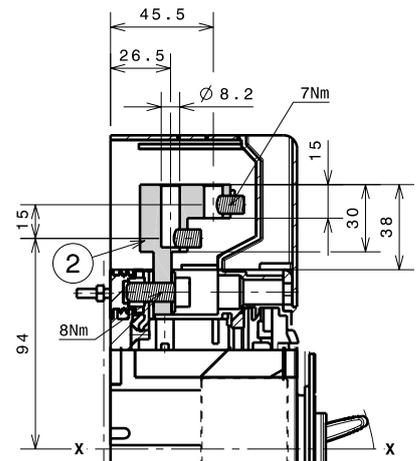
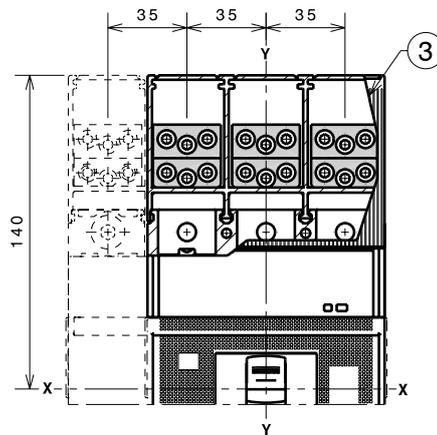


1SDC21046DF0001

## Terminals MC

### Caption

- ② Multicable terminals
- ③ Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided



1SDC21046DF0001

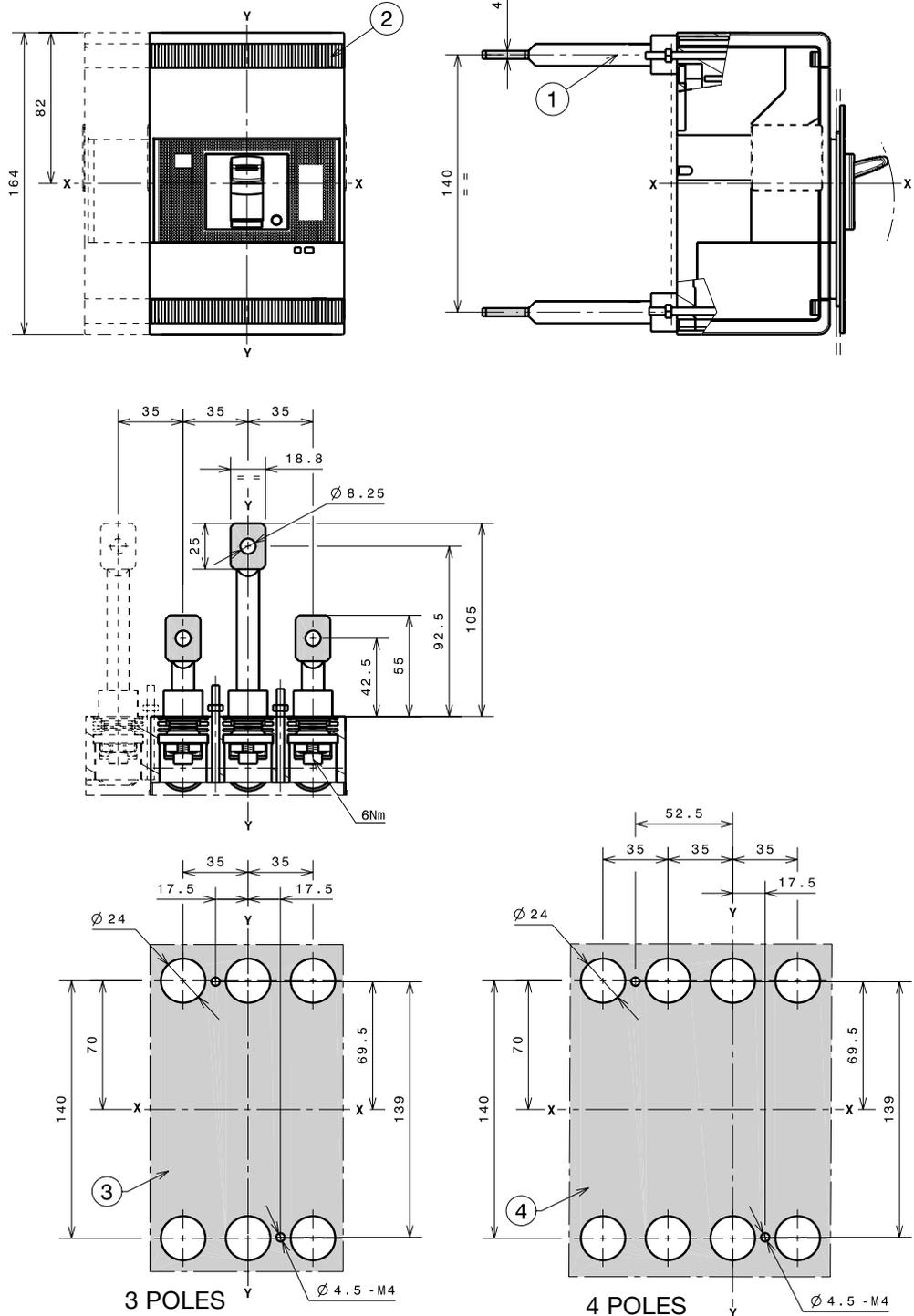
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT4 - Terminals for fixed circuit-breaker

### Terminals R

#### Caption

- ① Adjustable rear terminals
- ② Bottom terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided
- ③ Drilling template for circuit-breaker III fixing on sheet
- ④ Drilling template for circuit-breaker IV fixing on sheet



1SDC21047R0001

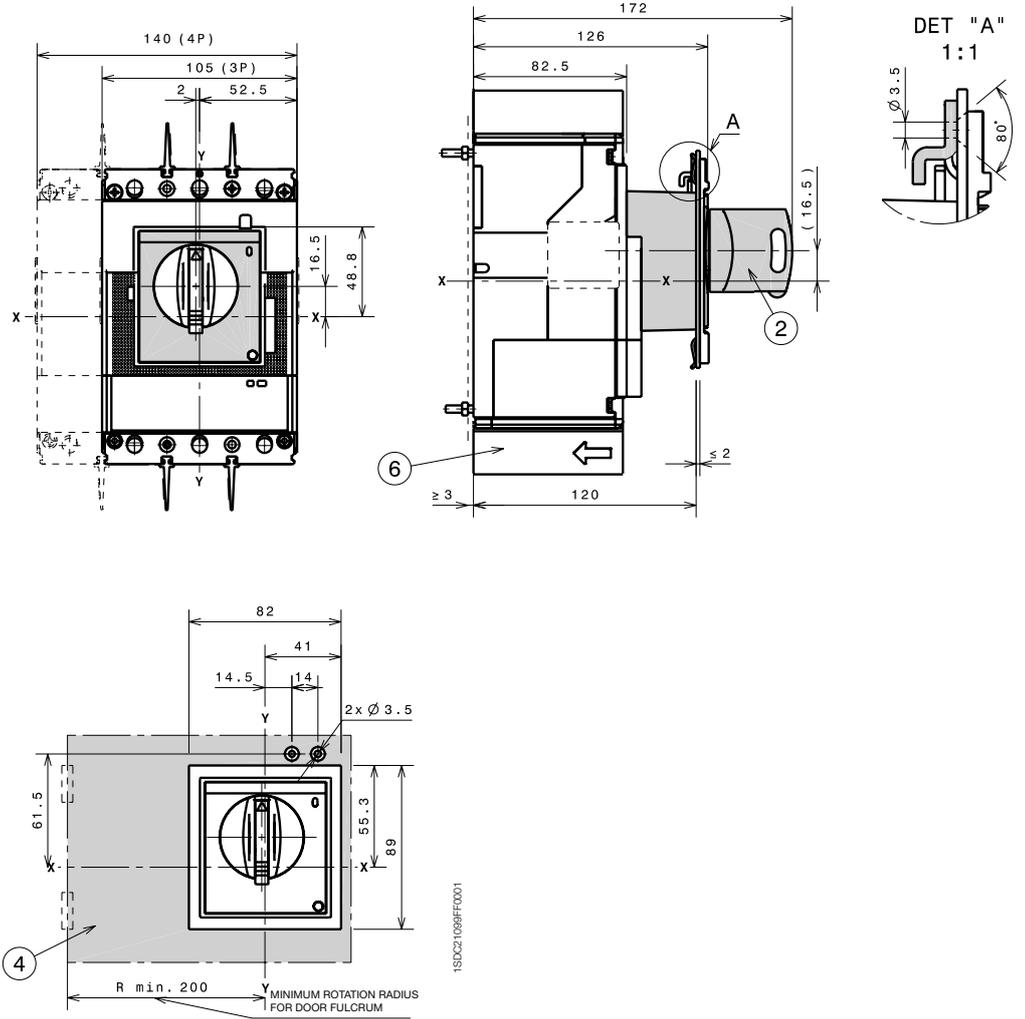
# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT4 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

## Rotary handle operating mechanism on circuit-breaker (RHD)

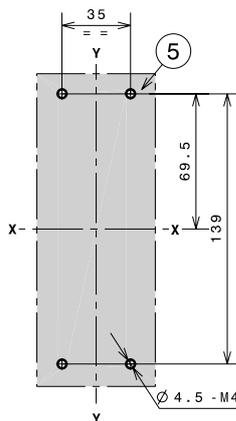
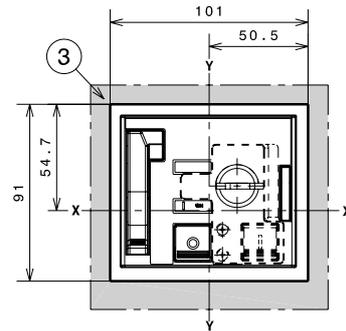
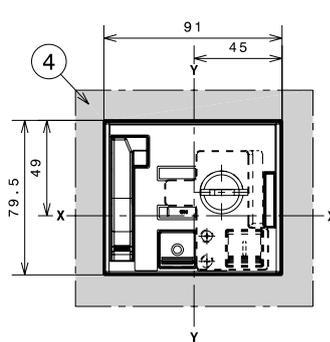
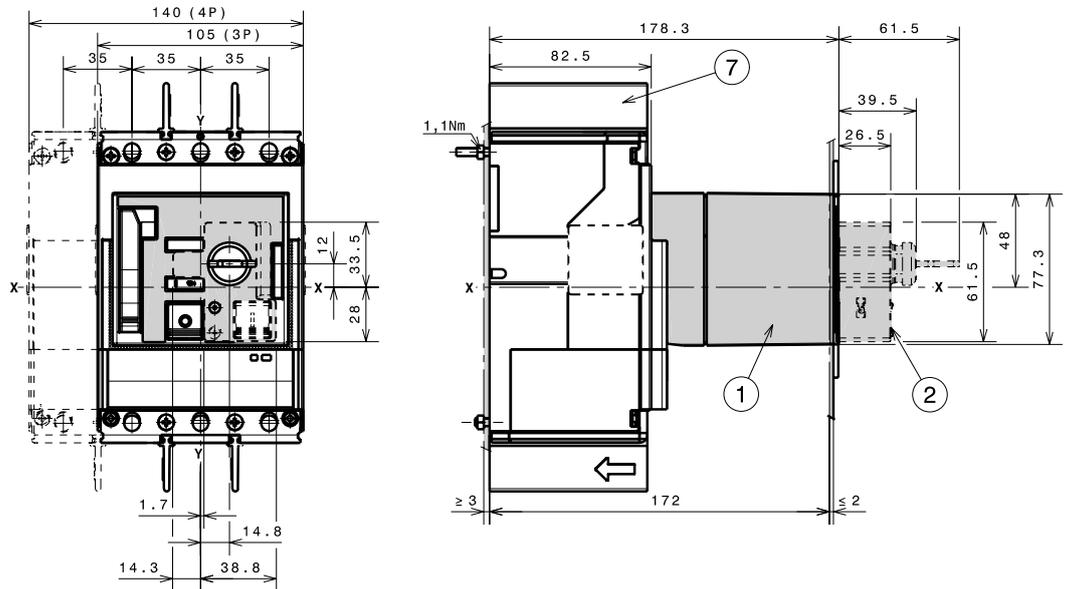
**Caption**

- ② Rotary handle operating mechanism on circuit-breaker
- ④ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle
- ⑥ 25mm insulating barriers between phases

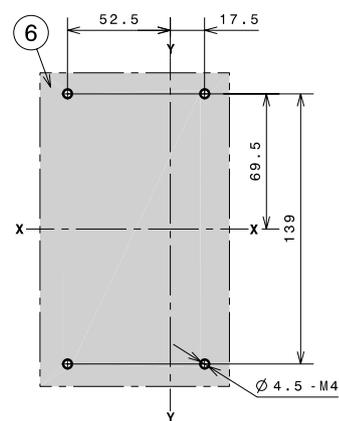




## Stored energy motor operator (MOE)



3 POLES



4 POLES

1SDC210026R0001

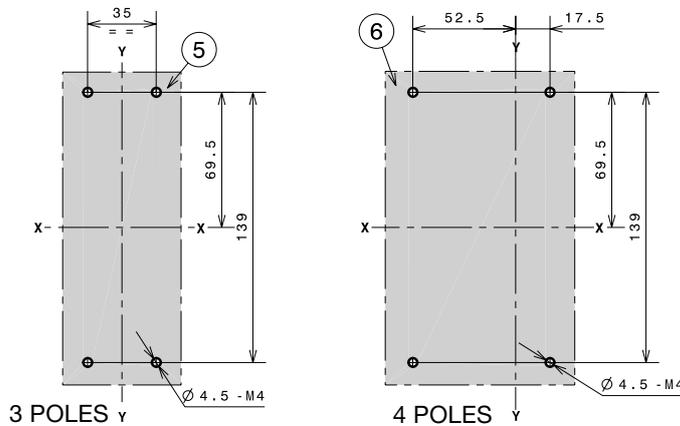
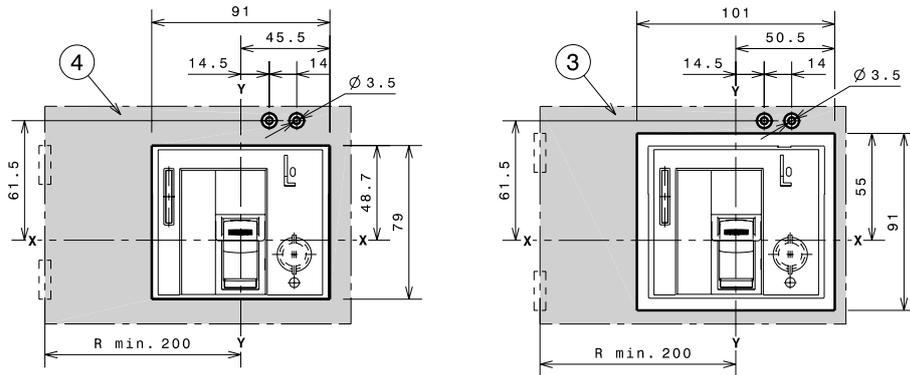
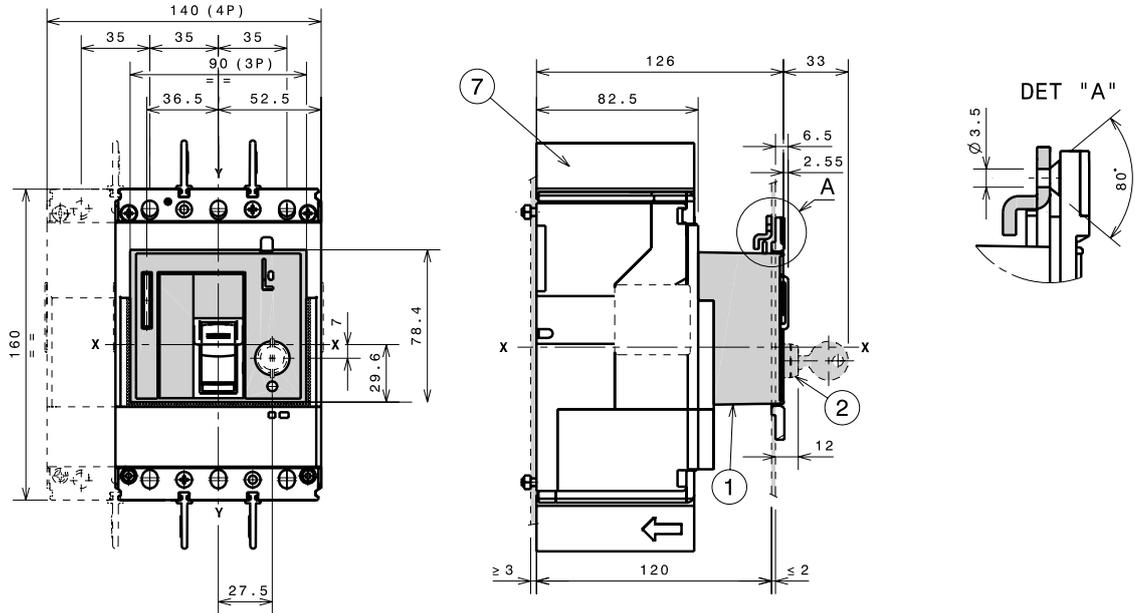
### Caption

- ① Stored energy motor operator (MOE)
- ② Key lock optional
- ③ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle with flange (MOE)
- ④ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle without flange (MOE)
- ⑤ Drilling template for circuit-breaker III fixing on sheet
- ⑥ Drilling template for circuit-breaker IV fixing on sheet
- ⑦ 25mm insulating barriers between phases

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT4 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

## Front for lever operating mechanism (FLD)



### Caption

- ① Front for lever operating mechanism (FLD)
- ② Key lock optional
- ③ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle with flange (FLD)
- ④ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle without flange (FLD)
- ⑤ Drilling template for circuit-breaker III fixing on sheet
- ⑥ Drilling template for circuit-breaker IV fixing on sheet
- ⑦ 25mm insulating barriers between phases

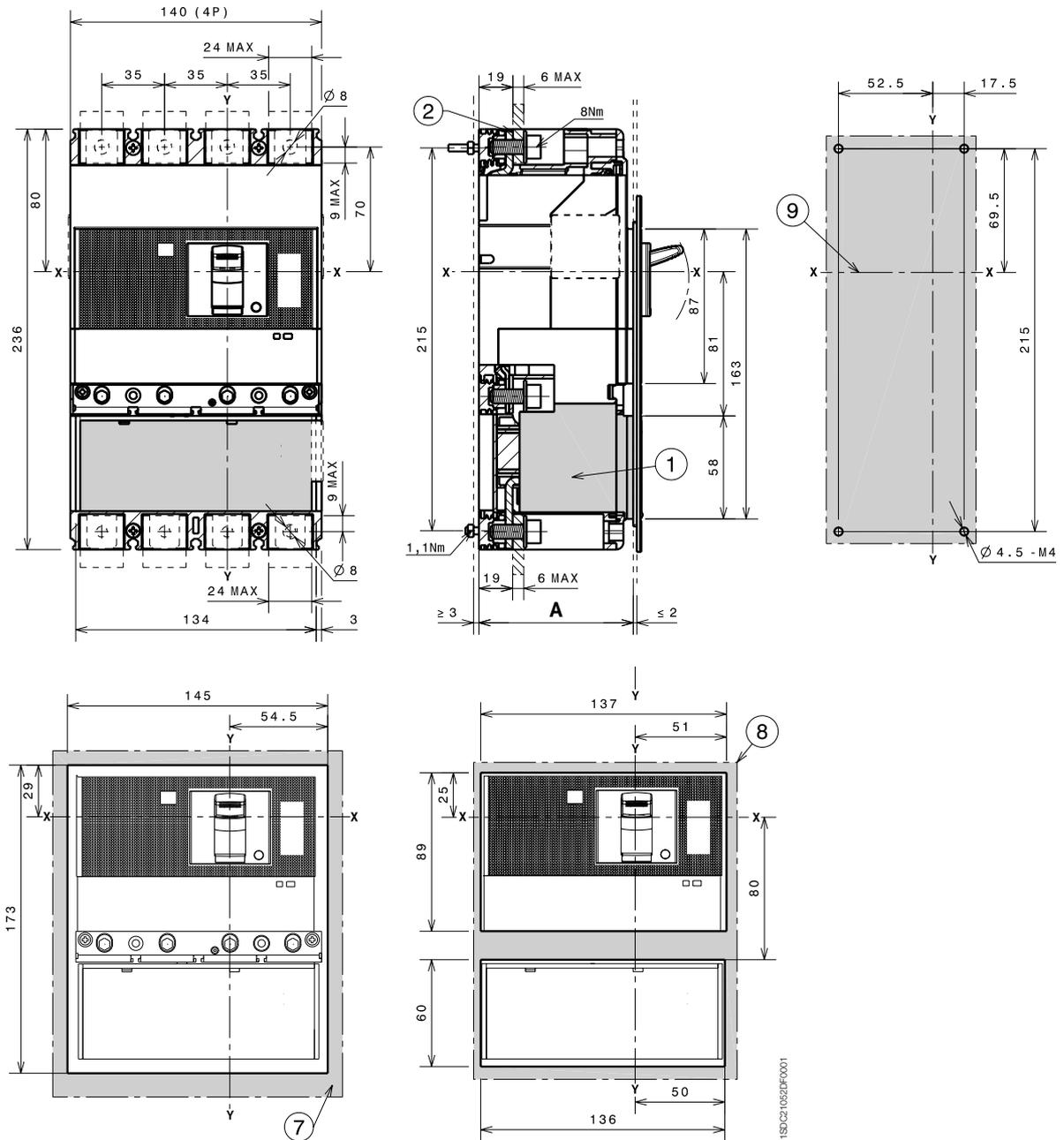
ISDC210033D0001



# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT4 - Accessories for fixed circuit-breaker

## Residual current RC Sel



### Caption

- ① Residual current
- ② Front terminals
- ⑦ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle and fixing with flange
- ⑧ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle and fixing without flange
- ⑨ Drilling template for circuit-breaker fixing on sheet

		<b>A</b>
With standard flange	IV	86
Without flange	IV	83.5

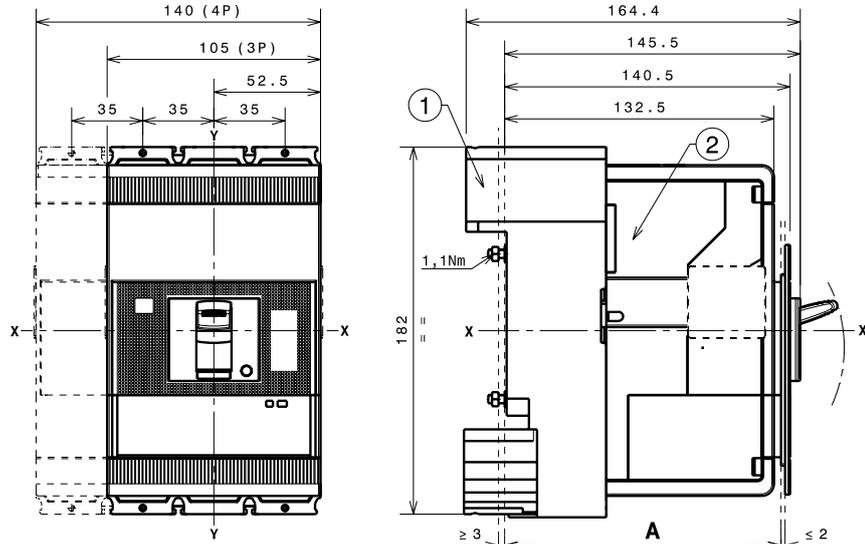
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT4 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker

### Fixing on sheet

**Caption**

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part



Fixing at 50mm		A
With standard flange	III - IV	136
Without flange	III - IV	133.5
	III - IV	141.5

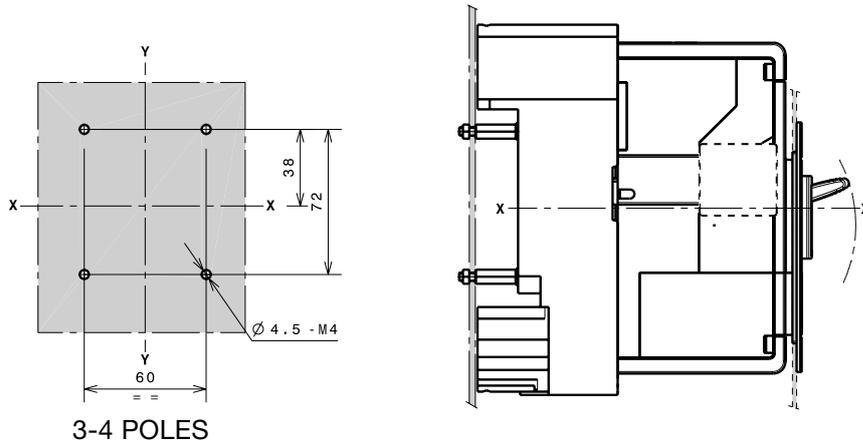
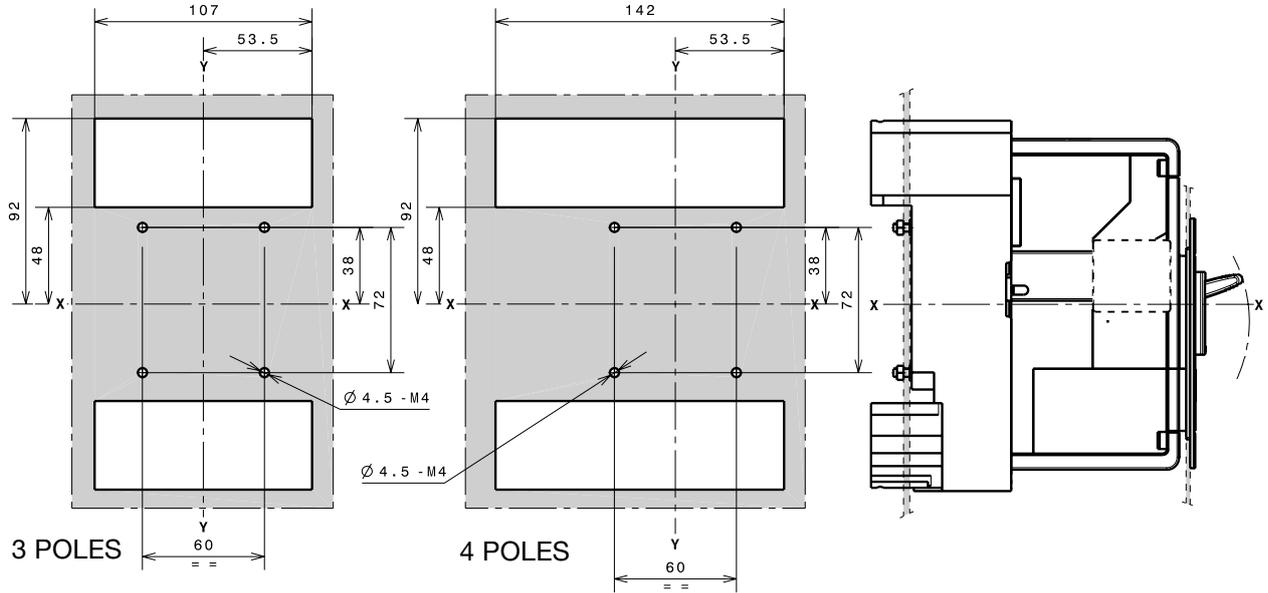
Fixing at 70mm for front extended terminals		A
With standard flange	III - IV	156
Without flange	III - IV	153.5
	III - IV	161.5

1SDC210033DF0001

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT4 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Drilling templates for support sheet

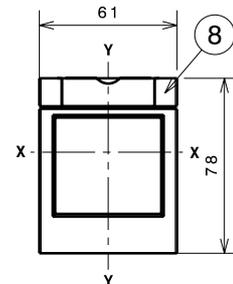
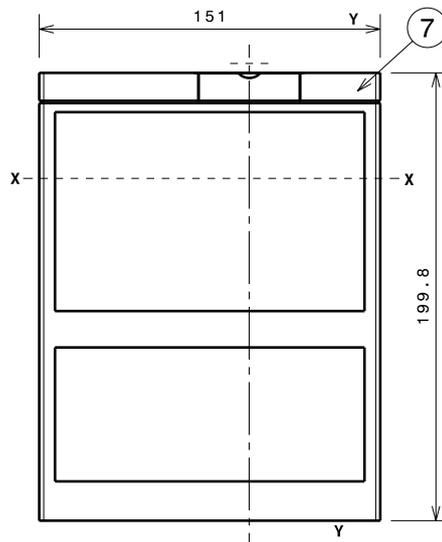
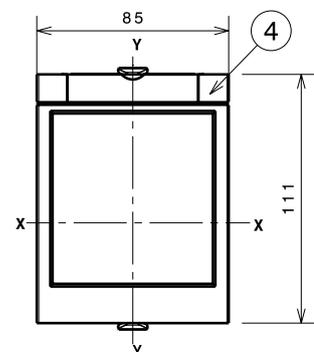
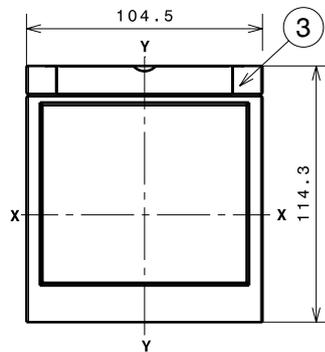
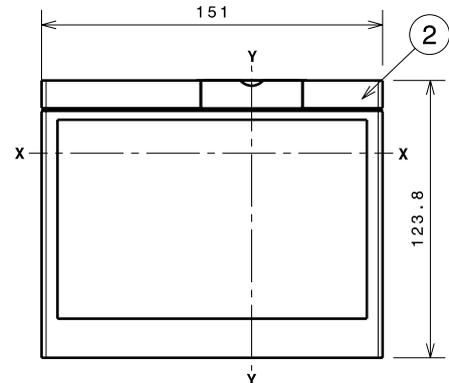
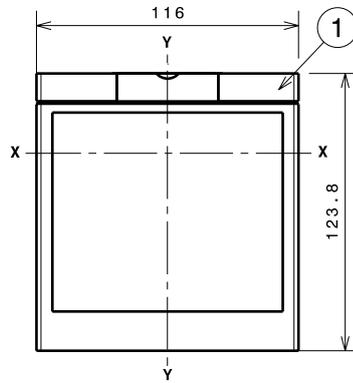


1SDC2105-HDF0001

## Flanges

### Caption

- ① Flange for plug-in circuit-breaker III
- ② Flange for plug-in circuit-breaker IV
- ③ Flange for plug-in circuit-breaker III-IV with MOE and FLD
- ④ Flange for circuit-breaker III-IV with direct rotary handle
- ⑦ Flange for plug-in circuit-breaker IV with front extended terminals and residual current
- ⑧ Optional flange



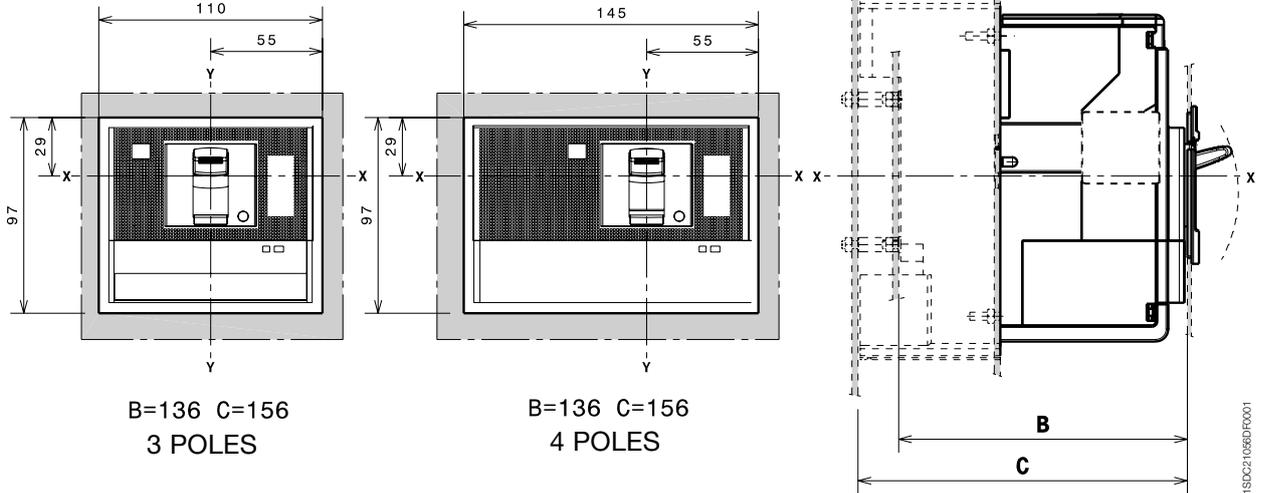
1SDC210550F0001

# Overall dimensions

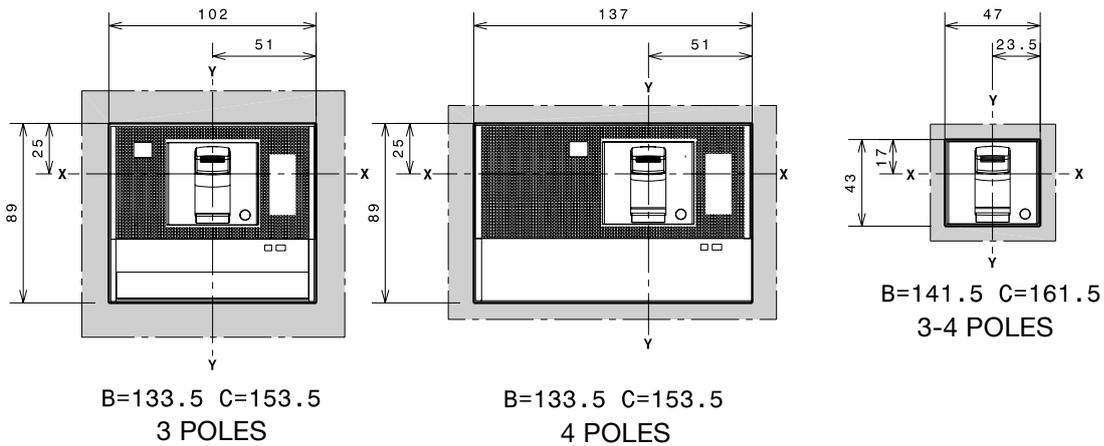
Tmax XT4 - Installation for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Drilling templates compartment door

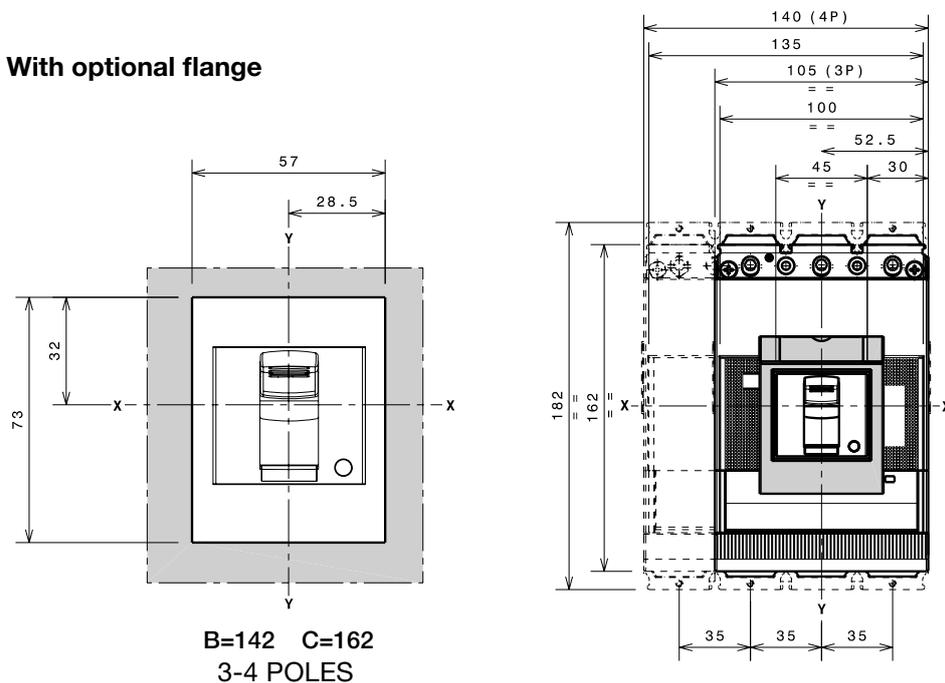
### With standard flange



### Without flange



### With optional flange

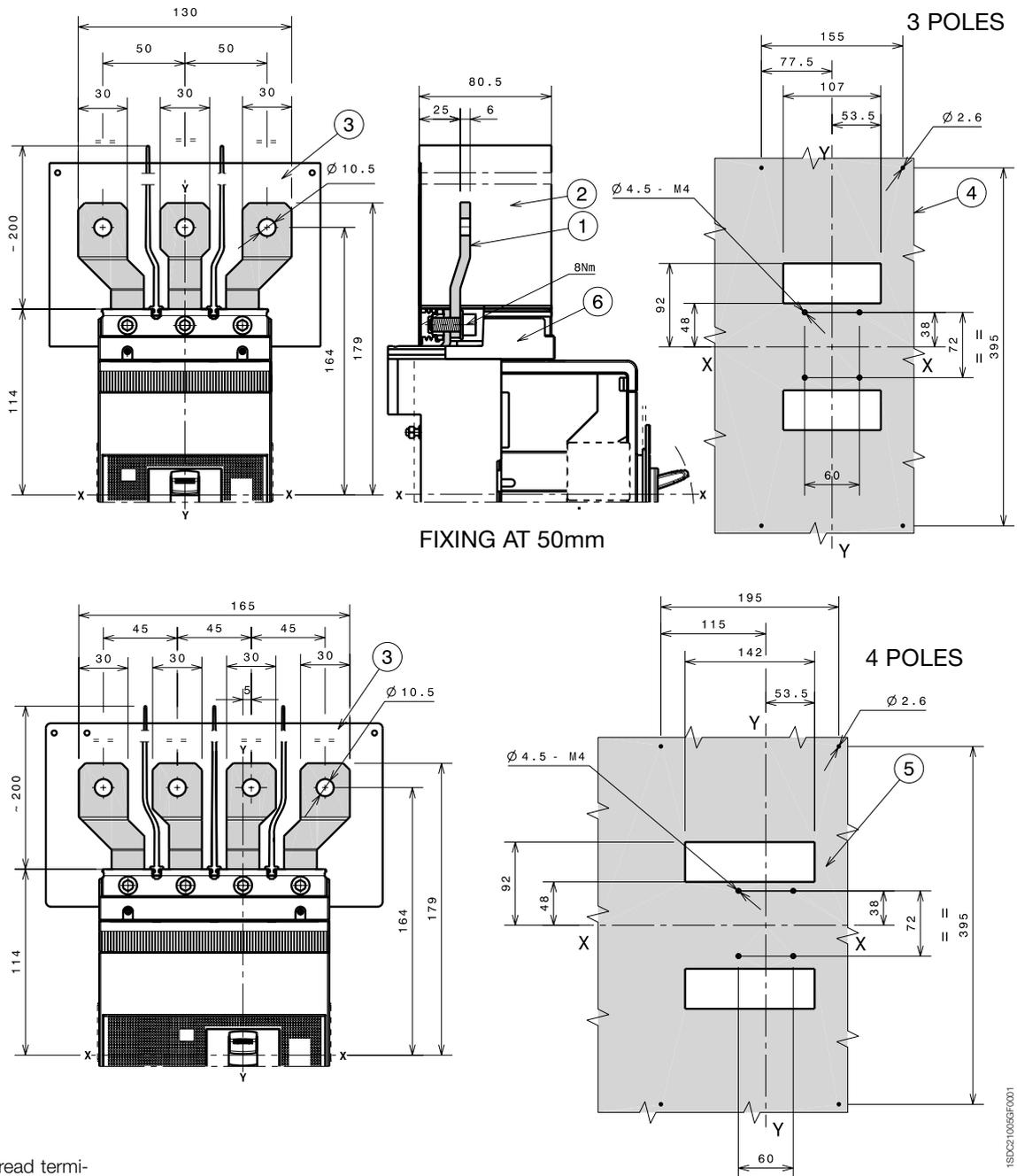




# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT4 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker

### Terminals ES



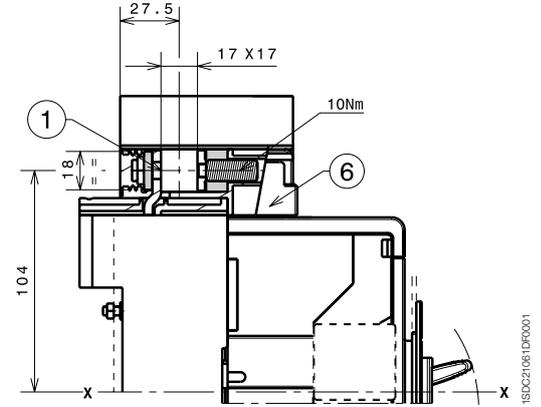
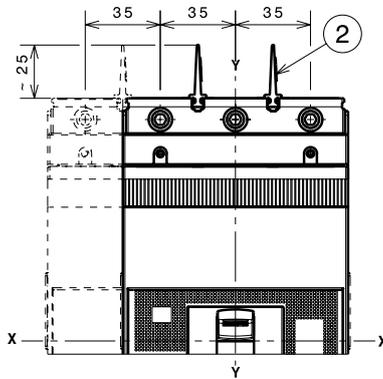
#### Caption

- ① Front extended spread terminals
- ② 200mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ③ Insulated plate (compulsory) provided
- ④ Drilling template for 3p circuit-breaker
- ⑤ Drilling template for 4p circuit-breaker
- ⑥ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided

## 1x1...185mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

### Caption

- ① 1x1...185mm<sup>2</sup> front terminals FCCuAl
- ② 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑥ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided



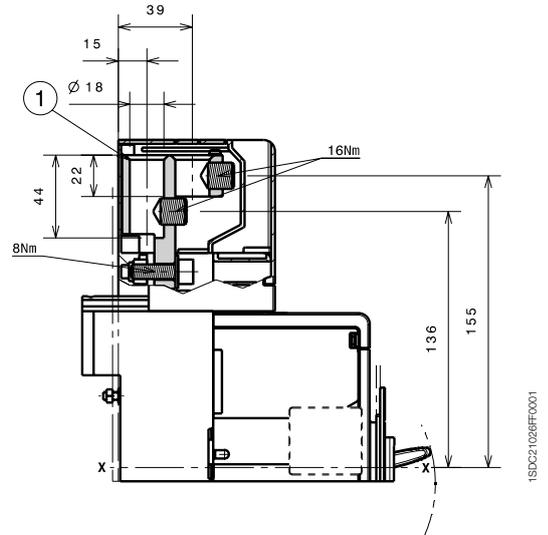
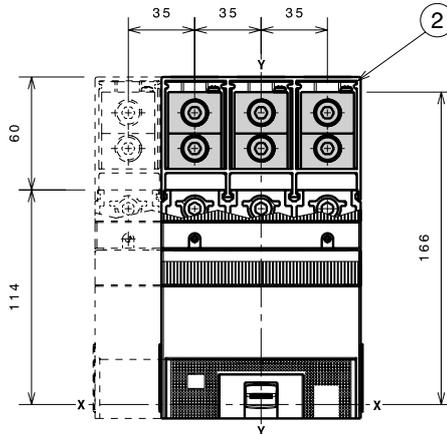
FIXING AT 50mm

1SDC21061DFP001

## 2x35...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

### Caption

- ① 2x150mm<sup>2</sup> external terminal FCCuAl
- ② High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided

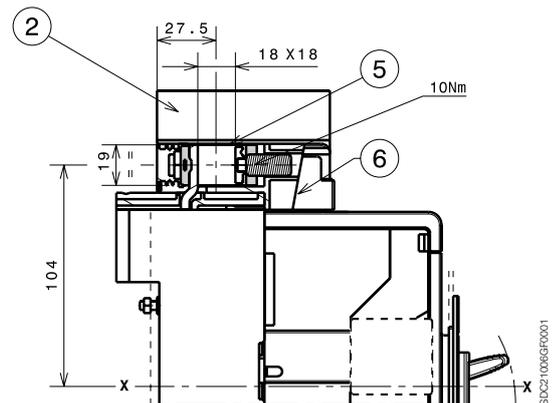
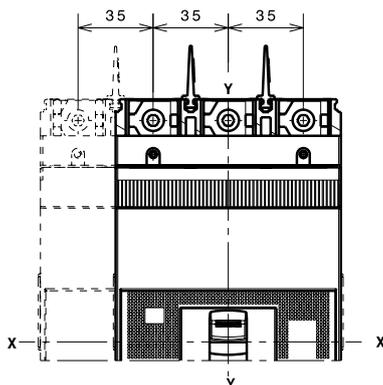


1SDC21028FF001

## Terminals FCCu

### Caption

- ② 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided as standard with the circuit-breaker
- ⑤ Terminals FCCu
- ⑥ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided



FIXING AT 50mm

1SDC21006GF001

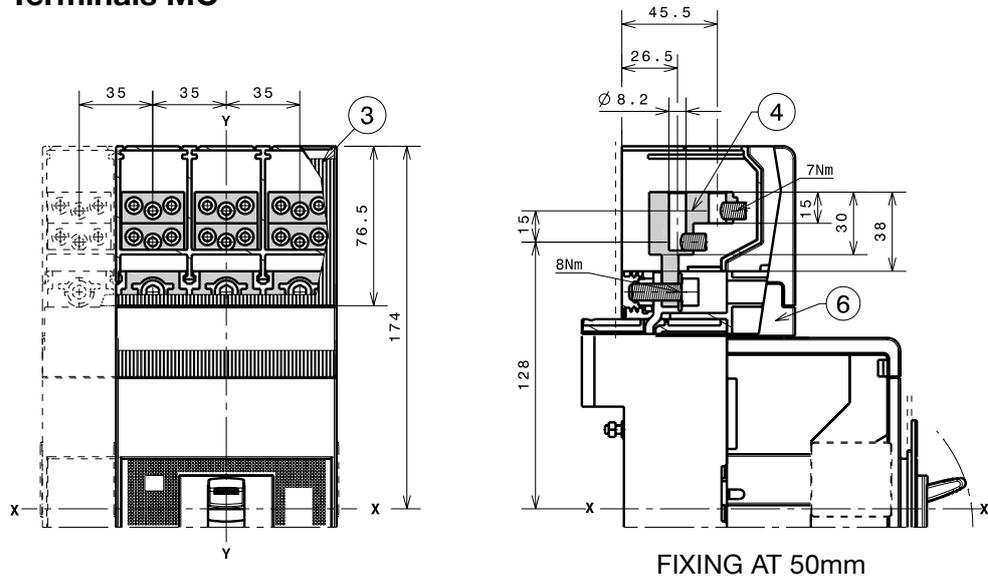
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT4 - Terminals for plug-in circuit-breaker

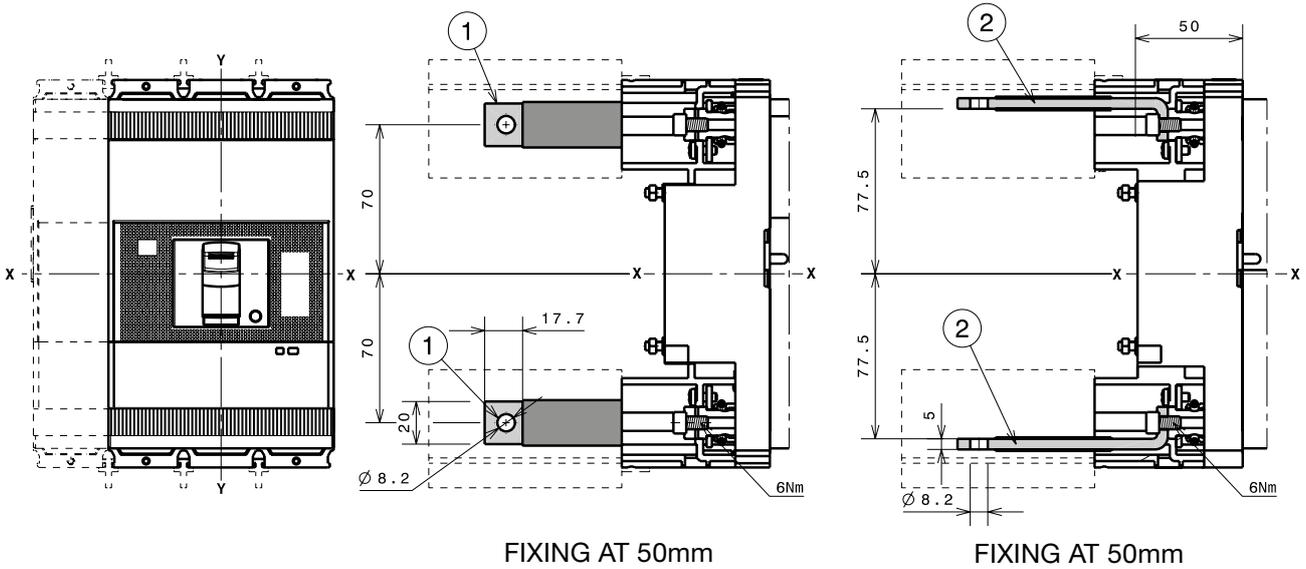
### Terminals MC

**Caption**

- ③ Provided high terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (mandatory for multicables terminals)
- ④ Multicable terminals
- ⑥ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided

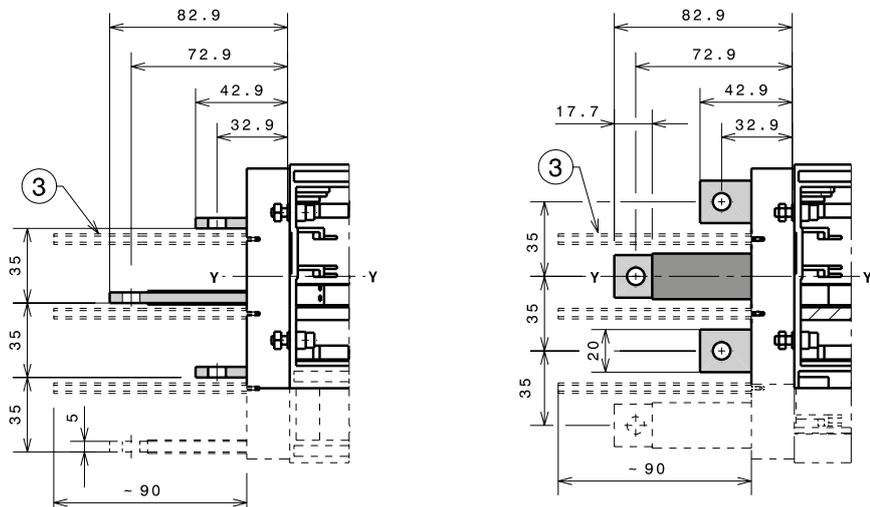


### Terminals HR/VR



**Caption**

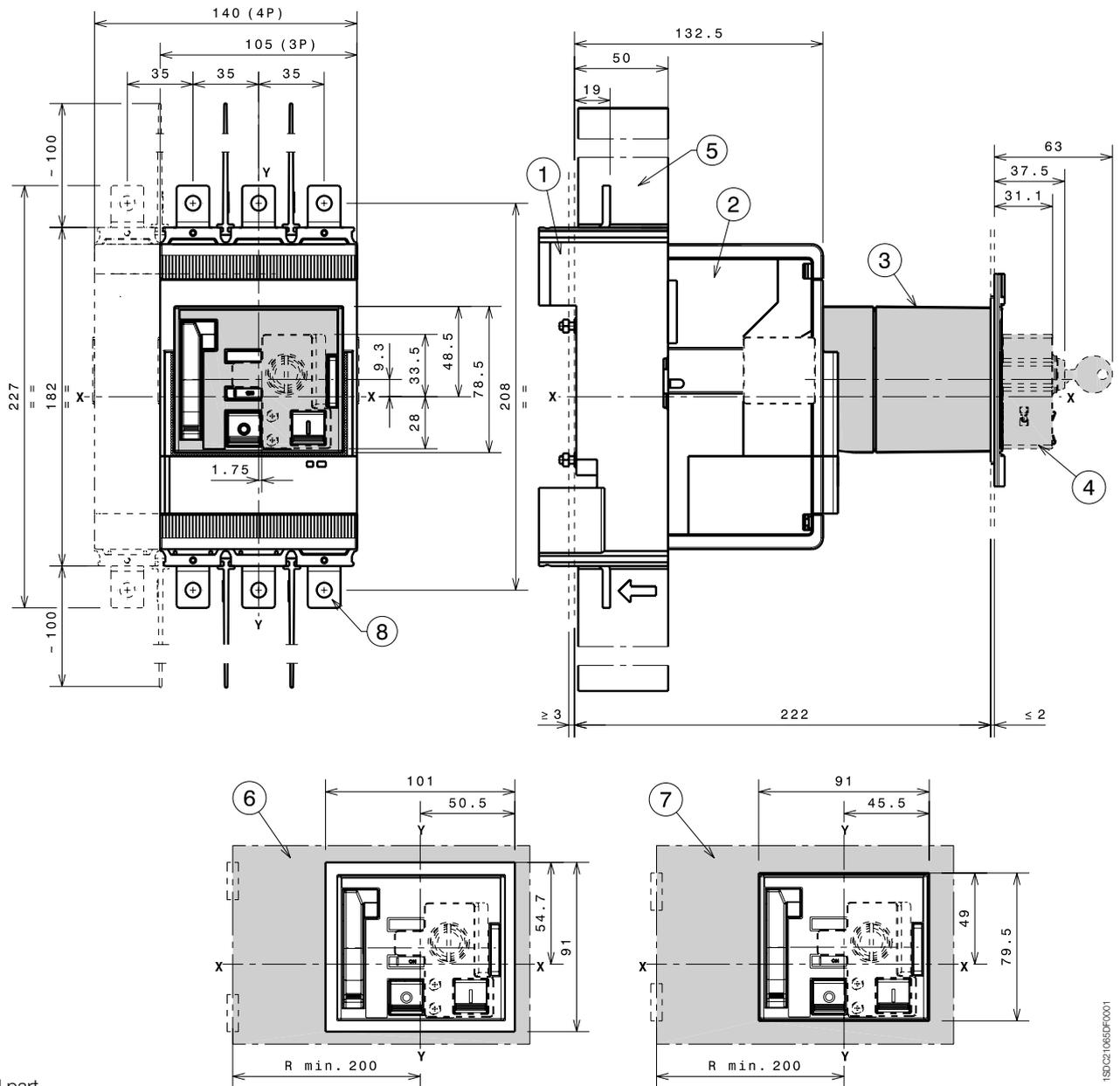
- ① Rear vertical terminals
- ② Rear horizontal terminals
- ③ 90mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) not provided



# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT4 - Accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Stored energy motor operator (MOE)



### Caption

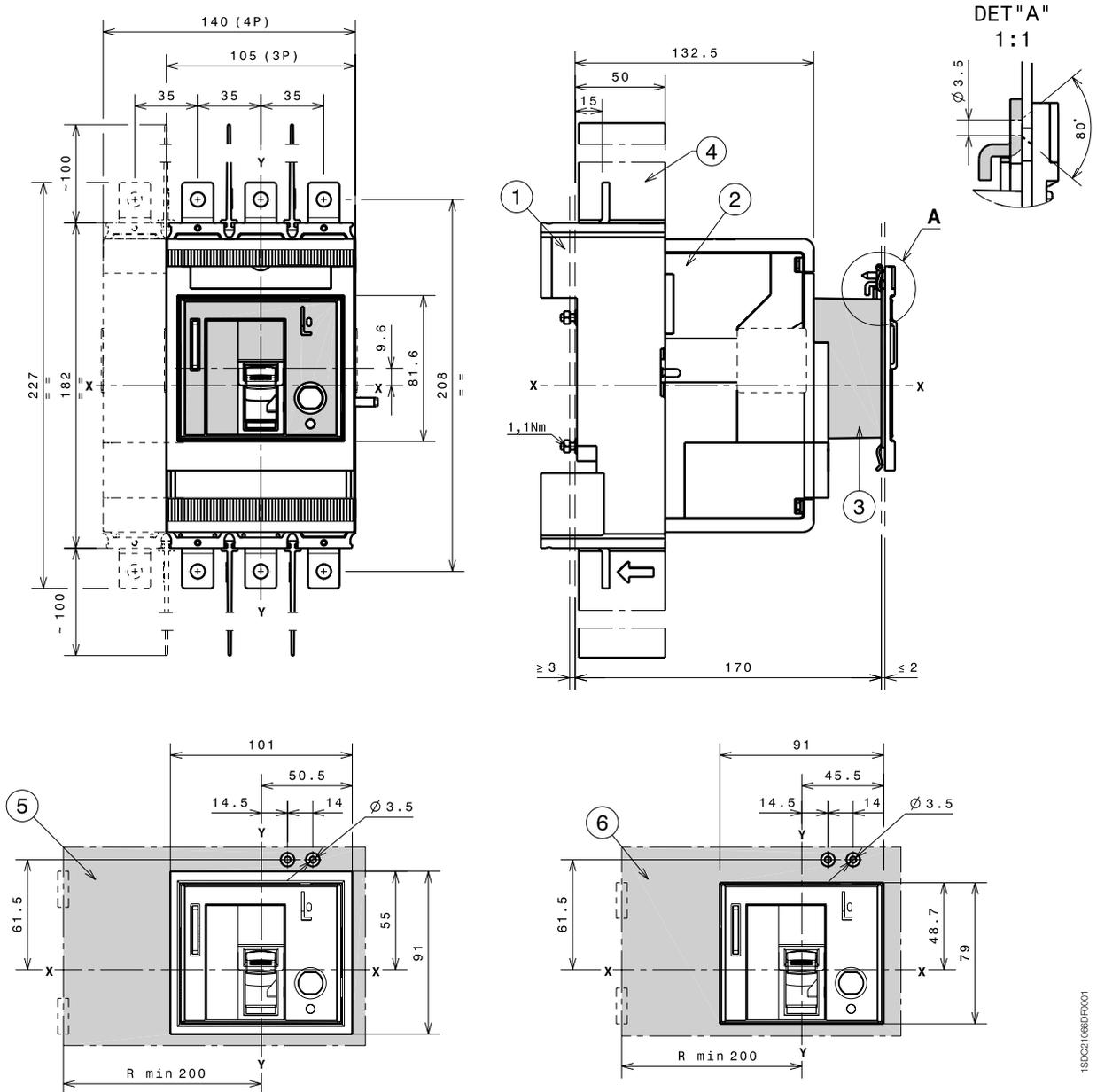
- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ Stored energy motor operator (MOE)
- ④ Key lock optional
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑥ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle with flange
- ⑦ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle without flange
- ⑧ Extended terminals

1SDC21065DF0001

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT4 - Accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker

## Front for lever operating mechanism (FLD)



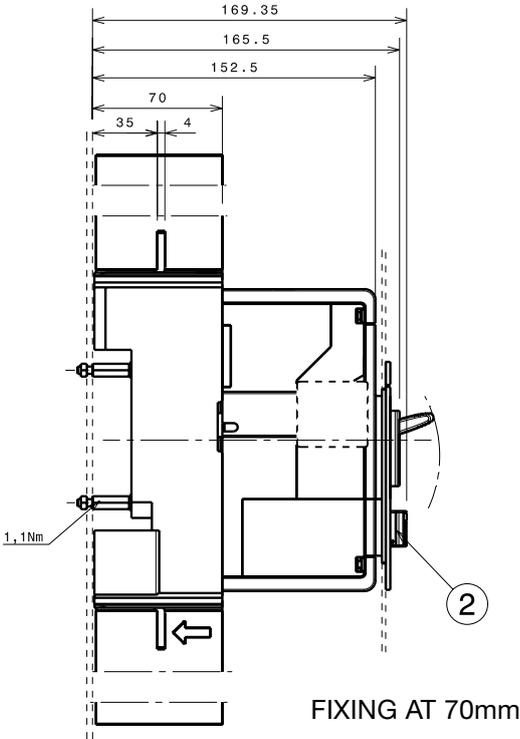
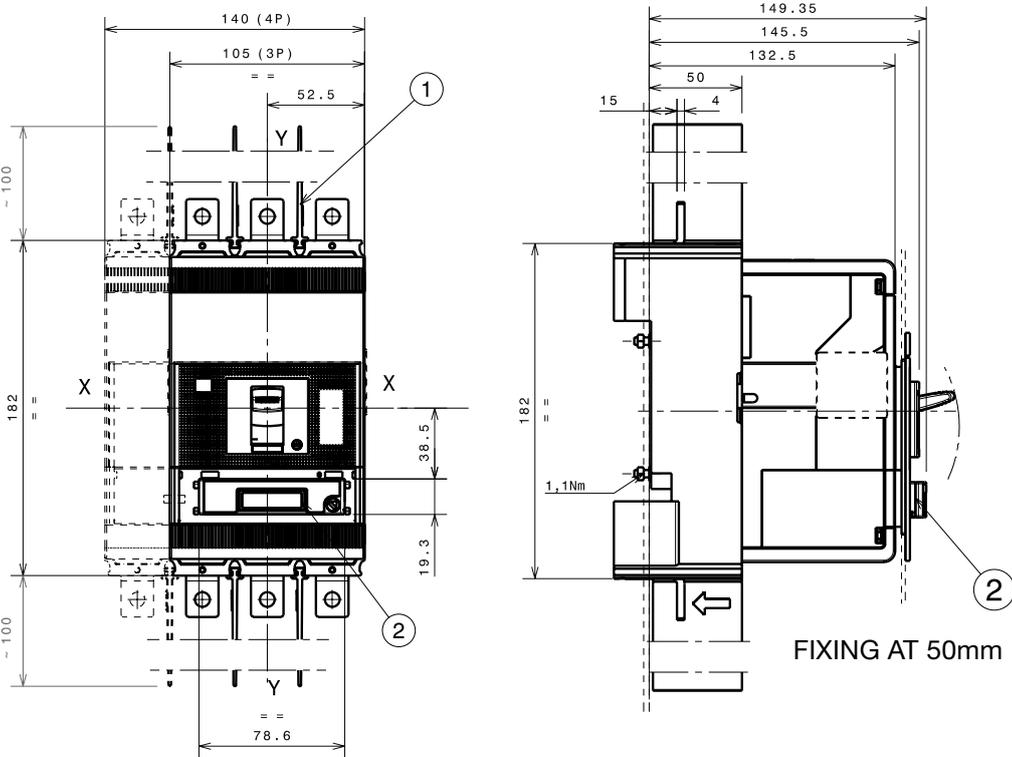
### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ Front for lever operating mechanism (FLD)
- ④ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑤ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle with flange
- ⑥ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle without flange

# Ekip Display or LED Meter

**Caption**

- ① 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory provided)
- ② Ekip Display or LED Meter



1SDC210735F0001

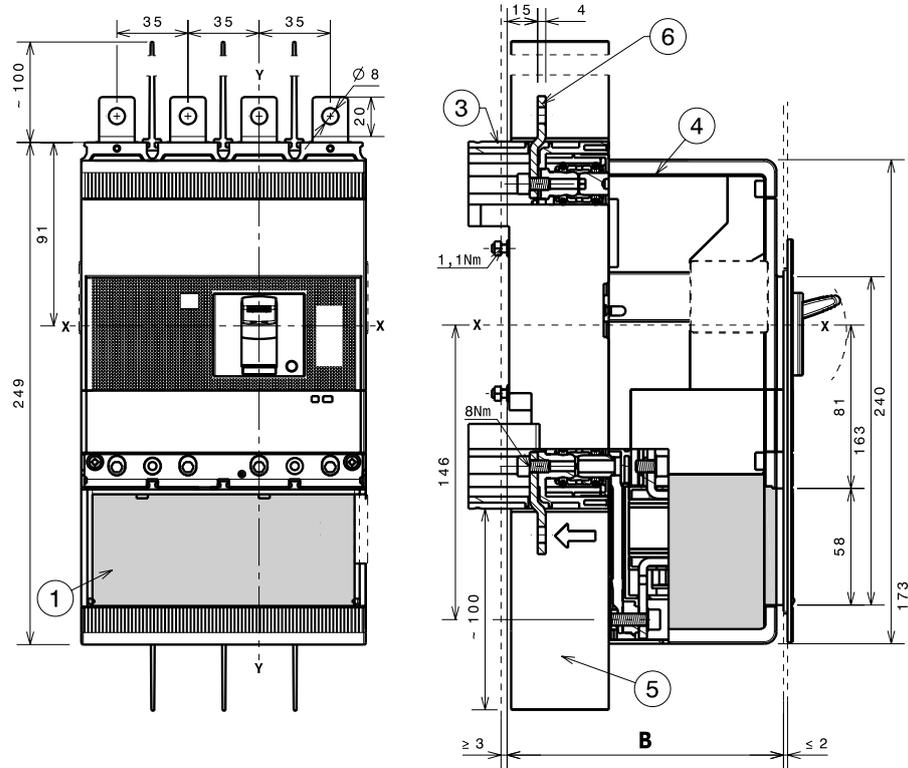
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT4 - Accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker

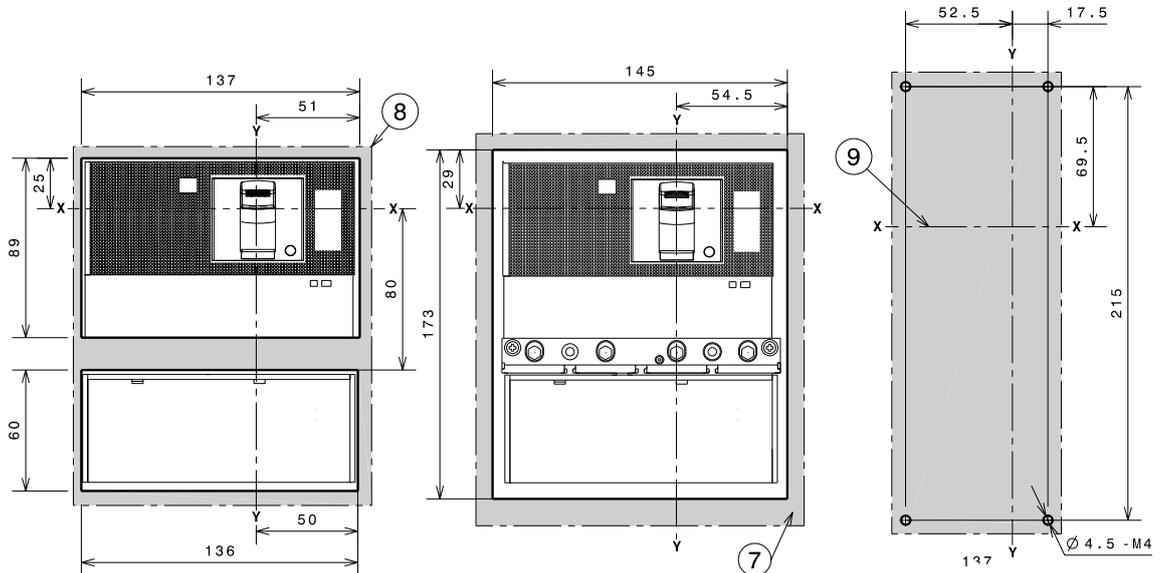
### Residual current RC Sel

**Caption**

- ① Residual current
- ③ Fixed part
- ④ Moving part
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑥ Extended terminals
- ⑦ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle and fixing with flange
- ⑧ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle and fixing without flange
- ⑨ Drilling template for circuit-breaker fixing on sheet



1SDC21067D06001



<b>B</b>		
With standard flange	IV	136
Without flange	IV	133.5

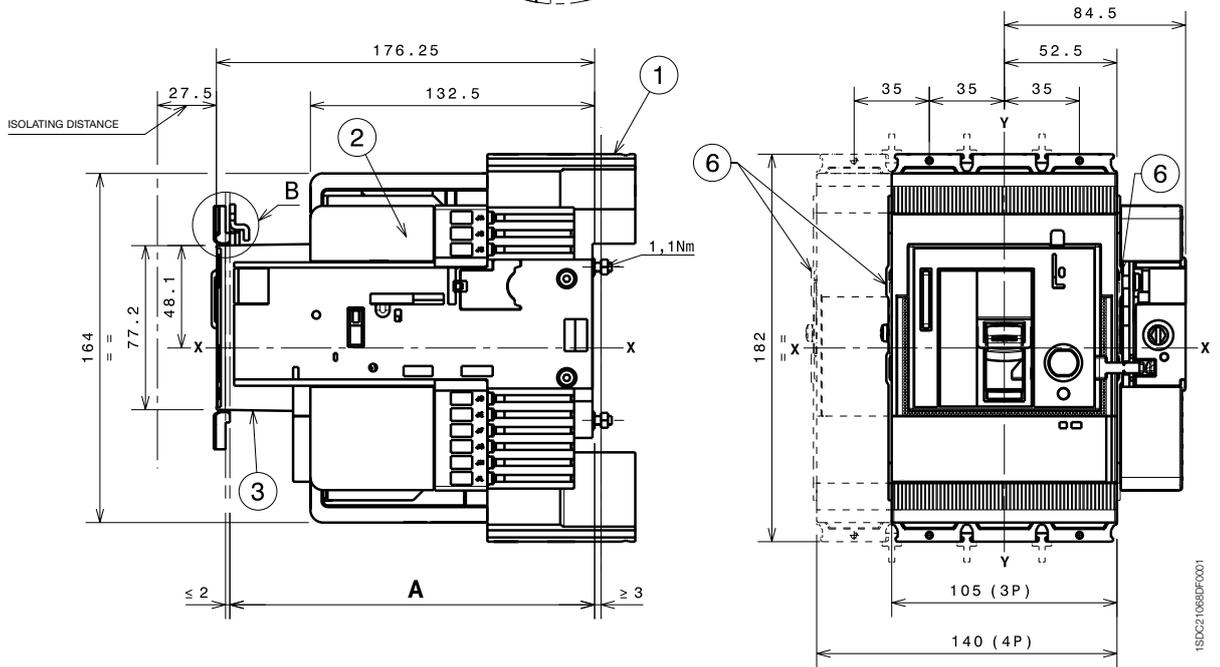
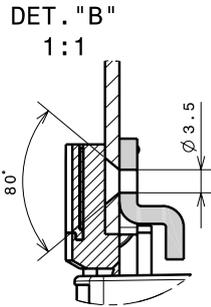
# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT4 - Installation for withdrawable circuit-breaker

## Fixing on sheet

**Caption**

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ FLD (FLD or RHD or RHE or MOE) mandatory with withdrawable version
- ⑥ Optional wiring ducts

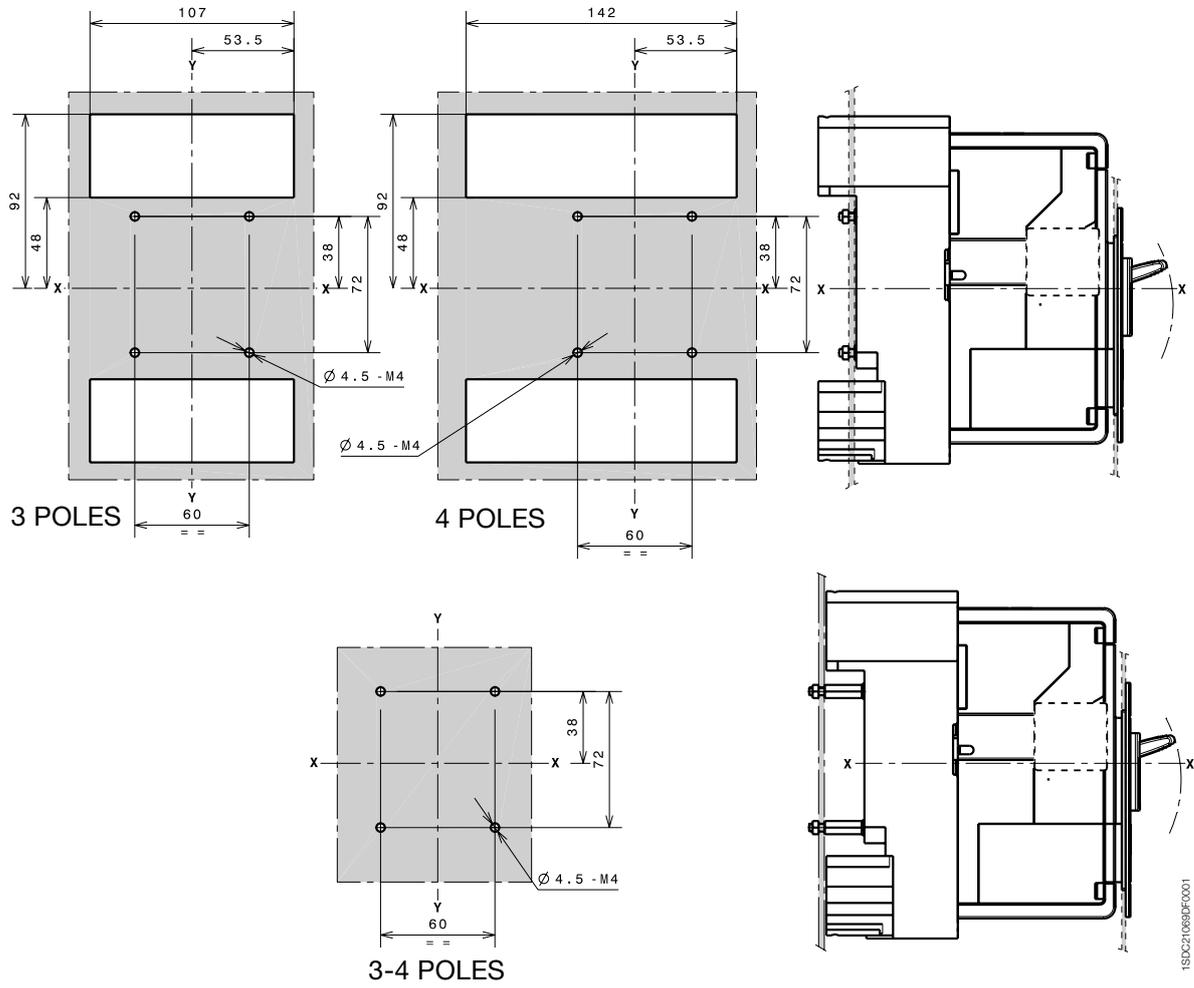


			A
With standard flange	III - IV	Fixing at 50mm	170
	III - IV	Fixing at 70mm for front extended terminals	190

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT4 - Installation for withdrawable circuit-breaker

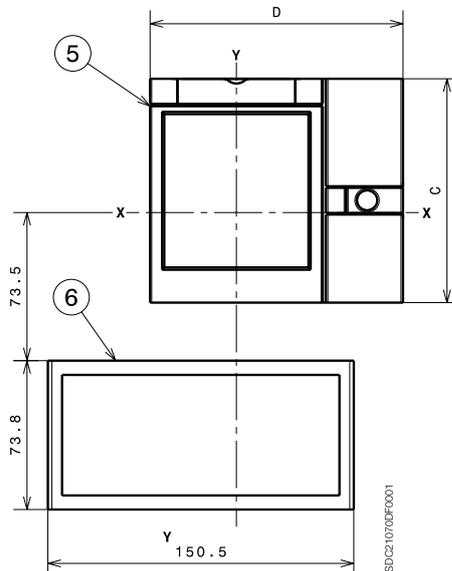
## Drilling templates for support sheet



## Flanges

### Caption

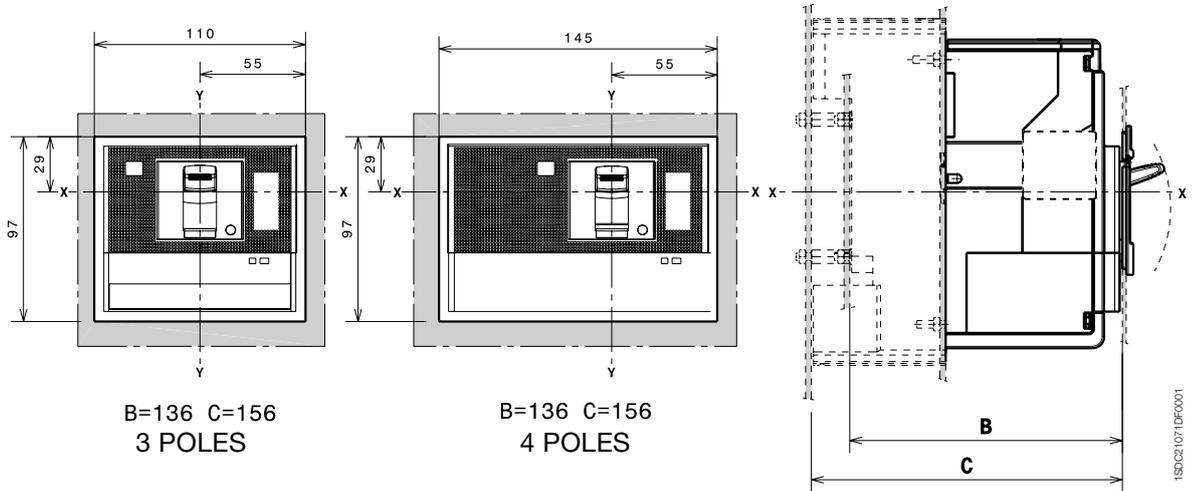
- ⑤ Flange for circuit-breaker III-IV estraibile
- ⑥ Flange for circuit-breaker residual current IV withdrawable with front extended terminals



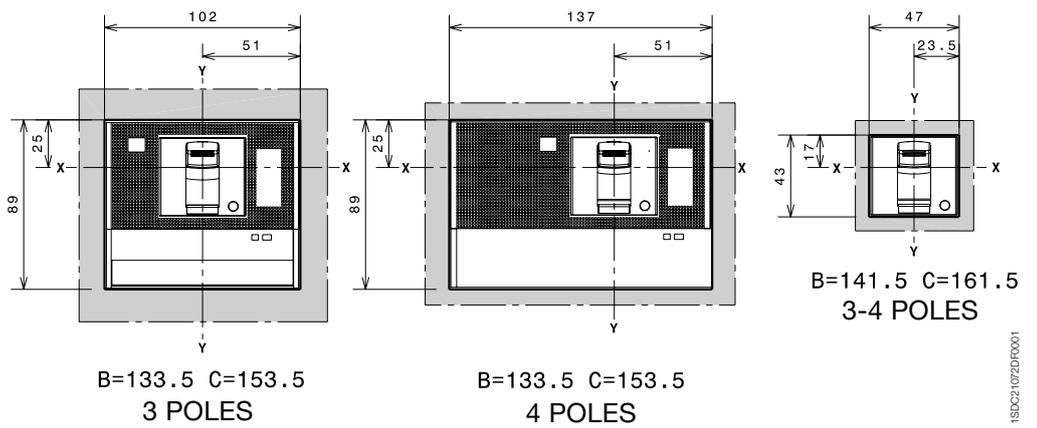
	C	D
RHD	111	124.5
FLD - MOE	114.3	134.5

## Drilling templates compartment door

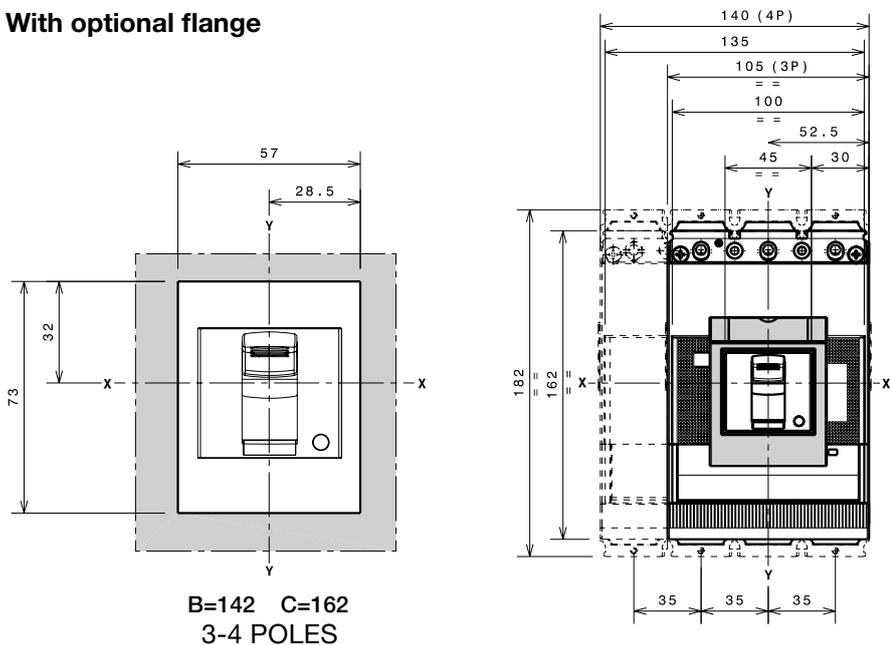
### With standard flange



### Without flange



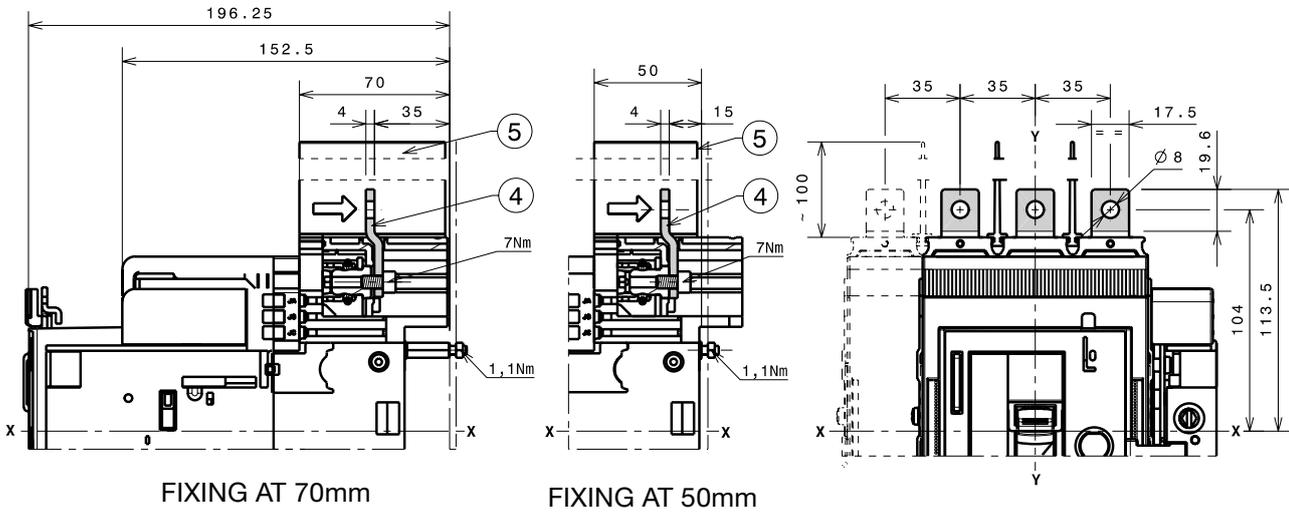
### With optional flange



# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT4 - Terminals for withdrawable circuit-breaker

### Terminals EF



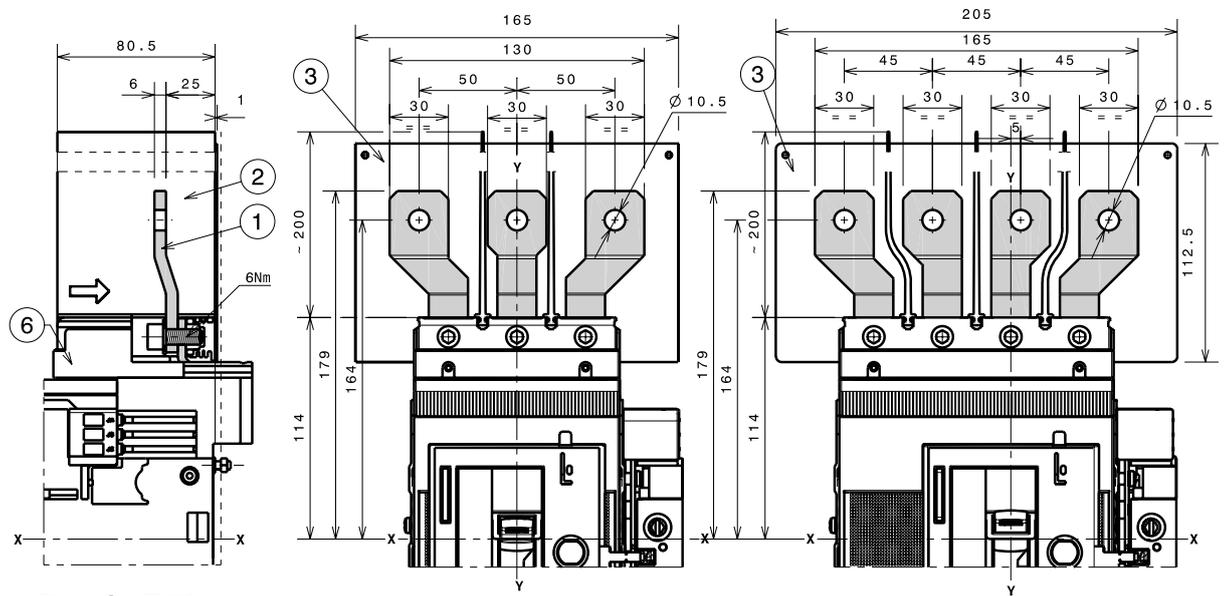
1SDC21074DF0001

#### Caption

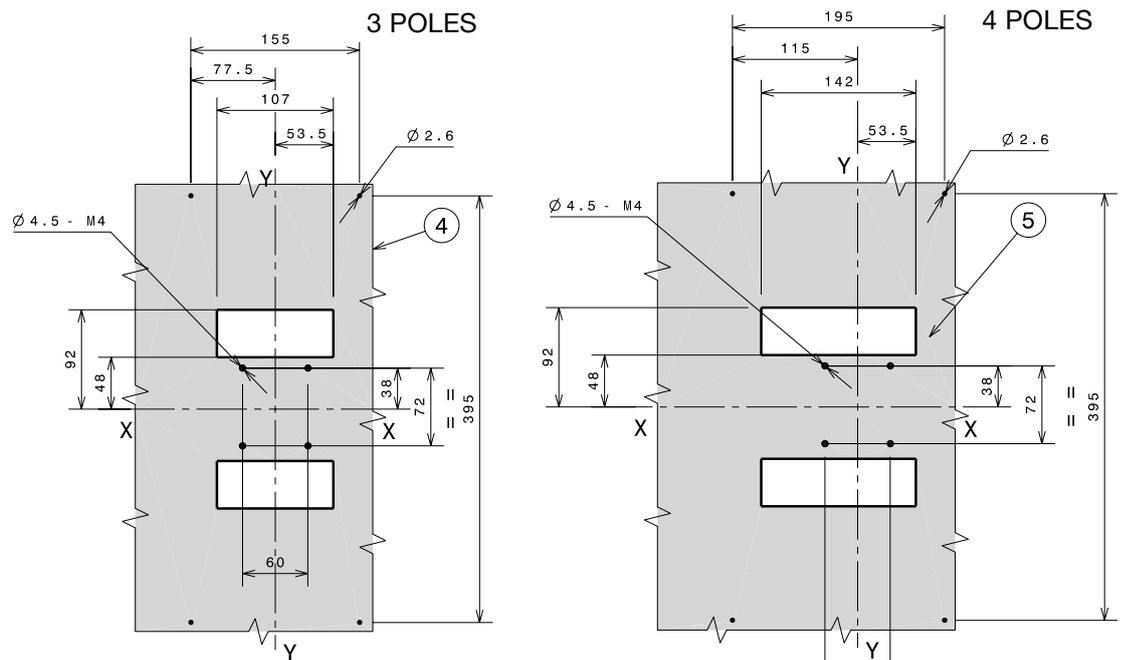
- ④ Front extended terminals
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided

**Note:** insulated plate (compulsory) provided

## Terminals ES



FIXING AT 50 mm



### Caption

- ① Front extended spread terminals
- ② 200mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ③ Insulated plate provided compulsory for  $U_e > 440V$
- ④ Drilling template for 3p circuit-breaker
- ⑤ Drilling template for 4p circuit-breaker
- ⑥ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided

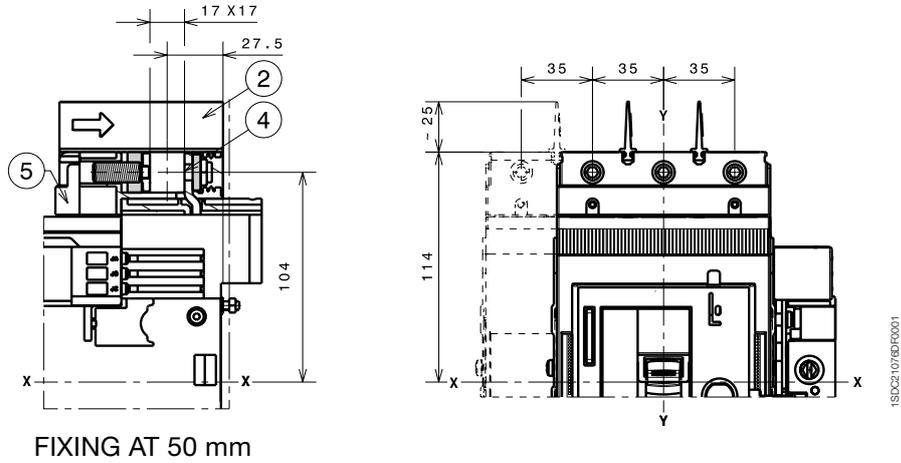
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT4 - Terminals for withdrawable circuit-breaker

### 1x...185mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

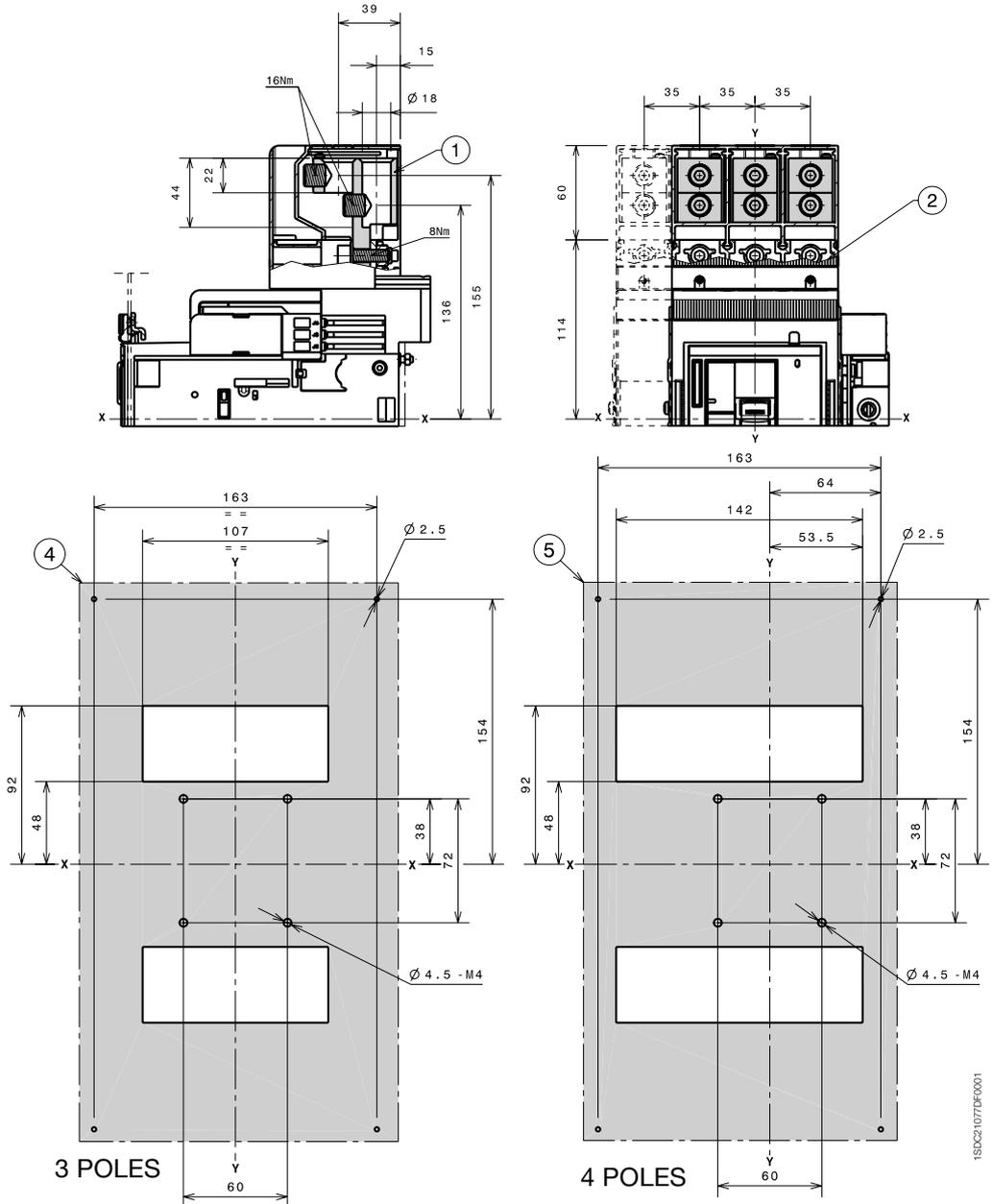
- ② 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ④ Front terminals FCCuAl
- ⑤ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided



### 2x35...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl

**Caption**

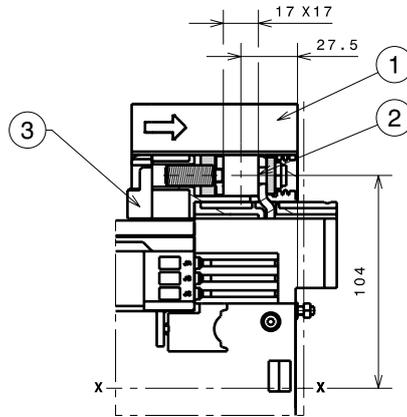
- ① 2x35...150mm<sup>2</sup> terminals FCCuAl
- ② Terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided
- ③ Provided rear insulated plate (mandatory for CuAl 2x150mm<sup>2</sup> cables)
- ④ Drilling template for circuit-breaker III fixing with insulating courtes plate
- ⑤ Drilling template for circuit-breaker IV fixing with insulating courtes plate



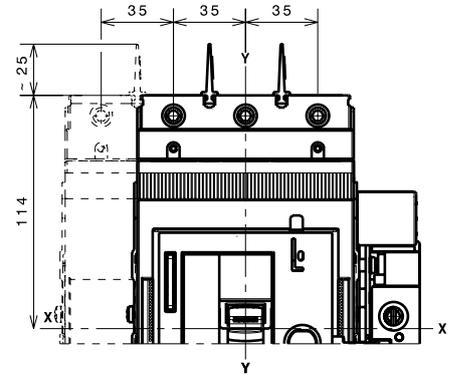
## Terminals FCCu

### Caption

- ① 25mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided as standard with the circuit-breaker
- ② Terminals FCCu
- ③ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided



FIXING AT 50 mm

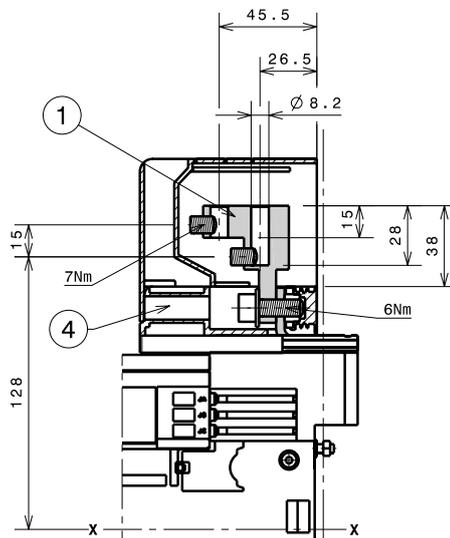


1SDC210033D0201

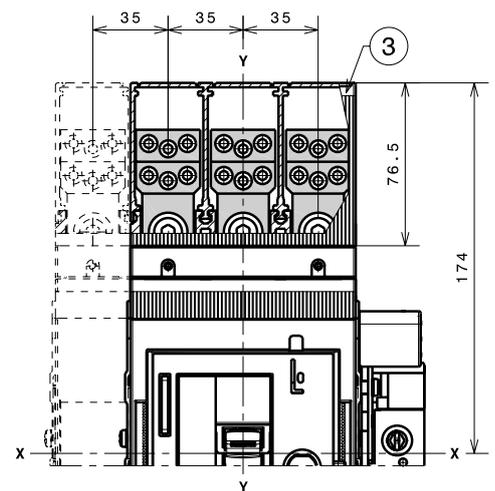
## Terminals MC

### Caption

- ① Multicable terminals
- ③ High terminal covers with degree of protection IP40 (optional) provided
- ④ Adaptor (compulsory) not provided



FIXING AT 50 mm



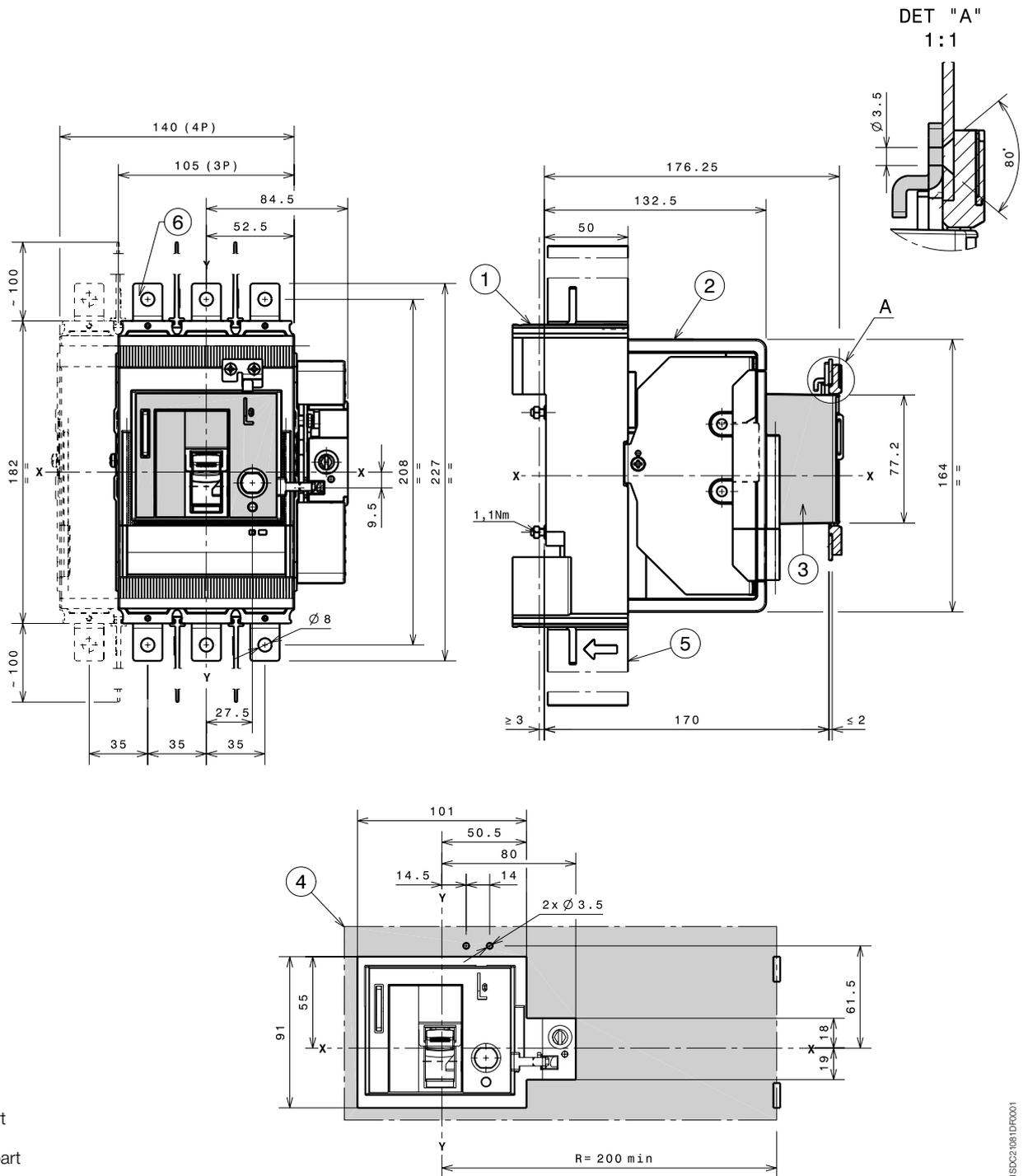
1SDC210790DF001



# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT4 - Accessories for withdrawable circuit-breaker

## Front for lever operating mechanism (FLD)



**Caption**

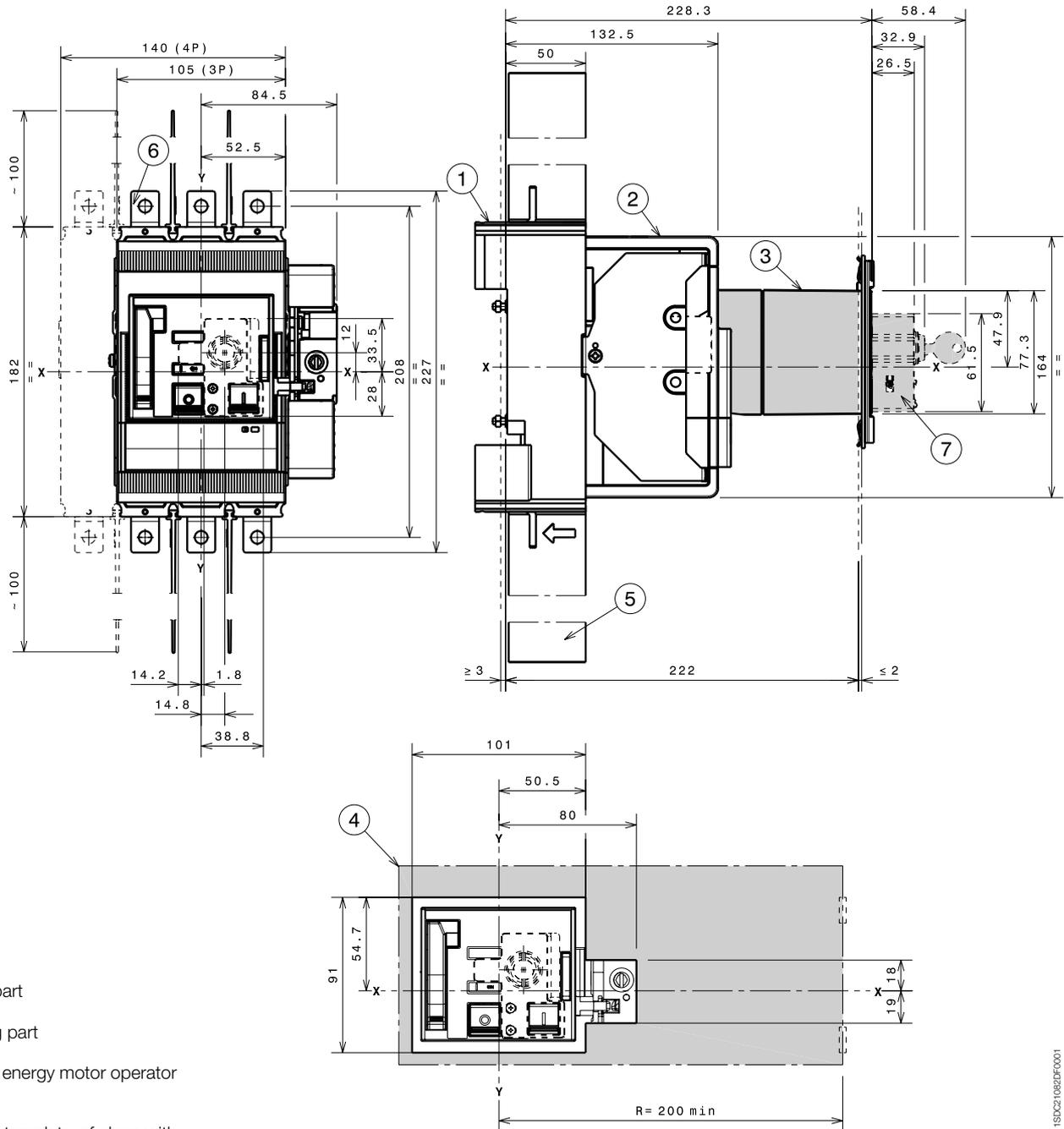
- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ Front for lever operating mechanism FLD
- ④ Drilling template of door with direct rotary handle and fixed flange
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑥ Extended terminals

1SDC21081DF0001

# Overall dimensions

Tmax XT4 - Accessories for withdrawable circuit-breaker

## Stored energy motor operator (MOE)

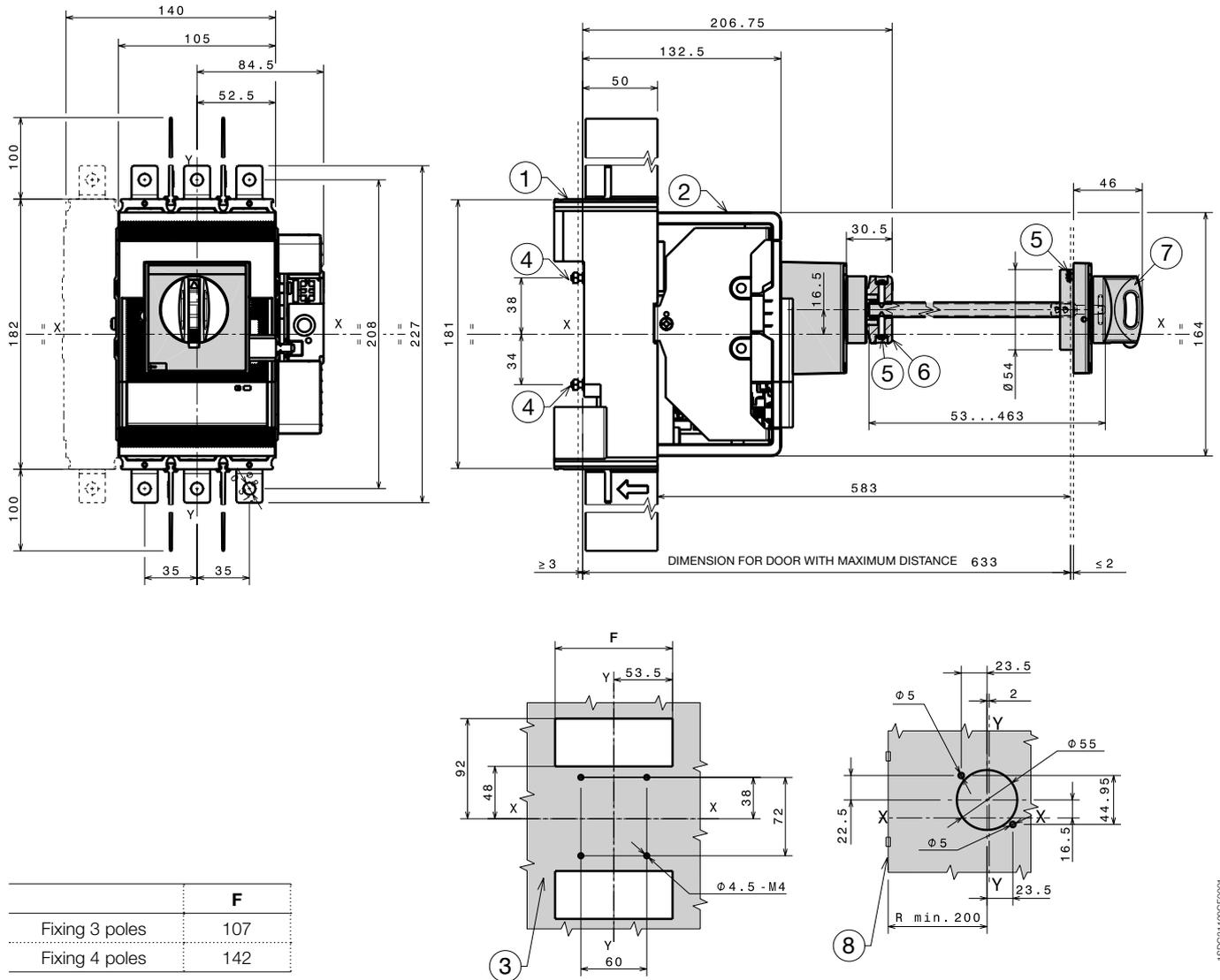


### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ Stored energy motor operator (MOE)
- ④ Drilling template of door with MOE and fixing flange
- ⑤ 100mm insulating barriers between phases (compulsory) provided
- ⑥ Extended terminals
- ⑦ Key lock optional

1SDC21082DF0001

## Rotary handle operating mechanism on the compartment door (RHE)



### Caption

- ① Fixed part
- ② Moving part
- ③ Shape for compartment door sheet steel drilling for fixed part
- ④ Tightening torque 1.1 Nm
- ⑤ Tightening torque 1.4 Nm
- ⑥ Transmission mechanism
- ⑦ Rotary handle operating mechanism for compartment door
- ⑧ Compartment door sheet steel drilling

1SDC21100CF0001



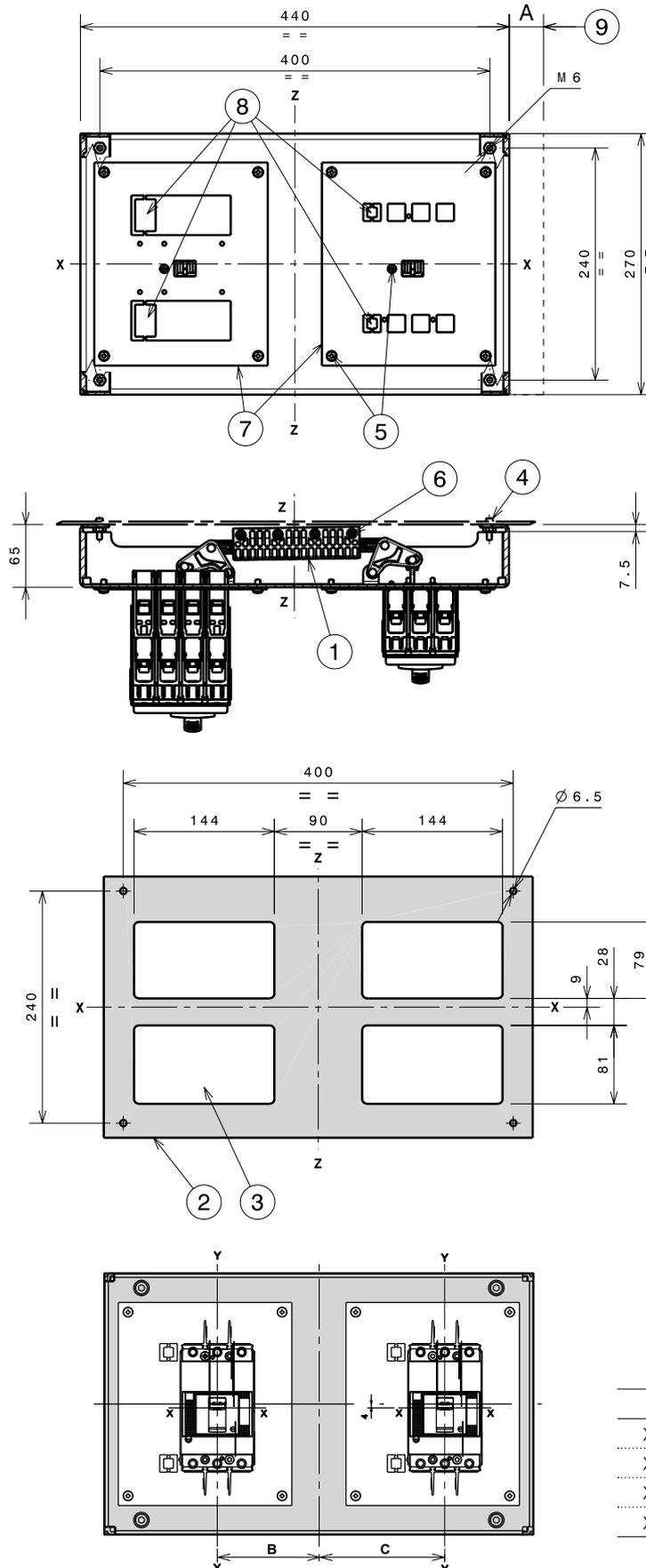
# Overall dimensions

## Tmax XT - Common accessories

### Horizontal interlock XT serie

**Caption**

- ① Interlocking mechanism
- ② Drilling template for fixing interlocking system
- ③ Drilling template for all version with rear terminals
- ④ Tightening torque 3.7Nm
- ⑤ Tightening torque 3Nm
- ⑥ Tightening torque 2.5Nm
- ⑦ Couplink plate for circuit-breakers
- ⑧ Breaking for 4p version
- ⑨ A = 35mm XT4 withdrawable with key lock for fixed part  
A = 25mm XT2 withdrawable with key lock for fixed part



	B	C
XT1	104,25	129,25
XT2	101,75	131,75
XT3	99,75	133,75
XT4	99,25	134,25

# Overall dimensions

Distances to be respected

## Insulation distances for installation in metallic cubicle

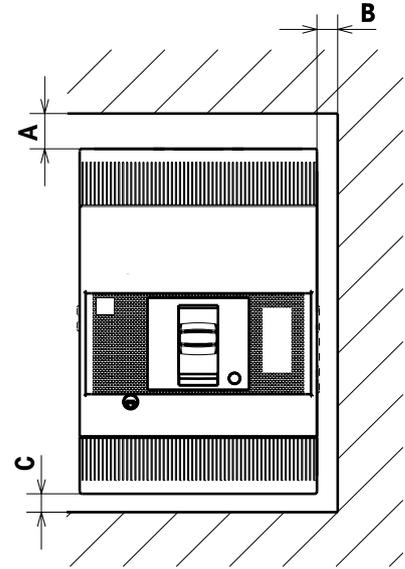
Ue ≤ 440V AC Ue ≤ 250V DC	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)
XT1	25	20	20
XT2	30	10	25
XT3	50	20	20
XT4	30	20	25

Ue > 440V AC	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)
XT1	25	20	20
XT2	50	20	45
XT3	50	20	20
XT4	50	20	45

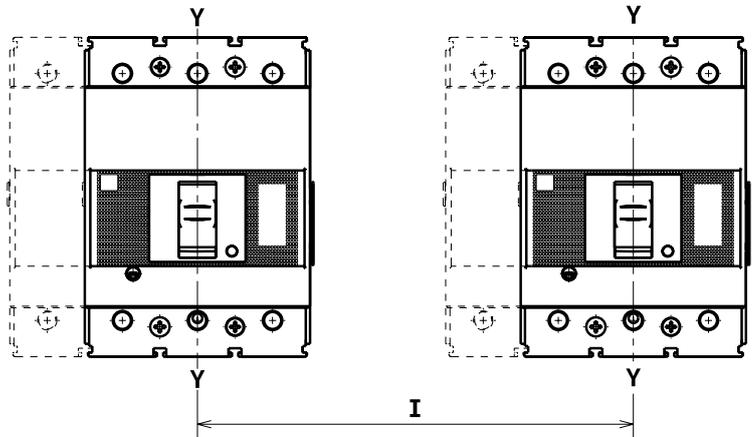
250 < Ue ≤ 500V DC	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)
XT1	25	20	20
XT2	50	50	45
XT3	50	20	20
XT4	50	50	45



## Minimum center distance between two circuit-breaker side-by-side

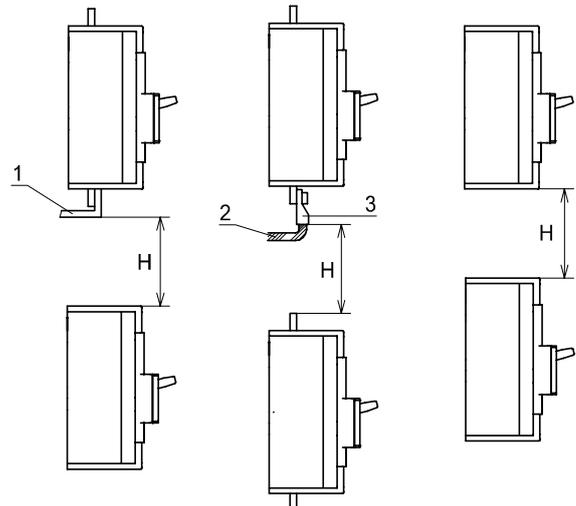
	Circuit-breaker width (mm)		Centre distance I (mm)	
	3 poles	4 poles	3 poles	4 poles
XT1	76	102	76 <sup>(1)</sup>	102 <sup>(1)</sup>
XT2	90	120	90 <sup>(1)</sup>	120 <sup>(1)</sup>
XT3	105	140	105	140
XT4	105	140	105 <sup>(1)</sup>	140 <sup>(1)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> with phases separator between two circuit-breakers



## Minimum centre distance for superimposed circuit-breakers

	H (mm)
XT1	80
XT2	100
XT3	140
XT4	150



### Caption

- ① Connection - not insulated
- ② Insulated cable
- ③ Cable terminal



## Index

Information on how to read the diagrams .....	6/2
Graphic symbols (IEC 60617 and CEI 3-14...3-26 Standards) .....	6/3
Wiring Diagrams of the circuit-breakers.....	6/4
Wiring Diagrams of the accessories.....	6/8
Resetting instructions.....	6/22

---

# Wiring Diagrams

Information on how to read the diagrams

---

## State of operation shown

The diagrams are shown in the following conditions:

- fixed version circuit-breaker, open;
- withdrawable or plug-in version circuit-breaker, open and connected;
- contactor for starting the motor open;
- circuits de-energised;
- trip units not tripped;
- motor operator with springs charged.

The diagram shows a circuit-breaker or a switch-disconnector in the withdrawable or plug-in version, but is also valid for fixed version circuit-breakers or switch-disconnectors.

For the fixed version circuit-breakers, the auxiliary circuits are headed at terminal box XV: connectors J.. and XB.., XC.., XD.. and XE.. are not supplied.

For the plug-in version circuit-breakers, the auxiliary circuits are headed at connectors XB.., XC.., XD.. and XE..: connectors J.. are not supplied.

For the withdrawable version circuit-breakers, the auxiliary circuits are headed at connectors J..: connectors XB.., XC.., XD.. and XE.. are not supplied.

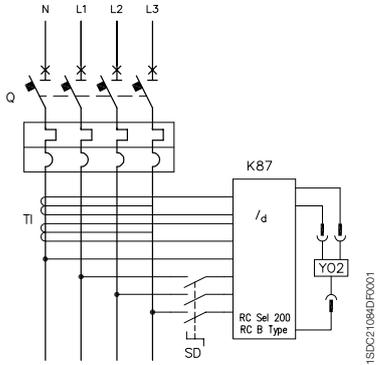
# Wiring Diagrams

Graphic symbols (IEC 60617 and CEI 3-14 ...3-26 Standards)

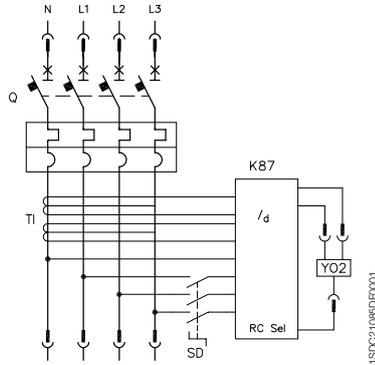
	Thermal effect		Conductors with corded cables (example two conductors)		Opening contact		Overcurrent release with short adjustable time delay characteristic
	Electromagnetic effect		Connection of conductors		Changeover contact with momentary break		Overcurrent release with short inverse adjustable time delay characteristic
	Timing		Terminal or clamp		Closing position contact (limit switch)		Overcurrent release with long inverse adjustable time delay characteristic
	Mechanical connection		Socket and plug (female and male)		Opening position contact (limit switch)		Overcurrent release for earth fault with short inverse time characteristic
	Manual mechanical operating mechanism (general case)		Resistor (general symbol)		Changeover contact with momentary break (limit switch)		Current relay for unbalance between phases
	Rotary handle operating mechanism		Resistor dependent on the temperature		Contactor (closing contact)		Residual current release
	Pushbutton operating mechanism		Motor (general symbol)		Power cut-off of switch-disconnector power with automatic opening		Relay for detecting lack of phase in a three-phase system
	Key operating mechanism		Three-phase asynchronous motor, with short-circuited rotor (cage)		Switch-disconnector		Relay for detecting blocked rotor by means of current measurement
	Cam operating mechanism		Current transformer		Control coil (general symbol)		Lamp, general symbol
	Ground (general symbol)		Current transformer with primary consisting of 4 passing conductors and with wound secondary, with socket		Thermal trip unit		Motor with excitation in series
	Converter separated galvanically		Closing contact		Instantaneous overcurrent release		Brush
	Conductors in shielded cable (example two conductors)		Voltmeter		Ammeter		Wattmeter
	Watt-hour meter						

# Wiring Diagrams of the circuit-breakers

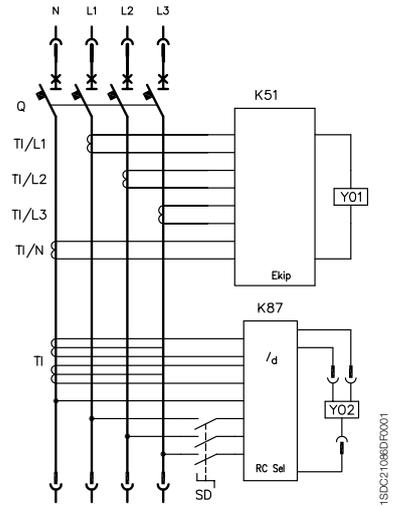
## State of operation



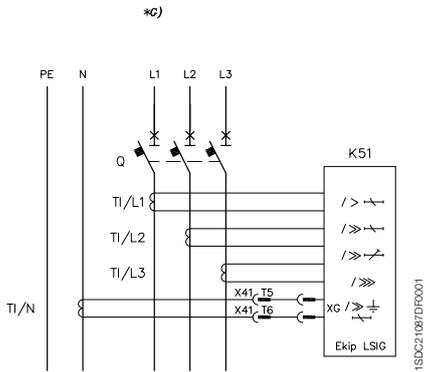
Four-pole circuit-breaker with thermomagnetic trip unit and RC Sel 200 or RC B type residual current release



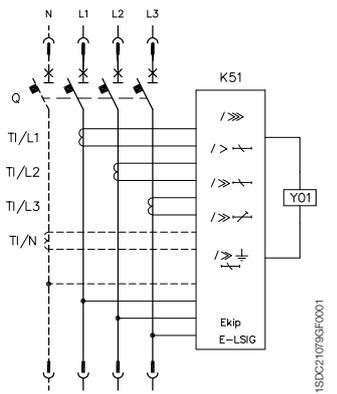
Four-pole circuit-breaker with thermomagnetic trip unit and RC Sel residual current release



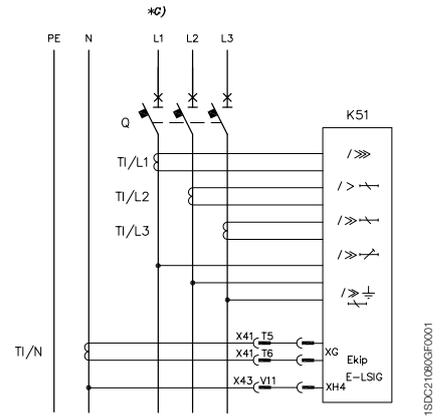
Four-pole circuit-breaker with electronic trip unit and RC Sel residual current release



Three-pole fixed version circuit-breaker with current transformer on the neutral conductor outside the circuit-breaker



Three-pole or four-pole XT4 circuit-breaker with Ekip E-LSIG microprocessor based release



Fixed version three-pole XT4 circuit-breaker with Ekip E-LSIG with current transformer on neutral conductor, external to circuit-breaker

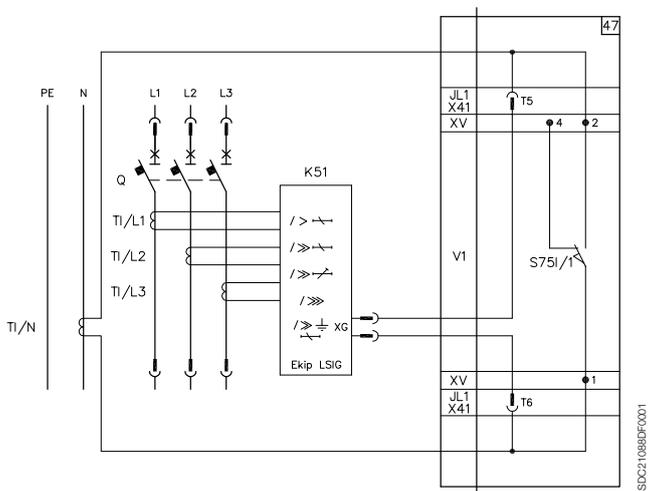
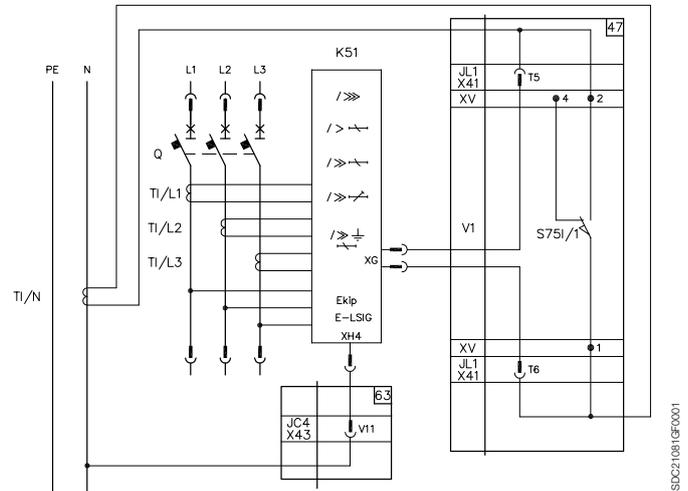


Diagram recommended for three-pole plug-in or withdrawable version circuit-breakers with current transformer on the neutral conductor outside the circuit-breaker



Advisable diagram for plug-in or withdrawable version three-pole circuit-breakers with current transformer and voltage connection on neutral conductor, external to circuit-breaker

---

---

## Description of Figures

- Fig. 47 = Current transformer circuit on the neutral conductor outside the circuit-breaker (for plug-in or withdrawable version circuit-breaker).
- Fig. 63 = Circuit of the voltage socket on the neutral conductor outside the circuit-breaker (for Ekip E\_LSIG type microprocessor-based plug-in or withdrawable circuit-breaker).

## Notes

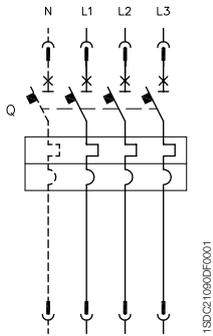
- G) In the case of a three-pole fixed version circuit-breaker with a current transformer on the neutral conductor outside the circuit-breaker, when you want to remove the circuit-breaker it is necessary to short-circuit the terminals of the TI/N transformer.

## Caption

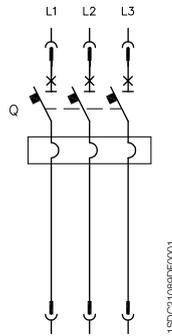
- = Diagram figure number
- \* = See the note indicated by the letter
- J.. = Connectors for the auxiliary contacts of the withdrawable version circuit-breaker; extraction of the connectors takes place at the same time as that of the circuit-breaker.
- K51 = Electronic trip unit:
- overcurrent release type Ekip LS/I, Ekip N-LS/I, Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIG, Ekip E-LSIG
  - of motor protection type Ekip I, Ekip M-I, Ekip M-LIU, Ekip M-LRIU
  - of generator protection Ekip G-LSI
- K87 = Residual current release type RC Inst, RC Sel, RC Sel 200, RC B Type
- Q = Main circuit-breaker
- S75I/1..4 = Contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker in the connected position (only provided with plug-in or withdrawable version circuit-breakers)
- S75S/1-2 = Contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker in the racked-out position (only provided with withdrawable version circuit-breakers)
- SD = Power supply switch-disconnector of the residual current release type RC Inst, RC Sel, RC Sel 200 or RC B Type
- TI = Toroidal current transformer
- TI/L1 = Current transformer placed on phase L1
- TI/L2 = Current transformer placed on phase L2
- TI/L3 = Current transformer placed on phase L3
- TI/N = Current transformer placed on the neutral
- V1 = Circuit-breaker applications
- X41 = Circuit connector for external neutral
- XG-XH = Electronic trip unit connectors
- XV = Terminal boxes of the circuit-breaker applications
- YO1 = Opening solenoid of the microprocessor-based overcurrent release
- YO2 = Opening solenoid of the residual current release

# Wiring Diagrams of the circuit-breakers

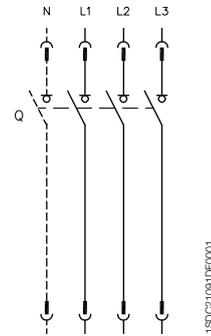
## State of operation



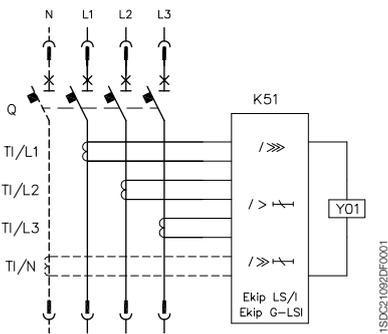
Three-pole or four-pole circuit-breaker with TMD, TMA or TMG thermomagnetic trip unit



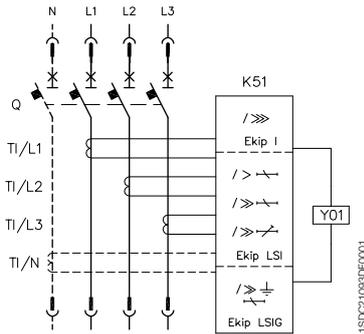
Three-pole circuit-breaker with MA magnetic trip unit



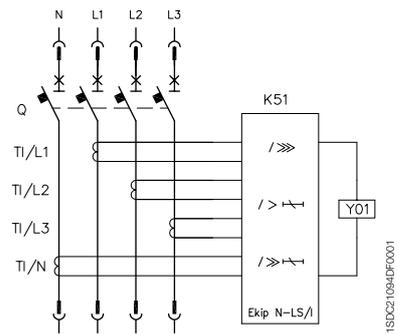
Three-pole or four-pole XT1D, XT3D or XT4D switch-disconnector



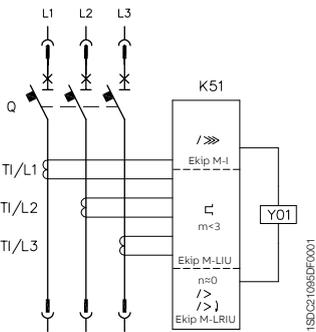
Three-pole or four-pole circuit-breaker with Ekip LS/I or Ekip G-LSI electronic trip unit



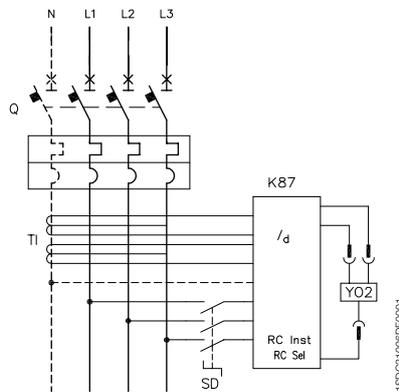
Three-pole or four-pole circuit-breaker with Ekip I, Ekip LSI or Ekip LSIg electronic trip unit



Four-pole circuit-breaker with Ekip N-LS/I electronic trip unit



Three-pole circuit-breaker with Ekip M-I, Ekip M-LIU or Ekip M-LRIU electronic trip unit



Three-pole or four-pole circuit-breaker with thermomagnetic trip unit and RC Inst or RC Sel residual current release

---

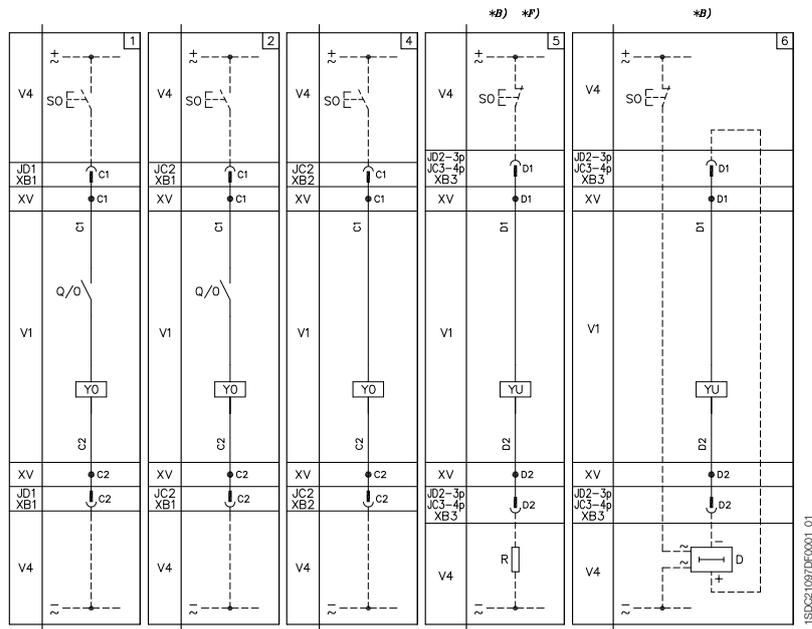
---

### Caption

- = Diagram figure number
- \* = See the note indicated by the letter
- K51 = Microprocessor-based release:
  - overcurrent release type Ekip LS/I, Ekip N-LS/I, Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIG, Ekip E-LSIG
  - motor protection release type Ekip I, Ekip M-I, Ekip M-LIU, Ekip M-LRIU
  - generator protection release type Ekip G-LSI
- K87 = Residual current release type RC Inst, RC Sel, RC Sel 200, RC B Type
- Q = Main circuit-breaker
- SD = Power supply switch-disconnector of the residual current release type RC Inst, RC Sel, RC Sel 200 or RC B Type
- TI = Toroidal current transformer
- TI/L1 = Current transformer placed on phase L1
- TI/L2 = Current transformer placed on phase L2
- TI/L3 = Current transformer placed on phase L3
- TI/N = Current transformer placed on the neutral
- YO1 = Opening solenoid of the microprocessor-based overcurrent release
- YO2 = Opening solenoid of the residual current release

# Wiring Diagrams of the accessories

## Service releases



### Description of Figures

- Fig. 1 = Shunt opening release.  
 Fig. 2 = Supplementary shunt opening release (only for four-pole circuit-breakers).  
 Fig. 4 = Supplementary permanent shunt opening release (only for four-pole circuit-breakers).  
 Fig. 5 = Instantaneous undervoltage release (see Notes B and F).  
 Fig. 6 = Undervoltage release with electronic time delay device outside the circuit-breaker, see note B).

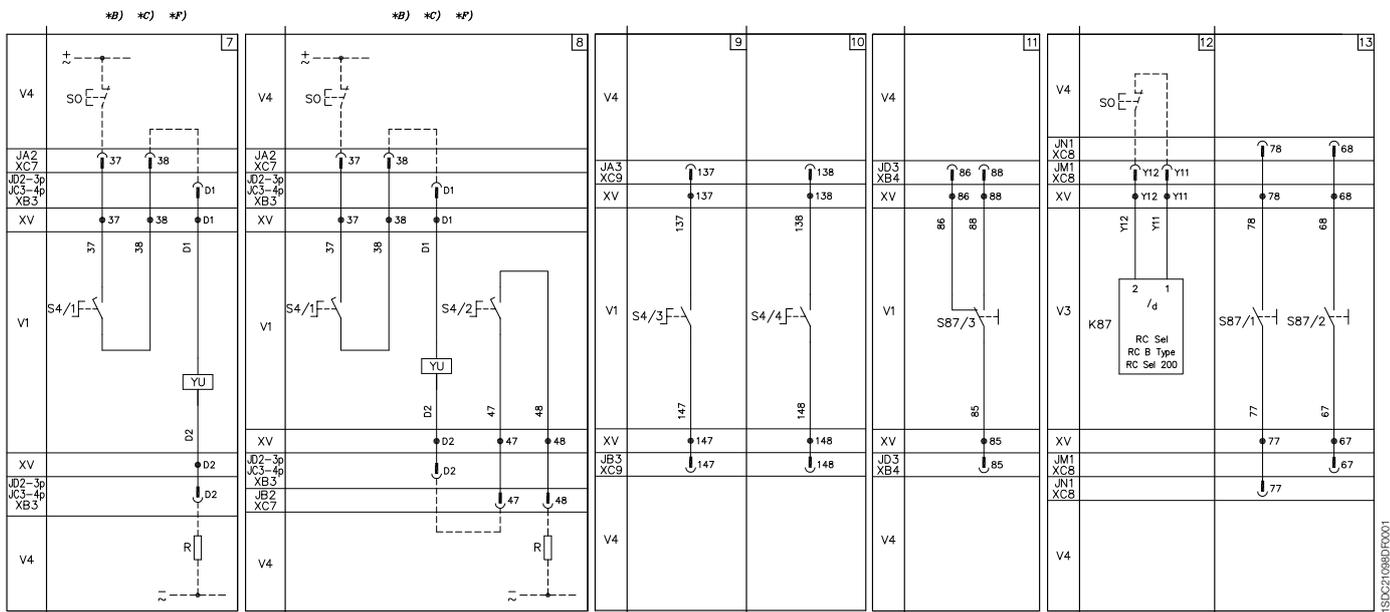
### Notes

- B) The undervoltage release is supplied for power supply branched on the supply side of the circuit-breaker or from an independent source: closing is only possible with the release energised (the lock on closing is made mechanically).  
 F) Additional external resistor for undervoltage supplied at 380/440V AC and 480/525V AC.

### Caption

- = Diagram figure number  
 \* = See the note indicated by the letter  
 D = Undervoltage release electronic time delay device (outside the circuit-breaker) (only for voltages up to 250V)  
 J.. = Connectors for the auxiliary contacts of the withdrawable version circuit-breaker; extraction of the connectors takes place at the same time as that of the circuit-breaker  
 Q/0..7 = Circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts  
 R = Resistor (see note F)  
 SO = Pushbutton or contact for opening the circuit-breaker  
 V1 = Circuit-breaker applications  
 V4 = Indicative apparatus and connections for control and signalling, outside the circuit-breaker  
 XB.. = Three-way connector for the plug-in version circuit-breaker auxiliary circuits  
 XV = Terminal boxes of the circuit-breaker applications  
 Y0 = Shunt opening release  
 YU = Undervoltage release (see note B)

## Service releases



### Description of Figures

- Fig. 7 = Instantaneous undervoltage release in the version for machine tools with one contact in series (see notes B, C and F).
- Fig. 8 = Instantaneous undervoltage release in the version for machine tools with two contacts in series (see Notes B, C and F).
- Fig. 9 = First auxiliary early contact operated by the crank handle.
- Fig. 10 = Second auxiliary early contact operated by the crank handle.
- Fig. 11 = One changeover contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the residual current release type RC Inst, RC Sel, RC B Type or RC Sel 200.
- Fig. 12 = Residual current release circuits type RC Sel, RC B Type or RC Sel 200.
- Fig. 13 = Two contacts for electrical signalling of residual current release pre-alarm and alarm type RC Sel, RC B Type or RC Sel 200.

### Notes

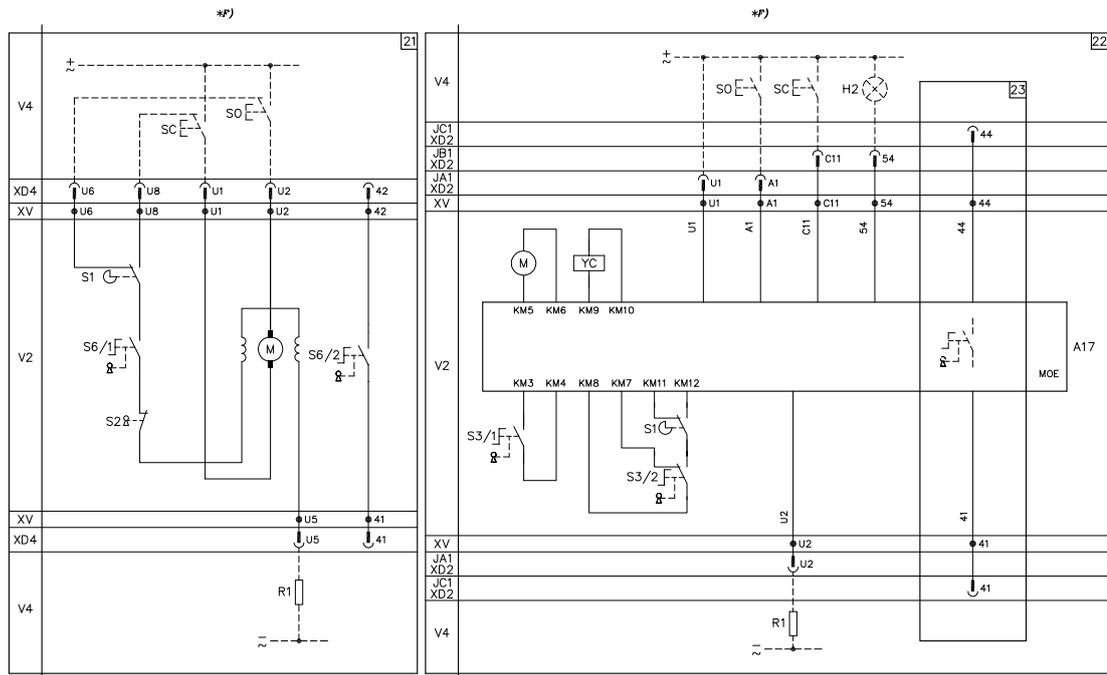
- B) The undervoltage release is supplied for power supply branched on the supply side of the circuit-breaker or from an independent source: closing is only possible with the release energised (the lock on closing is made mechanically).
- C) Contacts S4/1 and S4/2 shown in figures 7-8 open the circuit with the circuit-breaker open and reclose it when a manual closing command is given by means of the rotary handle, in accordance with the Standards regarding machine tools (in any case closing does not take place if the undervoltage release is not supplied).
- F) Additional external resistor for undervoltage supplied at 480/525V AC.

### Caption

- = Diagram figure number
- \* = See the note indicated by the letter
- J.. = Connectors for the auxiliary contacts of the withdrawable version circuit-breaker; extraction of the connectors takes place at the same time as that of the circuit-breaker
- K87 = Residual current release type RC Sel, RC Sel 200, RC B Type
- R = Resistor (see note F)
- S4/1-4 = Auxiliary early contacts operated by the circuit-breaker mounted crank handle (see note C)
- S87/1 = Contact for electrical signalling of pre-alarm of the residual current release type RC Sel, RC B or RC Sel 200
- S87/2 = Contact for electrical signalling of alarm of the residual current release type RC Sel, RC B or RC Sel 200
- S87/3 = Contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the residual current release type RC Sel, RC Inst, RC B or RC Sel 200
- SO = Pushbutton or contact for opening the circuit-breaker
- V1 = Circuit-breaker applications
- V4 = Indicative apparatus and connections for control and signalling, outside the circuit-breaker
- XB.. = Three-way connector for the plug-in version circuit-breaker auxiliary circuits
- XC.. = Six-way connector for the plug-in version circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts
- XV = Terminal boxes of the circuit-breaker applications
- YU = Undervoltage release (see note B)

# Wiring Diagrams of the accessories

## Motor operator



### Description of Figures

- Fig. 21 = Direct control motor operator (MOD) (only for XT1 and XT3 fixed or plug-in circuit-breakers) (see note I).  
 Fig. 22 = Motor operator with stored energy (MOE) (only for circuit-breakers XT2 and XT4).  
 Fig. 23 = A contact for electrical signalling of stored energy motor operator that can be operated remotely.

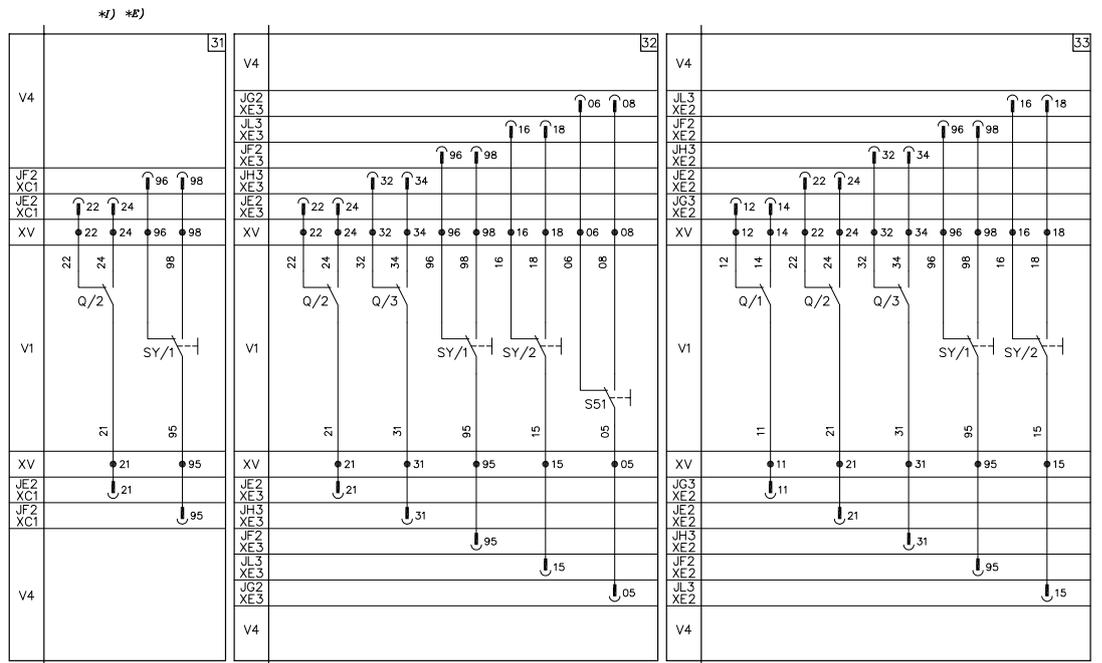
### Notes

- F) Additional external resistor -supplied with the motor- for MOD/MOE with supply voltage starting from 480/525V AC.

### Caption

- = Diagram figure number  
 \* = See the note indicated by the letter  
 A17 = Actuator unit type MOE for the stored energy motor operator  
 H2 = Signalling lamp for stored energy motor operator blocked  
 J.. = Connectors for the auxiliary contacts of the withdrawable version circuit-breaker; extraction of the connectors takes place at the same time as that of the circuit-breaker  
 M = Motor with excitation in series for opening and closing the circuit-breaker (fig. 21)  
 M = Motor for opening the circuit-breaker and spring charging for closing the circuit-breaker (fig. 22)  
 M1 = Three-phase asynchronous motor  
 R1 = Resistor (see note F)  
 S1 = Contact controlled by the cam of the motor operator  
 S2 = Contact controlled by the key lock of the motor operator with direct action  
 S3/1-2 = Contacts controlled by the Auto/Manual selector and key lock of the stored energy motor operator  
 S4 = Contact controlled by the cam of the motor operator with direct action  
 S6/1-2 = Contacts controlled by the Auto/Manual selector of the motor operator with direct action  
 SC = Pushbutton or contact for closing the circuit-breaker  
 SO = Pushbutton or contact for opening the circuit-breaker  
 V2 = Motor operator applications  
 V4 = Indicative apparatus and connections for control and signalling, outside the circuit-breaker  
 XD.. = Nine-way connector for the auxiliary circuits of the plug-in version circuit-breaker  
 XV = Terminal boxes of the circuit-breaker applications  
 YC = Shunt closing release of the stored energy motor operator

## Signalling contacts



### Description of Figures

- Fig. 31 = One changeover contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open or closed and one changeover contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the magnetic, thermomagnetic or electronic trip units, YO, YO1, YO2, YU (tripped position) (only for voltages up to 250V) (see notes E and I).
- Fig. 32 = Two changeover contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open or closed, two changeover contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the magnetic, thermomagnetic or electronic trip units, YO, YO1, YO2, YU (tripped position) and one changeover contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the thermomagnetic or electronic trip unit (only for voltages up to 250V).
- Fig. 33 = Three changeover contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open or closed and two changeover contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the magnetic, thermomagnetic or electronic trip units, YO, YO1, YO2, YU (tripped position) (only for voltages up to 250V).

### Notes

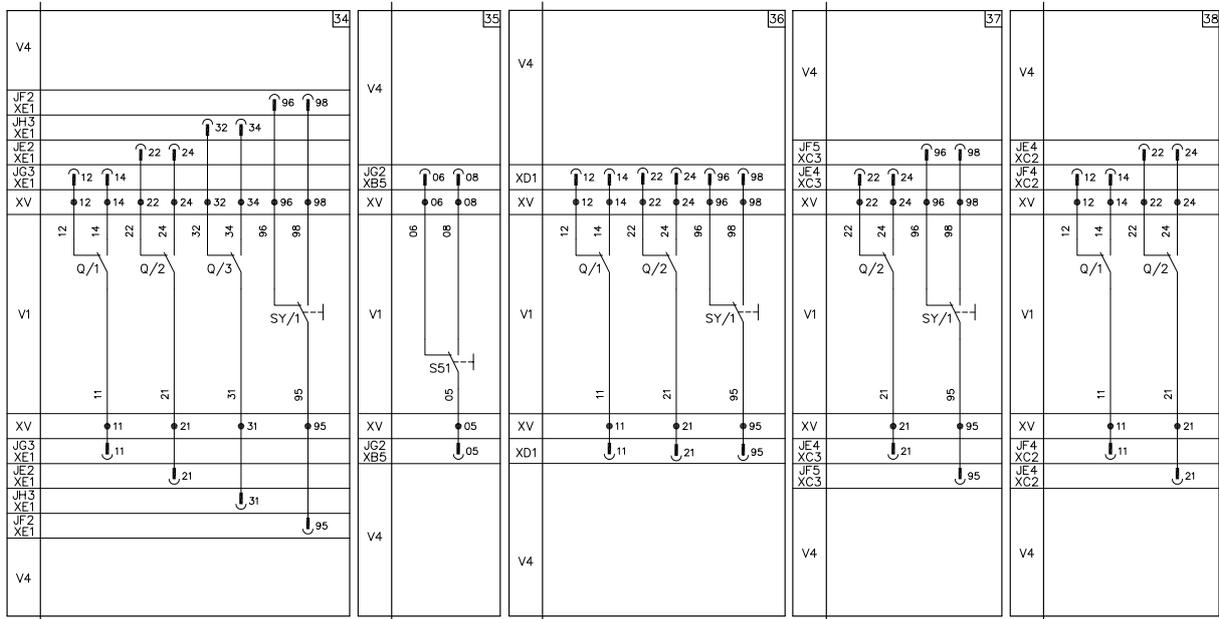
- E) The 24V auxiliary power supply unit of fig. 48 must necessarily be installed in the circuit-breaker seats marked SY/1 and Q/2. Therefore, should you want to install the unit in fig. 48 and the contacts in fig. 31 at the same time, the contacts of fig. 31 must be installed in the adjacent slots; that is, contact SY/1 in the slot marked SY/2 and contact Q/2 in the slot marked Q/1.
- I) If MOD (application in figure 21) and auxiliary contacts 1Q+1SY (in figure 31) are installed at the same time, contact Q/2 must be installed in the slot marked as Q/1.

### Caption

- = Diagram figure number
- \* = See the note indicated by the letter
- J.. = Connectors for the auxiliary contacts of the withdrawable version circuit-breaker; extraction of the connectors takes place at the same time as that of the circuit-breaker
- Q/0..3 = Circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts
- S51 = Contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the thermomagnetic or electronic trip unit
- SY/1..2 = Contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the thermomagnetic trip units, YO, YO1, YO2, YU (tripped position)
- V1 = Circuit-breaker applications
- V4 = Indicative apparatus and connections for control and signalling, outside the circuit-breaker
- XC.. = Six-way connector for the plug-in version circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts
- XD.. = Nine-way connector for the auxiliary circuits of the plug-in version circuit-breaker
- XE.. = Fifteen-way connector for the auxiliary circuits of the plug-in version circuit-breaker
- XV = Terminal boxes of the circuit-breaker applications

# Wiring Diagrams of the accessories

## Signalling contacts



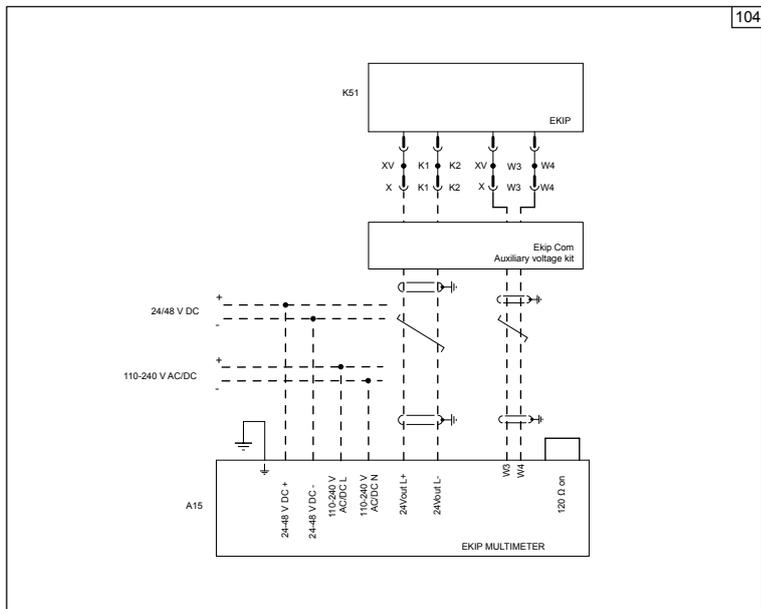
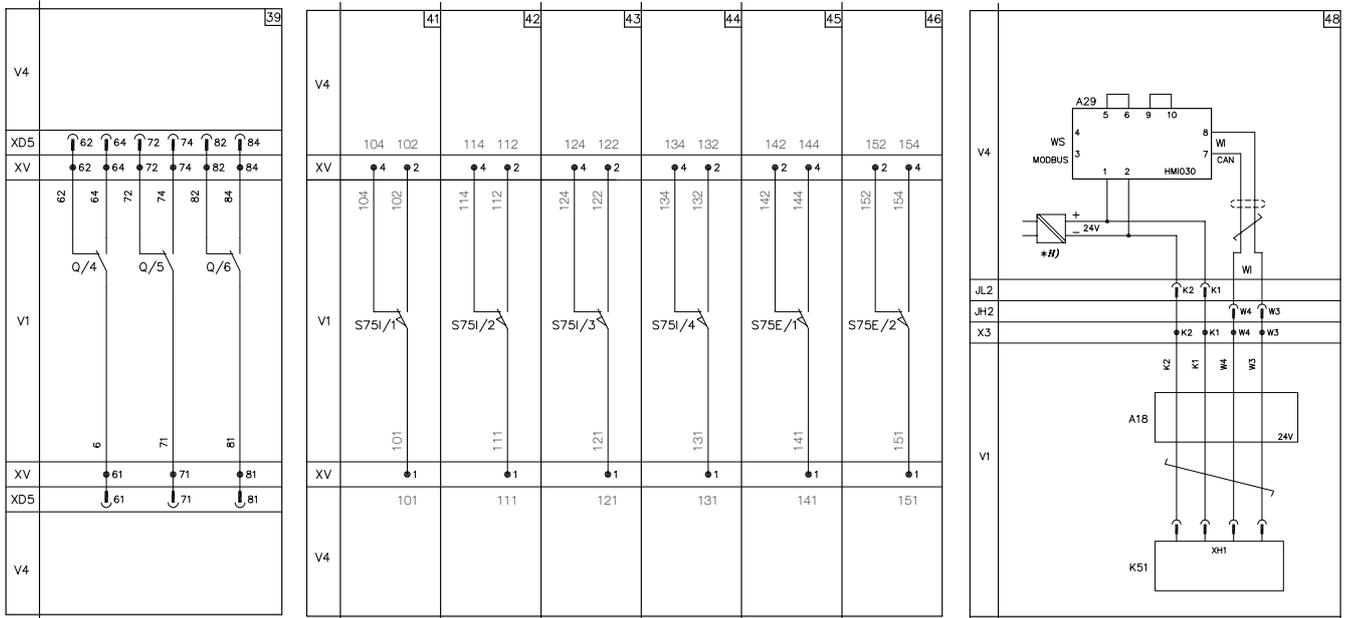
### Description of Figures

- Fig. 34 = Three changeover contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open and one changeover contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the magnetic, thermomagnetic or electronic trip units, YO, YO1, YO2, YU (tripped position) (only for voltages up to 250V).
- Fig. 35 = One changeover contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the thermomagnetic electronic trip unit (only for voltages up to 250V).
- Fig. 36 = Two changeover contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open or closed and one changeover contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the magnetic, thermomagnetic or electronic trip units, YO, YO1, YO2, YU (tripped position) (only for voltages up to 250V).
- Fig. 37 = One changeover contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open or closed and one changeover contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the magnetic, thermomagnetic or electronic trip units, YO, YO1, YO2, YU (tripped position) (only for voltage up to 400V).
- Fig. 38 = Two changeover contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open or closed (only for voltage up to 400V).

### Caption

- = Diagram figure number
- \* = See the note indicated by the letter
- J.. = Connectors for the auxiliary contacts of the withdrawable version circuit-breaker; extraction of the connectors takes place at the same time as that of the circuit-breaker
- Q/0..3 = Circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts
- S51 = Contact for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the thermomagnetic or electronic trip unit
- SY/1 = Contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the thermomagnetic trip units, YO, YO1, YO2, YU (tripped position)
- V1 = Circuit-breaker applications
- V4 = Indicative apparatus and connections for control and signalling, outside the circuit-breaker
- XB.. = Three-way connector for the plug-in version circuit-breaker auxiliary circuits
- XC.. = Six-way connector for the plug-in version circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts
- XD.. = Nine-way connector for the auxiliary circuits of the plug-in version circuit-breaker
- XE.. = Fifteen-way connector for the auxiliary circuits of the plug-in version circuit-breaker
- XV = Terminal boxes of the circuit-breaker applications

## Signalling contacts



1SDC21002EFC001

1SDC21002EFC001

---

# Wiring Diagrams of the accessories

---

## Description of Figures

- Fig. 39 = Three supplementary changeover contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open or closed (only for fixed or plug-in version circuit-breakers).
- Fig. 41 = First changeover position contact of the circuit-breaker, for electrical signalling of connected (only for plug-in or withdrawable version circuit-breakers).
- Fig. 42 = Second changeover position contact of the circuit-breaker, for electrical signalling of connected (only for plug-in or withdrawable version circuit-breakers).
- Fig. 43 = Third changeover position contact of the circuit-breaker, for electrical signalling of connected (only for plug-in or withdrawable version circuit-breakers).
- Fig. 44 = Fourth changeover position contact of the circuit-breaker, for electrical signalling of connected (only for plug-in or withdrawable version circuit-breakers).
- Fig. 45 = First changeover position contact of the circuit-breaker, for electrical signalling of isolated (only for withdrawable version circuit-breakers).
- Fig. 46 = Second changeover position contact of the circuit-breaker, for electrical signalling of isolated (only for withdrawable version circuit-breakers).
- Fig. 48 = Auxiliary circuits of the 24V auxiliary power supply unit and of the HMI030 type interface unit (see note E).
- Fig. 104 = Auxiliary circuits of Ekip Com or Kit of 24V DC auxiliary voltage for electronic trip units and of Ekip Multimeter display.

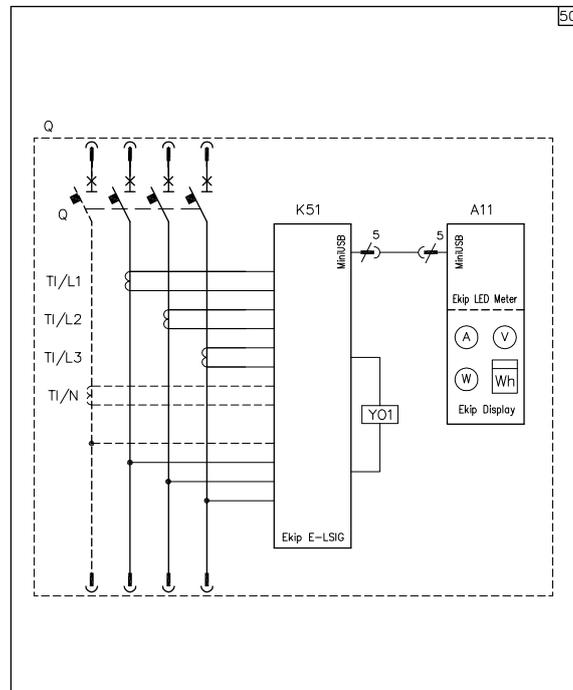
## Notes

- E) The 24V auxiliary power supply unit of fig. 48 must necessarily be installed in the circuit-breaker seats marked SY/1 and Q/2. Therefore, should you want to install the unit in fig. 48 and the contacts in fig. 31 at the same time, the contacts of fig. 31 must be installed in the adjacent slots; that is, contact SY/1 in the slot marked SY/2 and contact Q/2 in the slot marked Q/1.
- H) Having requested a Uaux insulated from earth, one must use "galvanically separated converters" in compliance with IEC 60950 (UL 1950) or equivalent standards that ensure a common mode current or leakage current (see IEC 478/1, CEI 22/3) no greater than 3.5 mA, IEC 60364-41 and CEI 64-8.

## Caption

- = Diagram figure number
- \* = See the note indicated by the letter
- J.. = Connectors for the auxiliary contacts of the withdrawable version circuit-breaker; extraction of the connectors takes place at the same time as that of the circuit-breaker
- K51 = Electronic trip unit:  
– of overcurrent type Ekip LS/I, Ekip N-LS/I, Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIG  
– of motor protection type Ekip I, Ekip M-I, Ekip M-LIU, Ekip M-LRIU  
– of generator protection type Ekip G-LSI
- Q/0..7 = Circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts
- S75I/1..4 = Contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker in connected position (only provided with plug-in or withdrawable version circuit-breakers)
- S75E/1-2 = Contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker in racked-out position (only provided with withdrawable version circuit-breakers)
- V1 = Circuit-breaker applications
- V4 = Indicative apparatus and connections for control and signalling, outside the circuit-breaker
- WI = Serial interface with the trip unit accessories
- X3 = Connector of the circuit for the 24V auxiliary power supply unit
- XD.. = Nine-way connector for the auxiliary circuits of the plug-in version circuit-breaker
- XV = Terminal boxes of the circuit-breaker applications
- A18 = 24V auxiliary power supply unit (see note E)
- XH1 = Electronic trip unit contacts
- A15 = Ekip Multimeter.

## Electronic trip unit Ekip E-LSIG connected with Ekip Display or Ekip LED Meter



### Description of Figures

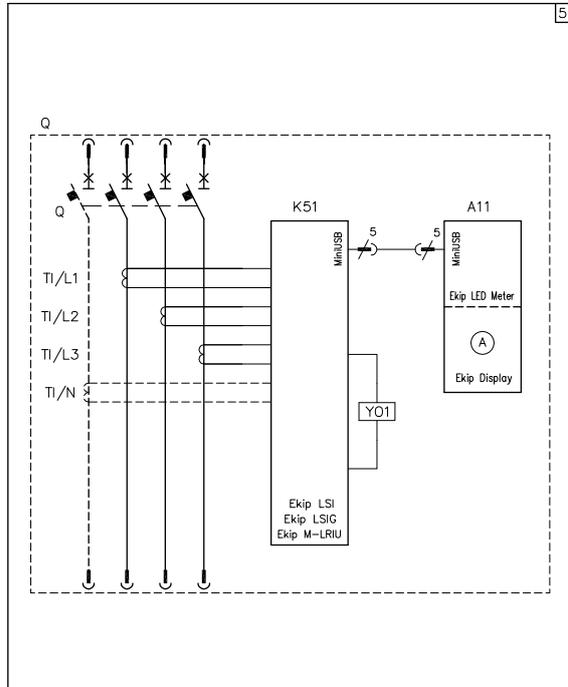
Fig. 50 = Auxiliary circuits of the Ekip E-LSIG microprocessor-based release connected to the Ekip Display (display) or Ekip LED Meter (current display) display unit.

### Caption

- = Reference number of diagram figure
- A11 = Display unit type Ekip Display (display) or Ekip LED Meter (current display)
- K51 = Microprocessor-based release:
  - overcurrent release type Ekip LS/I, Ekip N-LS/I, Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIG, Ekip E-LSIG
  - motor protection release type Ekip I, Ekip M-I, Ekip M-LIU, Ekip M-LRIU
  - generator protection release type Ekip G-LSI
- Q = Main switch
- TI/L1 = Current transformer located on phase L1
- TI/L2 = Current transformer located on phase L2
- TI/L3 = Current transformer located on phase L3
- TI/N = Current transformer located on neutral
- YO1 = Opening solenoid of microprocessor-based overcurrent release

# Wiring Diagrams of the accessories

## Electronic trip unit Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIg, Ekip M-LRIU connected with Ekip Display or Ekip LED Meter



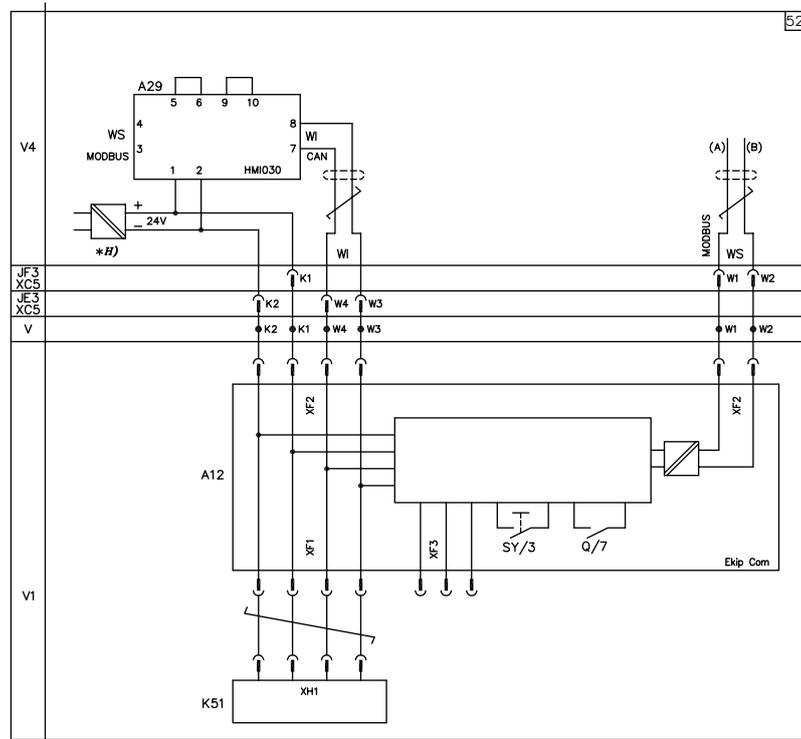
### Description of Figures

Fig. 51 = Auxiliary circuits of the electronic trip unit type Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIg or Ekip MLRIU connected to display unit type Ekip Display (display) or Ekip LED Meter (current display).

### Caption

- = Diagram figure number
- A11 = Display unit type Ekip Display (display) or Ekip LED Meter (current display)
- K51 = Microprocessor-based release:
  - overcurrent release type Ekip LS/I, Ekip N-LS/I, Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIg, Ekip E-LSIG
  - motor protection release type Ekip I, Ekip M-I, Ekip M-LIU, Ekip M-LRIU
  - generator protection release type Ekip G-LSI
- Q = Main circuit-breaker
- TI/L1 = Current transformer placed on phase L1
- TI/L2 = Current transformer placed on phase L2
- TI/L3 = Current transformer placed on phase L3
- TI/N = Current transformer placed on the neutral
- YO1 = Opening solenoid of the microprocessor-based overcurrent release

## Auxiliary circuit of Ekip-Com and HMI030



### Description of Figures

Fig. 52 = Auxiliary circuits of the Ekip Com type interface unit and of the HMI030 type interface unit (see note E).

### Notes

H) Having requested a  $U_{aux}$  insulated from earth, one must use “galvanically separated converters” in compliance with IEC 60950 (UL 1950) or equivalent standards that ensure a common mode current or leakage current (see IEC 478/1, CEI 22/3) no greater than 3.5 mA, IEC 60364-41 and CEI 64-8.

### Caption

- = Diagram figure number
- A12 = Interface unit type Ekip Com (with MODBUS serial communication)
- A13 = Signalling unit type LD030 DO
- K51 = Electronic trip unit:
  - of overcurrent type Ekip LSI, Ekip LSI G
  - of motor protection type Ekip M-LRIU
- Q = Main circuit-breaker
- Q/0..7 = Circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts
- SY/1..3 = Contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the thermomagnetic trip units, YO, YO1, YO2, YU (tripped position)
- TI/L1 = Current transformer placed on phase L1
- TI/L2 = Current transformer placed on phase L2
- TI/L3 = Current transformer placed on phase L3
- TI/N = Current transformer placed on the neutral
- WI = Serial interface with the trip unit accessories
- WS = Serial interface with the control system (MODBUS EIA RS485 interface)
- XF = Connector of the Interface unit type Ekip Com
- XG-XH = Electronic trip unit connectors
- XV = Terminal boxes of the circuit-breaker applications
- YO1 = Opening solenoid of the microprocessor-based overcurrent release



---

## Description of Figures

- Fig. 23 = One Contact for electrical signalling of stored energy motor operator that can be operated remotely.  
Fig. 53 = Auxiliary circuits of the electronic trip unit type Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIg or Ekip M-LRIU connected to interface unit type Ekip Com and with actuator unit type MOE-E for the stored energy motor operator.

## Notes

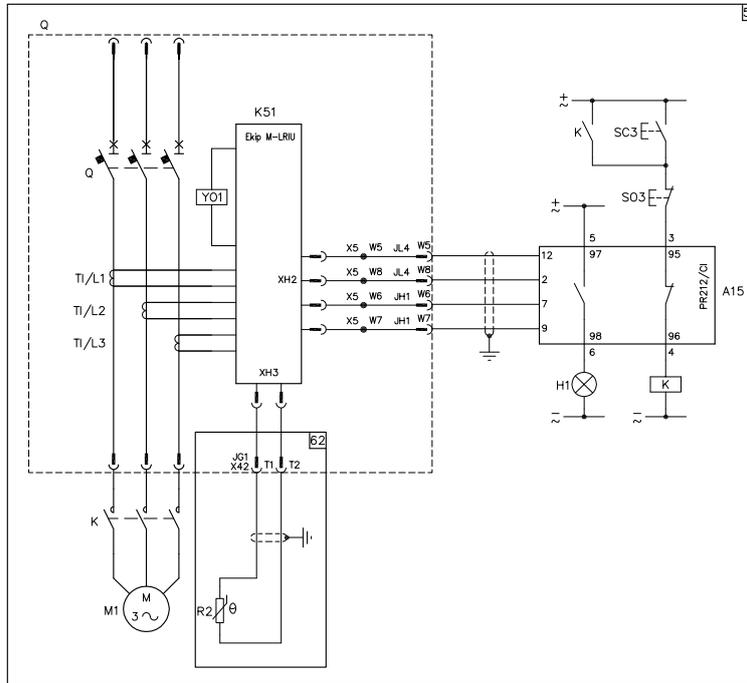
- H) Having requested a Uaux insulated from earth, one must use “galvanically separated converters” in compliance with IEC 60950 (UL 1950) or equivalent standards that ensure a common mode current or leakage current (see IEC 478/1, CEI 22/3) no greater than 3.5 mA, IEC 60364-41 and CEI 64-8.

## Caption

- = Diagram figure number  
A12 = Interface unit type Ekip Com (with MODBUS serial communication)  
A14 = Actuator unit type MOE-E for the stored energy motor operator  
H2 = Signalling lamp for blocked stored energy motor operator  
J.. = Connectors for the auxiliary contacts of the withdrawable version circuit-breaker; extraction of the connectors takes place at the same time as that of the circuit-breaker  
K51 = Electronic trip unit:  
– of overcurrent type Ekip LSI, Ekip LSIg  
– of motor protection type Ekip M-LRIU  
M = Motor with excitation in series for opening and closing the circuit-breaker (fig. 21)  
Q = Main circuit-breaker  
Q/0..7 = Circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts  
R1 = Resistor (see note H)  
S1 = Contact controlled by the cam of the motor operator  
S3/1-2 = Contacts controlled by the Auto/Manual selector and key lock of the stored energy motor operator  
SC = Pushbutton or contact for closing the circuit-breaker  
SO = Pushbutton or contact for opening the circuit-breaker  
SY/1..3 = Contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the thermomagnetic trip units, YO, YO1, YO2, YU (tripped position)  
TI = Toroidal current transformer  
TI/L1 = Current transformer placed on phase L1  
TI/L2 = Current transformer placed on phase L2  
TI/L3 = Current transformer placed on phase L3  
TI/N = Current transformer placed on the neutral  
WI = Serial interface with the trip unit accessories  
WS = Serial interface with the control system (MODBUS EIA RS485 interface)  
XC.. = Six-way connector for the plug-in version circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts  
XD.. = Nine-way connector for the auxiliary circuits of the plug-in version circuit-breaker  
XF = Connector of the Interface unit type Ekip Com  
XG-XH = Electronic trip unit connectors  
XV = Terminal boxes of the circuit-breaker applications  
YC = Shunt closing release of the stored energy motor operator  
YO1 = Opening solenoid of the microprocessor-based overcurrent release

# Wiring Diagrams of the accessories

## Auxiliary circuits of the electronic trip unit Ekip M-LRIU connected to the contactor control unit for starting the motor PR212/CI (the circuit to the motor thermistor is optional)



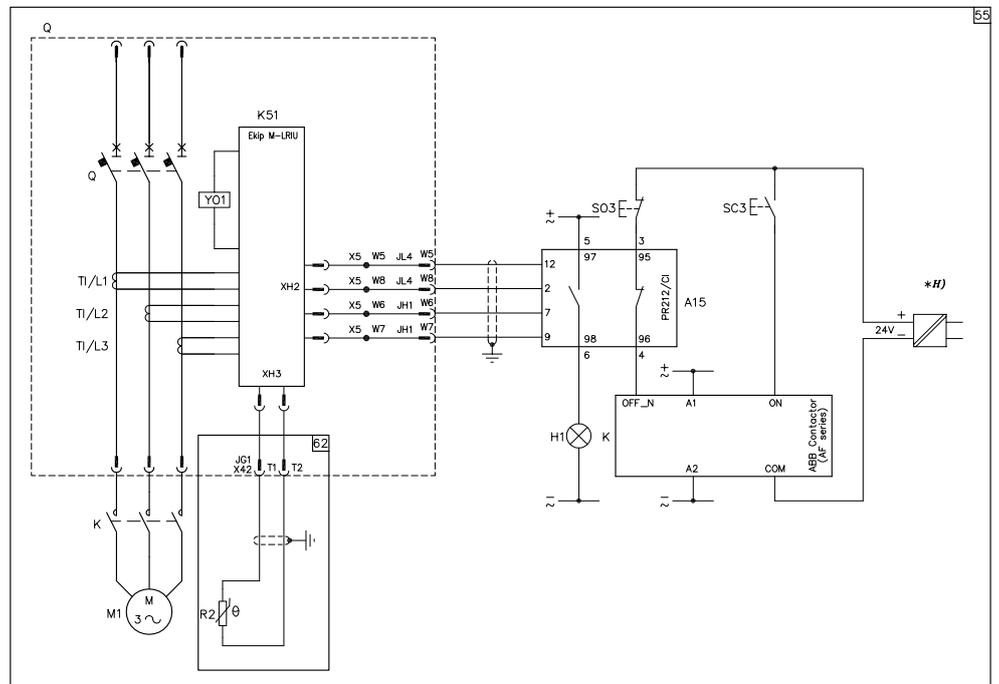
### Description of Figures

- Fig. 54 = Auxiliary circuits of the electronic trip unit type Ekip M-LRIU connected to the contactor control unit for starting the motor type PR212/CI (the circuit to the motor thermistor is optional).  
 Fig. 62 = Motor thermistor circuit.

### Caption

- = Diagram figure number  
 A15 = Contactor control unit for starting the motor type PR212/CI  
 H1 = Signalling lamp  
 J.. = Connectors for the auxiliary contacts of the withdrawable version circuit-breaker; extraction of the connectors takes place at the same time as that of the circuit-breaker  
 K = Contactor for starting the motor  
 K51 = Electronic trip unit Ekip M-LRIU  
 M1 = Three-phase asynchronous motor  
 Q = Main circuit-breaker  
 R2 = Motor thermistor  
 SC3 = Pushbutton for starting the motor  
 SO3 = Pushbutton for stopping the motor  
 TI/L1 = Current transformer placed on phase L1  
 TI/L2 = Current transformer placed on phase L2  
 TI/L3 = Current transformer placed on phase L3  
 X42 = Circuit connector for the motor thermistor  
 X5 = Circuit connector towards PR212/CI unit  
 XG-XH = Electronic trip unit connectors  
 YO1 = Opening solenoid of the microprocessor-based overcurrent release

**Electronic trip unit Ekip M-LRIU connected to the contactor control unit for starting the motor PR212/CI and with ABB AF series contactor (the circuit to the motor thermistor is optional)**



**Description of Figures**

Fig. 55 = Auxiliary circuits of the electronic trip unit type Ekip M-LRIU connected to the contactor control unit for starting the motor type PR212/CI and with ABB AF series contactor (the circuit to the motor thermistor is optional).

Fig. 62 = Motor thermistor circuit.

**Notes**

H) Having requested a  $U_{aux}$  insulated from earth, one must use “galvanically separated converters” in compliance with IEC 60950 (UL 1950) or equivalent standards that ensure a common mode current or leakage current (see IEC 478/1, CEI 22/3) no greater than 3.5 mA, IEC 60364-41 and CEI 64-8.

**Caption**

- = Diagram figure number
- A15 = Contactor control unit for starting the motor type PR212/CI
- H1 = Signalling lamp
- J.. = Connectors for the auxiliary contacts of the withdrawable version circuit-breaker; extraction of the connectors takes place at the same time as that of the circuit-breaker
- K = Contactor for starting the motor
- K51 = Electronic trip unit Ekip M-LRIU
- M1 = Three-phase asynchronous motor
- Q = Main circuit-breaker
- R2 = Motor thermistor
- SC3 = Pushbutton for starting the motor
- SO3 = Pushbutton for stopping the motor
- TI/L1 = Current transformer placed on phase L1
- TI/L2 = Current transformer placed on phase L2
- TI/L3 = Current transformer placed on phase L3
- X42 = Circuit connector for the motor thermistor
- X5 = Circuit connector towards PR212/CI unit
- XG-XH = Electronic trip unit connectors
- YO1 = Opening solenoid of the microprocessor-based overcurrent release

---

# Resetting instructions

---

## Instructions for resetting the circuit-breaker following release tripping

Selection of the type of circuit-breaker resetting depends on design requirements and on service conditions.

Resetting can take place following tripping of the following releases:

- overcurrent;
- undervoltage;
- shunt opening.

The following three possibilities are suggested (see diagrams below):

### 1. Only manual resetting

To be wired (by the customer): contact SO1, contact SY/1 and the auxiliary relay KO (only for MOD).

Opening is prevented until the circuit-breaker is in the tripped position.

To reset the circuit-breaker it is necessary to activate the special lever on the front of the motor until the circuit-breaker goes into the open position.

### 2. Electrical resetting making the operator responsible

To be wired (by the customer): contact SO1, SO2, contact SY/1 and the auxiliary relay KO (only for MOD).

Opening is allowed by means of contact SO2, which must be placed in custody and can only be used if the information the person in charge of the control station has received makes it possible to exclude tripping due to a short-circuit, or if the causes of the short-circuit have been removed.

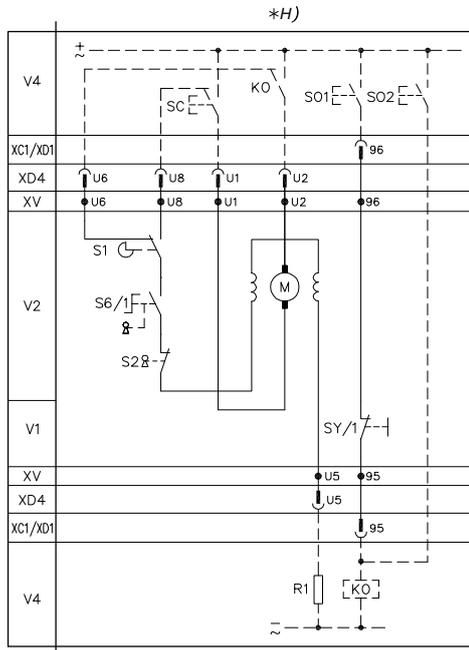
### 3. Electrical resetting always allowed

To be wired (by the customer): contact SO1, SO2, contact SY/1 and the auxiliary relay KO (only for MOD).

Opening is always allowed by means of contact SO2.

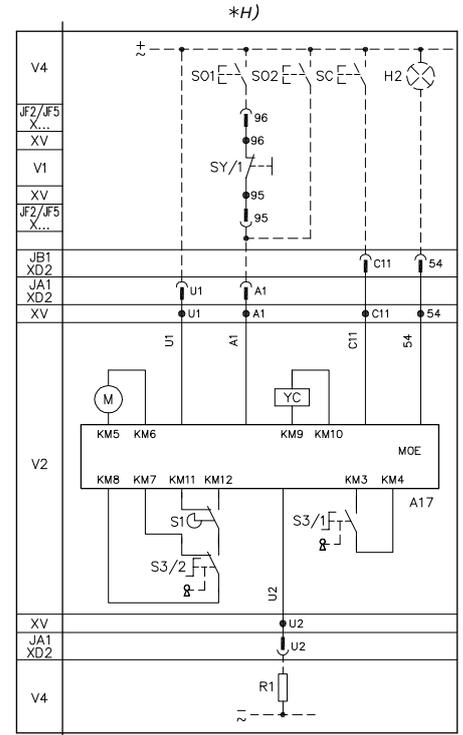
**NB:** If the magnetic, thermomagnetic or electronic trip unit is present, it is necessary to find the causes which led to the circuit-breaker being in the tripped position so as to prevent reclosing under short-circuit conditions. In all cases, manual resetting is always allowed.

## MOD



1SDC21078GF001

## MOE or MOE-E



1SDC21016EF001

## Notes

- H) Having requested a Uaux insulated from earth, one must use "galvanically separated converters" in compliance with IEC 60950 (UL 1950) or equivalent standards that ensure a common mode current or leakage current (see IEC 478/1, CEI 22/3) no greater than 3.5 mA, IEC 60364-41 and CEI 64-8.

## Caption

- A17 = Actuator unit type MOE for the stored energy motor operator H2 = Signalling lamp for blocked stored energy motor operator  
 J.. = Connectors for the auxiliary contacts of the withdrawable version circuit-breaker; extraction of the connectors takes place at the same time as that of the circuit-breaker  
 KO = Auxiliary opening relay  
 M = Motor with excitation in series for opening and closing the circuit-breaker (fig. 21)  
 M = Motor for opening the circuit-breaker and spring charging for closing the circuit-breaker (fig. 22)  
 R1 = Resistor supplied with the motor (see note H)  
 S1 = Contact controlled by the cam of the motor operator  
 S2 = Contact controlled by the key lock of the motor operator with direct action  
 S3/1-2 = Contacts controlled by the Auto/Manual selector and key lock of the stored energy motor operator  
 S6/1-2 = Contacts controlled by the Auto/Manual selector of the motor operator with direct action  
 SC = Pushbutton or contact for closing the circuit-breaker  
 SO1,SO2 = Pushbuttons or contacts for opening the circuit-breaker (see "Instructions for resetting the circuit-breaker following release tripping")  
 SY/1..3 = Contacts for electrical signalling of circuit-breaker open due to tripping of the thermomagnetic trip units, YO, YO1, YO2, YU (tripped position)  
 V1 = Circuit-breaker applications  
 V2 = Motor operator applications  
 V4 = Indicative apparatus and connections for control and signalling, outside the circuit-breaker  
 XB.. = Three-way connector for the plug-in version circuit-breaker auxiliary circuits  
 XC.. = Six-way connector for the plug-in version circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts  
 XD.. = Nine-way connector for the auxiliary circuits of the plug-in version circuit-breaker  
 XV = Terminal boxes of the circuit-breaker applications  
 YC = Shunt closing release of the stored energy motor operator





## Index

<b>Examples of ordering</b> .....	<b>7/2</b>
<b>Ordering codes for XT1</b>	
Circuit-breakers .....	7/4
Accessories .....	7/5
<b>Ordering codes for XT2</b>	
Circuit-breakers .....	7/12
Accessories .....	7/19
<b>Ordering codes for XT3</b>	
Circuit-breakers .....	7/29
Accessories .....	7/31
<b>Ordering codes for XT4</b>	
Circuit-breakers .....	7/38
Accessories .....	7/46

# Ordering codes

## Examples of ordering

### EXAMPLE 1: Terminals for fixed or fixed part of plug-in/withdrawable circuit-breaker

To fit the circuit-breaker with terminals other than those supplied on the basic circuit-breaker, the whole kits (6 or 8 pieces) or half-kits (3 or 4 pieces) can be requested. In the case of a mixed solution, the first code indicates the terminals to be mounted in the top part of the circuit-breaker, whereas the second code indicates the terminals to be mounted in the lower part. However, when only 3 or 4 pieces are requested, you must expressly specify whether the half-kit is to be mounted at the top or at the bottom. The fixed parts of plug-in and withdrawable version circuit-breakers can be fitted with the terminals (EF or HR/VR) specifically for the fixed parts, or with the same terminals used for the fixed version (ES, FCCu, FCCuAl, MC, FB) after the installation of the specific adapter for the fixed part.

#### XT1B 160A 3p fixed with EF top and FCCuAl bottom terminals for 240mm<sup>2</sup> cables

	1SDA...R1
XT1B 160 TMD 160-1600 3p F F	066809
EF Extended front terminals 3 pieces	066865
FCCuAl Terminals for Copper/Aluminium cables 1x95...240mm <sup>2</sup> 3 pieces	067159

#### XT1 plug-in with EF top and HR/VR bottom terminals

	1SDA...R1
XT1B 160 TMD 160-1600 3p F F	066809
KIT P PF EF (Fixed part of plug-in with EF terminals)	068183
KIT P MP (Kit for conversion from Fixed to Moving Part of Plug-in version)	066276
R - Rear HR/VR terminals (terminals for the fixed parts)	066268

#### XT2 withdrawable with ES top and MC bottom terminals

	1SDA...R1
XT2S 160 TMA 160-1600 3p F F	067560
KIT W PF EF (Fixed part of withdrawable with EF extended front terminals)	068200
KIT W MP (Kit for conversion from Fixed to Moving Part of Withdrawable version)	066284
ADP Adapter for mounting terminals of the fixed version on the fixed part (2 pieces)	066307
ES Extended spread front terminals	066893
MC Multic-cable terminals 6x2.5...35mm <sup>2</sup>	066925

### EXAMPLE 2: Electrical accessories for plug-in circuit-breaker

With the plug-in version circuit-breakers, disconnection of the auxiliary circuits can be made by means of two types of connectors:

- socket plug adapter to be fixed at the back of the panel for XT1, XT2, XT3 and XT4;
- socket plug adapter placed in the fixed part of plug-in and on the rear of the circuit-breaker for XT2 and XT4.

#### XT2N in plug-in version with SOR, AUX 1Q+1SY, connector on rear of panel

	1SDA...R1
XT2N 160 TMA 160-1600 3p F F	067560
KIT P MP	066278
KIT P PF EF (Fixed part of plug-in with EF terminals)	068187
SOR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC	066325
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 250V AC	066431
Socket plug connector for panel with 9PINS	066411

#### XT2N in plug-in version with SOR, AUX 1Q+1SY, connector on rear of circuit-breaker

	1SDA...R1
XT2N 160 TMA 160-1600 3p F F	067560
KIT P MP	066278
KIT P PF EF (Fixed part of plug-in with EF terminals)	068187
SOR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC	066325
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 250V	066431
SOCKET-PLUG CONNECTOR MP 12PINS XT2-XT4	066413
SOCKET-PLUG CONNECTOR FP 12PINS XT2-XT4	066414

### EXAMPLE 3: Electrical accessories for withdrawable version

With the circuit-breakers in the withdrawable version it is necessary to only and exclusively order the accessories dedicated to this version. The electrical accessories specified for the withdrawable version are fitted both with the connector for fixed part to be installed in the side of the fixed part, and with the connector for the moving part.

#### XT2N in withdrawable version with SOR, AUX 1Q+1SY, RHD

	1SDA...R1
XT2N 160 TMA 160-1600 3p F F	067560
KIT W PF EF (Fixed part of withdrawable with EF terminals)	068200
KIT W MP (Kit for conversion from fixed to withdrawable version)	066284
SOR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC for Withdrawable	066332
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 250V for Withdrawable	066432
RHD Normal Direct Handle for Withdrawable	066476

### EXAMPLE 4: Connector for 4th pole of withdrawable circuit-breaker

Should it be necessary to insert a SOR or a UVR in the slot of the fourth pole of a withdrawable version circuit-breaker, it is necessary to order the connector for 4th pole of withdrawable circuit-breaker.

#### XT2S 4p Withdrawable with SOR(4p), UVR(3p)

	1SDA...R1
XT2S 160 TMA 160-1600 4p F F	067583
KIT W PF EF (Fixed part of withdrawable with EF terminals)	068202
KIT W MP (Kit for conversion from fixed to withdrawable version)	066285
Connector 4th Pole SOR	066415
SOR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC for Withdrawable	066332
UVR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC for Withdrawable	066406

### EXAMPLE 5: Rear mechanical interlock

The rear interlock is made up of the (horizontal) MIR-H or (vertical) MIR-V frame unit and the MIR-P plates. To receive the circuit breakers, fixed version only, directly mounted on the mechanical interlock together with the plates, it is necessary to make the order as follows:

- the sales code of each circuit breaker you need to interlock, explaining through a note the position of the other interlocked circuit breaker as indicated in the table here below;
- the sales code of the mechanical interlock;
- the sales code of the plate associated to each circuit breaker.

#### Horizontal mechanical interlock XT1 - XT1 in fixed version

	1SDA...R1	
Pos. 1	XT1B TMD 160-1600A, 3p - Note: To be interlocked with circuit-breaker at Pos. 2	066809
	MIR-H - Horizontal mechanical interlock	066637
	PLATE - XT1 Fixed	066639
Pos. 2	XT1B TMD 160-1600A, 3p - Note: To be interlocked with circuit-breaker at Pos. 1	066809
	PLATE - XT1 Fixed	066639

In order to receive the fixed parts directly mounted on the mechanical interlock together with related plates, follow previous instructions considering the fixed parts instead of the circuit breakers and anyway ordering related plates. In this case, the mobile parts of the circuit breakers must be ordered separately and will be supplied apart.

### EXAMPLE 6: Extended Warranty

Extended Warranty is ordered as an accessory "mounted" on the circuit-breaker.

The unique Registration Number, defined after the subscription in the Extended Warranty tool (Web Page), needs to be specified to activate the warranty extension.

#### Extended Warranty

	1SDA...R1	
Pos. 1	XT1B TMD 160-1600A, 3p	066809
	EF Extended front terminals 3 pieces	066865
	XT Extended Warranty 2 years*	069206

\* Add the note with the Registration Number (ie: 20161010xxxxxxx03) to activate the warranty

# Ordering codes for XT1

## Circuit-breakers



XT1 circuit-breaker

### XT1 160 TMD /TMF - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMD /TMF	In	I <sub>s</sub>	I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
				B	C	N	S	H
				18kA	25kA	36kA	50kA	70kA
TMD/TMF	16	450		066799	080825	080827*	080830*	080835*
TMD/TMF	20	450		066800	080826	080828*	080831*	080836*
TMD	25	450		066801	067391	080829	080832	080837
TMD	32	450		066802	067392	067411	080833	080838
TMD	40	450		066803	067393	067412	080834	080839
TMD	50	500		066804	067394	067413	067431	067449
TMD	63	630		066805	067395	067414	067432	067450
TMD	80	800		066806	067396	067415	067433	067451
TMD	100	1000		066807	067397	067416	067434	067452
TMD	125	1250		066808	067398	067417	067435	067453
TMD	160	1600		066809	067399	067418	067436	067454

\* TMF trip unit

### XT1 160 TMD /TMF - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMD /TMF	In	I <sub>s</sub>	I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
				B	C	N	S	H
				18kA	25kA	36kA	50kA	70kA
TMD/TMF	16	450		066810	080840	080842*	080845*	080850*
TMD/TMF	20	450		066811	080841	080843*	080846*	080851*
TMD	25	450		066812	067400	080844	080847	080852
TMD	32	450		066813	067401	067419	080848	080853
TMD	40	450		066814	067402	067420	080849	080854
TMD	50	500		066815	067403	067421	067439	067457
TMD	63	630		066816	067404	067422	067440	067458
TMD	80	800		066817	067405	067423	067441	067459
TMD	100	1000		066818	067406	067424	067442	067460
In N=50%	125	1250		066819	067407	067425	067443	067461
In N=50%	160	1600		066820	067408	067426	067444	067462
In N=100%	125	1250		066888	067409	067427	067445	067463
In N=100%	160	1600		066821	067410	067428	067446	067464

\* TMF trip unit

### XT1 160 MA - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Magnetic only trip unit - MA	In	I <sub>s</sub>	1SDA...R1	
			N	36kA <sup>(1)</sup>
MA	3.2	13...35		
MA	6.3	25...69		
MA	16	48...176		
MA	32	96...352		
MA	52	156...572		
MA	63	189...693		
MA	80	240...880		
MA	100	360...1100		
MA	125	375...1375		

Please ask ABB SACE about availability

(1) I<sub>cu</sub>@415V = 5kA In<16A



XT1D switch-disconnector

### XT1D - Switch-disconnector

XT1D	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
XT1D	068208	068209

# Ordering codes for XT1

## Accessories

### Fixed Parts, conversion kit and accessories for fixed parts



Fixed part of plug-in

#### Fixed part of plug-in (P)

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
Kit P PF EF	068183	068185
Kit P PF HR/VR <sup>(1)</sup>	068184	068186

<sup>(1)</sup> The terminals are factory-mounted in the horizontal position (HR)

#### Terminals for the fixed parts

Type	1SDA...R1		
	3 pcs	4 pcs	6 pcs
EF - Front Extended terminals	066260	066261	
R - Rear terminals HR/VR	066268	066269	
PS - Rear phase separators 90mm		068953	068954



Conversion kit for turning a fixed circuit-breaker into the moving part of a plug-in circuit-breaker

#### Conversion kit of the circuit-breaker from fixed into moving part of plug-in

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
P MP KIT	066276	066277



Fixed part adapter

#### Adapter for mounting the terminals of the fixed circuit-breaker on the fixed part

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
ADP adapter for fixed part (2 pieces)	066305	066306

**Note:** when use ADP with F/EF/MC terminal, order also "Kit F Front Terminals" - see page 7/11

### Service releases

#### Shunt Opening release -SOR-

Type	1SDA...R1	
<b>Uncabled Version</b>		
SOR 12V DC	066313	
SOR 24-30V AC/DC	066314	
SOR 48-60V AC/DC	066315	
SOR 110...127V AC / 110...125V DC	066316	
SOR 220...240V AC / 220...250V DC	066317	
SOR 380-440V AC	066318	
SOR 480-525V AC	066319	
<b>Cabled Version</b>		
SOR-C 12V DC	066321	
SOR-C 24-30V AC/DC	066322	
SOR-C 48-60V AC/DC	066323	
SOR-C 110-127V AC / 110-125V DC	066324	
SOR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC	066325	
SOR-C 380-440V AC	066326	
SOR-C 480-525V AC	066327	



SOR uncabled



SOR cabled

#### YO Test Unit

Type	1SDA...R1
YO Test Unit	082751

# Ordering codes for XT1

## Accessories



UVR uncabled



UVR cabled

### Undervoltage release -UVR-

Type	1SDA...R1	
<b>Uncabled Version</b>		
UVR 24-30V AC/DC	066389	
UVR 48V AC/DC	069064	
UVR 60V AC/DC	066390	
UVR 110...127V AC / 110...125V DC	066391	
UVR 220...240V AC / 220...250V DC	066392	
UVR 380-440V AC	066393	
UVR 480-525V AC	066394	
<b>Cabled Version</b>		
UVR-C 24-30V AC/DC	066396	
UVR-C 48V AC/DC	069065	
UVR-C 60V AC/DC	066397	
UVR-C 110-127V AC / 110-125V DC	066398	
UVR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC	066399	
UVR-C 380-440V AC	066400	
UVR-C 480-525V AC	066401	



Time delay device for undervoltage release

### Delay device for undervoltage release -UVD-

Type	1SDA...R1	
UVD 24...30V AC/DC	051357	
UVD 48...60V AC/DC	051358	
UVD 110...125V AC/DC	051360	
UVD 220...250V AC/DC	051361	



Socket Plug Connector

## Connectors

### Socket Plug Connector on rear of panel

Type	1SDA...R1
Socket-plug panel connector with 3PINS	066409
Socket-plug panel connector with 6PINS	066410
Socket-plug panel connector with 9PINS	066411
Socket-plug panel connector with 15PINS	066412



AUX uncabled



AUX cabled

## Electrical signals

### Auxiliary Contacts -AUX-

Type	1SDA...R1
<b>Uncabled Version</b>	
AUX 250V AC	066422
AUX 24V DC	066423
<b>Cabled Version</b>	
AUX-C 3Q 250V Left	066426
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 250V	066431
AUX-C 2Q+1SY 250V	066433
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 24V DC	066446



AUP - Auxiliary position contacts

### Auxiliary Position Contacts -AUP-

Type	1SDA...R1
<b>Cabled Version</b>	
AUP-I – Four Racked-in contacts 250V AC for plug-in circuit-breaker	066450
AUP-I – Four Racked-in contacts 24V DC for plug-in circuit-breaker	066451



AUE - Early auxiliary contacts

### Early Auxiliary Contacts -AUE-

Type	1SDA...R1
AUE – Two contacts in the rotary handle RHx (Closed)	066454
AUE – Two contacts in the rotary handle RHx (Open)	067118

# Ordering codes for XT1

## Accessories



Motor operator

### Motor Operators

#### Motor Operator with direct action -MOD-

Type	1SDA...R1
MOD 24V DC	066457
MOD 48...60V DC	066458
MOD 110...125V AC/DC	066459
MOD 220...250V AC/DC	066460
MOD 380...440V AC	066461
MOD 480...525V AC	066462

### Rotary Handle Operating Mechanisms

#### Rotary Handle Operating Mechanism

Type	1SDA...R1
RHD Normal Direct Handle	066475
RHD Direct Emergency Handle	066477
RHE Normal Transmitted Handle	066479
RHE Emergency Transmitted Handle	066481
RHS-L Normal left lateral handle	066579
RHS-L Emergency left lateral handle	066580
RHS-R Normal right lateral handle	066581
RHS-R Emergency right lateral handle	066582
<b>Transmitted Handle Spare Parts</b>	
RHE_B Base for Transmitted Handle	066483
RHE_S Rod of 500mm	066576
RHE_H Normal Transmitted Handle	066577
RHE_H Emergency Transmitted Handle	066578
LH Normal large handle	066583
LH Large emergency handle	066585



Direct rotary handle



Transmitted rotary handle



IP54

#### IP54 Protection for transmitted rotary handle

Type	1SDA...R1
IP54 PROTECTION for transmitted handle -RHE-	066587



Fixed padlock



Key lock on the circuit-breaker



Key lock on the handle



Key lock on the motor



Interlock

## Locks

### Padlock on the circuit-breaker

Type	1SDA...R1
PLL Removable lock with padlocks in open position	066588
PLL Fixed lock with padlocks in open position	066589
PLL Fixed lock with padlocks in open/closed position	066591

### Key lock on the circuit-breaker

Type	1SDA...R1
KLC Ronis key lock open, different keys, removable in open position	066593
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys, removable in open position	066594
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys, removable in open position	066595
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys, removable in open position	066596
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys, removable in open position	066597
KLC Ronis key lock open, same keys, removable in both position	066598

### Key lock on the handle

Type	1SDA...R1
RHL Ronis key lock open, different keys - RHx	066617
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys - RHx	066618
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys - RHx	066619
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys - RHx	066620
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys - RHx	066621
RHL Ronis key lock open/closed, different keys - RHx	066622

### Key lock on the motor

Type	1SDA...R1
MOL-D Ronis key lock open, different keys	066623
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys	066624
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys	066625
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys	066626
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys	066627

### Mechanical interlock

Type	1SDA...R1
MIR-H	066637
MIR-V	066638
Plate XT1 F	066639
Plate XT1 P	066640
Plate XT3 F	066643
Plate XT3 P	066644

### Sealable Lock of Thermal Setting

Type	1SDA...R1
Lock on thermal setting for TMD trip unit	066651

# Ordering codes for XT1

## Accessories



RC Inst / RC Sel

### Residual current devices

#### Residual current devices

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
RC Sel Low 200mm		067121
RC Inst	067122	067124
RC Sel	067123	067125

#### Panel type residual current relay

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
RCQ020/A 115-230V AC		065979
RCQ020/A 415V AC		065980
Toroid closed Ø 60mm		037394
Toroid closed Ø 110mm		037395
Toroid closed Ø 185mm		050543

### Installation

#### Bracket for fixing onto DIN rail

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
KIT DIN50022	066652	066419
DIN50022 KIT XT1+RC Low 200mm		067134
KIT DIN50022 XT1+RC Sel/RC Inst	067135	067135



DIN Guide

### Terminals, terminal covers and phase separators

#### Insulating terminal covers

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
LTC Low terminal covers	066655	066656
HTC High terminal covers	066664	066665



Terminal covers



Sealable screw

#### Sealable screws for terminal covers

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
Kit (2 pcs) sealable screws		066672



Phase separators



EF Terminal



FCCuAl Terminal



ATS021

### Phase separators

Type	1SDA...R1	
	4 pcs	6 pcs
PB Height 25mm	066674	066679
PS Height 100mm	066676	066681
PS Height 200mm	066678	066683

### Terminals

Type	1SDA...R1			
	3 pcs	4 pcs	6 pcs	8 pcs
F Front Terminals	066849	066850	066851	066852
EF Extended front terminals	066865	066866	066867	066868
ES Extended spread front terminals	066889	066890	066891	066892
FC CuAl Terminals for CuAl cables 1x1.5...70mm <sup>2</sup>	067163	067164	067165	067166
FC CuAl Terminals for CuAl cables 1x35...95mm <sup>2</sup>	067155	067156	067157	067158
FC CuAl Terminals for CuAl cables 1x120...240mm <sup>2</sup> + ADP	067159	067160	067161	067162
FC Cu Terminals for Cu cables	066905	066906	066907	066908
MC Multi-cable Terminals 6x2.5...35mm <sup>2</sup>	066925	066926	066927	066928
R Rear Adjustable Terminals	066937	066938	066939	066940
R-RC Rear terminals for Residual current		066953		
FB Flexible busbar Terminals	066957	066958	066959	066960

### Automatic transfer devices

#### ATS021- ATS022 Automatic transfer devices

Type	1SDA...R1
ATS021	065523
ATS022	065524

### Warranty

#### Extended warranty\*\*\*

Type	1SDA...R1
Warranty 2 years - Tmax XT*	069206
Warranty 4 years - Tmax XT XT1**	069207
Warranty 5 years - Tmax XT XT1**	082429

The registration in the Extended Warranty online tool is mandatory

\* free-of-charge with site details entered

\*\* Warranty durations (Warranty periods are measured from the date the circuit breaker leaves the factory):

- 4 years when site details not entered into the Extended Warranty online tool
- 5 years when site details entered into the Extended Warranty online tool

\*\*\* Order only with the circuit breaker. Specify Registration code in the order to activate the warranty.

### Spare parts

Type	1SDA...R1
SA RC Sel / RC Inst - Opening solenoid of the residual current device	066990
AUX-C - Loose cabled auxiliary contact 250V <sup>(1)</sup>	066994
AUX-C - Loose cabled auxiliary contact 20V <sup>(1)</sup>	066996

<sup>(1)</sup> un-numbered cables



Flange

### Flange for compartment door

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
Small flange for circuit-breaker	068657	068657
Large flange for circuit-breaker	068639	068640
Flange MOD	068648	068648
Flange for direct handle RHD	068651	068651
Flange for residual current RC Sel / Inst	068653	068654

# Ordering codes for XT2

## Circuit-breakers



XT2 circuit-breaker

### XT2 160 TMD/TMA - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMD/TMA	In	I <sub>g</sub>	I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
				N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
TMD	1.6	16		067000	067540	067584	067628	067672
TMD	2	20		067001	067541	067585	067629	067673
TMD	2.5	25		067002	067542	067586	067630	067674
TMD	3.2	32		067003	067543	067587	067631	067675
TMD	4	40		067004	067544	067588	067632	067676
TMD	5	50		067005	067545	067589	067633	067677
TMD	6.3	63		067006	067546	067590	067634	067678
TMD	8	80		067007	067547	067591	067635	067679
TMD	10	100		067008	067548	067592	067636	067680
TMD	12.5	125		067009	067549	067593	067637	067681
TMD	16	300		067010	067550	067594	067638	067682
TMD	20	300		067011	067551	067595	067639	067683
TMD	25	300		067012	067552	067596	067640	067684
TMD	32	320		067013	067553	067597	067641	067685
TMA	40	400		067014	067554	067598	067642	067686
TMA	50	500		067015	067555	067599	067643	067687
TMA	63	630		067016	067556	067600	067644	067688
TMA	80	800		067017	067557	067601	067645	067689
TMA	100	1000		067018	067558	067602	067646	067690
TMA	125	1250		067019	067559	067603	067647	067691
TMA	160	1600		067020	067560	067604	067648	067692

### XT2 160 TMD/TMA - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMD/TMA	In	I <sub>g</sub>	I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
				N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
TMD	1.6	16		067021	067561	067605	067649	067693
TMD	2	20		067022	067562	067606	067650	067694
TMD	2.5	25		067023	067563	067607	067651	067695
TMD	3.2	32		067024	067564	067608	067652	067696
TMD	4	40		067025	067565	067609	067653	067697
TMD	5	50		067026	067566	067610	067654	067698
TMD	6.3	63		067027	067567	067611	067655	067699
TMD	8	80		067028	067568	067612	067656	067700
TMD	10	100		067029	067569	067613	067657	067701
TMD	12.5	125		067030	067570	067614	067658	067702
TMD	16	300		067031	067571	067615	067659	067703
TMD	20	300		067032	067572	067616	067660	067704
TMD	25	300		067033	067573	067617	067661	067705
TMD	32	320		067034	067574	067618	067662	067706
TMA	40	400		067035	067575	067619	067663	067707
TMA	50	500		067036	067576	067620	067664	067708
TMA	63	630		067037	067577	067621	067665	067709
TMA	80	800		067038	067578	067622	067666	067710
TMA	100	1000		067039	067579	067623	067667	067711
TMA In N=50%	125	1250		067040	067580	067624	067668	067712
TMA In N=50%	160	1600		067041	067581	067625	067669	067713
TMA In N=100%	125	1250		067042	067582	067626	067670	067714
TMA In N=100%	160	1600		067043	067583	067627	067671	067715



XT2 circuit-breaker

**XT2 160 TMG - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMG	In	I <sub>s</sub>	Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1	
				N	S
				36kA	50kA
TMG	16	160		067716	067738
TMG	20	160		067717	067739
TMG	25	160		067718	067740
TMG	32	160		067719	067741
TMG	40	160		067720	067742
TMG	50	200		067721	067743
TMG	63	200		067722	067744
TMG	80	240		067723	067745
TMG	100	300		067724	067746
TMG	125	375		067725	067747
TMG	160	480		067726	067748

**XT2 160 TMG - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMG	In	I <sub>s</sub>	Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1	
				N	S
				36kA	50kA
TMG	16	160		067727	067749
TMG	20	160		067728	067750
TMG	25	160		067729	067751
TMG	32	160		067730	067752
TMG	40	160		067731	067753
TMG	50	200		067732	067754
TMG	63	200		067733	067755
TMG	80	240		067734	067756
TMG	100	300		067735	067757
TMG	125	375		067736	067758
TMG	160	480		067737	067759

**XT2 160 MF/MA - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Magnetic only trip unit - MF/MA	In	I <sub>s</sub>	Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
				N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
MF	1	14		067044	067760	067770	067780	067790
MF	2	28		067045	067761	067771	067781	067791
MF	4	56		067046	067762	067772	067782	067792
MF	8.5	120		067047	067763	067773	067783	067793
MF	12.5	175		067048	067764	067774	067784	067794
MA	20	120...280		067049	067765	067775	067785	067795
MA	32	192...448		067050	067766	067776	067786	067796
MA	52	314...728		067051	067767	067777	067787	067797
MA	80	480...1120		067052	067768	067778	067788	067798
MA	100	600...1400		067053	067769	067779	067789	067799
MA	160	960...2240		076529	076530	076535	076536	076537

# Ordering codes for XT2

## Circuit-breakers



XT2 circuit-breaker

### XT2 160 Ekip LS/I - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LS/I		I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LS/I	10		067054	067800	067857	067914	067971
Ekip LS/I	25		067055	067801	067858	067915	067972
Ekip LS/I	63		067056	067802	067859	067916	067973
Ekip LS/I	100		067057	067803	067860	067917	067974
Ekip LS/I	160		067058	067804	067861	067918	067975

### XT2 160 Ekip I - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip I		I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip I	10		067059	067805	067862	067919	067976
Ekip I	25		067060	067806	067863	067920	067977
Ekip I	63		067061	067807	067864	067921	067978
Ekip I	100		067062	067808	067865	067922	067979
Ekip I	160		067063	067809	067866	067923	067980

### XT2 160 Ekip LSI - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSI		I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSI	10		067067	067810	067867	067924	067981
Ekip LSI	25		067068	067811	067868	067925	067982
Ekip LSI	63		067069	067812	067869	067926	067983
Ekip LSI	100		067070	067813	067870	067927	067984
Ekip LSI	160		067071	067814	067871	067928	067985

### XT2 160 Ekip LSIG - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSIG		I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSIG	10		067072	067815	067872	067929	067986
Ekip LSIG	25		067073	067816	067873	067930	067987
Ekip LSIG	63		067074	067817	067874	067931	067988
Ekip LSIG	100		067075	067818	067875	067932	067989
Ekip LSIG	160		067076	067819	067876	067933	067990

### XT2 160 Ekip M-I - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip M-I		I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip M-I	20		067086	067829	067886	067943	068000
Ekip M-I	32		067087	067830	067887	067944	068001
Ekip M-I	52		067088	067831	067888	067945	068002
Ekip M-I	100		067089	067832	067889	067946	068003



XT2 circuit-breaker

**XT2 160 Ekip LS/I - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LS/I		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LS/I	10		067090	067833	067890	067947	068004
Ekip LS/I	25		067091	067834	067891	067948	068005
Ekip LS/I	63		067092	067835	067892	067949	068006
Ekip LS/I	100		067093	067836	067893	067950	068007
Ekip LS/I	160		067095	067838	067895	067952	068009

**XT2 160 Ekip I - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip I		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip I	10		067096	067839	067896	067953	068010
Ekip I	25		067097	067840	067897	067954	068011
Ekip I	63		067098	067841	067898	067955	068012
Ekip I	100		067099	067842	067899	067956	068013
Ekip I	160		067101	067844	067901	067958	068015

**XT2 160 Ekip LSI - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSI		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSI	10		067102	067845	067902	067959	068016
Ekip LSI	25		067103	067846	067903	067960	068017
Ekip LSI	63		067104	067847	067904	067961	068018
Ekip LSI	100		067105	067848	067905	067962	068019
Ekip LSI	160		067107	067850	067907	067964	068021

**XT2 160 Ekip LSIG - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)**

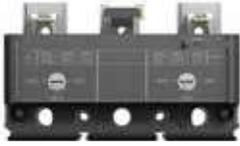
Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSIG		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSIG	10		067108	067851	067908	067965	068022
Ekip LSIG	25		067109	067852	067909	067966	068023
Ekip LSIG	63		067110	067853	067910	067967	068024
Ekip LSIG	100		067111	067854	067911	067968	068025
Ekip LSIG	160		067113	067856	067913	067970	068027

# Ordering codes for XT2

## Circuit-breakers

### XT2 160 - Breaking part

	1SDA...R1				
	N	S	H	L	V
3 poles	068163	068164	068165	068166	068167
4 poles	068168	068169	068170	068171	068172



Loose trip unit

### Loose trip units XT2

#### Thermomagnetic - TMA/TMD

	In	I <sub>3</sub>	1SDA...R1					
			3 poles	4 poles				
TMD	16	300	067226	067247				
TMD	20	300	067227	067248				
TMD	25	300	067228	067249				
TMD	32	320	067229	067250				
TMA	40	400	067230	067251				
TMA	50	500	067231	067252				
TMA	63	630	067232	067253				
TMA	80	800	067233	067254				
TMA	100	1000	067234	067255				
TMA	125	1250	067235	067258				
TMA	160	1600	067236	067259				
TMA In N=50%	125	1250		067256				
TMA In N=50%	160	1600		067257				

### Loose trip units XT2

#### Thermomagnetic - TMG

	In	I <sub>3</sub>	1SDA...R1					
			3 poles	4 poles				
TMG	80	240	067267	067278				
TMG	100	300	067268	067279				
TMG	125	375	067269	067280				
TMG	160	480	067270	067283				

### Loose trip units XT2

#### Magnetic only - MA

	In	I <sub>3</sub>	1SDA...R1					
			3 poles					
MA	20	120...280	067290					
MA	32	192...448	067291					
MA	52	314...728	067292					
MA	80	480...1120	067293					
MA	100	600...1400	067294					
MA	160	960...2240	076538					



Loose trip unit

**Loose trip units XT2**

		Electronic - Ekip LS/I		1SDA...R1			
				3 poles	4 poles		
	In						
Ekip LS/I	25		067296		067329		
Ekip LS/I	63		067297		067330		
Ekip LS/I	100		067298		067331		
Ekip LS/I	160		067299		067333		

**Loose trip units XT2**

		Electronic - Ekip I		1SDA...R1			
				3 poles	4 poles		
	In						
Ekip I	25		067301		067335		
Ekip I	63		067302		067336		
Ekip I	100		067303		067337		
Ekip I	160		067304		067339		

**Loose trip units XT2**

		Electronic - Ekip LSI		1SDA...R1			
				3 poles	4 poles		
	In						
Ekip LSI	25		067306		067341		
Ekip LSI	63		067307		067342		
Ekip LSI	100		067308		067343		
Ekip LSI	160		067309		067345		

**Loose trip units XT2**

		Electronic - Ekip LSIG		1SDA...R1			
				3 poles	4 poles		
	In						
Ekip LSIG	25		067311		067347		
Ekip LSIG	63		067312		067348		
Ekip LSIG	100		067313		068052		
Ekip LSIG	160		067314		067350		

**Loose trip units XT2**

		Electronic - Ekip M-I		1SDA...R1			
				3 poles			
	In						
Ekip M-I	20		067324				
Ekip M-I	32		067325				
Ekip M-I	52		067326				
Ekip M-I	100		067327				

# Ordering codes for XT2

## Circuit-breakers



Loose trip unit

### Loose trip units XT2

Electronic - Ekip M-LIU		1SDA...R1			
		3 poles			
	In				
Ekip M-LIU	25	067352			
Ekip M-LIU	63	067353			
Ekip M-LIU	100	067354			
Ekip M-LIU	160	067355			

### Loose trip units XT2

Electronic - Ekip M-LRIU		1SDA...R1			
		3 poles			
	In				
Ekip M-LRIU	25	067357			
Ekip M-LRIU	63	067358			
Ekip M-LRIU	100	067359			

### Loose trip units XT2

Electronic - Ekip G-LS/I		1SDA...R1			
		3 poles	4 poles		
	In				
Ekip G-LS/I	25	067362	067368		
Ekip G-LS/I	63	067363	067369		
Ekip G-LS/I	100	067364	067370		
Ekip G-LS/I	160	067365	067372		

### Loose trip units XT2

Electronic - Ekip N-LS/I		1SDA...R1			
			4 poles		
	In				
Ekip N-LS/I	63		067375		
Ekip N-LS/I	100		067376		

# Ordering codes for XT2

## Accessories



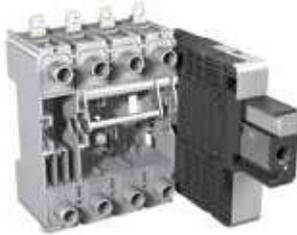
Fixed part of plug-in

### Fixed parts, conversion kit and accessories for fixed parts

#### Fixed part of plug-in (P)

Type	1SDA...R1		
	3 poles		4 poles
Kit P PF EF	068187		068190
Kit P PF HR/VR <sup>(1)</sup>	068189		068191

<sup>(1)</sup> The terminals are factory-mounted in the horizontal position (HR)



Fixed part of withdrawable

#### Fixed part of withdrawable (W)

Type	1SDA...R1		
	3 poles		4 poles
Kit W PF EF	068200		068202
Kit W PF HR/VR <sup>(1)</sup>	068201		068203

<sup>(1)</sup> The terminals are factory-mounted in the horizontal position (HR)

#### Terminals for the fixed parts

Type	1SDA...R1		
	3 pcs	4 pcs	6 pcs
EF - Front Extended Terminals	066262	066263	
R - Rear Terminals HR/VR	066270	066271	
PS - Rear phase separators 90mm		068953	068954



Conversion kit for turning a fixed circuit-breaker into the moving part of a plug-in circuit-breaker

#### Conversion Kit of the circuit-breaker from fixed to the moving part of plug-in

Type	1SDA...R1		
	3 poles		4 poles
P MP KIT	066278		066279



Conversion kit for turning a fixed circuit-breaker into the moving part of a withdrawable circuit-breaker

#### Conversion Kit of the circuit-breaker from fixed to the moving part of withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1		
	3 poles		4 poles
W MP KIT	066284		066285

#### Conversion Kit of the fixed part from plug-in to withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1		
FP P>W KIT			066288

#### Conversion Kit of RC Sel from Fixed to Plug-in

Type	1SDA...R1		
			4 poles
P MP RC Sel 4p KIT			066290

# Ordering codes for XT2

## Accessories

### Conversion Kit of RC Sel from plug-in to withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
W MP RC Sel 4p KIT	066292	



Key lock/Padlock for fixed part

### Key lock for fixed part of withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
KL-D Key Lock FP, different keys	066293	
KL-S Key Lock FP, same keys N.20005	066294	



Ronis key lock/Padlock for fixed part

### Ronis key lock for fixed part of withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
KL-D Ronis FP key lock, different keys	066298	
KL-S Ronis FP key lock, same Type A keys	066300	



Fixed part adapter

### Adapter for mounting the terminals of the fixed circuit-breaker on the fixed part

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
ADP Adapter fixed part (2 pieces)	066307	066308

Note: when use ADP with F/EF/MC terminal, order also "Kit F Front Terminals" - see page 7/27



SOR uncabled

### Service releases

#### Shunt opening release -SOR-

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
<b>Uncabled Version</b>		
SOR 12V DC	066313	
SOR 24-30V AC/DC	066314	
SOR 48-60V AC/DC	066315	
SOR 110...127V AC / 110...125V DC	066316	
SOR 220...240V AC / 220...250V DC	066317	
SOR 380-440V AC	066318	
SOR 480-525V AC	066319	
<b>Cabled Version</b>		
SOR-C 12V DC	066321	066328
SOR-C 24-30V AC/DC	066322	066329
SOR-C 48-60V AC/DC	066323	066330
SOR-C 110-127V AC / 110-125V DC	066324	066331
SOR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC	066325	066332
SOR-C 380-440V AC	066326	066333
SOR-C 480-525V AC	066327	066334



SOR cabled



SOR for withdrawable

### YO Test Unit

Type	1SDA...R1
YO Test Unit	082751



UVR uncabled



UVR cabled



UVR for withdrawable



Time delay device for undervoltage release

**Undervoltage release -UVR-**

Type	1SDA...R1		
	Fixed/Plug-in		Withdrawable
<b>Uncabled Version</b>			
UVR 24-30V AC/DC	066389		
UVR 48V AC/DC	069064		
UVR 60V AC/DC	066390		
UVR 110...127V AC / 110...125V DC	066391		
UVR 220...240V AC / 220...250V DC	066392		
UVR 380-440V AC	066393		
UVR 480-525V AC	066394		
<b>Cabled Version</b>			
UVR-C 24-30V AC/DC	066396		066403
UVR-C 48V AC/DC	069065		069066
UVR-C 60V AC/DC	066397		066404
UVR-C 110-127V AC / 110-125V DC	066398		066405
UVR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC	066399		066406
UVR-C 380-440V AC	066400		066407
UVR-C 480-525V AC	066401		066408

**Delay device for undervoltage release -UVD-**

Type	1SDA...R1	
UVD 24...30V AC/DC		051357
UVD 48...60V AC/DC		051358
UVD 110...125V AC/DC		051360
UVD 220...250V AC/DC		051361

# Ordering codes for XT2

## Accessories

### Connectors

#### Connector of fourth pole for Withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
Connector 4 <sup>th</sup> Pole SOR	066415	
Connector 4 <sup>th</sup> Pole UVR	066418	



Socket-plug panel connector

#### Socket-Plug Connector on rear of panel

Type	1SDA...R1	
Socket-plug panel connector with 3PINS	066409	
Socket-plug panel connector with 6PINS	066410	
Socket-plug panel connector with 9PINS	066411	
Socket-plug panel connector with 15PINS	066412	



Fixed part socket-plug connector

#### Fixed part socket-plug connector

Type	1SDA...R1	
Socket-plug connector of Moving Part 12PINS	066413	
Socket-plug connector of Fixed Part 12PINS	066414	

### Electrical signals

#### Auxiliary Contacts -AUX-

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
<b>Uncabled Version</b>		
AUX 24V DC	066423	
AUX-SA 24V DC	066425	
AUX 250V AC	066422	
AUX-SA 250V AC	066424	
<b>Cabled Version</b>		
AUX-SA-C 24V DC	067116	067117
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 24V DC	066446	066447
AUX-C 3Q+1SY 24V DC	066448	066449
AUX-SA-C 250V AC	066429	066430
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 250V AC	066431	066432
AUX-C 2Q+1SY 250V AC	066433	
AUX-C 2Q+2SY+1SA 250V AC	066438	066439
AUX-C 3Q 250V AC Left	066427	
AUX-C 3Q+1SY 250V AC	066434	066435
AUX-C 3Q+2SY 250V AC	066436	066437
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 400V AC	066444	066445
AUX-C 2Q 400V AC	066440	066443



AUX uncabled



AUX cabled



AUX for withdrawable



AUP - Auxiliary position contacts

#### Auxiliary Position Contacts -AUP-

Type	1SDA...R1	
<b>Cabled Version</b>		
AUP-I – Four Racked-in contacts 250V AC for plug-in/withdrawable circuit-breaker	066450	
AUP-I – Four Racked-in contacts 24V DC for plug-in/withdrawable circuit-breaker	066451	
AUP-R – Two Racked-out contacts 250V AC for withdrawable circuit-breaker	066452	
AUP-R – Two Racked-out contacts 24V DC for withdrawable circuit-breaker	066453	



AUE - Early auxiliary contacts

#### Early Auxiliary Contacts -AUE-

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
AUE – Two contacts in the rotary handle RHx (Open)	067118	067119
AUE – Two contacts in the rotary handle RHx (Close)	066454	066455

### Motor Operators



MOE - Motor operator

#### Stored energy Motor Operator MOE

Type	1SDA...R1	
MOE 24V DC	066463	
MOE 48...60V DC	066464	
MOE 110...125V AC/DC	066465	
MOE 220...250V AC/DC	066466	
MOE 380...440V AC	066467	
MOE 480...525V AC	066468	

#### Electronic stored energy motor operator MOE-E

Type	1SDA...R1	
MOE-E 24V DC	066469	
MOE-E 48...60V DC	066470	
MOE-E 110...125V AC/DC	066471	
MOE-E 220...250V AC/DC	066472	
MOE-E 380...440V AC	066473	
MOE-E 480...525V AC	066474	

# Ordering codes for XT2

## Accessories

### Rotary Handle Operating Mechanism



Direct handle



Transmitted handle



IP54



Lateral handle

Fixed padlock

#### Rotary Handles

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
RHD Normal Direct Handle	069053	066476
RHD Direct Emergency Handle	069054	066478
RHE Normal Transmitted Handle	069055	066480
RHE Emergency Transmitted Handle	069056	066482
RHS L Normal Left Lateral Handle	069058	
RHS L Emergency Left Lateral Handle	069059	
RHS R Normal Right Lateral Handle	069060	
RHS R Emergency Right Lateral Handle	069061	
<b>Transmitted Handle Spare Parts</b>		
RHE_B Base for Transmitted Handle	069057	066484
RHE_S Rod of 500mm	066576	
RHE_H Normal Transmitted Handle	066577	
RHE_H Emergency Transmitted Handle	066578	
LH Wide Normal Handle	066583	
LH Wide Emergency Handle	066585	

#### IP54 Protection for transmitted rotary handle

Type	1SDA...R1	
IP54 protection for transmitted handle -RHE-	066587	

### Locks

#### Lock and Padlocks on the circuit-breaker

Type	1SDA...R1	
PLL Fixed lock with padlocks in open position	066590	
PLL Fixed lock with padlocks in open/closed position	066592	



Key lock on the circuit-breaker

#### Key lock on the circuit-breaker

Type	1SDA...R1	
KLC Ronis key lock open, different keys, removable in open position	066599	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys, removable in open position	066600	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys, removable in open position	066601	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys, removable in open position	066602	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys, removable in open position	066603	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same keys, removable in both position	066604	



Key lock on the handle

#### Key lock on the handle / front for locks

Type	1SDA...R1	
RHL Ronis key lock open, different keys - RHx/FLD	066617	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys - RHx/FLD	066618	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys - RHx/FLD	066619	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys - RHx/FLD	066620	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys - RHx/FLD	066621	
RHL Ronis key lock open/closed, different keys - RHx	066622	
RHL Ronis key lock open/closed, different keys - FLD	069182	



Key lock on the motor

#### Key lock on the motor

Type	1SDA...R1	
MOL-D Ronis key lock open, different keys	066629	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys	066630	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys	066631	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys	066632	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys	066633	
MOL-M Key lock against manual operation	066634	



Front for locks

#### Front for FLD locks

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
Front for FLD locks	066635	066636



Interlock

#### Mechanical interlock\*

Type	1SDA...R1	
MIR-H	066637	
MIR-V	066638	
Plate XT2 F	066641	
Plate XT2 P/W	066642	
Plate XT4 F	066645	
Plate XT4 P/W	066646	

\* If the CB interlocked has got a stored energy motor operator (MOE/MOE-E) a key lock between MOL-D and MOL-S is mandatory

# Ordering codes for XT2

## Accessories



RC Sel

### Residual current devices

#### Residual current devices

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
RC Sel	067126	

#### Panel type residual current relay

Type	1SDA...R1	
RCQ020/A 115-230V AC	065979	
RCQ020/A 415V AC	065980	
Toroid closed Ø 60mm	037394	
Toroid closed Ø 110mm	037395	
Toroid closed Ø 185mm	050543	



DIN guide

### Installation

#### Bracket for fixing onto DIN rail

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
DIN50022 KIT	080704	080325

### Terminals, terminal cover and phase separators

#### Insulating terminal covers

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
LTC Low terminal covers	066657	066659
HTC High terminal covers	066666	066667



Terminal cover

#### Sealable screws for terminal covers

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Kit with two sealable screws	066672



Sealable screw

#### Phase separators

Type	1SDA...R1	
	4 pcs	6 pcs
PB Height 25mm	069062	069063
PB Height 100mm	066675	066680
PB Height 200mm	066677	066682



Phase separators



EF Terminal



FCCuAl Terminal



Ekip Display



Ekip LED Meter



Ekip Multimeter Display



Ekip Bluetooth



Ekip Control Panel



Ekip T&P unit

### Terminals

Type	1SDA...R1			
	3 pcs	4 pcs	6 pcs	8 pcs
F Front Terminals	066853	066854	066855	066856
EF Extended front terminals	066869	066870	066871	066872
ES Extended spread front terminals	066893	066894	066895	066896
FC CuAl Terminals for CuAl cables 1x1...95mm <sup>2</sup>	067163	067164	067165	067166
FC CuAl Terminals for CuAl cables 1x70...185mm <sup>2</sup>	067167	067168	067169	067170
FC CuAl Terminals for CuAl cables 1x120...240mm <sup>2</sup> + ADP	067171	067172	067173	067174
FC CuAl Terminals for CuAl cables 2x35...70mm <sup>2</sup>	067175	067176	067177	067178
FC Cu Terminals for Cu cables	066909	066910	066911	066912
MC Multi-cable Terminals 6x2.5...35mm <sup>2</sup>	066925	066926	066927	066928
R Rear adjustable Terminals	066941	066942	066943	066944
FB Flexible busbar Terminals	066961	066962	066963	066964

### Accessories for electronic trip units

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
Ekip Display	068659	068659
Ekip LED Meter	068660	068660
Ekip Com	068661	068662
Ekip Multimeter Display on front of switchboard	074192	074192
PR212/CI Contactor control unit	050708	050708
Ekip Bluetooth	074164	074164
Ekip Control Panel for 10 circuit-breakers	074311	074311
Ekip control panel for 30 circuit-breakers	074312	074312
Ekip View Software for 30 circuit-breakers	074298	074298
Ekip View software for 60 circuit-breakers	074299	074299
Ekip View software for unlimited circuit-breakers	074300	074300
HMI030 Interface on front of panel	063143	063143

### CT External neutral

Type	1SDA...R1	
CT External neutral of 10A		067211
CT External neutral of 25A		067212
CT External neutral of 63A		069142
CT External neutral of 100A		069143
CT External neutral of 160A		069144

### Connection Kit

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
Kit of 24V DC auxiliary voltage for electronic trip units	066980	066981
Kit for PTC Connection	066982	066983
Kit for external neutral Connection	066984	066985
Kit for PR212/CI Connection	066986	066987

### Test and Configuration Unit

Type	1SDA...R1	
Ekip TT Trip Test Unit		066988
Ekip T&P Programming and test Unit		066989

# Ordering codes for XT2

## Accessories



ATS021

### Automatic transfer devices

#### ATS021- ATS022 Automatic transfer devices

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
ATS021	065523	
ATS022	065524	

### Warranty

#### Extended warranty\*\*\*

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
Warranty 2 years - Tmax XT*	069206	
Warranty 4 years - Tmax XT XT1**	069208	
Warranty 5 years - Tmax XT XT1**	082430	

The registration in the Extended Warranty online tool is mandatory

\* free-of-charge with site details entered

\*\* Warranty durations (Warranty periods are measured from the date the circuit breaker leaves the factory):

- 4 years when site details not entered into the Extended Warranty online tool

- 5 years when site details entered into the Extended Warranty online tool

\*\*\* Order only with the circuit breaker. Specify Registration code in the order to activate the warranty.

### Spare parts

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
SA RC Sel - Opening solenoid of the residual current device	066991	066993
AUX-C -Loose cabled Auxiliary Contact 250V AC <sup>(1)</sup>	066994	066995
AUX-C -Loose cabled Auxiliary Contact 24V DC <sup>(1)</sup>	066996	066997

<sup>(1)</sup> un-numbered cables



Fixed/Moving part connector for withdrawable

#### Fixed Part Connector for Withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
1 connector for fixed part/moving part of withdrawable with 2 PINS for SOR/UVR up to 400V	067213	
1 connector for fixed part/moving part of withdrawable with 3 PINS for AUX up to 400V	067214	



Flange

#### Flange for Compartment door

Type	1SDA...R1			
	3 poles		4 poles	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
Small flange for circuit-breaker	068657	068657		
Large flange for circuit-breaker	068641	068642		
Flange for MOE/MOE-E/FLD	068649	068649	068650	068650
Flange for direct handle RHD	068651	068651	068652	068652
Flange for residual current RC Sel		066647		066648

# Ordering codes for XT3

## Circuit-breakers



XT3 circuit-breaker

### XT3 250 TMD - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMD	In	I <sub>Δ</sub>	Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1	
				N	S
				36kA	50kA
TMD	63	630		068053	068215
TMD	80	800		068054	068216
TMD	100	1000		068055	068217
TMD	125	1250		068056	068218
TMD	160	1600		068057	068219
TMD	200	2000		068058	068220
TMD	250	2500		068059	068221

### XT3 250 TMD - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMD	In	I <sub>Δ</sub>	Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1	
				N	S
				36kA	50kA
TMD	63	630		068060	068222
TMD	80	800		068061	068223
TMD	100	1000		068062	068224
In N=50%	125	1250		068063	068225
In N=50%	160	1600		068064	068226
In N=50%	200	2000		068065	068227
In N=50%	250	2500		068066	068228
In N=100%	125	1250		068067	068229
In N=100%	160	1600		068068	068230
In N=100%	200	2000		068069	068231
In N=100%	250	2500		068070	068232

### XT3 250 TMG - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMG	In	I <sub>Δ</sub>	Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1	
				N	S
				36kA	50kA
TMG	63	400		068251	068265
TMG	80	400		068252	068266
TMG	100	400		068253	068267
TMG	125	400		068254	068268
TMG	160	480		068255	068269
TMG	200	600		068256	068270
TMG	250	750		068257	068271

### XT3 250 TMG - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMG	In	I <sub>Δ</sub>	Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1	
				N	S
				36kA	50kA
TMG	63	400		068258	068272
TMG	80	400		068259	068273
TMG	100	400		068260	068274
TMG	125	400		068261	068275
TMG	160	480		068262	068276
TMG	200	600		068263	068277
TMG	250	750		068264	068278

# Ordering codes for XT3

## Circuit-breakers



XT3 circuit-breaker

### XT3 250 MA - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Magnetic only trip unit - MA			I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1					
In	I <sub>s</sub>			N	S				
				36kA	50kA				
MA	100	600...1200		068071	068279				
MA	125	750...1500		068072	068280				
MA	160	960...1920		068073	068281				
MA	200	1200...2400		068074	068282				



XT3D switch-disconnector

### XT3D - Switch-disconnector

	1SDA...R1			
	3 poles		4 poles	
XT3D	068210		068211	

# Ordering codes for XT3

## Accessories

### Fixed parts, conversion kit and accessories for fixed parts



Fixed part of plug-in

#### Fixed part of plug-in (P)

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
Kit P PF EF	068192	068194
Kit P PF HR/VR <sup>(1)</sup>	068193	068195

<sup>(1)</sup> The terminals are factory-mounted in the horizontal position (HR)

#### Terminals for the fixed parts

Type	1SDA...R1		
	3 pcs	4 pcs	6 pcs
EF - Front Extended Terminals	066264	066265	
R - Rear Terminals HR/VR	066272	066273	
PS - Rear phase separators 90mm		068953	068954



Conversion kit for turning a fixed circuit-breaker into the moving part of a plug-in circuit-breaker

#### Conversion Kit of the circuit-breaker from fixed into moving part of plug-in

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
P MP KIT	066280	066281



Fixed part adapter

#### Adapter for mounting the terminals of the fixed circuit-breaker on the fixed part

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
ADP adapter fixed part (2 pieces)	066309	066310

**Note:** when use ADP with F/EF/MC terminal, order also "Kit F Front Terminals" - see page 7/37

### Service releases

#### Shunt Opening release -SOR-

Type	1SDA...R1
<b>Uncabled Version</b>	
SOR 12V DC	066313
SOR 24-30V AC/DC	066314
SOR 48-60V AC/DC	066315
SOR 110...127V AC / 110...125V DC	066316
SOR 220...240V AC / 220...250V DC	066317
SOR 380-440V AC	066318
SOR 480-525V AC	066319
<b>Cabled Version</b>	
SOR-C 12V DC	066321
SOR-C 24-30V AC/DC	066322
SOR-C 48-60V AC/DC	066323
SOR-C 110-127V AC / 110-125V DC	066324
SOR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC	066325
SOR-C 380-440V AC	066326
SOR-C 480-525V AC	066327



SOR uncabled



SOR cabled

#### YO Test Unit

Type	1SDA...R1
YO Test Unit	082751

# Ordering codes for XT3

## Accessories



UVR uncabled



UVR cabled

### Undervoltage release -UVR-

Type	1SDA...R1	
<b>Uncabled Version</b>		
UVR 24-30V AC/DC	066389	
UVR 48V AC/DC	069064	
UVR 60V AC/DC	066390	
UVR 110...127V AC - 110...125V DC	066391	
UVR 220...240V AC - 220...250V DC	066392	
UVR 380-440V AC	066393	
UVR 480-525V AC	066394	
<b>Cabled Version</b>		
UVR-C 24-30V AC/DC	066396	
UVR-C 48V AC/DC	069065	
UVR-C 60V AC/DC	066397	
UVR-C 110-127V AC - 110-125V DC	066398	
UVR-C 220-240V AC - 220-250V DC	066399	
UVR-C 380-440V AC	066400	
UVR-C 480-525V AC	066401	



Time delay device for undervoltage release

### Delay device for undervoltage release -UVD-

Type	1SDA...R1	
UVD 24...30V AC/DC	051357	
UVD 48...60V AC/DC	051358	
UVD 110...125V AC/DC	051360	
UVD 220...250V AC/DC	051361	



Socket-plug panel connector

## Connectors

### Socket Plug Connector on rear of panel

Type	1SDA...R1	
Socket-plug panel connector with 3PINS	066409	
Socket-plug panel connector with 6PINS	066410	
Socket-plug panel connector with 9PINS	066411	
Socket-plug panel connector with 15PINS	066412	



AUX uncabled



AUX cabled

## Electrical signals

### Auxiliary Contacts -AUX-

Type	1SDA...R1	
<b>Uncabled Version</b>		
AUX 24V DC	066423	
AUX 250V AC	066422	
<b>Cabled Version</b>		
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 24V DC	066446	
AUX-C 3Q+1SY 24V DC	066448	
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 250V AC	066431	
AUX-C 2Q+1SY 250V AC	066433	
AUX-C 3Q 250V AC Left	066428	
AUX-C 3Q+1SY 250V AC	066434	



AUP - Auxiliary position contacts

### Auxiliary position contacts -AUP-

Type	1SDA...R1	
<b>Cabled Version</b>		
AUP-I – Four Racked-in contacts 250V AC for plug-in circuit-breaker	066450	
AUP-I – Four Racked-in contacts 24V DC for plug-in circuit-breaker	066451	



AUE - Early auxiliary contacts

### Early auxiliary contacts -AUE-

Type	1SDA...R1	
AUE – Two contacts in the rotary handle RHx (closed)	066454	
AUE – Two contacts in the rotary handle RHx (open)	067118	

# Ordering codes for XT3

## Accessories



Motor operator

### Motor Operators

#### Motor operator with direct action -MOD-

Type	1SDA...R1
MOD 24V DC	066457
MOD 48...60V DC	066458
MOD 110...125V AC/DC	066459
MOD 220...250V AC/DC	066460
MOD 380...440V AC	066461
MOD 480...525V AC	066462



Rotary Handles

### Rotary Handle Operating Mechanism

#### Rotary Handles

Type	1SDA...R1
<b>Rotary Handle Operating Mechanism</b>	
RHD Normal Direct Handle	066475
RHD Direct Emergency Handle	066477
RHE Normal Transmitted Handle	066479
RHE Emergency Transmitted Handle	066481
RHS-L Normal left lateral handle	066579
RHS-L Emergency left lateral handle	066580
RHS-R Normal right lateral handle	066581
RHS-R Emergency right lateral handle	066582
<b>Transmitted Handle Spare Parts</b>	
RHE_B Base for Transmitted Handle	066483
RHE_S Rod of 500mm	066576
RHE_H Normal Transmitted Handle	066577
RHE_H Emergency Transmitted Handle	066578
LH Normal large handle	066583
LH Large emergency handle	066585



Transmitted rotary handle



IP54

#### IP54 Protection for transmitted rotary handle

Type	1SDA...R1
IP54 Protection for transmitted handle -RHE-	066587



Fixed padlock



Key lock on the circuit-breaker



Key lock on the handle



Key lock on the motor



Interlock

## Locks

### Padlock on the circuit-breaker

Type	1SDA...R1	
PLL Removable lock with padlocks in open position	066588	
PLL Fixed lock with padlocks in open position	066589	
PLL Fixed lock with padlocks in open/closed position	066591	

### Key lock on the circuit-breaker

Type	1SDA...R1	
KLC Ronis key lock open, different keys, removable in open position	066605	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys, removable in open position	066606	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys, removable in open position	066607	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys, removable in open position	066608	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys, removable in open position	066609	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same keys, removable in both position	066610	

### Key lock on the handle

Type	1SDA...R1	
RHL Ronis key lock open, different keys - RHx	066617	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys - RHx	066618	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys - RHx	066619	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys - RHx	066620	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys - RHx	066621	
RHL Ronis key lock open/closed, different keys - RHx	066622	

### Key lock on the motor

Type	1SDA...R1	
MOL-D Ronis key lock open, different keys	066623	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys	066624	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys	066625	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys	066626	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys	066627	

### Mechanical interlock

Type	1SDA...R1	
MIR-H	066637	
MIR-V	066638	
Plate XT1 F	066639	
Plate XT1 P	066640	
Plate XT3 F	066643	
Plate XT3 P	066644	

### Sealable Lock of Thermal Setting

Type	1SDA...R1	

# Ordering codes for XT3

## Accessories



RC Inst / RC Sel

Lock on thermal setting for TMD trip unit

066651

### Residual current devices

#### Residual current devices

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
RC Inst	067127	067129
RC Sel	067128	067130
RC B Type		067132

#### Panel type residual current relay

Type	1SDA...R1
RCQ020/A 115-230V AC	065979
RCQ020/A 415V AC	065980
Toroid closed Ø 60mm	037394
Toroid closed Ø 110mm	037395
Toroid closed Ø 185mm	050543



DIN Guide

### Installation

#### Bracket for fixing onto DIN rail

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
DIN50022 KIT	066420	066421
DIN50022 XT3+RC Inst / RC Sel	067139	067139



Terminal covers

### Terminals, terminal covers, phase separators

#### Insulating terminal covers

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
LTC Low terminal covers	066660	066661
HTC High terminal covers	066668	066669



Sealable screw

#### Sealable screws for terminal covers

Type	1SDA...R1
Kit (2 pcs) sealable screws	066672



Phase separators

#### Phase separators

Type	1SDA...R1	
	4 pcs	6 pcs
PB Height 25mm	066674	066679
PB Height 100mm	066676	066681
PB Height 200mm	066678	066683



EF Terminal



FCCuAl Terminal



ATS021



Flange

### Terminals

Type	1SDA...R1			
	3 pcs	4 pcs	6 pcs	8 pcs
F Front Terminals	066857	066858	066859	066860
EF Extended front terminals	066873	066874	066875	066876
ES Extended spread front terminals	066897	066898	066899	066900
FC CuAl terminals for CuAl cables 1x185mm <sup>2</sup>	067179	067180	067181	067182
FC CuAl terminals for CuAl cables 1x120...240mm <sup>2</sup> + ADP	067183	067184	067185	067186
FC CuAl terminals for CuAl cables 2x35...120mm <sup>2</sup>	067187	067188	067189	067190
FC CuAl terminals for CuAl cables 1x35...150mm <sup>2</sup>	066274	066275	066584	066586
FC Cu terminals for Cu cables	066913	066914	066915	066916
MC Multi-cable Terminals 6x2.5...35mm <sup>2</sup>	066929	066930	066931	066932
R Rear adjustable terminals	066945	066946	066947	066948
FB Flexible busbar Terminals	066965	066966	066967	066968
R-RC Rear terminal for Residual current Inst-Sel		066954		

### Automatic transfer devices

#### ATS021 - ATS022 Automatic transfer devices

Type	1SDA...R1	
ATS021	065523	
ATS022	065524	

### Warranty

#### Extended warranty\*\*\*

Type	1SDA...R1	
Warranty 2 years - Tmax XT*	069206	
Warranty 4 years - Tmax XT XT1**	069209	
Warranty 5 years - Tmax XT XT1**	082431	

The registration in the Extended Warranty online tool is mandatory

\* free-of-charge with site details entered

\*\* Warranty durations (Warranty periods are measured from the date the circuit breaker leaves the factory):

- 4 years when site details not entered into the Extended Warranty online tool

- 5 years when site details entered into the Extended Warranty online tool

\*\*\* Order only with the circuit breaker. Specify Registration code in the order to activate the warranty.

### Spare parts

Type	1SDA...R1	
SA RC Sel/RC Inst/RC B Type - Opening solenoid of the residual current device	066992	
SA RC B Type - Opening solenoid of the residual current device	067208	
AUX-C - Loose uncabled Auxiliary Contact 250V <sup>(1)</sup>	066994	
AUX-C - Loose cabled auxiliary contact 24V <sup>(1)</sup>	066996	

<sup>(1)</sup> un-numbered cables

#### Flange for Compartment door

Type	1SDA...R1			
	3 poles		4 poles	
Small flange for Circuit-breaker	068657		068657	
Large flange for Circuit-breaker	068644		068645	
Flange for MOD	068648		068648	
Flange for direct handle RHD	068651		068651	
Flange for residual current RC Sel/RC Inst	068655		068656	

# Ordering codes for XT4

## Circuit-breakers



XT4 circuit-breaker

### XT4 160 TMD/TMA - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMD/TMA	In	I <sub>3</sub>	I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
				N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
TMD	16	300		068076	068299	068332	068365	068398
TMD	20	300		068080	068300	068333	068366	068399
TMD	25	300		068081	068301	068334	068367	068400
TMD	32	320		068082	068302	068335	068368	068401
TMA	40	400		068083	068303	068336	068369	068402
TMA	50	500		068084	068304	068337	068370	068403
TMA	63	630		068085	068305	068338	068371	068404
TMA	80	800		068086	068306	068339	068372	068405
TMA	100	1000		068087	068307	068340	068373	068406
TMA	125	1250		068088	068308	068341	068374	068407
TMA	160	1600		068089	068309	068342	068375	068408

### XT4 250 TMD/TMA - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMD/TMA	In	I <sub>3</sub>	I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
				N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
TMA	200	2000		068090	068310	068343	068376	068409
TMA	225	2250		068091	068311	068344	068377	068410
TMA	250	2500		068092	068312	068345	068378	068411

### XT4 160 TMD/TMA - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMD/TMA	In	I <sub>3</sub>	I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
				N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
TMD	16	300		068093	068313	068346	068379	068412
TMD	20	300		068094	068314	068347	068380	068413
TMD	25	300		068095	068315	068348	068381	068414
TMD	32	320		068096	068316	068349	068382	068415
TMA	40	400		068097	068317	068350	068383	068416
TMA	50	500		068098	068318	068351	068384	068417
TMA	63	630		068099	068319	068352	068385	068418
TMA	80	800		068100	068320	068353	068386	068419
TMA	100	1000		068101	068321	068354	068387	068420
TMA In N=50%	125	1250		068102	068322	068355	068388	068421
TMA In N=50%	160	1600		068103	068323	068356	068389	068422
TMA In N=100%	125	1250		068107	068327	068360	068393	068426
TMA In N=100%	160	1600		068108	068328	068361	068394	068427

### XT4 250 TMD/TMA - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)

Thermomagnetic trip unit - TMD/TMA	In	I <sub>3</sub>	I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
				N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
TMA In N=50%	200	2000		068104	068324	068357	068390	068423
TMA In N=50%	225	2250		068105	068325	068358	068391	068424
TMA In N=50%	250	2500		068106	068326	068359	068392	068425
TMA In N=100%	200	2000		068109	068329	068362	068395	068428
TMA In N=100%	225	2250		068110	068330	068363	068396	068429
TMA In N=100%	250	2500		068111	068331	068364	068397	068430



XT4 circuit-breaker

**XT4 160 MA - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Magnetic only trip unit - MA			I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	I <sub>g</sub>			N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
MA	10 <sup>(1)</sup>	50...100		068112	068431	068441	068451	068461
MA	12.5 <sup>(1)</sup>	62.5...125		068113	068432	068442	068452	068462
MA	20	100...200		068114	068433	068443	068453	068463
MA	32	160...320		068115	068434	068444	068454	068464
MA	52	260...520		068116	068435	068445	068455	068465
MA	80	400...800		068117	068436	068446	068456	068466
MA	100	500...1000		068118	068437	068447	068457	068467
MA	125	625...1250		068119	068438	068448	068458	068468
MA	160	800...1600		068120	068439	068449	068459	068469

<sup>(1)</sup> Available shortly, please ask ABB SACE

**XT4 250 MA - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Magnetic only trip unit - MA			I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	I <sub>g</sub>			N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
MA	200	1000...2000		068121	068440	068450	068460	068470

**XT4 160 Ekip LS/I - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LS/I			I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In				N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LS/I	40			068122	068471	068511	068551	068591
Ekip LS/I	63			068123	068472	068512	068552	068592
Ekip LS/I	100			068124	068473	068513	068553	068593
Ekip LS/I	160			068125	068474	068514	068554	068594

**XT4 250 Ekip LS/I - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LS/I			I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In				N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LS/I	250			068126	068475	068515	068555	068595

**XT4 160 Ekip I - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip I			I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In				N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip I	40			068127	068476	068516	068556	068596
Ekip I	63			068128	068477	068517	068557	068597
Ekip I	100			068129	068478	068518	068558	068598
Ekip I	160			068130	068479	068519	068559	068599

**XT4 250 Ekip I - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip I			I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In				N	S	H	L	V
				36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip I	250			068131	068480	068520	068560	068600

# Ordering codes for XT4

## Circuit-breakers



XT4 circuit-breaker

### XT4 160 Ekip LSI - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSI		I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSI	40		068132	068481	068521	068561	068601
Ekip LSI	63		068133	068482	068522	068562	068602
Ekip LSI	100		068134	068483	068523	068563	068603
Ekip LSI	160		068135	068484	068524	068564	068604

### XT4 250 Ekip LSI - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSI		I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSI	250		068136	068485	068525	068565	068605

### XT4 160 Ekip LSIg - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSIg		I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSIg	40		068137	068486	068526	068566	068606
Ekip LSIg	63		068138	068487	068527	068567	068607
Ekip LSIg	100		068139	068488	068528	068568	068608
Ekip LSIg	160		068140	068489	068529	068569	068609

### XT4 250 Ekip LSIg - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSIg		I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSIg	250		068141	068490	068530	068570	068610

### XT4 160 Ekip E-LSIG - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip E-LSIG		I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip E-LSIG	40		069601	069611	069621	069631	069641
Ekip E-LSIG	63		069602	069612	069622	069632	069642
Ekip E-LSIG	100		069603	069613	069623	069633	069643
Ekip E-LSIG	160		069604	069614	069624	069634	069644

### XT4 250 Ekip E-LSIG - Fixed (F) - 3 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip E-LSIG		I <sub>cu</sub> (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip E-LSIG	250		069605	069615	069625	069635	069645



XT4 circuit-breaker

**XT4 160 Ekip LS/I - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LS/I		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LS/I	40		068142	068491	068531	068571	068611
Ekip LS/I	63		068144	068492	068532	068572	068612
Ekip LS/I	100		068145	068493	068533	068573	068613
Ekip LS/I	160		068146	068494	068534	068574	068614

**XT4 250 Ekip LS/I - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LS/I		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LS/I	250		068147	068495	068535	068575	068615

**XT4 160 Ekip I - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip I		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip I	40		068148	068496	068536	068576	068616
Ekip I	63		068149	068497	068537	068577	068617
Ekip I	100		068150	068498	068538	068578	068618
Ekip I	160		068151	068499	068539	068579	068619

**XT4 250 Ekip I - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip I		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip I	250		068152	068500	068540	068580	068620

**XT4 160 Ekip LSI - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSI		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSI	40		068153	068501	068541	068581	068621
Ekip LSI	63		068154	068502	068542	068582	068622
Ekip LSI	100		068155	068503	068543	068583	068623
Ekip LSI	160		068156	068504	068544	068584	068624

**XT4 250 Ekip LSI - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)**

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSI		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSI	250		068157	068505	068545	068585	068625

# Ordering codes for XT4

## Circuit-breakers



XT4 circuit-breaker

### XT4 160 Ekip LSIG - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSIG		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSIG	40		068158	068506	068546	068586	068626
Ekip LSIG	63		068159	068507	068547	068587	068627
Ekip LSIG	100		068160	068508	068548	068588	068628
Ekip LSIG	160		068161	068509	068549	068589	068629

### XT4 250 Ekip LSIG - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip LSIG		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip LSIG	250		068162	068510	068550	068590	068630

### XT4 160 Ekip E-LSIG - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip E-LSIG		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip E-LSIG	40		069606	069616	069626	069636	069646
Ekip E-LSIG	63		069607	069617	069627	069637	069647
Ekip E-LSIG	100		069608	069618	069628	069638	069648
Ekip E-LSIG	160		069609	069619	069629	069639	069649

### XT4 250 Ekip E-LSIG - Fixed (F) - 4 poles - Front terminals (F)

Electronic trip unit - Ekip E-LSIG		Icu (415V)	1SDA...R1				
In	N		S	H	L	V	
			36kA	50kA	70kA	120kA	150kA
Ekip E-LSIG	250		069610	069620	069630	069640	069650



XT4D switch-disconnector

### XT4 D - Switch-disconnector

		1SDA...R1	
		3 poles	4 poles
XT4 D		068212	068213

**XT4 160 - Breaking part**

	1SDA...R1				
	N	S	H	L	V
3 poles	068289	068290	068291	068292	068293
4 poles	068294	068295	068296	068297	068298

**XT4 250 - Breaking part**

	1SDA...R1				
	N	S	H	L	V
3 poles	068173	068174	068175	068176	068177
4 poles	068178	068179	068180	068181	068182



Loose trip units

**Loose trip units XT4**

	In	I <sub>3</sub>	1SDA...R1	
			3 poles	4 poles
TMD	16	300	067377	067465
TMD	20	300	067378	067468
TMD	25	300	067379	067469
TMD	32	320	067380	067470
TMA	40	400	067381	067471
TMA	50	500	067382	067472
TMA	63	630	067383	067473
TMA	80	800	067384	067474
TMA	100	1000	067385	067475
TMA	125	1250	067386	067481
TMA	160	1600	067387	067482
TMA	200	2000	067388	067483
TMA	225	2250	067389	067484
TMA	250	2500	067390	067485
TMA In N=50%	125	1250		067476
TMA In N=50%	160	1600		067477
TMA In N=50%	200	2000		067478
TMA In N=50%	225	2250		067479
TMA In N=50%	250	2500		067480

**Loose trip units XT4**

	In	I <sub>3</sub>	1SDA...R1	
			3 poles	
MA	20	100...200	067490	
MA	32	160...320	067491	
MA	52	260...520	067492	
MA	80	400...800	067493	
MA	100	500...1000	067494	
MA	125	625...1250	067495	
MA	160	800...1600	067496	
MA	200	1000...2000	067497	

# Ordering codes for XT4

## Circuit-breakers



Loose trip units

### Loose trip units XT4

		Electronic - Ekip LS/I		1SDA...R1	
				3 poles	4 poles
	In				
Ekip LS/I	40		067498		067518
Ekip LS/I	63		067499		067519
Ekip LS/I	100		067500		067520
Ekip LS/I	160		067501		067521
Ekip LS/I	250		067502		067522

### Loose trip units XT4

		Electronic - Ekip I		1SDA...R1	
				3 poles	4 poles
	In				
Ekip I	40		067503		067523
Ekip I	63		067504		067524
Ekip I	100		067505		067525
Ekip I	160		067506		067526
Ekip I	250		067507		067527

### Loose trip units XT4

		Electronic - Ekip LSI		1SDA...R1	
				3 poles	4 poles
	In				
Ekip LSI	40		067508		067528
Ekip LSI	63		067509		067529
Ekip LSI	100		067510		067530
Ekip LSI	160		067511		067531
Ekip LSI	250		067512		067532

### Loose trip units XT4

		Electronic - Ekip LSIG		1SDA...R1	
				3 poles	4 poles
	In				
Ekip LSIG	40		067513		067533
Ekip LSIG	63		067514		067534
Ekip LSIG	100		067515		067535
Ekip LSIG	160		067516		067536
Ekip LSIG	250		067517		067537

### Loose trip units XT4

		Electronic - Ekip E-LSIG		1SDA...R1	
				3 poles	4 poles
	In				
Ekip E-LSIG	40		069591		069596
Ekip E-LSIG	63		069592		069597
Ekip E-LSIG	100		069593		069598
Ekip E-LSIG	160		069594		069599
Ekip E-LSIG	250		069595		069600



Loose trip units

**Loose trip units XT4**

		1SDA...R1			
		3 poles			
		In			
Electronic - Ekip M-LIU					
Ekip M-LIU	40	068028			
Ekip M-LIU	63	068029			
Ekip M-LIU	100	068030			
Ekip M-LIU	160	068031			

**Loose trip units XT4**

		1SDA...R1			
		3 poles			
		In			
Electronic - Ekip M-LRIU					
Ekip M-LRIU	40	068033			
Ekip M-LRIU	63	068034			
Ekip M-LRIU	100	068035			
Ekip M-LRIU	160	068036			
Ekip M-LRIU	200	068037			

**Loose trip units XT4**

		1SDA...R1			
		3 poles		4 poles	
		In			
Electronic - Ekip G-LS/I					
Ekip G-LS/I	40	068038		068043	
Ekip G-LS/I	63	068039		068044	
Ekip G-LS/I	100	068040		068045	
Ekip G-LS/I	160	068041		068046	
Ekip G-LS/I	250	068042		068047	

**Loose trip units XT4**

		1SDA...R1			
				4 poles	
		In			
Electronic - Ekip N-LS/I					
Ekip N-LS/I	40			068048	
Ekip N-LS/I	63			068049	
Ekip N-LS/I	100			068050	
Ekip N-LS/I	160			068051	

# Ordering codes for XT4

## Accessories



Fixed part of plug-in

### Fixed parts, conversion kit and accessories for fixed parts

#### Fixed part of plug-in (P)

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
Kit P PF EF	068196	068198
Kit P PF HR/VR <sup>(1)</sup>	068197	068199

<sup>(1)</sup> The terminals are factory-mounted in the horizontal position (HR)



Fixed part of withdrawable

#### Fixed part of withdrawable (W)

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
Kit W PF EF	068204	068206
Kit W PF HR/VR <sup>(1)</sup>	068205	068207

<sup>(1)</sup> The terminals are factory-mounted in the horizontal position (HR)

#### Terminals for the fixed parts

Type	1SDA...R1		
	3 pcs	4 pcs	6 pcs
EF - Front Extended Terminals	066266	066267	
R - Rear Terminals HR/VR	066272	066273	
PS - Rear phase separators 90mm		068953	068954



Conversion kit for turning a fixed circuit-breaker into the moving part of a plug-in circuit-breaker

#### Conversion Kit of the circuit-breaker from fixed into moving part of plug-in

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
P MP KIT	066282	066283



Conversion kit for turning a fixed circuit-breaker into the moving part of a withdrawable circuit-breaker

#### Conversion Kit of the circuit-breaker from fixed into moving part of withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 pcs	4 pcs
W MP KIT	066286	066287

#### Conversion Kit of the fixed part from plug-in to withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
FP P>W KIT	066289	

#### Conversion Kit of RC from fixed to plug-in

Type	1SDA...R1	
	4 poles	
P MP RC Sel XT2 4p KIT	066291	

### Conversion Kit of RC from plug-in to withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
W MP RC Sel KIT	067115	



Key lock/padlock for fixed part

### Key lock/padlock for fixed part of withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
KL-D Key Lock FP, different keys	066293	
KL-S Key Lock FP, same keys N.20005	066294	



Ronis key lock/padlock for fixed part

### Ronis key/padlock lock for fixed part of withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
KL-D Ronis FP key lock, different keys	066298	
KL-S Ronis FP key lock, same Type A keys	066300	



Fixed part adapter

### Adapter for mounting the terminals of the fixed circuit-breaker on the fixed part

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
ADP adapter fixed part (2 pieces)	066311	066312

**Note:** when use ADP with F/EF/MC terminal, order also "Kit F Front Terminals" - see page 7/54



SOR uncabled



SOR cabled



SOR for withdrawable

## Service releases

### Shunt Opening release -SOR-

Type	Fixed/Plug-in	1SDA...R1	
		3 poles	4 poles
<b>Uncabled Version</b>			
SOR 12V DC	066313		
SOR 24-30V AC/DC	066314		
SOR 48-60V AC/DC	066315		
SOR 110...127V AC / 110...125V DC	066316		
SOR 220...240V AC / 220...250V DC	066317		
SOR 380-440V AC	066318		
SOR 480-525V AC	066319		
<b>Cabled Version</b>			
SOR-C 12V DC	066321		066328
SOR-C 24-30V AC/DC	066322		066329
SOR-C 48-60V AC/DC	066323		066330
SOR-C 110-127V AC / 110-125V DC	066324		066331
SOR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC	066325		066332
SOR-C 380-440V AC	066326		066333
SOR-C 480-525V AC	066327		066334

### YO Test Unit

Type	1SDA...R1
YO Test Unit	082751

# Ordering codes for XT4

## Accessories



UVR uncabled



UVR cabled



SOR for withdrawable



Time delay device for undervoltage release

### Undervoltage release -UVR-

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
<b>Uncabled Version</b>		
UVR 24-30V AC/DC	066389	
UVR 48V AC/DC	069064	
UVR 60V AC/DC	066390	
UVR 110...127V AC / 110...125V DC	066391	
UVR 220...240V AC / 220...250V DC	066392	
UVR 380-440V AC	066393	
UVR 480-525V AC	066394	
<b>Cabled Version</b>		
UVR-C 24-30V AC/DC	066396	066403
UVR-C 48V AC/DC	069065	069066
UVR-C 60V AC/DC	066397	066404
UVR-C 110-127V AC / 110-125V DC	066398	066405
UVR-C 220-240V AC / 220-250V DC	066399	066406
UVR-C 380-440V AC	066400	066407
UVR-C 480-525V AC	066401	066408

### Delay device for undervoltage release -UVD-

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
UVD 24...30V AC/DC		051357
UVD 48...60V AC/DC		051358
UVD 110...125V AC/DC		051360
UVD 220...250V AC/DC		051361

## Connectors

### Connector of fourth pole for withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Withdrawable	
Connector 4 <sup>th</sup> Pole SOR	066415	
Connector 4 <sup>th</sup> Pole UVR	066418	



Socket-plug panel connector

### Socket-Plug connector on rear of panel

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Withdrawable	
Socket-plug panel connector with 3PINS	066409	
Socket-plug panel connector with 6PINS	066410	
Socket-plug panel connector with 9PINS	066411	
Socket-plug panel connector with 15PINS	066412	



Socket-plug connector of fixed part

### Fixed part socket-plug connector

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Withdrawable	
Socket-plug connector of Moving Part 12PINS	066413	
Socket-plug connector of Fixed Part 12PINS	066414	

## Electrical signals

### Auxiliary contacts -AUX-

Type	1SDA...R1		
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable	
<b>Uncabled Version</b>			
AUX 24V DC	066423		
AUX-SA 24V DC	066425		
AUX 250V AC	066422		
AUX-SA 250V AC	066424		
<b>Cabled Version</b>			
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 24V DC	066446		066447
AUX-C 3Q+1SY 24V DC	066448		066449
AUX-SA-C 24V DC	067116		067117
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 250V AC	066431		066432
AUX-C 2Q+1SY 250V AC	066433		
AUX-C 2Q+2SY+1SA 250V AC	066438		066439
AUX-C 3Q 250V AC Left	066427		
AUX-C 3Q+1SY 250V AC	066434		066435
AUX-C 3Q+2SY 250V AC	066436		066437
AUX-SA-C 250V AC	066429		066430
AUX-C 1Q+1SY 400V AC	066444		066445
AUX-C 2Q 400V AC	066440		066443



AUX uncabled



AUX cabled



AUX for withdrawable

# Ordering codes for XT4

## Accessories



AUP - Auxiliary position contacts

### Auxiliary position contacts -AUP-

Type	1SDA...R1	
<b>Cabled Version</b>		
AUP-I – Four Racked-in contacts 250V AC for plug-in/withdrawable circuit-breaker	066450	
AUP-I – Four Racked-in contacts 24V DC for plug-in/withdrawable circuit-breaker	066451	
AUP-R – Two Racked-out contacts 250V AC for withdrawable circuit-breaker	066452	
AUP-R – Two Racked-out contacts 24V DC for withdrawable circuit-breaker	066453	



AUE - Early auxiliary contacts

### Early auxiliary contacts -AUE-

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
AUE – Two contacts in the rotary handle RHx (open)	067118	067119
AUE – Two contacts in the rotary handle RHx (closed)	066454	066455

## Motor Operators



MOE - Motor operator

### Stored energy motor operator MOE

Type	1SDA...R1	
MOE 24V DC	066463	
MOE 48...60V DC	066464	
MOE 110...125V AC/DC	066465	
MOE 220...250V AC/DC	066466	
MOE 380...440V AC	066467	
MOE 480...525V AC	066468	

### Electronic stored energy motor operator MOE-E

Type	1SDA...R1	
MOE-E 24V DC	066469	
MOE-E 48...60V DC	066470	
MOE-E 110...125V AC/DC	066471	
MOE-E 220...250V AC/DC	066472	
MOE-E 380...440V AC	066473	
MOE-E 480...525V AC	066474	

## Rotary Handles



Direct handle



Transmitted handle



IP54



Fixed padlock

### Rotary Handles

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
RHD Normal Direct Handle	069053	066476
RHD Direct Emergency Handle	069054	066478
RHE Normal Transmitted Handle	069055	066480
RHE Emergency Transmitted Handle	069056	066482
RHS L Normal Left Lateral Handle	069058	
RHS L Emergency Left Lateral Handle	069059	
RHS R Normal Right Lateral Handle	069060	
RHS R Emergency Right Lateral Handle	069061	
<b>Transmitted Handle Spare Parts</b>		
RHE_B Base for Transmitted Handle	069057	066484
RHE_S Rod of 500mm	066576	
RHE_H Normal Transmitted Handle	066577	
RHE_H Emergency Transmitted Handle	066578	
LH Wide Normal Handle	066583	
LH Wide Emergency Handle	066585	

### IP54 Protection for transmitted rotary handle

Type	1SDA...R1
IP54 protection for transmitted handle -RHE-	066587

## Locks

### Padlock on the circuit-breaker

Type	1SDA...R1
PLL Fixed lock with padlocks in open position	066590
PLL Fixed lock with padlocks in open/closed position	066592

# Ordering codes for XT4

## Accessories



Key lock on the circuit-breaker

### Key lock on the circuit-breaker

Type	1SDA...R1	
KLC Ronis key lock open, different keys, removable in open position	066599	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys, removable in open position	066600	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys, removable in open position	066601	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys, removable in open position	066602	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys, removable in open position	066603	
KLC Ronis key lock open, same keys, removable in both position	066604	



Key lock on the handle

### Key lock on the handle / front for locks

Type	1SDA...R1	
RHL Ronis key lock open, different keys - RHx/FLD	066617	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys - RHx/FLD	066618	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys - RHx/FLD	066619	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys - RHx/FLD	066620	
RHL Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys - RHx/FLD	066621	
RHL Ronis key lock open/closed, different keys - RHx	066622	
RHL Ronis key lock open/closed, different keys - FLD	069182	



Key lock on the motor

### Key lock on the motor

Type	1SDA...R1	
MOL-D Ronis key lock open, different keys	066629	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type A keys	066630	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type B keys	066631	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type C keys	066632	
MOL-S Ronis key lock open, same Type D keys	066633	
MOL-M Key lock against manual operation	066634	



Front for locks

### Front for FLD locks

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
Front for FLD locks	066635	066636



Interlock

### Mechanical interlock\*

Type	1SDA...R1	
MIR-H	066637	
MIR-V	066638	
Plate XT2 F	066641	
Plate XT2 P/W	066642	
Plate XT4 F	066645	
Plate XT4 P/W	066646	

\* If the CB interlocked has got a stored energy motor operator (MOE/MOE-E) a key lock between MOL-D and MOL-S is mandatory



RC Sel

## Residual current devices

### Residual current devices

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
RC Sel	067131	

### Panel type residual current relay

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
RCQ020/A 115-230V AC	065979	
RCQ020/A 415V AC	065980	
Toroid closed Ø 60mm	037394	
Toroid closed Ø 110mm	037395	
Toroid closed Ø 185mm	050543	



DIN Guide

## Installation

### Bracket for fixing onto DIN rail

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
KIT DIN50022	080326	080327



Terminal cover

## Terminals

### Insulating Terminal Covers

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
LTC Low terminal covers	066662	066663
HTC High terminal covers	066670	066671



Sealable screw

### Sealable screws for Terminal Covers

Type	1SDA...R1	
	3 poles	4 poles
Kit with two sealable screws	066672	



Phase separators

### Phase Separators

Type	1SDA...R1	
	4 pcs	6 pcs
PB Height 25mm	069062	069063
PB Height 100mm	066675	066680
PB Height 200mm	066677	066682

# Ordering codes for XT4

## Accessories



EF Terminal



FCCuAl Terminal

### Terminals

Type	1SDA...R1			
	3 pcs	4 pcs	6 pcs	8 pcs
F Front Terminals	066861	066862	066863	066864
EF Extended front terminals	066877	066878	066879	066880
ES Extended spread front terminals	066901	066902	066903	066904
FC CuAl Terminals for CuAl cables 1x1...150mm <sup>2</sup>	067191	067192	067193	067194
FC CuAl Terminals for CuAl cables 1x120...240mm <sup>2</sup> + ADP	067195	067196	067197	067198
FC CuAl Terminals for CuAl cables 2x35...120mm <sup>2</sup>	067199	067200	067201	067202
FC Cu Terminals for Cu cables	066917	066918	066919	066920
MC Multi-cable Terminals 6x2.5...35mm <sup>2</sup>	066933	066934	066935	066936
R Rear adjustable Terminals	066949	066950	066951	066952
FB Flexible busbar Terminals	066969	066970	066971	066972



Ekip Display



Ekip LED Meter



Ekip Multimeter Display



Ekip Bluetooth



Ekip Control Panel



Ekip T&P unit

### Accessories for electronic trip units

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
Ekip Display	068659	068659
Ekip LED Meter	068660	068660
Ekip Com	068661	068662
Ekip Multimeter Display on front of switchboard	074192	074192
PR212/CI Contactor control unit	050708	050708
Ekip Bluetooth	074164	074164
Ekip Control Panel for 10 circuit-breakers	074311	074311
Ekip control panel for 30 circuit-breakers	074312	074312
Ekip View Software for 30 circuit-breakers	074298	074298
Ekip View software for 60 circuit-breakers	074299	074299
Ekip View software for unlimited circuit-breakers	074300	074300
HMI030 Interface on front of panel	063143	063143

### CT External neutral

Type	1SDA...R1	
CT External neutral 40A		066975
CT External neutral 63A		066976
CT External neutral 100A		066977
CT External neutral 160A		066978
CT External neutral 250A		066979

### Kit of Electronic trip unit auxiliary Voltage

Type	1SDA...R1	
	Fixed/Plug-in	Withdrawable
KIT of 24V DC auxiliary voltage for electronic trip units	066980	066981
KIT for PTC Connection	066982	066983
KIT for Ext NE Connection	066984	066985
KIT for PR212/CI Connection	066986	066987
KIT for external neutral voltage connection	069651	069652

### Test and Configuration Unit

Type	1SDA...R1	
Ekip TT - Trip Test Unit		066988
Ekip T&P - Programming and test Unit		066989

## Automatic transfer devices



ATS021

### ATS021- ATS022 Automatic transfer devices

Type	1SDA...R1	
ATS021	065523	
ATS022	065524	

## Warranty

### Extended warranty\*\*\*

Type	1SDA...R1	
Warranty 2 years - Tmax XT*	069206	
Warranty 4 years - Tmax XT XT1**	082428	
Warranty 5 years - Tmax XT XT1**	082432	

The registration in the Extended Warranty online tool is mandatory

\* free-of-charge with site details entered

\*\* Warranty durations (Warranty periods are measured from the date the circuit breaker leaves the factory):

- 4 years when site details not entered into the Extended Warranty online tool

- 5 years when site details entered into the Extended Warranty online tool

\*\*\* Order only with the circuit breaker. Specify Registration code in the order to activate the warranty.

## Spare parts

Type	1SDA...R1		
	Fixed/Plug-in		Withdrawable
SA RC Sel - Opening solenoid of the residual current device	067209		067210
AUX-C -Loose cabled Auxiliary Contact 250V AC <sup>(1)</sup>	066994		066995
AUX-C -Loose cabled Auxiliary Contact 24V DC <sup>(1)</sup>	066996		066997

<sup>(1)</sup> un-numbered cables



Fixed/Moving part connector for withdrawable

### Fixed Part Connector for Withdrawable

Type	1SDA...R1	
1 connector for fixed part/moving part of withdrawable with 2 PINS for SOR/UVR up to 400V	067213	
1 connector for fixed part/moving part of withdrawable with 3 PINS for AUX up to 400V	067214	



Flange

### Flange for Compartment door

Type	1SDA...R1			
	3 poles	4 poles	3 poles	4 poles
	Fixed/Plug-in	Fixed/Plug-in	With-drawable	With-drawable
Small flange for circuit-breaker	068657	068657		
Large flange for circuit-breaker	068646	068647		
Flange for MOE/MOE-E/FLD	068649	068649	068650	068650
Flange for direct handle RHD	068651	068651	068652	068652
Flange for residual current RC Sel		066649		066650





## Index

Circuit-breaker.....	8/2
Performance Parameters .....	8/4
Releases and Protections.....	8/6
Motor protection.....	8/9
Communication .....	8/10
Standards and Regulations .....	8/11
Symbols.....	8/12
ABB SACE documentation.....	8/13

---

# Glossary

## Circuit-breaker

---

### **G1.1 Circuit-breaker**

Mechanical switching apparatus, able to close, carry and break currents in normal short-circuit condition and also close, carry for a specified time and break currents in specific abnormal circuit conditions such as that verified in case of short-circuit.

### **G1.2 Non-automatic circuit-breaker (switch-disconnector)**

Mechanical switching device which, in the open position, complies with the specified requirements for the isolating function.

### **G1.3 Current-limiting circuit-breaker**

Circuit-breaker with a break time short enough to prevent the short-circuit current from reaching the peak value it would otherwise reach.

### **G1.4 Rate of contact wear**

Percentage of contact wear. Indicatively shows the state of electrical life of the circuit-breaker contacts.

### **G1.5 Double insulation**

all the circuit-breakers in the SACE Tmax XT family have double insulation between the active power parts and the front parts of the apparatus where the operator works during normal plant service, so as to prevent the risk of contact with live parts. Each electrical accessory is completely segregated from the power circuit, and particularly the control assembly, which is completely isolated from the energised circuits. Moreover, the circuit-breaker has redundant insulation between both the internal live parts and the connection terminal area. The distances between connection terminals are greater than those required by the IEC Standards and conform to those established by the American regulations (UL 489 Standard).

### **G1.6 Positive operation**

The operating lever always indicates the exact position of the circuit-breaker moving contacts:

- red line (I): Closed position;
- green line (O): Open position;
- yellow-green line: Trip position, open following tripping by the releases or test pushbutton.

The signals are precise and reliable, in compliance with the requirements established by the IEC 60073 and IEC 60417-2 Standards.

When the releases trip, the moving contacts automatically open and the lever moves to the Trip position; to reclose the circuit-breaker the latter must be reset by pushing the operating lever from the trip position to the Open position. From this position is possible re-closing the circuit-breaker.

The circuit-breaker operating mechanism is the free trip type and acts regardless of the pressure put on the lever or the speed of the operation.

### **G1.7 Isolation behaviour**

Characteristic of a mechanical switching device which, in the open and trip position, carries out a disconnection function and provides a sufficient insulating distance (distance between contacts) to guarantee safety.

### **G1.8 Electromagnetic compatibility**

In accordance with the IEC 60947-2 Standard (Annex B + Annex F, European Directive N° 89/336) concerning EMC electromagnetic compatibility, the Tmax family circuit-breakers used with electronic trip units and residual current releases are guaranteed for operation in the presence of interference caused by:

- electromagnetic equipment;
- atmospheric disturbance (static) flowing through the electrical networks;
- interference from radio waves;
- electrostatic discharges.

Moreover, the circuit-breakers do not generate disturbance to the other electronic devices situated in the vicinity of the installation site is generated.

---

### **G1.9 Tropicalization**

All the Tmax XT series circuit-breakers can be used in the most critical environmental conditions defined by the following standards:

- IEC 60721-2-1 (climatogram 8);
- IEC 60068-2-30;
- IEC 60068-2-2;
- IEC 60068-2-52.

Tropicalization is guaranteed by:

- moulded-case made of synthetic resins reinforced with glass fiber;
- rust-preventive treatment on the main metal parts;
- Fe/Zn galvanisation (UNI ISO 2081), protected by a conversion layer free of hexavalent chrome (in compliance with ROHS) with the corrosion resistance guaranteed by ISO 4520 class 2c;
- application of anti-condensation protection for electronic trip units and relative accessories.

### **G1.10 Resistance to impact and vibrations**

In compliance with IEC 60068-2-6 standards and with the regulations established by the most important classification bodies (RINA, Det Norske Veritas, Bureau Veritas, Lloyd's Register of Shipping, Germanischer Lloyd, ABS and the Russian Maritime Register of Shipping), all the Tmax circuit-breakers are unaffected by mechanically and electromagnetically generated vibrations.

### **G1.11 Degree of protection (IP)**

The IP degree of protection indicates the level of protection of a device against contacts with live parts and penetration of foreign bodies of the liquid and solid type.

---

# Glossary

## Performance Parameters

---

### G2.1 Size

Term that indicates a group of circuit-breakers with physical dimension common to a nominal current size (same poles number).

### G2.2 Rated uninterrupted current ( $I_n$ )

The rated uninterrupted current for a circuit-breaker is the current value, that the circuit-breaker can carry during uninterrupted service.

### G2.3 Rated service current ( $I_e$ )

Current value defined by the manufacturer, which takes into account the rated service voltage at the rated frequency, the rated service, the utilisation category and the type of protective casing, if any.

### G2.4 Rated service voltage ( $U_e$ )

The rated service voltage of a device is the voltage value which, along with the rated current value, determines the use of the device itself and which the applicable tests and utilisation category refer to.

### G2.5 Rated insulation voltage ( $U_i$ )

The rated insulation voltage of a device is the voltage value to which the dielectric tests and surface insulation distances refer. In no case may the rated service voltage value exceed the rated insulation voltage.

### G2.6 Rated impulse withstand voltage ( $U_{imp}$ )

Peak value of an impulse voltage of given shape and polarity that the device can withstand without faults under specified test conditions and to which the insulation clearances refer.

### G2.7 Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity ( $I_{cu}$ )

The rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity of a circuit-breaker is the value of the short-circuit current the circuit-breaker is able to break twice (according to the O - t - CO cycle) at the corresponding rated operating voltage. The circuit-breaker is not required to carry its rated current after the opening and closing cycle.

### G2.8 Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity ( $I_{cs}$ )

The rated service short-circuit breaking capacity of a circuit-breaker is the current value the circuit-breaker is able to break three times according to a cycle of opening, pause and closing operations (O - t - CO - t - CO) at a given rated service voltage ( $U_e$ ) and at a given power factor. After this cycle, the circuit-breaker must be able to carry its rated current.

### G2.9 Rated short-time withstand current ( $I_{cw}$ )

The rated short-time withstand current is the current value the circuit-breaker can carry in the closed position for a short time under specified conditions of service and behaviour. The circuit-breaker must be able to carry this current for as long as the established delay time lasts so as to guarantee selectivity among circuit-breakers installed in series.

### G2.10 Rated short-circuit making capacity ( $I_{cm}$ )

The rated short-circuit making capacity of a device is the value, declared by the manufacturer, that coincides with the rated service voltage, the rated frequency and with a specified alternating current power factor or direct current time constant. It is expressed as the maximum peak value of the prospective current under specified conditions.

### G2.11 Utilisation category of circuit-breakers

The utilisation category of a circuit-breaker must be established according to whether it is specifically designed to achieve selectivity by means of an intentional delay or not, in relation to other devices installed in series on the load side, under short-circuit conditions.

It's possible to distinguish two user classes:

**Class A** - Circuit-breakers not specifically designed for selectivity under short-circuit conditions in relation to other protection devices installed in series on the load side, i.e. without intentional delay, applicable in short-circuit conditions and, therefore, without specification of the short-time withstand current.

**Class B** - Circuit-breakers specifically designed for selectivity under short-circuit conditions in relation to other protection devices installed in series on the load side, i.e. with an intentional delay (which can be adjusted), applicable under short-circuit conditions. The short-time withstand current is specified for these circuit-breakers ( $I_{cw}$ ).

A circuit-breaker belongs to category B if its  $I_{cw}$  value exceeds:

- between  $12I_n$  and  $5kA$ , whichever is higher, for  $I_n \leq 2500A$ ;
- $30kA$  for  $I_n > 2500A$ .

#### G2.12 Utilisation category of non-automatic circuit-breakers

The utilisation category of non-automatic circuit-breakers establishes the type of condition of use.

It is identified by two letters, which indicate the type of circuit in which the device may be installed (AC for alternating current and DC for direct current), a two-digit number for the type of load that can be controlled and an additional letter (A or B), which indicates the operating frequency.

With reference to the utilisation categories, the product Standard establishes the current values the switch-disconnector must be able to break and interrupt under abnormal conditions. The utilisation categories of non-automatic circuit-breakers are listed in the table below:

Nature of the current	Utilisation categories		
	Utilisation category		Typical applications
	Frequent operation	Infrequent operation	
Alternating current	AC-20A	AC-20B	Connection and disconnection under no-load conditions
	AC-21A	AC-21B	Connection and disconnection under no-load conditions
	AC-22A	AC-22B	Resistive load operation including moderate overloads
	AC-23A	AC-23B	Mixed resistive and inductive load operation including moderate overloads
Direct current	DC-20A	DC-20B	Operation of motors or other highly inductive loads
	DC-21A	DC-21B	Operation of resistive loads including moderate overloads
	DC-22A	DC-22B	Mixed resistive and inductive load operation including a moderate overload (e.g. motors with shunt)
	DC-23A	DC-23B	Operation of highly inductive loads

#### G2.13 Electrical life

The electrical life of a device indicates the number of on-load operating cycles and the resistance of the contacts to electrical wear under the conditions specified in the relative product Standard.

#### G2.14 Mechanical life

The mechanical life of a device indicates the number of no-load operating cycles (each operating cycle consists of a closing and opening operation) the device is able to carry out without overhauls or replacement of mechanical parts (routine maintenance is allowed).

#### G2.15 Dissipated power

This is the loss, caused by the joule effect, due to the electrical resistance of the circuit-breaker poles; the energy lost is dissipated in heat.

#### G2.16 Utilisation categories for operating parts

The utilisation categories given in the table are considered to be standard (CEI EN 60947-5-1).

Type of current	Class	Typical applications
AC	AC-12	Control of resistive loads and electronic loads with insulation obtained by use of optoinsulators
	AC-13	Control of electronic loads with insulation transformer
	AC-14	Control of small electromagnetic loads ( $\leq 72VA$ )
	AC-15	Control of electromagnetic loads ( $> 72VA$ )
DC	DC-12	Control of resistive loads and electronic loads with insulation obtained by use of optoinsulators
	DC-13	Control of electromagnets
	DC-14	Control of electromagnetic loads with economiser resistors in the circuit

---

# Glossary

## Releases and Protections

---

### **G3.1 Release**

Device, mechanically connected to a mechanical operating device, which frees the latching components and allows the operating device to be opened or closed.

### **G3.2 Thermomagnetic trip unit**

Thermomagnetic trip units use a bimetal and an electromagnet to detect respectively overloads and short-circuits. They are suitable for protecting both alternating and direct current networks.

### **G3.3 Magnetic only trip unit**

Device for protection against short-circuits which provides a higher magnetic trip threshold than the one available with a thermomagnetic circuit-breaker. The magnetic only release is better able to deal with any problems concerning the particularly high current the motor absorbs during the first instants of its starting phase.

### **G3.4 Electronic trip unit**

Releases connected to current transformers (three or four, depending on the number of conductors to be protected) which, installed inside the circuit-breaker, provide the double function of supplying the power able to operate the release correctly (self-supply) and detecting the value of the current that passes through the live conductors. They are therefore only compatible with alternating current networks.

The signal from the transformers is processed by the electronic part (microprocessor), which compares it with the threshold settings. When the signal exceeds the thresholds, circuit-breaker release is controlled by means of an opening solenoid, which acts directly on the circuit-breaker control unit.

If there is an auxiliary power supply in addition to self-supply, the voltage value must be 24V DC  $\pm 20\%$ .

### **G3.5 Residual current release**

Device able to detect the earth fault current by means of a toroidal transformer which includes all the live conductors, as well as the neutral if distributed.

Residual current releases can be used in conjunction with the circuit-breaker to obtain two main functions in one single device:

- protection against overloads and short-circuits;
- protection against indirect contacts (voltage on conductive parts owing to loss of insulation).

### **G3.6 Magnetic protection**

Protection against short-circuits with instantaneous trip.

### **G3.7 Thermal protection**

Protection against overloads with inverse long-time delayed trip.

### **G3.8 Protection against Overloads (L)**

Protection against overloads with long inverse time delay trip even with the trip curve established by the IEC 60255-3 Standard. Used in coordination with fuses and medium voltage protections.

### **G3.9 Protection against instantaneous short-circuit (I)**

Provides instantaneous protection against short-circuits.

### **G3.10 Protection against delayed short-circuit (S)**

Provides protection against short-circuit currents with delayed intervention at fixed time or inverse short time. Thanks to the delay setting, this device is particularly suitable when selective coordination must be achieved among the various different devices.

### **G3.11 Protection against earth faults (G)**

Protection against earth faults with delayed fixed time of trip.

### **G3.12 Residual current protection (I $\Delta$ n)**

This function is particularly suitable when residual current protection is required for protection against indirect contacts.

### G3.13 Protection of the neutral

Detection of overcurrents in the neutral conductor so as to break the phase conductors (neutral protected but not isolated) or to break the neutral conductor itself (neutral protected and isolated).

### G3.14 Distribution systems

The distribution system establishes the status of the neutral in the power supply system and the method for connecting the conductive part towards earth.

The Italian standard, CEI 64-8/3 (which is aligned with the IEC 60364-3 international Standard), classifies electrical systems with a combination of two letters. The first indicates the situation of the power supply system towards earth:

- T direct earth connection of an alternating current point, generally the neutral;
- I earth insulation, or earth connection of a point, generally the neutral, by means of an impedance.

The second letter gives the situation of the conductive parts of the electrical installation in relation to the earth:

- T conductive parts directly earthed;
- N conductive parts connected to the earthing point of the power supply system.

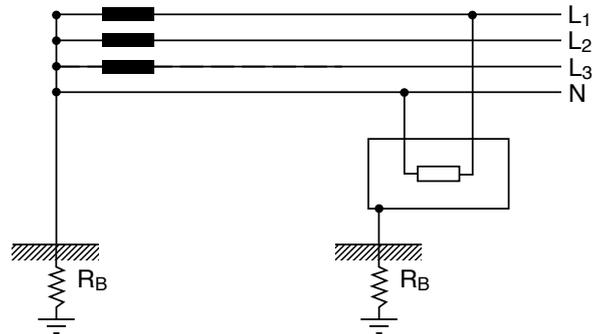
Other letters may follow which indicate the arrangement of the neutral and protection conductors:

- S neutral and protection functions carried out by separate conductors;
- C neutral and protection functions carried out by a single conductor (PEN conductor).

The main distribution systems used are illustrated below with reference to these definitions.

### G3.15 TT system

In the TT system, the neutral and conductive parts are connected to two electrically independent earthing systems.

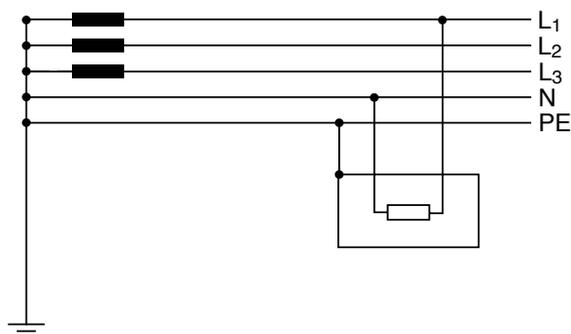


### G3.16 TN system

In the TN system, the neutral is connected directly to the earth, while the conductive parts are connected to the same earthing system as the neutral.

The TN system is divided into three different types, depending on whether the neutral and protection conductors are separate or not:

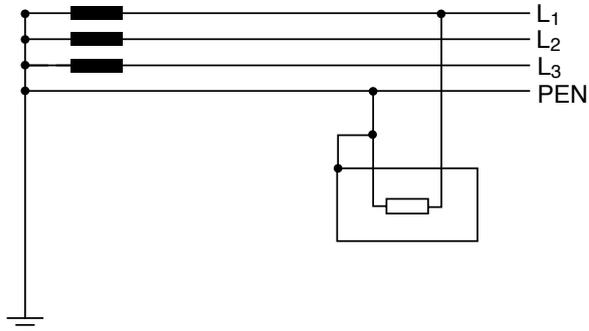
1. TN-S: the neutral conductor N and the protection conductor PE are separate



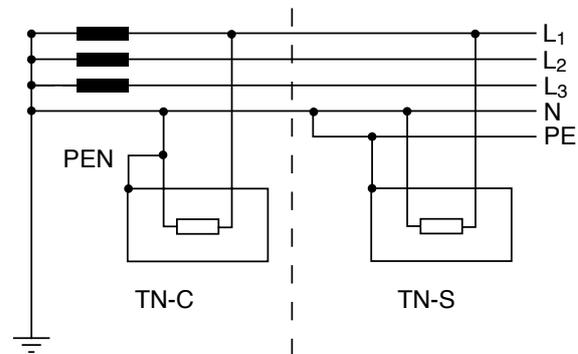
# Glossary

## Releases and Protections

2. TN-C: the neutral and protection functions are combined in a single conductor called PEN



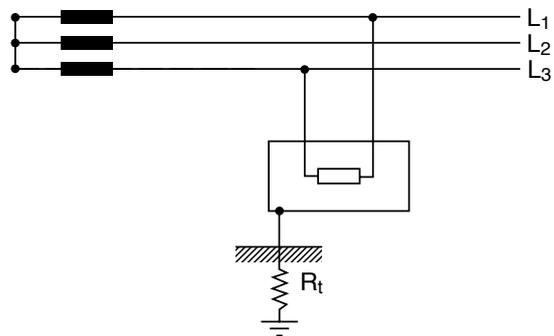
3. TN-C-S: the neutral and protection functions are partly combined in a single conductor called PEN and partly separate PE+N



Consult QT3: "Distribution systems and protection against indirect contacts and earth faults" for further details.

### G3.17 IT system

IT system have no active parts directly earthed, but may have live parts connected to earth through high value impedance. All the exposed-conductive-parts, separately or in group, are connected to an independent earth electrode.



# Glossary

## Motor protection

### G4.1 Protection against phase unbalance and phase loss (U)

Protection function which acts if unbalance between the current values of the individual phases protected by the circuit-breaker is detected (according to IEC 60947 annex T).

### G4.2 Rotor lock protection (R)

The function protects motor from possible damages caused by rotor stopping during functioning.

### G4.3 Starting current

Is the current value which, in accordance with the CEI EN 60947-4-1 Standard, is assigned a value of about  $7.2I_{le}$ . It represents the current required by the motor during the starting phase, and which persists throughout the starting time.

### G4.4 Starting time

This is the time the motor takes to reach its rated running speed. The starting time depends on the characteristics of the load the motor must drive, and particularly on the type of motor.

### G4.5 Operating class

The starting classes distinguish the thermal relays according to their trip curves. The following table (which refers to the most common applications) lists the classes defined in the IEC60947-4-1 Standard.

Operating class	Trip time $T_i$ [s] for 7.2 $I_{lr}$	Trip time $T_i$ [s] for 7.2 $I_{lr}$ (banda "E")
2	–	$T_i \leq 2$
3	–	$2 < T_i \leq 3$
5	$0,5 < T_i \leq 5$	$3 < T_i \leq 5$
10A	$2 < T_i \leq 10$	–
10	$4 < T_i \leq 10$	$5 < T_i \leq 10$
20	$6 < T_i \leq 20$	$10 < T_i \leq 20$
30	$9 < T_i \leq 30$	$20 < T_i \leq 30$
40	–	$30 < T_i \leq 40$

Time  $T_i$  is the cold trip time of the thermal relay at 7.2 times the set current value. It is common practice to associate class 10 with the normal starting type and class 30 with the heavy-duty starting type.

The other trip classes and trip time indicated under band "E", have recently been introduced in a variant to the CEI EN 60947-4-1 Standard, and are characterised by a more restricted trip range due to raising the minimum non-trip time.

<sup>1)</sup> The load characteristics which the motor must carry, the type of motor and the starting methods, are factors which affect the starting time and therefore selection of the thermal trip unit.

### G4.6 Contactor

Mechanical operating device with a single stand-by position and non-manual operation able to make, carry and break currents under normal circuit conditions, including overload operating conditions.

### G4.7 Utilisation category of the contactor

The Standard establishes different utilisation categories for the contactor. Each category defines precise minimum performance values (e.g. application range or rated breaking capacity) according to current, voltage, power factor or time constant values and test conditions specified in the Standard.

### G4.8 PTC

Thermostatic probe able to measure the internal temperature of an electric motor.

Consult QT7: The asynchronous three-phase motor, general information and ABB offer for coordinating the protections" for further details.

---

# Glossary

## Communication

---

### G5.1 Communication protocol

Specification of standardized dialogue among several digital devices which exchange data. It is an operating mode based on the structure or length of binary words that must be common to all the elements that exchange data. Communication without dialogue protocol is not possible.

### G5.2 Modbus RS485

This is a basic communication protocol, one of the most widespread standards in industrial automation and power distribution spheres.

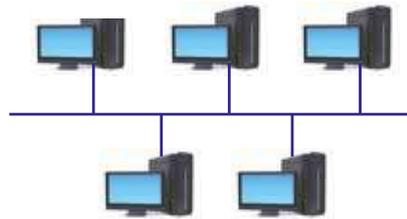
### G5.3 Network

A network generically consists of nodes interconnected with communication lines:

- the node (an "intelligent" device able to dialogue with other devices) is the data transmission and/or reception point;
- the communication line is the element that connects two nodes and represents the direct path the information takes in order to be transferred between two nodes. In practice, it is the physical means (coaxial cable, twisted telephone cable, optic fibre, infrared rays) along which the information and data travel.

### G5.4 Bus network

The bus network structure is based on a common transmitting means (usually a twisted cable or coaxial cable) for all the nodes connected, therefore in parallel.



Consult QT9: "Communication with ABB circuit-breakers via Bus" for further details.

---

# Glossary

## Standards and Regulations

---

### **G6.1 Standards**

Technical specification approved by a recognised organisation with the task of defining the state-of-the-art characteristics (dimensional, environmental, safety, etc.) of a product or service.

### **G6.2 Directive**

Ensemble of rules which define the essential requirements regarding safety which the products must comply with in order to guarantee user safety.

### **G6.3 Naval Register**

A Body able to certify a product/service as conforming to the regulations/criteria fixed internationally by the International Maritime Organization. The certification issued confirms that a ship is authorised to carry out the activity it was designed for.

### **G6.4 RoHS Directive**

European Directive 2002/95/EC of 27 January 2003 (Decree Law 25 N° 151 of July 2005) aimed at eliminating or reducing the use of dangerous substances in electrical and electronic equipment. It requires manufacturers and companies to adapt to the relative provisions and to compile a manufacturer's declaration, without certification by third parties.

### **G6.5 CE marking**

This is a mark that must be affixed to certain types of product by the manufacturer in order to self-certify correspondence (or conformity) with the essential requirements for marketing and use of that product in the European Union. The law requires this mark to be affixed on the product so that it can be marketed in the European Economic Area (EEA) member states.

# Symbols

<b>SYMBOL</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
CB	Circuit-breaker
PF	Fixed part
PM	Mobile part
F Version	Circuit-breaker in fixed version
P Version	Circuit-breaker in plug-in version
W Version	Circuit-breaker in withdrawable version
F	Front terminals
EF	Front extended terminals
ES	Front extended spread terminals
FCCuAl	Terminal for copper/aluminium cables
FCCu	Terminal for copper cables
R	Rear terminals
HR/VR	Rear flat vertical/horizontal terminals
FB	Terminals for flexible busbars
MC	Multi-cable terminal
HTC	High terminal covers
LTC	Low terminal covers
PS	Phase separators
RHD	Direct rotary handle
RHE	Transmitted rotary handle
RHE-LH	Transmitted rotary handle with wide handgrip
RHS	Lateral rotary handle
FLD	Front for locks
PLL	Padlock device
KLC	Key lock
SOR or YO	Shunt opening release
UVR or YU	Undervoltage release
UVD	Time-delay device for undervoltage release
AUX Q	Auxiliary contact in open/closed position
AUX SY	Auxiliary contact tripped
AUX S51	Release tripped auxiliary contact
SA	Opening solenoid of residual current device
AUP-I	Plugged-in auxiliary position contacts
AUP-E	Withdrawn auxiliary position contacts
AUE	Early auxiliary contacts on the handle
MOD	Direct action motor operator
MOE	Stored energy motor operator
MOE-E	Electronic motor operator
CB	Circuit-breaker
NE	External neutral
RHx	All the handles (RHD, RHE, RHE-UI, RHS)
3Q	Left open/closed auxiliary contacts
24V	24V auxiliary voltage
AUE inside	Early auxiliary contacts inside the circuit-breaker



# Contact us

## **ABB SACE**

**A division of ABB S.p.A.**

### **L.V. Breakers**

Via Pescaria, 5

24123 Bergamo – Italy

Phone: +39 035 395 111

Fax: +39 035 395 306-433

**[www.abb.com](http://www.abb.com)**

The data and illustrations are not binding. We reserve the right to make changes in the course of technical development of the product.

© Copyright 2017 ABB.  
All rights reserved.



Stay tuned. Discover more by visiting the webpages reserved to Tmax XT and be always up-to-date with the latest edition of the catalogue.